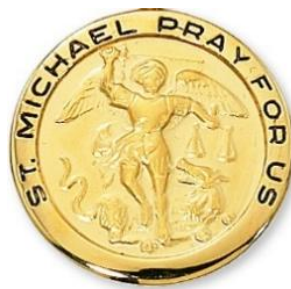


The Alpha and Omega of Creation

Teachings from Heaven



Volume 1: Secrets of Creation - revealed



Preserved and presented by
Samuel Ronci

The Alpha and Omega of Creation

Teachings from Heaven

Volume 1: Secrets of Creation - revealed

Volume 2: The Soul and Life of Adam and Cain

Volume 3: The Childhood of Jesus

Volume 4: The Public Life and Passion of Jesus Christ

Volume 5: Holy Spirit & End Time Vineyard Workers

Volume 6: The Church of Christ

Volume 7: God Corrects Misguided Teachings and Errors

Volume 8: End Time Prophecies

Volume 9: The Apocalypse and Beyond

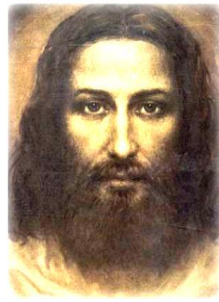
Volume 10: The Spiritual Journey of the Soul

Volume 11: Last Seven Years of Earth

Volume 12: Advanced Teachings of the Spirit World

Last update 6/17/2025

The Alpha and Omega of Creation Series



THE ALPHA
AND THE OMEGA
THE BEGINNING
AND THE END

THE FIRSTBORN OVER
ALL OF CREATION

The Alpha and Omega of Creation Series: God the Father reveals, in great detail, His Divine plan of salvation that leads the soul back to God.

1. **Vol_1_Secrets of Creation - revealed:** Reveals the Mysteries of the Primordial God, God's Only Begotten Son, The Secrets of Creation, The World of Thought, Life of Spirits and Cosmic Life, Can Man See God? Mystery of the Holy Trinity, What is the difference between Beings of Light and Angels? How does one obtain Childship to God? Was the Sin of the fallen spirits unforgivable? The Real Original Sin, The Cause and Origin of Creation, The Giant Cosmic Man, My Father's House has many Mansions! God Creates Man
2. **Vol_2_The Soul and Life of Adam and Cain:** Immortality of the Soul, Relationship between Body, Soul and Spirit. What is Man? The Purpose and Reason of Earthly Life, Pre-Adamites, The Creation of Other Human Beings, The Descendants of Adam, Death Enters the World. Where do Prehistoric Animals Come From? How did the Black Race Begin? Adam and Cains Experiments with Genetic Manipulation, Cain's Curse and Fight, The Real Consequences of Original Sin, Man Begins Again and much more. . .
3. **Vol_3_The Childhood of Jesus:** The Messianic Cycle Begins, The Immaculate Conception of Mary, Mary is betrothed to Joseph, God enters the world in the visible image of Jesus, The Star of Bethlehem, The Three Wise Men, Herod's Plot to Kill Jesus, The Family Flees to Egypt, The Childhood of Jesus, The Miracle Work of the Child Jesus, Jesus journey to the Temple, Jesus is Examined in the Temple, Jesus three days in the temple, The Arrival of Joseph and Mary in the Temple, The Death of St Joseph. . .
4. **Vol_4_The Public Life and Passion of Jesus Christ:** 53 Gospel verses explained through the Sermons of Jesus Christ, The Transfiguration of Christ, The Spiritual Significance of the Glorification of Christ. Who is to be the Christ? The Earth as an Altar, Farewell to the Mother, The Passover Supper, The Washing of the Feet, The Parable of the Last Supper and the Bread of Life, Jesus' Victory over Death, The Descent of the Holy Spirit. And, The Passion of Christ, Jesus Descended into the Abyss, The Resurrection and Eternal Life, The Ascension of Jesus, The Coming of the Holy Spirit...

5. **Vol_5_The Holy Spirit and End Time Vineyard Workers:** Section 1: Conditions and Prerequisites for the Outpouring of the Holy Spirit, The Workings of the Spirit, When the Holy Spirit is Present, Gifts of the Spirit, Workings of the Spirit, Wrong Interpretation of the Scriptures, Prerequisites for Hearing God's Voice, Dialogue with the Father, Section 2: Vineyard Workers, God's Appointed Servants, Laborers for God's Kingdom, Task to Spread the Truth, The Church of Christ. . .
6. **Vol_6_The Church of Christ:** The Vision of St Stephan, Martyrdom of the Apostles, History of the Ancient Church, Christians of the First Century, The Church of Christ in its Beginning, The Church Becomes an Institution, The Baptism of Jesus, A Great Truth about Salvation, Satan Attacks the Church, The Second Vatican Council, and the Fate of the Roman Catholic Church.
7. **Vol_7_God Corrects Misguided Teachings and Errors:** Doubting God's Existence, Wrong Images of God, Questioning God's Perfection, False Doctrine about the Trinity, Wrong Interpretations of the Bible, Elimination of a Near End, Distorted Divine Word, Doubting God's Revelations, Wrong Concept of Church, Infallibility of the Head of the Church, Sacraments – Wrong Interpretation of Jesus' Words, Mans Lack of Spiritual Knowledge. . .
8. **Vol_8_End Time Prophecies:** Our Lady Speaks about 5 Signs, Secularism, Rationalism, Sin Causes War, Battle Between Heaven and Hell, They Will Desecrate the Church, The Stars Will Fall from the Sky, A Generation Without God, Mary's Tears of Blood, St Malachy the 112 Pope, Earths Time, Signs of the Great Tribulation, Climate Change, The World will Crash Down in the End.
9. **Vol_9_ The Apocalypse and Beyond:** Satan's Century, Progress of Man, Science / Knowledge, Satan Splits and Divides, UFO's, The Nature and Purpose of the Moon, NASA's Project Blue Beam, Space Travel, Inhabitants of Other Worlds, The Huge Red Dragon, The Woman Clothed with The Sun, The Keys that Open the Abyss, WW III, The Earth is Changing, The Fall of Babylon, The Holy Remnant, the New Banishment and the New Earth. . .
10. **Vol_10_The Spiritual Journey of the Soul:** Every Soul is an Original Spirit, The Souls Process of Pre-Development, Composition of the Soul, Spiritual Rebirth, The Path of Return to God, Overcoming Matter, Immortality of the Soul, The Death Phenomenon, The Souls Fate in the Beyond, Sequence of Events when the Soul Leaves the Body, Beyond the Threshold, The Resurrection of the Body, Entering the Kingdom of Light. . .
11. **Vol_11_The Last Seven Years of Earth:** The Journey of the Primordial God to the Man God, The Last Seven Years of Earth – The Three Days of Darkness – The Rapture Explained - The Cult World of Freemasonry. The Keys of Peter. .
12. **Vol_12_Advanced Teachings of the Spirit World:** I Stand at the Door and Knock - and you did not receive Me, Secrets of Life, The Spiritual Sun, The Evil of Human Desires, The Kingdom of Darkness and Unbelief, The Roman Catholic Heaven, A Visit to the Carmelites, The Judgement Seat of Christ, Prerequisite unto Salvation, The Seven Words of Christ on the Cross. . .

The New Jerusalem



The New Jerusalem is already descending!

21 Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth. The first heaven and the first earth had disappeared, and there was no sea anymore. ² And I saw the holy city, the new Jerusalem,^[a] coming down out of heaven from God. It was prepared like a bride dressed for her husband. ³ And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, "Now God's presence is with people, and he will live with them, and they will be his people. God himself will be with them and will be their God."^[b] ⁴ He will wipe away every tear from their eyes, and there will be no more death, sadness, crying, or pain, because all the old ways are gone."

⁵ The One who was sitting on the throne said, "Look! I am making everything new!" Then he said, "Write this, because these words are true and can be trusted."

Jesus is speaking: "When the right time has come, then much shall also be written. (Gr VIII 79, 8) In those days to come, My teaching will not be presented to men veiled in mystery, but wholly unveiled in its heavenly and spiritual significance, and that shall be the New Jerusalem that is to come down from the heavens upon earth. Its light, men will then see how greatly those who went before them were deceived and misled by the false prophets, just as the Jews are by the Pharisees (Gr IX 90, 2).

The Lord then refers to the gospel of the Sower, saying: 'For those who will be thirsty and longing for the water of life, for them they (the disclosures) have been made.' 'In order then to open up the gospels, that are closed with more than seven seals, and prepare a way for them through these books to Me and My heavens, I am sending you these revelations." (Pr 229)

'These teachings I gave only for My true children on their earth. '(Hi I p. 390). 'As to the true children of the world, however, let them be and do not call them." (Gr VI 151, 3 and 11)

The Teachings of Jesus

Become an Apostle of Truth

Truth only comes from God and before the world can come to an end, as we know it, the truth must be revealed. How will this be done? The Lord will accomplish this by using his prophets; the same way He used the prophets in the Old Testament which also contains the Book of the Prophets.

This work presents the teachings that were given, by the Lord, to the prophets of our time that are located throughout the world. When these teachings are brought together, they present a clear picture of the events that will lead us to the return of Jesus in Glory and the end of a period of salvation.

Jesus is speaking: "All the strands of this Mission are being drawn together to form a pattern. Then, when the various parts are linked and fitted together, like the pieces of a jigsaw, when all the pieces begin to merge, the final picture will become clear." Ref: MDM message Jan 24, 2014

The 'final picture' has been assembled and presented in the twelve volumes of the Alpha and Omega of Creation Series



Become an Apostle of truth by passing on the Lord's teachings to family and friends. The Lord has revealed the past, the present and the future. You can't even begin to comprehend His love for you unless you understand the very beginning, only then will you understand who you really are and how great is His love for you.

**God Bless
Samuel Ronci**

In Honor of the Holy Spirit



May the Holy Spirit descend upon you and fill you with love and wisdom, as you journey through space and time, to discover the wonders of creation as the Father reveals His Divine Plan for mankind. May the Magnificat of the Blessed Mother's "yes" be your "yes" as you open your heart and mind to receive knowledge, truth, and understanding that only the Holy Spirit can give.

"When the Paraclete comes, the Spirit of truth who comes from the Father – and whom I Myself will send from the Father – He will bear witness on My behalf. He will guide you to all truth." (John 15, 26-27; 16:13)

The Spirit of Truth Prayer

Holy Spirit baptize me with the fire of your love. I have surrendered to you the best of my ability, and now I want to activate Your Spirit of Love within me. I need Your power in my life. Please fill me now. I believe that as I yield and ask, You will release Your strength, wisdom, healing, and love to meet the needs of the hour. Work in me in a powerful way. I want every purpose God has for my life to be fulfilled, and I need you, mighty Spirit of God, to bring that purpose to fulfillment. Release Your Spirit within me, Amen.

Acknowledgement

Very special thanks for the works of all those that were quoted in this book, and for the dedication and support of those that helped make these books possible.

In Matthew's Gospel, Matthew starts out by defining the Genealogy of Jesus. It took 42 generations of people to prepare the way for the coming of the Lord. Some had a big part to play and others had a smaller part, all of which were necessary. It's when you put all these works together that the tapestry of God's plan for mankind can be seen more clearly. Are we in fact preparing the way for the return of Jesus in Glory?



Come, Holy Spirit, fill the hearts of Thy faithful and enkindle in them the fire of Thy love. Send forth Thy Spirit and they shall be created, and Thou shall renew the face of the earth. O God, Who didst instruct the hearts of the faithful by the light of the Holy Spirit, grant us in the same Spirit to be truly wise, and ever to rejoice in His consolation through Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Holy Spirit is alive in everyone, and He guides and directs us along our earthly journey. Pray to the Lord every day so that His Spirit will lead the Truth to your heart of love.

Alpha and Omega of Creation – table of contents

Teachings from Heaven



Table of Contents

THE ALPHA AND OMEGA OF CREATION SERIES	3
THE NEW JERUSALEM	5
BECOME AN APOSTLE OF TRUTH.....	6
IN HONOR OF THE HOLY SPIRIT	7
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT	8
ALPHA AND OMEGA OF CREATION – TABLE OF CONTENTS	9
ELUCIDATION OF THE GOSPELS THROUGH NEW REVELATIONS	17
A GOOD RULE FOR USEFUL READING OF THE OLD AND NEW WORDS	19
ABOUT THE WORK.....	21
THIS IS THE VOICE OF THE TEACHER	22
INTRODUCTION.....	23
FULFILLMENT OF DIVINE PROMISES -TRUTH.....	23
INTRODUCTION TO SPIRITUAL KNOWLEDGE	24
THE FATHER'S VOICE	26
THE SIGNIFICANCE OF REALIZATION	26
GOD IS INSCRUTABLE.....	28
INSCRUTABILITY OF THE DEITY	29
GOD'S NATURE IS A MYSTERY	30
CHAPTER 1: IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD.	33
THE GOSPEL OF JOHN: IN THE BEGINNING	35
THE GOSPEL OF JOHN 1-16.....	35
IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD – PART 1	36
IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD – PART 2	39
THE WORD – JOHN 1:1-16.....	40
THE WORD – THE HIDDEN MANNA OF THE APOCALYPSE	45
AND THE WORD BECAME FLESH - HIS ONLY BEGOTTEN SON	46
THE WORD OF GOD	47
THE TRIUNE NATURE OF GOD. THE MYSTERY OF THE TRINITY EXPLAINED	48
MYSTERY OF THE HOLY TRINITY	49

GOD AND JESUS ARE ONE	50
THE DOCTRINE OF THE TRINITY OF GOD	51
MISGUIDED TEACHINGS ABOUT THE TRINITY	53
THE PROBLEM OF THE TRINITY	54
THE CHRIST PROBLEM – TRINITY.....	56
JOHN 14:7-14: MASTER, SHOW US THE FATHER.....	57
"WHOEVER HAS SEEN ME HAS SEEN THE FATHER"	57
GOD IS A SPIRIT WHO MANIFESTED HIMSELF IN JESUS CHRIST	58
CHAPTER 2: THE PRIMORDIAL ESSENCE OF GOD	61
CREATION MESSAGE – BEING TAUGHT BY GOD.....	62
WHERE IS THE THRONE OF GOD?.....	63
"I AM THE BEGINNING OF ALL THINGS."	63
THE WORLD OF THOUGHT	64
LET THERE BE LIGHT - GENESIS 1:1-5	69
LET THERE BE LIGHT – PART A.....	70
LET THERE BE LIGHT – PART B.....	70
LIGHT OF THE WORLD	71
THE TRINITY OF LIGHT.....	72
SPIRITUAL INTERPRETATION AND CORRESPONDENCE OF THE GENESIS OF MOSES.....	73
SPIRITUAL INTERPRETATION AND CORRESPONDENCE OF THE GENESIS OF MOSES.....	75
THE CONTRADICTIONS IN GENESIS.	76
THE CREATION OF HEAVEN AND EARTH.....	78
EARTH AND LIGHT.....	79
SEPARATION OF LIGHT FROM DARKNESS.....	80
THE ULTIMATE AIM OF CREATION IN AGGREGATE.....	81
CYRENIUS TESTIMONY TO CREATION.	82
THE SECRET OF CREATION – SPIRITUAL BEINGS - SUMMARY.....	83
CHAPTER 3: BEFORE TIME EXISTED - BEINGS OF LIGHT	91
ANGELS – BEINGS OF LIGHT	93
ACT OF CREATING THE SPIRITUAL BEINGS.....	93
LESSONS FROM THE PAST	96
THE MYSTERIES BEHIND THE FALL OF THE SPIRITUAL BEINGS.....	97
FIRST CREATED BEING - LIGHT BEARER - APOSTASY FROM GOD.....	98
THE FALL OF SOME OF THE SPIRITS UNDER THE LEADERSHIP OF LUCIFER	100
PROCESS OF CREATION AND APOSTASY OF THE BEINGS	104
GOD COULD NOT BE SEEN.	106
THE FALL OF THE SPIRITUAL BEINGS – 1.....	106
THE FALL OF THE SPIRITUAL BEINGS - 2	107
CREATION OF THE BEINGS WHO OPPOSE GOD.....	109
GOD ONLY CREATED BEINGS OF EQUAL PERFECTION	110
DIFFERENT STATUS OF THE CREATED BEINGS	114
JESUS' SOUL	116
"AND THE WORD WAS MADE FLESH" GOD BECAME MAN	118
THE SOUL WHICH DWELT IN THE MAN JESUS WAS MY 'SON.'	119
BELIEF IN GOD IN JESUS	121
MESSIANIC ENTHRONEMENT	122
WHERE DID EVIL COME FROM.....	122
SATAN IS NOT THE WORK OF GOD	124
THE MEANING OF THE NAME SATAN	125
THE CREATION OF HELL	126

GOD DID NOT CREATE ONE SINGLE PERSON FOR HELL!	128
THE SEVEN CHASMS OF HELL.....	129
ETERNAL PUNISHMENT AND ETERNAL DAMNATION - DO THEY EXIST?.....	129
SATAN CHALLENGES GOD	130
THE TEST OF ANGELS REVELATION 12:7-12	131
BUT WOE TO YOU, EARTH AND SEA	131
SATAN'S NATURE AND NAME	132
SATAN'S POWER	134
SATANA'S SOUL	135
THE LAW OF THE DIVISION OF THE SOUL	137
SATAN'S REPATRIATION AND REDEMPTION – THE ACTUAL ABODE OF SATAN	138
BEINGS OF LIGHT - PEOPLE'S SPIRITUAL GUARDIANS	140
THE INFLUENCES OF THE SPIRITS DURING THE PROCREATION OF HUMAN BEINGS	141
GUARDIAN SPIRIT - SPIRITUAL GUIDES.....	142
THE ROLE OF GUARDIAN ANGELS	144
ST RAFAEL THE ARCHANGEL SPEAKS.....	146
HOW ANGELS ACCOMPANY US.....	147
THE NATURE OF ANGELS	147
THE INVISIBLE GUIDANCE OF MEN BY ANGELS	148
HUMANS BEFORE AND AFTER COMING OF AGE	149
THE INFLUENCE OF ANGELS UPON HUMANS.....	150
ANGELS AND THEIR MISSIONS.....	151
CHAPTER 4: THE CREATION OF THE VISIBLE WORLD BEGINS.....	157
THE FIRST STAGES OF CREATION.....	159
CREATION OF THE VISIBLE WORLD BEGINS	160
THE FALL OF LUCIFER AND THE EMERGENCE OF MATTER	162
CAUSE AND ORIGIN OF CREATION.....	163
THE REASON FOR THE ORIGIN OF CREATION	165
THE TRANSFORMATION OF THE ORIGINAL SPIRIT INTO CREATIONS	166
PROCESS OF CREATION HAS TAKEN ETERNITIES.....	167
THE SIGNIFICANCE AND ORIGIN OF THE EARTH	169
EVERY BEING FELL AND ASCENDS VOLUNTARILY	171
THE CREATION STORY- SUMMARY.....	172
CHAPTER 5: THE SEVEN DAYS OF CREATION – MATERIAL WORLD.....	177
THE FIRST DAY OF CREATION	179
THE BEGINNING OF CREATION AND THE WORLD OF MATTER	179
THE UNIVERSE – ALIEN CIVILIZATIONS - CENTRAL SUNS	180
THE HIERARCHICAL STRUCTURE OF OUR UNIVERSE (SHELL GLOBE)	181
DIMENSIONS OF UNIVERSE SYSTEMS AND OBJECTS	182
THE PHYSICAL PRIMORDIAL CENTRAL SUN – SHELL-GLOBE	183
ABOUT THE DIMENSIONS OF CREATION.....	186
THE CREATION OF THE MATERIAL AND SPIRITUAL WORLD - COSMIC MAN.....	189
THE SERVICE OF THE ANGELS IN THE UNIVERSE.	199
A LOOK AT THE STELLAR WORLD ORDER.	200
DEVELOPMENTAL PERIODS IN THE BEYOND.	201
ABOUT THE MEASURE OF THE HUMAN SPIRIT.....	202
ABOUT REAL SPIRITUAL GREATNESS.	204
THE CENTRAL SUN OF CREATION SHOWS HIMSELF.....	206
MYSTERIOUS LIGHT.....	207

THE MYSTERY OF "THE TWO LIGHT'S"	207
THE LIGHT OF WORLDS, SUNS AND STARS	207
THE NATURE OF ETHER AND SUNLIGHT	214
THE EITHER	217
THE ETHER-MASS: 4 PERIODS OF CREATIONS OF WORLDS AND EARTHS.....	218
ATOMS OF CREATION - SCIENCE	220
ELECTRICITY – THE CARRIER OF LIFE.....	221
THE MAGNETIC FLUIDUM	224
MATTER AND SPIRIT	227
THE NATURE OF MATTER AND ITS PRIMORDIAL SPIRITS	228
BATTLE OF LIGHT WITH DARKNESS	229
HEAVENLY BODIES - SPIRITUAL AND EARTHLY SUBSTANCE	231
THE SPIRITUAL EARTH-THE FORMATION AND PURPOSE OF MATTER.....	233
THE DOMICILE OF THE PURE SPIRITS	234
ENTER THE REAL WORLD – SEVEN LEVELS.....	236
THE INVISIBLE ENERGY HOLDING THE UNIVERSE TOGETHER	237
SEQUENCE OF CREATION – SPIDER WEB.....	238
THE COSMIC SPIDER-WEB	239
WHAT IS THE WORLD/EARTH?	240
TIME CONCEPT OF EARTH'S EVOLUTION	241
THE SIGNIFICANCE AND ORIGIN OF THE EARTH	242
PRIMITIVE EARTH.....	243
ORIGIN OF THE CREATION WORK 'EARTH'	244
THE CREATION OF EARTH – CENTRIFUGAL FORCE	245
THE CRUST OF THE EARTH	246
INNER EARTH ACTIVITY - ERUPTIONS	248
SPIRITUAL EXPLANATION FOR THE ERUPTIONS - SERVICE IN THE LIGHT	249
SPRINGS OF FIRE & PLATE TECTONICS	250
PLATE TECTONICS	251
THE EARTH IS ALIVE	251
ABOUT THE SECRETS OF OUR LIVING EARTH	252
<i>The Lungs and Respiration of the Earth</i>	253
<i>The first 2 periods of the Development of the Earth</i>	253
<i>The Development of the Earth until the pre-Adamites</i>	255
<i>The last 2 periods of Earth Development</i>	258
THE HEAVENLY PATH ASSIGNED TO EARTH AND PLANETS.....	260
EARTHS TRAJECTORY THROUGH SPACE	260
HELICAL THE SCREW – EARTH'S HELICAL TRAJECTORY THROUGH SPACE	260
SUN SYSTEMS: FIRE-SPEWING MOUNTAIN - ERUPTIONS	264
WHAT IS THE SUN?	265
LIFT YOUR EYES TO THE SUN -THE STARS IN THEIR CORRESPONDENCE	267
SOLAR STORMS	269
EARTH'S ROTATION AROUND THE SUN - SURFACE	270
THE ORIGIN OF THE MOON	271
THE NATURE AND PURPOSE OF THE MOON	272
COSMOS – MOON - PART 1	274
COSMOS – MOON - PART 2	275
THE SECOND DAY OF CREATION - GENESIS1:6-8.....	276
VACUUM IN SPACE – ATMOSPHERE	276
THE NATURE AND COMPOSITION OF THE AIR	276
THE EFFECT OF LIGHT UPON THE AIR	278

THE EARTH'S ATMOSPHERE AND PRECIPITATION.....	279
THE TWELVE CONSTELLATIONS AND THEIR EFFECT	281
GOD CREATES THE GREAT BASIN - THE THIRD DAY GENESIS1:9,10.....	282
<i>The Sea</i>	284
OUR COSMIC NEIGHBORHOOD	286
<i>MERCURY</i>	287
<i>VENUS</i>	287
<i>EARTH</i>	288
<i>MARS</i>	289
<i>JUPITER</i>	290
<i>SATURN</i>	290
<i>URANUS</i>	291
<i>NEPTUNE</i>	291
<i>PLUTO</i>	291
<i>'Planet X/Nibiru' the 10th Planet</i>	293
WARNINGS: THREATS COMING FROM SPACE	294
THE MILKY WAY GALAXY	295
THE THIRD DAY OF CREATION - GENESIS1:11	296
THE SIGNIFICANCE AND ORIGIN OF THE EARTH	296
PRIMITIVE EARTH: THE NATURE OF MATTER AND ITS PRIMORDIAL SPIRITS	298
THE MALE-FEMALE PROCREATION OF THE EARTH	299
THE GENERAL SUCCESSION OF LIVING BEINGS.....	302
LANGUAGE OF NATURE - CREATION AND CREATOR.....	304
THE FOURTH DAY OF CREATION	305
THE FOURTH DAY - THE RIGHT COGNITION IN THE HEART.	305
CREATION OF THE FOURTH DAY.	307
CONTINUATION OF THE EXPLANATION OF THE FOURTH DAY.	308
SPIRITUAL INTERPRETATION AND CORRESPONDENCE OF THE GENESIS OF MOSES.	310
THE PHARISEE'S RESPONSE TO THE LORD'S EXPLANATION OF MOSES' ACCOUNT OF CREATION.	311
A GLANCE INTO THE DEPTHS OF CREATION - NATURE OF TIME AND ETERNITY	312
THE STARS	316
DIVERSITY OF STARS - ERUPTIONS	318
STARS - NATURAL LAW - RESEARCH TO NO AVAIL	318
FIRMAMENT AND ITS STARS	320
ILLUMINATION OF STARS - COSMOS	321
MICRO-AND MACRO-COSMOS.....	322
LIGHT BEAM OF THE SUN AND THE ILLUMINATION OF STARS	327
THE STAR IN THE EAST – THE GREAT ORION	329
<i>About Orion, Sirius, and the Pleiades – Part 1</i>	329
<i>About Orion, Sirius, and the Pleiades – Part 2</i>	335
<i>The Starry Sky and the Animal People</i>	340
<i>Constellation of Orion - Essence of Light</i>	345
WORLDS UPON WORLDS.....	354
WORLDS OF LIGHT.....	354
MY FATHER'S HOUSE	354
IN MY FATHER'S HOUSE ARE MANY MANSIONS – PART 1	354
IN MY FATHER'S HOUSE ARE MANY MANSIONS – PART 2	356
OTHER WORLDS - DIVERSITY OF STARS	357
OTHER WORLDS - SEPARATION OF THE PLANETS	358
STARS - DWELLING PLACE FOR SOULS.....	360

ESSENCE OF LIGHT – SPIRITUALITY ON OTHER WORLDS	360
COSMIC LIFE - LIGHT.....	365
LIFE OF SPIRITS AND COSMIC LIFE.....	370
THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE PEOPLE OF THIS EARTH AND THOSE OF THE OTHER WORLDS.....	376
A VISIT TO A STAR.....	377
A VIEW INTO SATURN.	378
SATURN.....	380
THE SATURNIAN HUMAN BEINGS.	381
THE DIVERSITY OF OTHER WORLDS.	386
THE VERTICAL IMAGE OF SPACE	387
<i>'The Return of the Prodigal Son'</i>	387
<i>The Great Cosmic Man - The big creation-man and his return.</i>	391
ODDS OF COSMIC CHANCE - GENESIS1:14 THE FOURTH DAY	395
THE FIFTH DAY OF CREATION - GENESIS1:20-23	396
THE PREHISTORY OF THE CREATURES OF THE EARTH.....	396
THE SIXTH DAY OF CREATION - GENESIS 2:4-14	398
APPEARANCE OF THE FIRST PRIMORDIAL MAN.	398
REGARDING ANIMALS	400
DESTINATION OF THE CREATURES.....	401
WHERE DO THE SOULS OF ANIMALS GO?	401
THE LANGUAGE OF THE ANIMALS	402
THE PURPOSE OF THE BATTLE OF NATURE.....	403
ABOUT THE VARIOUS FORMS AND KINDS OF ANIMALS.....	404
GOD CREATES THE GARDEN OF EDEN - GENESIS 2:5.....	410
GENESIS 1:26-31: GOD CREATES MAN.....	411
FALL OF THE SPIRITS, ADAM, AND ORIGINAL SIN.	411
THE POWER OF HEREDITARY INFLUENCE.....	412
THE SEVENTH DAY OF CREATION - GENESIS 2:1-4	414
THE SEVENTH DAY OF CREATION: THE DAY OF REST AND THE OBSERVANCE OF THE SABATH	414
SERMON 42 -THE TRUE OBSERVANCE OF THE SABBATH.....	415
CHAPTER 6: PEOPLE OF THE STAR WORLDS.....	419
SPIRIT – SOUL - ANGELIC AND DIVINE LIFE	421
PEOPLE OF THE STAR WORLDS	423
THE FUTURE AFFLICTION OF THE EARTH. THE SECURE FEELING OF THE CHILDREN OF GOD.	423
THE END OF EARTHLY MATTER.....	424
THE FUTURE TRANSFORMATION OF THE MATERIAL WORLDS INTO SPIRITUAL CHILDREN OF GOD AND CREATURES OF GOD.....	426
THE PEOPLE OF THE STAR WORLDS AND BEING A CHILD OF GOD.	427
THE GREAT MAN OF CREATION AND THE EARTH.	428
NATURE AND CONTENT OF A SHELL GLOBE.	430
THE IMPERFECTION OF HUMAN INSIGHT. THE CONSOLATION IS DIVINE LOVE.	432
THE REALIZATION OF JESUS' GODHOOD AS A PREREQUISITE TO THE TRUE LOVE OF GOD.	434
CHAPTER 7: COUNTLESS EVIDENCE OF GOD	435
COUNTLESS EVIDENCE OF GOD	437
DOUBTING GOD'S EXISTENCE	438
GOD'S MESSAGE TO RATIONALISTS - DENIERS OF GOD	439
FOLLOW ME.....	440

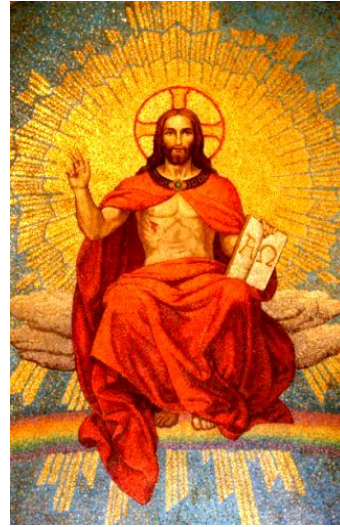
GOD LEADS MAN TO ETERNAL BLISS.....	441
THE TIME, WHAT IS IT?.....	442
PROPHETS OF OUR TIMES.....	445
REFERENCE MATERIAL.....	459
"I AM WITH YOU ALWAYS.....	463
THE MISSION OF THE LORD.....	463



Elucidation of the Gospels through New Revelations

Ref: Kurt Eggenstein in the works of Jakob Lorber

"New Revelations does not limit itself to an announcement of disasters that are soon to befall mankind. It is first and foremost a message of salvation. During His lifetime, Jesus was able to say relatively little to the general populace about the secrets of creation, etc. His apostles on the other hand were given deep insights, though they often found these difficult to understand. This is also why much was told to them in cryptic form. What is more, they were under the Discipline of the Secret, which means that certain things could only be passed on in secrecy. During the first centuries, this was still known among the leaders of the church, as is clearly obvious from the Literature of the time. The great biblical scholar Origen (A.D. 250) wrote that there were secret teachings, the higher 'disciplina arcani'. The deepest secrets would be entrusted only to priests and teachers. (Hom.V I in Num. p. 39 F 22-39)



It is evident from the New Revelations that Jesus repeatedly instructed his disciples to keep certain teachings secret. 'The out of the ordinary you need not proclaim to all men, but only to those who will follow you in office.' (Gr VIII 77, 17)

'I say to you all that for the moment you are not to teach the people all I have told you' (Gr V 117, 7). 'John and Matthew have asked Me if they were to write down all these things. I have said to them: 'You can do this for your own purposes, but you need not write it down for the people, for they are too young as yet by two thousand years to understand this.' (Gr II 218, 14) 'In the distant future I shall call up servants and dictate to them, through the spirit in their hearts, to write down everything that has occurred now, from the time when I took up the office of teacher and made you My first disciples, and also what is to come, and many other things, too.' (Gr VIII 79, 3-4)

'When the right time has come, then much shall also be written. (Gr VIII 79, 8) In those days to come, My teaching will not be presented to men veiled in mystery, but wholly unveiled in its heavenly and spiritual significance, and that shall be the New Jerusalem that is to come down from the heavens upon earth. Its light, men will then see how greatly those who went before them were deceived and misled by the false prophets, just as the Jews are by the Pharisees' (Gr IX 90, 2).

When the disciples asked why the message could not then be given (quite) openly, Jesus replied: 'There is much that I could still tell you and reveal to you, but you are all of you not yet able to bear it' (Gr IX 90, 6).

It was also made clear to them that at that time lessons had to be given 'as to children, as it were', and that they 'could not yet have the least idea as to the extensive knowledge and (technological) art that men would attain in times to come.' (Gr IX 90, 8)

The partly occult nature of the Gospels, providing an opportunity for frequent misinterpretation, had the sanction of Our Lord. Asked about this by St.

John the Evangelist (who was His apostle), Jesus said the following: 'It is better that the matter (the Gospel) is given to the world in a very occult veiled form, for the world can then have a tussle merely with the outer veils, leaving the living heart within untouched... When the need arises, in time to come, I shall once again arouse men to whom I shall disclose everything that took place here and what the world will have to expect because of its incorrigible wickedness.' (Gr I 216, 13-14)

Before His Ascension, Jesus had promised mankind that a Comforter would come. In the New Revelations, the Lord explains this Comforter as follows for modern man: 'The Comforter I promised my disciples, saying that I would send him, this has already been given in the words written by John, the most loved of My disciples. The disciples did not understand these words but you, who are now schooled and prepared to quite some extent to grasp and understand My teaching the way I should wish it to be understood and also put into effect, you can find, in these words passed down to you, the Comforter, who can enlighten and exalt you, making you strong to face all that is to come, just as My Spirit gave the disciples strength to bear their future destinies with the strength of soul their mission required.' (Pr 157)

A prediction Jesus made to Nicodemus was that in the period following His life on earth, up to the time when the Comforter would come in form of the 'true, great doctrine of light and life, there will be little light among men on earth.' (Gr VII 54, 5-6)

'They (men) will have to learn to think, then to seek and to find for themselves. The people of the world take satisfaction in the world, and any concept of God must therefore also be wholly worldly in appearance if it is to find favor with men. And so, it will be a long time before we are able to present the truth immediately to the people on the earth (in Jesus's time).' (Gr VI 204, 2-4)

Jesus predicted, among the apostles, that in the course of time His teachings would become obscured due to alterations made in the Gospels and due to misinterpretation. 'That in times to come My teachings will not continue among all nations in the pure form in which you have received it from My lips, that is something that may be taken for granted even today.' (Gr V 120, 6) 'But the innermost spirit will still be there.' (Gr V 120,6)

The readers of the communities in particular, it says elsewhere, when Jesus is addressing our present generation in New Revelations, 'began to twist the meaning of My teachings, for being the purest truth coming from the heavens, it failed to bring them adequate profit, and they confounded it with the nonsensical notions of old.' (Gr X 25, 4)

'They have dug a pit for My original light from the heavens, to hide it from the eyes of all men, and to keep them in darkness, for their worldly benefit.' 'It is easily seen that such a thing (the expurgation and clarification of the Gospels) cannot happen in a moment, just as night cannot yield to full daylight all of a sudden, for everything must take its time in this world.' (Gr X 25, 8 and 10)

Because of this, 'at a very late moment, immediately before a great judgement, seers will be called up and admitted who will have to make the short, great effort of cleansing a doctrine that has become very impure.' (Gr VI 176, 10)

'The workers in My vineyard will not perform great miracles but work wholly with the pure Word and through Scripture, the revelation they receive

being nothing very striking, but merely the living Word within them, in their feelings and in the thoughts in their hearts.' (Gr VI 176, 10)

'When a thousand and again not quite a thousand years will have passed from this moment (the time when Jesus was teaching) and My teachings will be totally buried in the foulest of matter, then I shall once again call up men who will write down accurately, word for word, what has been negotiated and has occurred here (with the disciples), and pass it on to the world, so that their eyes shall be opened again in many respects.' (Gr IV 112, 4)

'Yet this My teaching of the real world that will never die (i.e., always remain the same) will meet much Opposition - this I know an eternity in advance.' (Gr II 172, 8)

The Lord then refers to the gospel of the Sower, saying: 'For those who will be thirsty and longing for the water of life, for them they (the disclosures) have been made.' 'In order then to open up the gospels, that are closed with more than seven seals and prepare a way for them through these books to Me and My heavens, I am sending you these revelations." (Pr 229)

'These teachings I gave only for My true children on their earth. '(Hi I p. 390). 'As to the true children of the world, however, let them be and do not call them." (Gr VI 151, 3 and 11)

'For the senses of men are so perverted that the greatest of miracles, the living Word given to them through the agency of an awakened seer and servant of the Word, is as unimportant to them as any other thing in the world.' (Hi 11 p. 106)

'Most life pilgrims prefer to stay in the valleys of their animal nature rather than take the trouble to climb a mountain, there to get at least the prospect of becoming a true human being." (Hi 11 p. 361)

A Good Rule for Useful Reading of the Old and New Words

Ref: "Explanation of Scriptures" by Jakob Lorber (20.12.1843) Chapter 1

God the Father is speaking: "My dear children! With these following 'explanation of Scriptures' (in the 2 volumes of the 'Spiritual Sun'), I want to give you an important and useful rule, without which you can gain no benefit from the reading of whatever spiritually good books. You may read the Holy Scripture a thousand times in succession, as you will, but without this rule you will always remain in the old place!

By your frequent reading of it, you have filled your memory so completely to the brim; but ask your spirit what he has gained from it, and his blunt answer will be:

I am no doubt chaotically surrounded by all sorts of building materials, and the beams and stones lay in a disorderly heap; but out of all these building materials, not even a bad chaste (hut, Austrian expression) is built, in which I could freely live! Although I pile up the building material constantly - all kinds of gems and the most beautiful cedar wood lies in a clumsy pile before me - and (but) I cannot arrange it! And although I have occasionally begun to create a little order, I am again adding a colossal amount of new material, so that I must tire in my activity and at the end shudder at the sight of the amount of material to be arranged and I do sadly wonder when all this material shall be organized into a house!"

See, that is a very thorough response of the spirit, that every person who has read a great deal, must find in himself in the very clearest terms!

If such a person has been reading through a few thousand books throughout his life, what a mess he has in his memory in the end! And if it goes well, he will produce so much after such an extensive reading, that he realizes that he knows nothing.

But what is this confession? It is nothing but one and the same melancholy lamentation of the spirit, who wants to say by this that he did not even come up with an extremely bad chaste (hut) for free living out of this huge amount of building material!

So are there people who can memorize the Old and New Testaments word for word; but if you would ask for the inner meaning of only one verse, they will know just as much as those who cannot memorize a single verse, and often scarcely know that there does exist a holy scripture! - What use is this beautiful material for you?

The spirit lives only in the spiritual; if not even a bad hut can be built from this material in the inner spirit of truth, where should he live then, where does his bill go to, and from what point should he begin to arrange the material?!

Is it not better to have less material, but to be able to at once build from it a small, yet respectable dwelling for the spirit, for the spirit to have a firm and free place from which to make his next plans and add the incoming new material to?!

What kind of value would a field have, even though it is the best soil, if you sow thousands of different kinds of seeds mingled among each other simultaneously? The seeds will germinate properly, but to what use for the sower? In truth, the yield of this field will scarcely be usable as a poor feed for cattle! The stronger plants will suffocate the weaker ones, the weeds will proliferate, and the wheat grain will only here and there grow very sparsely and meagerly!

From this, however, it appears that wherever you would want to have some benefit, an order must be accomplished, without the thorns, thistles, herbage, and turnips among it, which can no longer be of any use to you.

But what is this order?

If you have a purified wheat, sow it on a clean and good field, and you will get a clean and good harvest.

If you have a good construction site and have material for it, you do not have to wait until you first have accumulated an overflowing heap of building material before you can start to build the house, because you will only fill the whole building site with the overly big pile of building material!

And then the master builder will come and ask you: "Friend, where do you want me to start building the house?", What will you say to him then? - Certainly nothing else than: "Here, friend, where the big pile of building material is!"

And the master builder will say to you, "Why did you allow this material to be piled up on the site before we made the plan and dug the ground? If you want to have the house on this site, you have to move all this material aside and have to clear the place completely; only then will I come, I will measure the place, design the plan, then dig the ground, and in only in the end, examine the material, if it is good for the building of your house!"

You see, from this parable, you can quite clearly see how little good anyone will benefit, if he does not progress in the same order!

But what is this true order? This true order consists simply in the fact that each one begins to arrange each new charge or transfer of the material as a dwelling-house and does not resort to a second charge until he has processed the first one. In this way, he will move swiftly in his burrow, and will always have enough free space around it, on which he can put up sufficient new building material in good order.

But quite understandably - this order consists in the fact that everyone immediately becomes active according to what has been read and then sets up his life accordingly; thus the readings will be of use to him, but on the contrary they will be detrimental; because such a person is not only a pure hearer of the word, but a perpetrator of the same! . . . "

About the Work

MV Vol5: 951

Jesus is speaking: "Rise, Come to My Gift. 'Take and eat, Take and drink,' I said to the apostles.

If you only knew the gift of God and who it is that is saying to you: 'give me a drink', you would have been the one to ask, and He would have given you living water, I said to the Samaritan woman.

I tell you these words. I offer you this food and drink of living water. My Word is Life. And I want you in the Life, with me. And I multiply My word to counterbalance the miasmata of Satan as they destroy the vital strength of the spirit.

Do not reject Me. I am anxious to give Myself to you because I love you. And My anxiety is inextinguishable. I ardently wish to communicate Myself to you to make you ready for the banquet of the celestial nuptials. And you need Me in order not to languish, to dress yourselves with dresses adorned for the Wedding of the Lamb, for the great feast of God after overcoming the afflictions in this desert full of snares, of brambles and snakes, which is the Earth, to pass through flames without suffering damage, to tread on reptiles and have to take poisons without dying, as you have Me in you.

And I also say to you: 'Take,' do take this work and '*do not seal it*' but read it and have it read '*because the time is close*' and let those who are holy become holier. (John, Revelation, 22:10)

May the grace of your Lord Jesus Christ be with all those who in this book see an approach of Mine and urge it to be accomplished, to their defense, with the cry of Love: 'Come, Lord Jesus.'

I will always be with you because it is pleasant to Me to be with those who love Me."



Jesus

This is the Voice of the Teacher

"It roars and caresses. It roars when it is addressed to those who do not want to be converted. It caresses when it speaks to those who, though imperfect, have the 'good will' to find God and his Word and, having found them, to sanctify themselves. For these it becomes the caress of a Friend and the blessing of Jesus." Ref: PMG V5:923

"Unfortunately, the world does not want to be saved. Only one in a thousand will be willing to know Me, and only one in ten thousand will really follow Me. And I will say even more. I will not be known even by My most intimate friends; To know means to love with loyalty and virtue." Ref: PMG Vol.1-46

As we enter into the period of the great tribulation, we need to hear the word of the Lord proclaimed clearly and forcefully like a clear trumpet. **If the bugle's sound is uncertain, who will get ready for the *battle*?** (1 Cor 14:8). **Who will be able to listen and act? Who will be able to say with Samuel, 'Speak, Lord, for your servant is listening?'** (1 Sam 3:9)

**Harden not your heart and be open to the voice of the Holy Spirit
prepare your soul now for the coming of the Lord**



Samuel's call from God

"Speak Lord, for your servant is listening."
Ref: 1Samuel 3:8

**It is written in the prophets: "They shall all be taught by God."
Everyone who listens to my Father and learns from Him comes
to me."** John 6:41-51

Introduction



Fulfillment of Divine Promises -Truth

BD No. 7767 of 12/09/1960 taken from book 81

God the Father is speaking: "You are guided into truth by My spirit. Since I spoke these Words to you humans Myself it must therefore be possible for you to live in truth and thus you cannot say: No one knows what and where the truth is. You just have to seriously think about the problem of how you can arrive at the truth. A truth exists which is irrefutable, which comes forth from Me as the 'Eternal Truth Itself' and which will never change. And you have to approach this primary source of truth yourselves by wanting to get hold of the truth from its origin, from Me Myself. I know everything, I know all correlations, nothing is concealed from Me, and I also want you, as My living creations, to know everything. I want you to become as illuminated as I Am. I want you to know where you came from and the goal you ought to reach. Your fellow human beings, however, are unable to inform you of this unless they have received this knowledge from Me.

However, many people claim to be knowledgeable and also try to convince their fellow human beings of what they have acquired through intellectual study. But their intellectual conclusions do not correspond to the truth as long as they have not approached Me directly for enlightenment of their thoughts, as long as they have only applied their intellect. And then the justifiable objection can be raised: No human being knows what and where the truth is. But God knows and therefore also the person to whom God imparts the truth. And I have told you that My spirit will guide you into truth, and My Word is and will remain truth.

But far too little attention is paid to this Word of Mine, the great promise I thereby gave to humanity is not being recognized. For they have no interest whatsoever to be instructed in the 'truth' but unreservedly accept everything as truth that is presented to them by their fellow human beings, or they reject all

credibility of it. And that signifies a major spiritual decline. Every person must possess spiritual knowledge, and therefore everyone should want to have the right spiritual knowledge. This determination alone will take him closer to the truth, for I will not let a person live in darkness if he desires to become enlightened. I will intervene Myself and direct his thoughts such that he will start to search and take the path to the right source. I Myself will offer the truth to him, if not directly then through My messengers, which he then will also recognize as My messengers, for I only require the desire for truth in order to be able to distribute it, because I want people to live in the truth, because I want them to be instructed through My spirit, if only they are of good will. But then a person will no longer doubt the truth of what is imparted to him by My spirit, and he will also remember My Words 'But the comforter, which is the holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.'

Hence you also have a criterion insofar as that you will hear the same Words from Me through the spirit which I spoke to people when I lived on earth. And thereby you can recognize who speaks to you and then also believe with conviction that it is I Myself Who makes His promise come true, who instructs you through His spirit. And it will remind you of many a Word I spoke to people Myself. And then you should also seriously consider every one of My Words because they are God's Words which will never pass away, even if heaven and earth shall pass away. And if you thus believe these Words of Mine unreservedly then you will penetrate the truth ever deeper, for then you will live accordingly, and you will experience the effect that you are not just hearers but doers of My Word. You will experience the effect of love which is preached to you through My Word time after time and which will grant you enlightenment, so that you will grow in realization, so that you will attain the knowledge again which you had lost, so that you will completely live in truth again because you have entered into association with the Eternal Truth Itself, Which guided you into the right knowledge, as I promised you."

Introduction to Spiritual Knowledge

BD No. 8341 of 11/28/1962 taken from book 88

God the Father is speaking; "I want to give people an easily comprehensible instruction; I want to enlighten them in the simplest possible way if they are still entirely without knowledge but willing to accept a correct explanation: You humans can imagine that I did not create you as you are, for you can detect many shortcomings in people, and if you spend some thought on it, it will seem doubtful to you that the most perfect Being, Which you call 'God', should have created such an imperfect human race. But since you, as well as all visible works of creation surrounding you, could not have been able to create yourselves there must have been a Power at work, in which you are expected to believe. A God has to exist, a Creator of everything you can perceive, including yourselves. Thus, this Creator is supremely perfect, and you can procure numerous evidence of this in earthly life. He created you humans too, but not in the state you find yourselves in at present, rather, you emerged from Him in a supremely perfect state, you are products of the absolutely perfect Creative Power, Which is an intelligent Entity, just like you

but of highest perfection, therefore you were perfectly created but did not remain perfect because you possessed free will which was able to evolve in any direction and therefore was also able to relinquish all perfection and change into the opposite. And this is what you have done.

You left the Father's house, you distanced yourselves from your God and Creator, you rejected His Fatherly love and became unhappy creatures, because it requires God's unlimited love in order to be happy. My love, however, is infinite and also follows you into the abyss, to which you aspired of your own free will. My love wants to achieve your return to Me one day and therefore won't leave you in your wretched state but will help you to ascend from the abyss again, it will help you to return from the realm of darkness into the kingdom of light again and regain your former state of bliss, because love always wants to please, and so My love will not lessen until you have completed the path of return to Me. And your existence as human beings on this earth is a very short stage on the path of return to Me. You have the gift of reason, you possess free will and intellect, you are able to think, feel and want and therefore can also conduct yourselves accordingly. And if you think and want correctly then your thoughts and intentions will always be based on love, love will determine your thinking and wanting because a correctly directed will allows itself to be determined by Me Myself into activities of love and because the activity of love is the same as approaching Me, Who is Eternal Love Itself, because it is the same as transforming your imperfect nature into the original being which had once came forth from Me in utter perfection. Thus, you humans on earth only have the one task of living a life of love. In doing so you fulfill the purpose of your earthly life which connects you with the Eternal Love again and thereby enables the Eternal Love to make you abundantly happy and you will become blissful again as you were in the beginning.

This is the only goal you should endeavor towards reaching on earth, and in order for you to do so you will be taught by Me Myself through the voice of conscience, through the voice of the spirit, the spark which glows within every human heart and only needs to be kindled through kind-hearted activity in order to tell you humans what you should or should not do, and which will stimulate you into more and more loving actions. Love is the fundamental substance of your nature, and if you want to be and remain perfect you also have to be completely permeated by love. If, however, you neglect love you will remain imperfect beings, and then you will belong to the generation which you can presently recognize all over the world: heartless, selfish people who only ever think of themselves and never take care of their neighbor who is suffering in adversity next to them. But a lack of love also means a lack of happiness, it means spiritual darkness, ignorance, weaknesses and a lack of freedom, for then the human being will not recognize his God and Creator either, and he will not take the path to Him. Yet only through a union with Me can the being regain beatitude. And for the sake of this union with Me you are living on earth. You ought to achieve your perfection again which you once renounced of your own free will, you ought to change yourselves into love again which had been your fundamental substance, and with this change you will also establish unification with Me. You will be allowed to give love and receive unlimited love yourselves; you will be able to enter into a true life which lasts forever, and you will be perfect and therefore also infinitely happy."

The Father's Voice

BD No. 5564 of 12/25/1952 taken from book 61

God the Father is speaking: "You should recognize the Father's voice in every Word that is sent to you from above. It is My spirit which speaks to you, it is My strength which flows to you, it is light from My light which shines upon you, it is the Word which My infinite love forms for you so that you can understand Me, so that you shall fulfill My will, so that you shall be comforted in times of need and be instructed in all truthfulness. Only I can impart this truth to you, your God and Father of eternity, who instructs you so that you learn to know and love Him. For I want your love. This is why I speak to you, who are unable to see Me and therefore don't strive towards Me either if you have no knowledge, you can believe in. But it is My will that you should believe in Me and therefore I do whatever it takes in order to help you attain this belief, I reveal Myself to you, You humans are unable to judge the full significance of this gift of grace, the Lord of infinity, the eternal God and Creator Who brought everything into being which is visible to your eyes and Who created an infinite number of works which are invisible for you. He lovingly draws near to you. He speaks to the individual person but through them also to all people. He reveals Himself to you. And only a few people recognize My voice.

But these few are spiritually enlightened, for anyone who is able to hear Me, who recognizes Me Myself in the Word I convey to earth is also permeated by the strength of My spirit and therefore looks at all happenings, at everything around him and his experiences with completely different eyes. My spirit illuminates his thinking and also provides him with clarification about all correlations; he is no longer able to doubt, precisely because he recognizes Me Myself if I address him through My Word. Where My spirit is working, knowledge can be found, and knowledge is light which penetrates the darkness. But where on earth can you humans still find light? People live in darkness, they are spiritually unenlightened, they don't stop to think, and were they to think they would not come to any reliable result. The darkness which exists on earth can only be dispelled by light from above. However, I Am always willing to kindle a light in you, I Am always willing to permeate you with the strength of My spirit if only you were willing to accept the Words of My love, if only you opened your hearts to Me in order to let the flow of My love pour in, if only you humans desired to hear Me. It is My wish that you should learn to love Me, therefore you must listen to Me, you must accept My revelations and you will become enlightened, then you will penetrate the mysteries of My eternal love, My eternal plan of Salvation, you will recognize yourselves and your earthly task, you will recognize Me and grant Me your love, and you will yearn to hear the sound of My voice forever."

The Significance of Realization

BD No. 8034 of 11/06/1961 taken from book 84

God the Father is speaking: "I will talk to you time and again, My children, for I know that you require My Word which shall give you the strength for your path of earthly life. You should always know that I Am present with you if just one thought from you is touching Me, if you wish to be in contact with Me. And when I Am present with you My strength also has to flow into you. Your soul needs this

strength in order to mature fully, and this is why you will always achieve progress if you let Me speak to you, the light permeating you has to become increasingly brighter, and that also means ever more profound realization, it means progressive knowledge, it means clarity of thought and a correctly directed will. My speaking to you will guarantee this, for the strength flowing from Me to you has to take effect and thus bear witness of itself in the form of increased wisdom. And all you humans should desire light, you should all try to escape from the spiritual darkness and request more spiritual information. For in what ignorant state did you enter life on earth? And although your intellect begins to become active, can you penetrate spiritual spheres with it? Dense darkness remains in you, and all spiritual concepts remain unresolved and indistinct as long as you don't feel the desire to receive an explanation. And until you do, the purpose of your earthly life will also remain unknown to you, and you will be dead in spirit, despite the fact that you live physically. And can you be satisfied if you have no knowledge at all about the reason and purpose of your earthly life? Are you content with your lightless existence on this earth with only earthly goals to strive for?

This state of darkness is not a happy state, and you should recognize it as unsatisfactory yourselves and try to receive an inner light, for only then will the unsatisfactory state change, and you will experience inner happiness when you receive the knowledge which explains to you the purpose of your earthly life. You should request such enlightenment and therefore also pay attention to My Words which are given to you by My messengers if you are not yet able to hear Me directly. You should endeavor to enlarge your spiritual knowledge, for this knowledge is the light which was lacking in you at the beginning of your embodiment, but which can be kindled and then shine brightly within your hearts. For the light is emanated by My spirit, the tiny spark of love which, as part of Me, rests within you and has to be ignited by yourselves through love. Thus, love irrefutably has to result in wisdom; the result of a life of love irrefutably has to make profound knowledge accessible to you, for the 'fire of love' emanates the 'light of wisdom.' Your spiritual state will have to become bright, the spiritual darkness will have to disappear, you will have to become able to recognize all correlations, you will have to learn to understand Myself and My reign and activity, and you will have to be able to offer explanations yourself, because then I can be active in you Myself and thus you will only think, act and speak in accordance with My will.

The degree of realization is decisive for the degree of maturity of soul, for I do not speak of dead knowledge, which is academically passed on to you, but I speak of living knowledge which is the only meaning of 'realization'. I speak about the 'Wisdom of God', which can only be gained through love, which can only come to earth through the 'working of the spirit' and is received by a heart which allows rays of bright light to enter it because it is full of love. It is only given by love and only love will receive it, whereas the same knowledge remains dead knowledge for the person who still lacks love. And you all should endeavor for the light of realization to illuminate you, for only then will you approach the state of the brightest light again, which made you happy in the beginning and which you all have to reach in order to be happy again."

God is Inscrutable

BD No. 8275 of 09/17/1962 taken from book 87

God the Father is speaking: "You, My living creations, will never be able to fathom Me, even when you, as My supremely perfect children, are able to work and be active next to Me. You are the product of My eternal creative power. I, however, Am the source of strength Itself, which is inexhaustible, which knows no limit, which constantly pours Its flow into infinity. But I Am also a Being, i.e., I Am a thinking Spirit of most profound wisdom Who works according to His will with inconceivable love and makes everything He creates infinitely happy. I Am a thinking Entity Who constantly lets new creations arise, since the strength flowing forth from Me cannot remain inactive because it is life and constantly creates life. And when you, My living creations, reach highest perfection of your own free will so that you can work and create next to Me as My children, then you will indeed have penetrated the most profound wisdom, you will have light and strength at your own disposal which will make you tremendously happy and of which you can make infinite use in order to be creatively active for your own happiness, and this strength will constantly flow to you from the Primary Source of eternity.

He Himself, however, will be and remain inscrutable for you, yet the awareness that you will always be nourished by Him is utmost bliss, and your love for Me will continually increase, you will yearn for Me and forever sense My presence, you will be able to behold Me in Jesus Christ, and yet, I will remain an enigma for you, since it is not possible for a created being to totally ascertain the Entity which is and will remain from everlasting to everlasting, because the created being is but a tiny spark that was externalized by My love's sea of flames. But the fact that this created being knows that it is forever nourished by My strength of love, that the being is aware that it is united with Me, that it can constantly associate with Me like a child with its Father, that it can speak to Me and be active with Me in absolute blissful togetherness, is continually increasing its bliss and lets its love become ever more profound. And love is bliss, love is light, love is strength, love is the divine which makes every being become a god in its own right, because love always grants ever greater perfection. Yet the fact that there is no limit, that is the unimaginable beatitude which I bestow upon My living creations time and again and which can only be understood in the state of perfection, when the being which I emanated as a living creation has deified itself and become My child.

Then it knows that I Am forever inscrutable, and yet it adamantly keeps striving towards Me, it feels the bliss of approaching Me and finds its happiness in My reciprocated love, of which you humans lack all understanding as yet because you are still imperfect. But you are only intended to receive a concept of eternity which will be comprehensible to you one day, and therefore you shall also know that this supremely perfect Being will certainly reach His goal of being able to make everything that was created by Him infinitely happy. And it shall only be an incentive for you to keep striving towards your perfection, for it will bring you beatitudes in abundance. Yet it is and will remain incomprehensible for you that I draw close to you, My living creations, and speak to you, that I Am and eternally will remain unattainable for you and nevertheless embrace every single living creation with deepest love and draw it close to Me, that I try to make Myself and

My Nature explicable to you in order to win your love, because I can only merge with love and this unification is needed in order to make you infinitely happy one day. The most perfect Being, the greatest Spirit in infinity, the Eternal Source of strength and light, is seeking the union with you, His living creations, and therefore He is speaking to you. He bends down to the smallest being in order to aid its ascent. And His love will never diminish, because love knows no limit and tries to make everything blissfully happy that once had emerged from this love."

Inscrutability of the Deity

BD No. 8622 of 09/21/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "You should believe that you humans will eternally be unable to fathom My fundamental nature. It is not possible to make you understand what I Am in essence, for your thinking is still limited, and thus you are incapable of comprehending the infinite. Infinite, however, is the spirit for Whom you created the term 'God'. And what this spirit is in itself again cannot be explained to you either, because He has no form and you always imagine everything in existence as a form, especially when it is of substance, thus when it possesses a thinking will. I, however, certainly exist but Am not conceivable in any shape. I Am unlimited strength Which works without limitation. And thus, this strength permeates the entire universe; it permeates every physical and spiritual creation. And it always and forever works in lawful order. For a thinking will directs this spiritual strength according to a plan in love and wisdom. This 'thinking will' entitles you to imagine a Being, you just may not give this Being a form but have to regard everything that is visible to you and all spiritual creations as imbued by My strength of love, by My spirit, with Which, however, you are able to make mental contact, because I Myself Am a thinking Being.

My fundamental nature, My spirit, My love, My strength, everything is the same. The all-pervading strength is God, love in itself is God. The spirit is God. And yet God is a Being, for a thinking will determines how the love, the strength, the spirit expresses itself; it determines My every reign and activity. And though the strength of love dispersed itself into countless tiny sparks, each tiny spark is again the same as I Myself: a spirit with the same characteristics as I Myself, only extremely small, and yet powerful, for it is a carrier of the eternal Deity Itself again or it could not continue to exist if it were not permeated by My strength of love. And thus, the human being can indeed liken himself to Me Myself, because you all are images of Me. Nevertheless, you are finite beings, you are a part of Me which has to be looked upon as finite as long as you are still imperfect. Once you become perfect again, as you were in the beginning, then the fusion with Me will take place again too, and then it will be easier for you to form a concept of the Deity, albeit I Am and will remain inscrutable to you in My innermost nature. But then you will no longer apply limited standards as you do as human beings and which is the reason for your frequently misguided reasoning.

I Am a spirit, that is, I Am a Being Which is not perceptible to your human senses, but Which nevertheless exists. Which, however, is a Being because you can recognize meaning and purpose in everything I brought into existence and thus arrive at the logical conclusion of a Might capable of thought and will. Therefore, you should contact this Might Which cannot be denied by you. For only

this connection, the union makes you realize that you are the same in your fundamental nature. And when this Might speaks to you, then it does not address your external shell, the body, but what is inside of this shell, which characterizes you as a divine image: your spirit, which thus emerged from Me (was given to you) and is part of Me, which you once rejected and which was given to you again as a tiny spark for your existence as a human being, in other words: I speak to the eternally immortal part in you, I speak to what belongs to Me Myself, which emanated from Me Myself as a minute spark and shelters in your human cover, which is only evidence again that I Myself wanted to find Myself again in you, My living creations, and thus you will also stay inseparably connected to Me, because My spirit is undividable. Because My strength of love assures your existence, because you can never again cease to exist, for you are My emanated strength which, according to eternal law, has to return to the source of strength again.

You will only understand all this in the state of perfection, your thinking will no longer be limited but you will also know that I Am a Being to Whom all your love belongs, you will know that I Am love Myself, and you will understand why you were unable to grasp all this as a human being. For as long as I Myself, My spirit, My love, cannot take full possession of you because you are still imperfect I cannot permeate you such that you are radiantly enlightened either. Yet I Am active in you, as far as this is possible, as far as your degree of maturity permits it, bestowing ever more light upon you, so that one day you will reach perfection."

God's Nature is a Mystery

BD No. 8006 of 09/29/1961 taken from book 84

God the Father is speaking: "My nature is and remains a great mystery for you, for while you live on earth your thinking is limited and incapable of penetrating spiritual depths. But even for the fully enlightened spirit I Am and remain inscrutable although it has already penetrated profound spiritual knowledge and shaped itself into its original nature again, which once originated from Me in My image. But a constant striving towards Me, a constant drawing nearer to Me is part of the beatitude which lasts forever. And yet I Am unattainable. On the other hand, I Myself illuminate the being and it is filled with inconceivable bliss, so that in union with Me the being is also conscious of My presence. However, were I attainable then the beatitude would reach its limit one day, but this can never happen, for there is no end to My happiness; the being will always strive towards Me and always find new fulfillment and yet it will never be able to fathom Me. I Am and remain an eternal mystery for all that which came forth from Me, but I do not keep away from it because My love is infinite. And because this love of Mine can never stop, My children's happiness can never stop either, because there is no limitation in perfection, there can never be an end. The being will keep rising towards the light and the light will always shine towards it, yet the light will be and remain unattainable. For I Am the primary source of light and bliss which is inexhaustible, to whom all spiritual beings strive and find never-ending bliss to be nourished by this primary source. My nature is and remains unfathomable. And thus, it is also understandable that this nature cannot be personified, that it cannot be visualized as something limited. **And so, you will also understand why this Being, the primary source of light, cannot be visible to the**

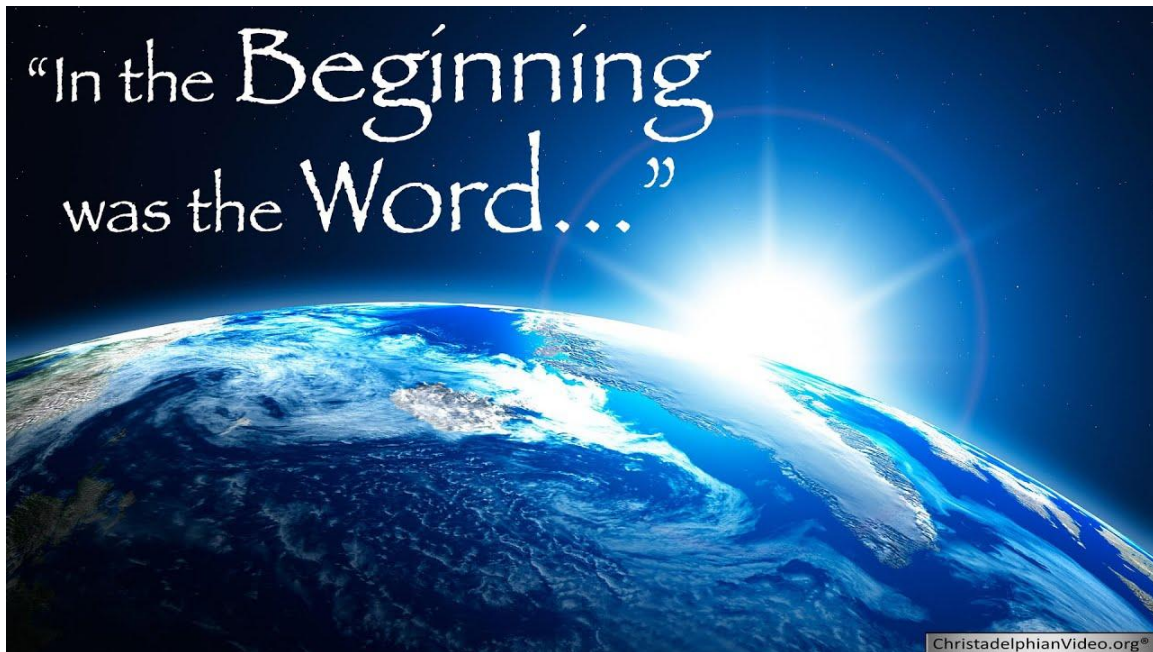
created being. For the original fullness of the light would have consumed everything. It was certainly able to give itself in all fullness, yet the being was meant to remain an independent entity, it was to lead an independent life as a spark of light, to which I wanted to give constant happiness. And constant longing and constant fulfillment is part of happiness. Once the being has reached enlightened heights it will be filled by ever more ardent love which strives towards Eternal Love. And I return this love again and thus make the being incredibly happy. Yet that does not signify satisfied yearning, it merely intensifies the longing for Me, who gives Himself to the being time and time again.

However, while you are human beings your thinking is limited, and you will never be able to grasp such wisdom. Yet even in your imperfection you, too, can establish the connection with Me already and let Me give you happiness: you can pray, you can enter into a dialogue with Me, and the ray of My love can flow into you, if only as a weak flow of strength because you are still imperfect. But even this weak flow of strength will make you happy, and you can increase it yourselves as soon as your love for Me ignites and is fanned to a bright blaze. Then you will already feel a faint yearning in you which I will satisfy, with the result that you're longing for My illumination of love will grow ever stronger and will meet with a response depending on your degree of love. You will sense Me, you will become aware of My presence, and yet you will be unable to grasp Me intellectually, because My nature is and will remain an enigma for you. And yet, I reveal Myself to you, you will be able to recognize Me as a Being Which is love, wisdom and might within Itself. And then you will also love Me progressively more and the act of giving you happiness will take place time and again, for you will never, once you have enjoyed this bliss, want to miss it again. The spark which once was emanated by Me as an independent being will constantly strive towards the fiery sea of My love. And this striving for Me will never come to an end, My love will forever give itself, the vessels will always open themselves and forever accept the ray of My love. And the yearning for Me and its constant fulfillment will provide never-ending beatitude."



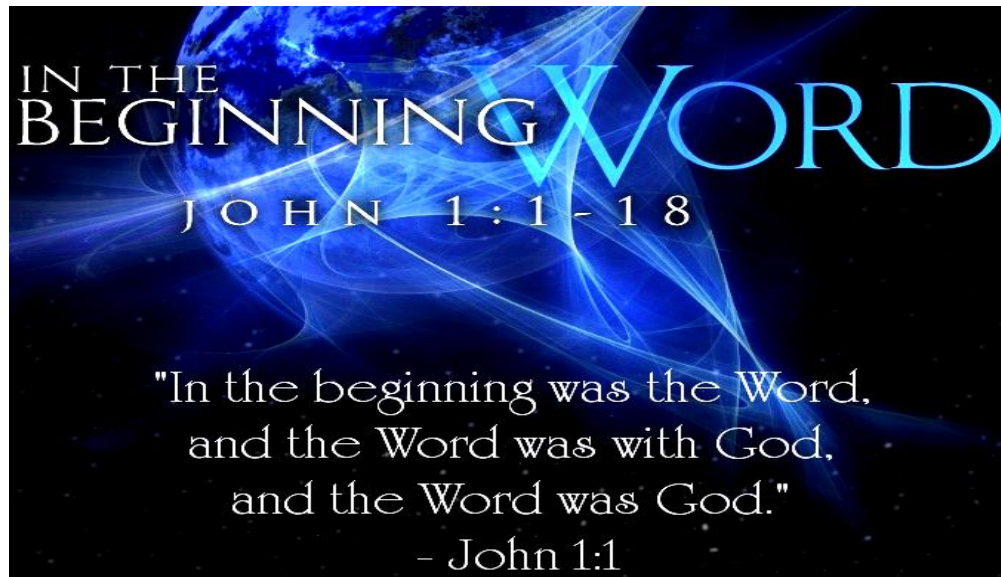
And so, you will also understand why this Being, the primary source of light, cannot be visible to the created being. For the original fullness of the light would have consumed everything.

Chapter 1: In the Beginning was the Word.



The Gospel of John: In the Beginning, In the Beginning was the Word, And the Word Became Flesh, Countless Evidence of God, The First Day of Creation – Cosmic Life – Light, Day 2: Vacuum in Space, Nature and Composition of Air, The Great Basin, Our Cosmic Neighborhood, The Milky Way Galaxy. . . , Day 3: Thee Male and Female Procreation of the Earth, The General Succession of Living Beings. . . , Day 4: Nature of Stars, Worlds upon Worlds, Separation of Planets, Stars Dwelling Place for Souls, In My Father’s House there are Many Mansions, A Visit to the Stars, Saturnian Human Beings, The Great Cosmic Man. . . , Day 5: God created the great sea monsters and all kinds of swimming creatures with which the water teems and all kinds of winged birds. . . , Day 6: Regarding Animals, About the Various Forms and Kinds of Animals, God Creates the Garden of Eden, God Creates Man. . . , Day 7: The Seven Day of Creation Commentary, And God saw that it was Good. . .

The Gospel of John: In the Beginning



The Word is destined to feed the spirit.

The Gospel of John 1-16

John 1,1. "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. [1] " John 1,2. The same was in the beginning with God. John 1,3. All things were made by Him, and without Him was not anything made that was made. John 1,4. In Him was life. And the life was the light of men. John 1,14. And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we saw His glory, a glory as of the only begotten Son of the Father, full of grace and truth. [1] John 1,16. And of His fullness we have all received grace upon grace.

Summary of key teachings from Our Lord that explains the following Gospel verses of John.

Jesus is speaking: "The expression 'In the beginning' is most incorrect and greatly obscures the inner meaning, for thereby even the eternal existence of the deity could be questioned and disputed, which was also done by some of the older philosophers from whose school the present-day atheists have actually gone forth. But if we now render this text correctly, its cover will be found to be only very thin, and it will not be difficult to discover the inner meaning quite clearly and sometimes very accurately through such a thin cover.

The correct translation shall read thus: *In the primordial essence, or also in the primal cause (of all life) was light (the great holy creative thought, the existential idea). This light was not only in, but also with God, that is, the light came forth from God as substantially visible and was thus not only in, but also with God and, as it were, flowed around the primordial divine essence. Thereby the basis for the eventual incarnation of God was given.*" Ref: "Household of God" , Jacob Lorber: Ch-5

In The Beginning was the Word – Part 1

Ref: The Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber

John 1,1. "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. [1] "

Jesus is speaking: "This verse has already been the subject of a great many misrepresentations and interpretations. Yes, even atheists have made use of this very text to dispute My deity all the more surely since they in general denied the existence of the deity. However, we are not going to once again present such false concepts whereby the confusion would only be increased but shall bring light into the matter with the shortest possible explanation. This as itself light within the primordial light will automatically fight and conquer all misconceptions.

A main reason why such texts are not understood is unfortunately the very poor and incorrect translation of the Scriptures from the original tongue into the tongues of the present time. But this is for the best. For if the inner meaning of such texts were not hidden as well as it is, that which is holiest therein would long since have been utterly desecrated which would be disastrous for the entire Earth. As things are, however, only the outer shell has been marred while the hallowed life has been preserved.

The time has come to show the true inner meaning of such texts to all who are worthy of participating in this knowledge, about the unworthy will have to pay dearly, for in these things I will not be trifled with, and I shall never take part in a trade.

Now the explanation shall follow this necessary prelude, but I will still add that here only the inner meaning pertaining to soul and spirit is to be understood and not the innermost, purest heavenly meaning. This is too holy and can be bestowed only on those in the world without harm who seek it through living their life in accordance with the precepts of the Gospel. But the inner meaning pertaining to the soul and spirit may easily be found, sometimes already by means of the correct translation in the respective vernacular of the time, which shall become evident in the explanation of the first verse.

The expression 'In the beginning' is most incorrect and greatly obscures the inner meaning, for thereby even the eternal existence of the deity could be questioned and disputed, which was also done by some of the older philosophers from whose school the present-day atheists have actually gone forth. But if we now render this text correctly, its cover will be found to be only very thin, and it will not be difficult to discover the inner meaning quite clearly and sometimes very accurately through such a thin cover.

The correct translation shall read thus: *In the primordial essence, or also in the primal cause (of all life) was light (the great holy creative thought, the existential idea). This light was not only in, but also with God, that is, the light came forth from God as substantially visible and was thus not only in, but also with God and, as it were, flowed around the primordial divine essence. Thereby the basis for the eventual incarnation of God was given, which becomes plainly evident in the following text:*

Who or what actually was this light, this great thought, this most holly fundamental idea of all future substantial, utterly free existence? It could not possibly be anything else but God Himself, since God, through God and from God

nothing but God Himself could manifest in His eternally, most perfect being, and thus this text may also be read as follows:

In God was the light. The light flowed through and around God, and God Himself was the light.

John 1,2. The same was in the beginning with God.

Now that the first verse has been made sufficiently clear and can be comprehended by anyone with some measure of enlightenment, **the second verse** is self-explanatory and only bears witness to the fact that the above described word or light or *the great creative thought did not come later into existence out of the primordial being of God, but is as eternal as God, itself God, and therefore does not contain within itself any process of coming into existence.* That is why the explanation – by way of giving witness – follows, The same was in the beginning, or in the primal Cause of all existence, and in all later existence, as the First Cause itself with, in and out of God, thus itself God through and through.

John 1,3. All things were made by Him, and without Him was not anything made that was made.

This verse confirms and substantiates, as it were, what had already in the first verse plainly presented itself as the 'word' or 'light' in the primordial essence of all being or coming into existence, completely present, but not yet fully manifest.

Accordingly, **this third verse in its correct rendition should read as follows:**

All existence came into being from this primal existence which in itself is the eternal First Cause of its existence through and through. The light, word and will of its existence set its very own light, its eternal idea of creation, out of itself into a tangible, visible existence, and there is nothing in the entire eternal infinity that did not go forth from the same First Cause in the same way assuming a manifest and visible existence.

Whoever has now fully comprehended these three plainly explained verses must find the meaning of verse 4 quite clear.

John 1,4. In Him was life. And the life was the light of men.

It is obvious that the First Cause of all existence, the light of lights, the original thought of all thoughts and ideas, the archetype as the eternal original form of all forms, firstly, could not be formless and, secondly, could not be dead, since death signifies the very opposite to all existence in whatever form. Thus, there was a most perfect life in this word or light or in this great thought within God, fundamentally God Himself. So, God was from eternity the most perfect fundamental life in and out of Himself through and through, and this light or life called forth out of itself all created beings, and this light or life was the light and also the life within the creatures, within the human beings that had gone forth from Him. Thus, these creatures and human beings were a complete image of the primordial light which gave them their existence, light, and a life very similar to the eternal primordial existence.

The primordial life in God is and must be a perfectly free life, otherwise it would be as good as no life at all. This same life must be one and the same life in the created beings, otherwise it would not be life and, thus, without life also would be without existence. It is obvious that the created beings – men – could only be given a completely free life, which has to be aware of itself as a complete life, but

also had to realize that it was not a life that had come forth from itself but had come forth as fully equal out of God in accordance with His eternally almighty will.

This perception had to be present in all created beings, just as the one that their life and existence must be completely equal to that of God, as otherwise they would not have any life or existence.

When we now consider this circumstance more closely, it becomes evident that two feelings must meet in the created beings, namely, in the first place, the feeling of equality with God or the presence of God's primordial light within them, and then, resulting from this light, also the feeling of having been created at some time through the primordial will of the Creator.

The first feeling makes the created being without fail equal to the Creator and, as if it had come into existence out of itself, completely independent of the eternal First Cause as if comprising it within itself. The second vital consciousness, necessarily arising from the first, must still consider and regard itself as having been called forth from the actual First Cause, an only in the course of time freely manifested being, and thus most dependent on the First Cause.

Now this humbling realization turns the initial feeling of exaltation also into a feeling of humility, which for the feeling of exaltation is a most necessary and unavoidable matter as will be plainly shown hereinafter.

The feeling of exaltation puts up a mighty resistance to such humiliation and wants to crush the other feeling.

Such a conflict then causes anger and finally hate against the First Cause of all that exists and resulting from that against the lowly feeling of humility and dependence, whereupon the feeling of exaltation becomes weak and benighted and the primal light within the created being gives way to night and darkness. This night and this darkness is then hardly able to recognize the primal light within itself and, as blind but still independent, distances itself from the First Cause of its existence and creation, unable to recognize the same in its delusion.

(John 1:5) And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness does not comprehend it.

Therefore, this primordial light may shine in such night as brightly as it may, but since the night, although it has also originated from the light is no longer able to see properly, it does not recognize the light coming into such night in order to transform it once more into the true original light.

Thus, also I, as the eternal primordial essence of all existence and as the original Light of all light and life, came into the world of darkness to those who had come forth from Me, but they did not recognize Me in the night of their weakened feeling of exaltation.

For this 5th verse points out how, in accordance with the original standards and circumstances, I have come into the world created by Me and out of Me as fully the Same that I was from eternity and the world fails to recognize Me as its very own fundamental existence.

But I, as the First Cause of all existence, could not fail to foresee in My eternal, primordial light how through the constant conflict the feeling of exaltation, as the primal light within men, kept growing ever weaker and as the vital light also dimmer, finally to end in darkness, and that therefore men, if I came to them in the image they had been given out of Me would not recognize Me. At least very many

would fail to recognize Me, especially if I came to them as a Deus ex machina (a suddenly appearing God) unexpectedly and without warning in a limited human form, in which case I would have to blame Myself that men could not possibly recognize Me because they would not be prepared for My advent in this way.

I did, indeed, realize this from eternity and, therefore, had this My advent, already beginning with men's first coming into existence, independent of Me, right to the time of My actual arrival, foretold to men through many seers who did not lose My light in the conflict. They faithfully described the circumstances and even the place and time of My advent. At the time of My actual arrival, I caused great signs to take place and awakened a man, in whom dwelt a high primordial spirit, that he might announce to all the blind people My advent and full presence on earth."

Note: Perhaps now we can understand Genesis 1:1-5 much better – Then God said: **"Let there be light"** this Light was the Primordial Central Sun of light that came forth from within the Deity - His only begotten Son - and now became the visible Light of Love and Life. **God then separated the light from the darkness. God called the light "day" and the darkness he called "night"**. This is when He separated the spirits of light from the spirits of night that rejected the fact that they were created.

In the Beginning was the Word – Part 2

BD No. 8739 of 01/29/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "Time and again **I want to emphasize the fact that I Am the Word of eternity. I Am the Word. Yet in the beginning the Word was with God. How can you understand this? I Myself Am the be-all and end-all, everything that exists is emanated strength to which I gave life.** I created similarly natured beings for Myself whose fundamental substance was the same as I Myself: divine strength of love. And I was in contact with these beings from the very beginning through 'the Word'. Thus, the Word was 'in the beginning', when the beings were brought into life by Me. Prior to this nothing existed which was able to hear My Word, although I always and forever carried the Word within Myself, for I Am a self-aware, thinking Being Which put Its will into practice and thus was able to create whatever came to Its mind as an idea or thought. Although the beings which emerged from My strength were externalized by Me as independent, I nevertheless remained in constant contact with them through 'My Word'. I spoke to them; they understood Me and therefore they were immeasurably happy. I Myself was the Word, for although they were unable to behold Me My Word nevertheless proved to them My existence, they knew that they came forth from the Being Which had created them, and Which loved them tremendously. This Word of Mine was the real life in them; it was the incessant flow of strength which granted them supreme realization, since through My Word everything became understandable to them, they grasped all correlations, they knew that they had emerged from the elementary Power and were in constant contact with this elementary Power, for It communicated with them in infinite love through the Word and they heard It. I was the Word Itself, but It only manifested Itself when I brought these beings into life. And thus, there was a beginning for these beings, whereas I Myself Am forever. However, there will be no end for My

created beings. They will continue to exist for all eternity, and their greatest beatitude will always consist of experiencing Me Myself through My Word, of being addressed by Me and being able to enter into a blissful dialogue. Yet a large proportion of the created beings forfeited the grace and beatitude of hearing My Word, they declined the flow of My strength of love and became incapable of hearing Me by distancing themselves from Me and preventing all communication through the Word, they closed themselves and became lifeless beings since they had no more contact with Me whatsoever. They also deprived themselves of all happiness which only My formulated illumination of love, My Word, gave to them.

The heartfelt bond with Me also irrevocably resulted in the sounding of My Word, the withdrawal from Me, however, must also always be the same as the silence of My expression of love, of My Word. Nevertheless, the entity will never cease to exist, but it will only be happy if it is able to hear My Word, in other words: I Myself Am the Word, and only My presence endows the being with beatitude, and My presence will always demonstrate itself if the being can hear Me. And what I say to the being will make it incredibly happy, for it bestows on its brightest illumination, the realization of its origin and the understanding of My nature, My reign and activity throughout the whole of infinity. Such knowledge gives pleasure to the being, especially if it had previously been in an ignorant state for a long time, if it was separated from Me for a prolonged time and had abandoned every connection with Me as an isolated being and was therefore also wretched. As soon as it can hear My Word again, as it was from the start, it will also be able to be called blessed again, for to hear My Word is also the evidence of My presence, and My presence demonstrates that the being is approaching its original state again, as it was in the beginning, that it has become the divine living creation again which emerged from Me in all perfection, which was called into life by My greater than great love in order to make it forever happy. The intimate bond with Me is only verified through the hearing of My Word, for wherever the Word can be heard that is where I Myself Am, who is the 'Word' of eternity. And I want to transfer all My thinking, intentions, and activity onto My living creations, and this only ever takes place through the Word, through contact between the being and Me, which makes the sounding of My Word possible. **And this Word is, again, a thought from Me expressed in a form.** I want My living creations to partake in all My thinking, intentions and activity, therefore My Word flows to them, and the beatitude of the beings rests in the fact that they may completely subordinate themselves to My will, that they have the same thoughts and will within themselves and that they are nevertheless totally free and independent beings, which are not subject to My compulsion and yet do not think and want differently, because they have reached a degree of perfection again which was theirs in the very beginning. Only the most heartfelt bond with Me will also enable them to hear My Word, yet this will also guarantee the being beatitude and eternal life."

The Word – John 1:1-16

Ref: The Secrets of Life" by Jakob Lorber Chapter 17 - 14 November 1873

God the Father is speaking: "Simple is the title and yet so weighty, so full of depth, that you will be amazed at it; for the entire creation once came into being

through the Word and even now every word is the initiator of a coming-into-being or creation. The following will elucidate for you how you must understand this.

In order to grasp its significance in the profoundest depth, we must first of all explain: "what is the word?"; for without a safe basis, without the clear awareness of that which one actually wants to explain, no rational result can sprout from the concept in question.

Therefore, to tell you in a few words, the "word" is nothing else but an embodied thought which, grown into a concept, only manifests as a word, and for this very reason is a creational act. It also comprises the trinity, as is obvious with all creations, namely spirit, soul and body, analogous with the thought, the concept and the word.

Just as in everything created there dwells a soul but, mark My words, not always one with full self-awareness, which, guided by My Spirit, forms, sustains and changes matter, a word is the embodied concept, created by the thought.

In creating there was at first the spirit, which means My Spirit, which assigned to everything its inner stability, its time, and its transformation.

This endeavor is its soul, which, in accordance with primordial laws, forms, sustains and again destroys it, further perfects and spiritualizes or leads it back again to Me, the Primordial Spirit.

Thus, thought is the inciting principle that forms into a concept. This concept only gains form, substance and meaning through the word, the visible sign of an invisible creation.

And just as My divine thought, manifesting as creational idea or as concept, receives only in the visible world an envelopment however thin, it is only through the latter act that everything created, thought and understood, taken singly, is a whole in a whole, yet existing individually.

Only through this explanation, applied to "the word", does this gain its meaning because also the isolated word is something separate and yet connected with the entire spirit-world. In itself it constitutes, according to the expression of a thought or concept, something different, unique in depth or wisdom and yet a whole intertwined with all there is.

Just as in creation one thing influences another so that no created being or materially produced thing can escape this influence, likewise no "word" is without any success, without any effect on others in the spirit-world. For the word is an autonomously creating, inciting spiritual product of thought and concept, influencing all aspects of creation, and, through the utilization of the visible material world, a materially visible sign of a spiritual life.

As the history of creation by Moses tells you, I created the world through the word. With the word: "Let there be!" I set apart all individual spirit-parts of My Being, allotted to them their proper developmental periods, their initial process and their permanence and transformation, so that after a thorough test, again purified, perfected, they might return to Me and My vicinity. There they could begin on higher levels, by means of spiritual potencies, a new life of wandering and perfecting themselves, which, leading higher and higher, will never come to an end because I, its Creator, likewise am infinite.

However, since I am infinite and, as Creator, must be thus, it is natural that nothing that was created could ever be faulty or have shortcomings, for the fault would be just as infinite as the principle according to which it was created.

Thus, no object created by Me allows for an actual improvement or ennoblement, but certainly for a perfecting process gradually leading to ever higher levels of development, which process has already been predestined and well-planned in the first embryo.

These attributes of My creation in general and individually, materially expressed, are also repeated in the spiritual as well as the soul-life. For the thought, the concept, and by that the arisen word have the same spiritual correlation, the same infallible principle as My creation in general. The only difference lies in the fact that an erroneous thought arising in the soul must engender an erroneous concept and word, whereas My thought, concept and Word must forever create only good. In other words, the bad, wrong thought, through the wrong effect produced in the word and its result on others, must, in keeping with its origin, unfailingly have a bad and erroneous consequence.

From all the aforesaid you see that the words out of the mouth of people or spirits are just as infallible as Mine, only in a different sense, because the perfection of the soul- or spirit-life of created beings cannot be compared to that of Myself. For I, as God, as personified Love, can only think, act, and speak according to these principles, whereas subordinate spirits, who are created free, can think, speak and act with or without their volition in the contrary sense. However, their very behavior is already the natural consequence of such a conduct, which gives rise to the saying that anyone offending against My laws must blame himself for the consequences, because the transgression of My laws always brings about its own punishment. All this had to precede in order to point out to you how significant and important it is, prior to uttering a word, to ponder as to what actually you wish to express; for although the word is within your power, its effect, its sphere of consequence is far beyond your reach. And every spoken word no longer belongs to you, but to the entire world of spirits and souls, to infinity, where, forever continuing to act, it creates something good or bad, according to its origin.

Here is the place where I must also inform you as to the How and Where of My influence on your way of conduct, without encroaching upon your own free will.

I allow you to think and speak; but the effect of the embodied thought, the effect of the word on others, I reserve for Myself. For here I link together the connections between souls and spirits, so that also the projected evil must serve a good purpose, albeit often only in an indirect way, as you express it in the saying: "Through experience one becomes prudent!"

I do not divest the word of its good or bad effect. I merely arrange the circumstances so that man will be reminded either to grasp with all ardor of love and put into effect the word of good or at the right time to become aware of the evil and then act in such a way as to safeguard his own individuality.

Therefore, your proverb is not untrue where you say: "Man thinks, but God guides." Yes, so it is, you can think and also say, as an expression of the thoughts, whatever you like; but the intended effect of the speech has come into My sphere

because it is an inquiry to My spirit-world, which you are endeavoring to influence with the "word", and there I too have "a word to say."

Just as I have already indicated to you in "the world of thought" the great sphere of action and the inherent active life of the spiritual products as thoughts, I am here passing on to you the great importance and consequence of a word, quite apart from the actual investigation into the depth of every word, or of the visibly expressed concept or thought contained in it.

Therefore, do always aspire for two main things: firstly, to ponder deeply your words as to the harm or benefit you may thereby cause and, secondly, to pay close attention to the content or the meaning of a word. For "words" are carriers of spiritual potencies which oftentimes hide a great deal with little to show outwardly.

With the word, a creation full of greatness and beauty came into being through Me. With a word, spoken at the right time and in the right place, you can spread light, do good, so that the greatest angels near Me still feel an after-effect of this simple expression of a soul loving Me.

Words of love spread love, joy, bliss everywhere; words of sorrow, hate or envy do the opposite. They must have this effect because the germ for it is already inherent in the utterance. Therefore, do strive to first of all listen to My words, to utter only words containing something divine and meant to have a good effect, and you will create tranquility and peace within and around you.

I must again quote a saying since such phrases, mostly grown on pure ground, never fail to have an effect, and this saying is: "A good word finds a good place." Indeed, a good word will never fail to produce with the worst enemy, if not exactly the desired, but a similar effect. It is the power of the content, which either conquers or disarms the opponent!

Consider My teaching years; how friendly, how well-chosen were My words, for I did not speak, talk, and preach just for these three years of My teaching sojourn on earth, but for eternity.

And even though these speeches are not yet fully understood and grasped in their full significance, the germ of the divine still lies in them and no power is capable of destroying this inner germ or replacing it with something else.

My words were, are and remain carriers of the light, carriers of the Love that descended from heaven so as to again lead you little earth dwellers and an immense spirit-world up to heaven.

Thus, the word, this spiritual grain of seed, shall always contain only what is good so that, fallen on good soil, it may again bring forth something good. The word is the mustard seed, which, laid into good soil, will grow into a tree of faith under the shade of which the angels and spirits, as well as all souls, shall enjoy the heavenly blessing.

In this way grasp the concept of a word and the depth and consequences inherent in it; and you will then be able to regulate and judge your own words and will also apply more care in the utterance of words once you have understood and grasped their infinite after-effect in its full significance.

Once you can clearly imagine what infinity can be hidden in a word, you will be better able to understand that I could create a whole world with One Word.

The purpose of this word from Me was to prove all this to you, to explain and to draw to your attention many a misuse on your part with the gift of speech. Then you may again realize how small the beginnings are of many a great infinite thing at the greatness of which you marvel, not having considered the origin.

So read the first chapter by My John: "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and God was the Word. In Him was life, and the life was the light of man. And the light shines in the darkness; but the darkness did not understand it."

For this very reason every word from Me shall now gradually illumine this darkness, or the benighted hearts of mankind, so that finally "the darkness" may understand the word, which was from the beginning "the Word" with God and which, through God, or Me, brought you light and life, although most people did not understand it and to this very day have been rejecting it contemptuously and scornfully.

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word will forever remain the Word. The Word was God, that means the Word, which out of love created a world full of great creations, material and spiritual, so that the created might realize that Love cannot be alone but that it must have an object to which it may prove its love and by which it will in turn be loved and honored because of its love!

The Word of Love created worlds full of splendor, full of glory; The Word of Love could only create loving spirits. The Word of Love arouses love, being itself love, and so every word may arouse love within you.

For Love is the almighty bond, which links hearts together and which only fully enjoys its own love when the loved object reciprocates it.

Thus, I created the Word and the world, thus you create your spiritual world around you. Love is life, it is the light of mankind. Light warms and illumines. And so let your words, as words of love, always give warmth, illumine, and spread around you love and life, so that the effect of the love-word, reaching to infinity like once did My own first Word of creation, always spreading love and bliss, may unite spirits, souls and bodies through this gentle bond. Then the trinity of creation, the trinity of the Word will have a threefold effect and will spiritualize matter, ennoble the souls and free the divine Spirit so that it may return, united with all, to the place from where it was once sent forth through "the Word". So let "the Word", giving bliss and joy everywhere as a bringer of light and life, be received by you and imparted to others.

To grasp this in its full extent, here is a brief summary: "consider the word before it is uttered; for its consequences for you are incalculable."

Thus, you will be spared many a sorrowful hour when perhaps you have to regret a rash talk, condemning it before the tribunal of your conscience.

In order to spare you this, I shun no effort to make you understand in various ways that everything visible is only of minor importance, the spiritual being the sole carrier, sustainer and judge of all that exists.

Thus, you may again better understand that in the simple word, as well as in the serious one, there is always more meaning than you often surmise, and that the consequences and the sphere of action of the word, lasting forever, may remind you of your own responsibility. And that is, that you shall not squander a

precious possession such as speech, language, on useless things, but use it together with the time spent only in such a way that no minute is a lost one!

You are children of an eternity and of an eternal, infinite God. Conduct yourselves accordingly, so that from every word you're beginning, and your future may shine through, and the word in your mouth, as a carrier of light and life, will spread the same and it will find its echo in receptive ears and devoted hearts, as befitting a "love-word".

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was I! Thus, also with you, the Word shall signify your Self. No wrong, bad word shall pass your lips which did not witness that you are children of that Creator, who once called forth a creation out of the chaos, where even the smallest atom bore witness to His love and His goodness.

This is how your conduct shall look in the spirit-world, when one day you will have to account for what, where and how you have spoken, lest one word will make you blush with shame, but instead you can prove that, remembering My Word, you have always chosen yours well and used them for the benefit of mankind! Amen. "

The Word – the hidden Manna of the Apocalypse

MV ET:38, Ref: Rev2:17

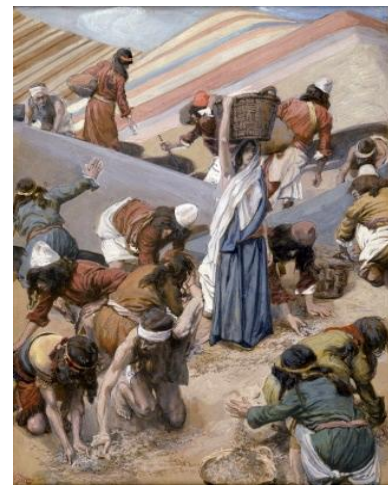
"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it."

Jesus continues to speak: "Still seeing the Beloved's Words through My eyes, one can understand that 'the hidden manna' too is My Word. It is manna because it gathers all the sweetness of love of Our Trinity which is Father, Brother and Spouse of your souls and loves you with three highest loves. It is hidden because it is said to be in the depths of the hearts of those worthy to taste it.

I would really like to be able to shower it on everyone and feed everyone with it. But it is said: 'Do not give the pearls to the pigs and the holy things to the dogs.' Although they were cleansed in My Baptism, and redeemed by My Blood, many are viler than pigs and more doggish than dogs.

You have read that the manna in the desert spoiled for the ancient Hebrews unworthy to have it. They were unworthy due to their lack of faith and their human worries. Can I have less respect for My Word than I had for the manna destined to feed the belly, whereas the Word is destined to feed the spirit?

Therefore, I give manna *to those who overcome the lower part with all its tendencies, to lack of faith, to the senses, to narrow-minded and selfish cares*. I give the manna of My Word that fills your spirits with sweetness and light. I give it a white pebble, and in the pebble, a new name is written. *In other words, in the pebble, a Truth is revealed, which is withheld from the unworthy. It is the Truth*



which opens the doors of eternal Life for you, which gives you the keys to it and puts you on the Way to reach the Gate of My heavenly City.

I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life. Outside of Me there is no other way, truth and life. Those who overcome all obstacles to follow Me will become pillars of My temple. Through the Word they kept and put in practice, after being saved in the frightful hour of trial from the temptations that kill, they will have a seat on My own throne. together with me."

And the Word Became Flesh - His Only Begotten Son

Ref: The Great Gospel of John Vol.1:24,25 by Jakob Lorber

John 1,14. And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we saw His glory, a glory as of the only begotten Son of the Father, full of grace and truth.

[1] Jesus is speaking: *"Once man in this way attains through rebirth to the true sonship of God into which he is as if born of God, the Father or the love within God, he attains to the glory of the primordial light in God which actually is the divine primal essence itself. **This essence is the actual Son begotten of the Father** just as the light rests latent within the warmth of love, as long as love does not stir it up and radiate it out of itself. Thus, this holy light is actually the glory of the Son from the Father which is attained by everyone who is reborn and becomes equal to this glory, which is forever full of grace (God's light - word) and full of truth, as the true reality or the incarnated word.*

John 1,16. And of His fullness we have all received grace upon grace.

This primordial light, however, is also the eternally great glory in God, and God Himself is this glory. This glory was from eternity God Himself within God, and all being have received their existence and their light and independent life from the fullness of this glory.

Thus, all life is a grace of God filling the life-bearing form through and through. Because in itself it is the same glory of God, the primal life in every human being is a first grace of God, but this had been harmed by the weakening of the feeling of exaltation by the lowly feeling of coming into existence and the thereby resulting inevitable dependence on the primordial light and First Cause of all existence.

Since this first grace within man was in danger of being completely lost the primordial light, itself came into the world and taught people to once more leave this first grace to the primordial light or rather to completely return into this primal existence there to receive a new life for the old light. And this exchange is the receiving of grace upon grace or the giving away of the old, weakened, quite useless life for a new, imperishable life in and from God in all fullness.

The first grace was necessity in which there is neither freedom nor permanence. But the second grace is complete freedom without any compulsion and, therefore, since not urged or coerced by anything also forever indestructible. For where there is no enemy, there is also no destruction. By enemy is to be understood all that in any way impedes a free existence."

And I give evidence of Myself through My Word which rings out to you from above and is conveyed to people who are willing to believe.

The Word of God

Ref: Conchiglia – San Juan Diego Oct23, 2008

The Holy Spirit is speaking: "The most precious jewel is nothing compared to a single Word coming from God. The Word is a priceless Gift. The Word is born from the heart and the thought draws it to hold it in itself and to meditate on it, either to express it through the sound of the voice, or to express it with the Scriptures to become witness and teaching.

The expressed Word, Creates. Once emitted, from that moment onwards, creates through the will and work of man. The first act of the creation of something becomes first a mental composition then it passes to the documentation and then to the material work. The Word is the pure science coming from God. The Word is Alpha and it is Eternal. The Word indicates and orders the Universe. It is the Word that has the greatest honor, the Word nominates God. Yes, pronounces His Name in generations in generations. The Word pronounces the forgiveness or condemnation. The Word manifests Mercy and Justice. The Word announces a birth or a death. The Word cures or kills a Soul. The Word expresses joy or sufferance. The Word expresses Love or hatred. The Word unites or divides the Population. The Word proclaims the Law of God and the law of man. The Word sings praises to peace or to war. The Word unites two Twin Souls in front of God and of the world. The word evolves man, children of God, because it instructs.

Through the Word, God manifests Himself as an overwhelming artist to make perfect His creature Man, in an evolution in the Movement of Love. The Word indicates the DNA of Man, in one part of the body is contained the entire Genetic Code of the whole body. The use of the Word in the transcendent brings to the Faith. Through the Word man is guided to do experiments, to try to understand the acting of God in History. Through the Word is analyzed the Truth coming from God. Through the Word it is necessary to refuse those who intend to converse the empire of this World and to announce the affirmation of the Kingdom of God on Earth. With the Word it is necessary to make everything new subliming the Spirit of the Law of God.

The Word must ask God for the Gifts of the Holy Spirit that works in everything. Through the Word it is urgent to evangelize the entire world. Through the Word, one must express with his audacity and though with humbleness his own royalty and to declare to be King of himself and to say and do all the holy and just things in the Eyes of God, without waiting for approval from others because the others, in majority, are against God. Therefore, do not fear the Institutions because the Institutions without you cannot exist. That which God wants is always done spite of the vane words that tend to obstruct Him.

Through the Word must be proclaimed that Mary is She who for Human Nature is Divine and yet Creature. Through the Word must be proclaimed The Glory of Jesus and the Glory of Mary Who derive the Will of God Who intends to manifest to Humanity He is being Father and Mother. For the Doctrine of the Catholic Church, the origin of a Christian is the Holy Spirit and not the Hierarchy that instead is called to evaluate and recognize there were it is manifested.

I Am the Holy Spirit who announces again the Actions of God in this evil and corrupted Époque because God intends to save His children."

The Triune Nature of God. The Mystery of the Trinity Explained

Ref: Kurt Eggenstein: from the works of Jakob Lorber 1854

The mysteries that are hidden in God can never be known unless they are revealed by God. To answer these questions and to set us free from the darkness of error, God the Father is now going to reveal the mystery of the Holy Trinity:

"Believe me, Father and Son are not two, but are utterly one in everything."



The mystery of Father, Son and Holy Spirit has caused many a headache to Christians. Jesus therefore had good reason for saying to his disciples: "If you cannot grasp earthly things, how are you to comprehend those of heaven?" (Gr II 32, 6)

Peter asked the Lord to explain again and again. And Jesus did give his apostles many illuminating insights into the mystery, and these were imparted to the prophet Jakob Lorber in the 19th century, to be recorded in writing and later disseminated.

Peter asked the Lord: "You are always speaking of the Father in Heaven as though of another person. Yet very much in secret by ourselves we have until now always also thought you to be the Father. Who, then, are you?" (Gr I 109, 14)

Jesus gave the following reply to the disciples: "God's original wisdom, or the actual innermost essence of God is within Love, just as light is within the heat (of the flame); just as original Love let tremendous warmth or heat to arise and come forth, and this warmth by its existence again produced light again, so Love, being like the Father and in its innermost core is the Father Himself, which gives rise to the light of divine wisdom, which is like the Son or is the actual Son Himself, who, however, is not a second part, but is wholly one with that which is called 'Father', just as light and heat or heat and light are one, in that heat is constantly generating light, and light also heat." (Gr I 4, 13) "Does not light come from the flame which is a fire? And since it is coming from a flame, does this make it something different from the bright flame? (Gr II 32, 7)

"Look at the flame of this light-giving lamp! Can you separate the light from the flame, or the flame from the light? The flame, however, is what I call 'Father' and 'Love', and the light its Son, sent forth by the flame to lighten the darkness of night. Are not the flame and its light one and the same? (Gr VIII 138, 11)

"Believe me, Father and Son are not two, but are utterly one in everything." (Gr I 230, 9)

"And how about the Holy Spirit?" Peter asked. "None of us know how to take the Holy Spirit." (Gr VI 229, 6-7) The Lord replied as follows:

"The Father, I as the Son, and the Holy Spirit are indistinguishable one and the same in all eternity. The Father in Me is eternal Love and as such the very foundation and true original substance of all things, filling the whole of infinity. I as the Son am the Light and the Wisdom arising from the fire of eternal Love. This tremendous light is the forever most perfect self-awareness and the brightest self-knowledge of God, and the everlasting Word in God through which everything that exists has been made. Yet in order that it all can be made, there also has to be the most powerful will of God, and that is the Holy Spirit in God, through which the

works and beings come into full existence. The Holy Spirit is the great Word 'Become!' ('and there shall be') which is uttered - and what the Love and Wisdom of God have decided, (now) is in being.

"And see, all this is now here, in Me: the love, the wisdom and all power! And so, there is only one God, and I am that God, and I have assumed a body on this earth only in order to be able to reveal Myself more clearly to you people of this earth, whom I have created wholly in My image from the original substance of My love, in your personal individuality - which now indeed is the case." (Gr VI 230, 2-6)

"Do not take offence at the text, where it says: 'The Father is more than the Son', for it means that Love as the Father is in itself the fundamental nature of God, and from it arise for ever and ever the Light and the eternally powerful Spirit." (GS I 74, 17)

"Many things still lie hidden in Love and no wisdom has fathomed it, and therefore the Father, being eternal Love, is greater than the Son who is here before you (the disciples, author) as the Light of that Love." (Gr VI 242, 13) "But soon the hour will come (of the Resurrection, author) when the Father in Me will also with His innermost essence become wholly one with Me, the only Son, in eternity..." (Gr IV 252, 4)

"Do not think that a divine Trinity of Persons was revealed at the baptism in the river Jordan; what happened there was merely a seemingness, permitted by the Lord, that men should recognize in the one Lord the whole power and the whole Divinity." (GS I 51, 21 f.)

Mystery of the Holy Trinity

Ref: MV:[July 1, 1943]

Jesus is speaking: "To your very limited intellectual capacity, to your embryonic spirituality, it is not granted to know the mystery of the nature of God. But to the spiritual ones among the mass of the so-called spiritual, the mystery is made more knowable. To the lovers of the Son, to those who are truly marked with My Blood, the mystery is unveiled with greater clarity, because My Blood is Knowledge, and My predilection, a school.

Today is a great feast in Heaven, because all Heaven sings today the 'Sanctus' to the Lamb whose Blood was poured out for human Redemption. You [Maria] are one of the few—too few—creatures who venerate My Blood as It should be venerated. But to those who do venerate It, that Blood, from the time when It was shed, speaks with words of eternal Life and supersensible knowledge. If My Blood were more loved and venerated, more invoked and believed in, many of the evils which bring you all to the abyss would be exorcised.

It spoke, this Blood, when It was still beneath the figure of the mosaic lamb, under the figure of the prophetic words in the sign of the preserving Tau. It spoke, after It was shed, in the mouth of the apostles; It shouts Its power in the Apocalypse; It invites with Its call by the mouths of the mystics. But It is not loved. It is not remembered. It is not invoked. My Church has so many feasts. But a most solemn feast for My Blood is lacking. And in My Blood is salvation!

Today, the feast of My Blood, I illuminate a mystery for you. Say: 'Glory to the Father, to the Son, to the Holy Spirit,' because it is of Us that I want to speak to

you. *Because of your human heaviness, figures are needed in order to think of the Father and the Holy Spirit, incorporeal Beings of infinite beauty, but Whom none of you can conceive with your human senses.* So much so, that only with difficulty do you turn with all your thought to Them to invoke Them, as you invoke Me Whom you think of as a Man-God. You do not understand even remotely, therefore, the mystery of Our Trinity.

In order to think of God there is no need to bring up comparisons with other beings. He is. In being, there is all. But being has no body, and the eternal Being has no body."

God and Jesus are One

Ref: Vol. 6:32 BD

God the Father is speaking: "That the human spiritual state is growing increasingly darker is revealed by fact that people are no longer able to understand God's 'becoming One' with Jesus properly, and that they therefore also lack the right comprehension for God's 'human manifestation.' Owing to the misguided teaching of the three-person Deity they began to think wrongly. Yet, time and again, it has to be said that the eternal Deity cannot be personified, thus it cannot be conceived as anything other than power permeating the whole of eternity. *This power cannot be limited nor can it be thought of as a 'form', but it can permeate a form completely. And this process of complete permeation by divine strength occurred in the man Jesus.*

He was full of love and love is the fundamental substance of the eternal Deity, ceaselessly emanated into infinity, which creates and maintains everything. And this divine strength of love permeated the human form of Jesus and thus manifested itself in Him. God's fundamental nature took abode in the man Jesus and thus God became 'human', and since Jesus was completely filled with the fundamental substance of God, He became 'God'. Because even His completely spiritualized human form was able to wholly unify with God *after* His crucifixion so that Jesus then became the comprehensible Deity, that the human being cannot imagine God other than in Jesus, but that it cannot ever be a question of 'two people'. The human being Jesus had achieved the goal on earth, the complete deification, which all created beings should achieve; because God wanted to create images of Himself whose final perfection, however, had to be achieved by the free will of the being itself. Jesus the man achieved this deification not only on account of a life of love, but with the act of Salvation He also redeemed humanity's guilt of sin, for He used God's strength of love, or He would have been unable to bear the terrible suffering and crucifixion. This strength of love was God's fundamental nature, thus God Himself was within the man Jesus in all fullness and accomplished the act of Salvation.

However, it is a misleading concept when you humans speak of a three-person God because the eternal Deity cannot be personified since It is pure love, and this love manifested Itself in Jesus, and thus the eternal spirit God was working in Jesus, and to all beings He can only be comprehensible in Jesus. ***Since God's former created beings had abandoned Him because they could not see Him, He became a visible God to them in Jesus. But Jesus is not a second being that could be thought of as existing next to God. He is God because God is strength of***

love, which permeates a fully spiritualized form, thus it consists entirely of divine fundamental substance and is therefore only visible to those beings who have also become spiritualized in order to see spiritually.

It is certainly correct to describe God's nature as Father, Son and Holy Spirit if the Father is acknowledged as love, the Son as wisdom and the Holy Spirit as the will or power of God, Because God's nature is love, wisdom and power. But the goal God had set for Himself when He created the beings, the voluntary deification of these beings, also explains when it is achieved; *God's manifestation in Jesus, the visible Deity in Jesus, while the three-person Deity does not allow for a correct, i.e. truthful explanation. People have created their own concepts which obstruct their spiritual maturing process, because only one God can be called upon; three different Gods may not be prayed to but God Himself wants to be acknowledged in Jesus, and hence He can only be worshipped in Jesus. And He demands this acknowledgment of all human beings, because this acknowledgment had been denied to Him in the past, and because the act of Salvation has to be accepted at the same time. Because no person can find forgiveness of his original sin without Jesus Christ, and therefore the human being has to declare his belief in Him, he has to believe that God Himself has shown compassion for humanity and accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus."*

The Doctrine of the Trinity of God

BD No. 4484 of 11/11/1948 taken from book 52

God the Father is speaking: "You have the gift of being able to use your intellect and you ought to use this gift. In an earthly respect your life compels you to do so and you readily comply with this compulsion. It is the most natural thing in the world for you to think about everything you encounter, to explore and ponder and thus intellectually enhance your earthly knowledge. But only rarely if ever do you use your intellect in order to acquire spiritual knowledge of your own inner accord. You certainly allow yourselves to receive it from external sources and accept it without using your intellect, without scrutinizing or thinking about it. But you don't assimilate it with your intellect and thus you don't use the latter, or you misuse it by drawing entirely wrong conclusions because you accept the spiritual knowledge you receive without examination. But He Who endowed you with intellect will also hold you to account as to how you have used it.

Countless people live with misconceptions because they don't think about doctrines which should motivate their scrutiny because, in the form they are presented to people, they are simply unacceptable. Admittedly, you reject all scrutiny with the remark that you, as human beings, are incapable of making a correct judgment, and you are right insofar as your intellect alone is not enough for this. Yet each and every time this has to be countered by the fact that enlightenment by the spirit can and always must be requested in order to truthfully explain the most difficult problems, and that God will never deny His assistance to someone who seriously wants it. And thus, it is also possible for a human being to get an explanation for questions which the intellect alone is unable to answer. But the less a person believes that he is incapable of making a correct judgment the more it is necessary to appeal to God for assistance. This is more advisable than to accept doctrines which a person finds difficult to accept,

for whatever a person wants to endorse as truth also has to be completely explained to him, on account of which teachings from above are constantly conveyed to earth which bring light into the spiritual darkness. And darkness is wherever the truth is being displaced or veiled, where misguided teachings are spread and upheld by people as truth. And this darkness shall be penetrated by light. Lies and error shall be displaced by the truth, it shall be exposed where people are wrongly instructed, because only the truth leads to eternal life and only the truth is divine, whereas misguided teachings are God-opposing.

And so it is essential to throw light on a doctrine which, mixed up and completely distorted by the enemy of souls, has found approval amongst people, and precisely because the latter did not use their gift of intellect and accepted without inspection what they were offered: the doctrine of the Trinity of God. This doctrine is completely incomprehensible, that is, it cannot be rationally grasped and understood, it is an unacceptable explanation of the eternal Deity because it is absurd, since the human being who is professing it is not allowed to think about it anymore or, if he thinks about it, cannot admit to it. Wanting to place the eternal Deity into a strictly limited form is a sign of those people's imperfection who accept this teaching. Every form is a strictly limited concept but God's Being is limitless because it is something profoundly perfect. Hence something supremely perfect cannot be divided either, for perfection is a state of spirit and something spiritual can never be divided into three parts, thus *one can never speak of a three-person God because it is an inconceivable concept which will lead to completely wrong points of view about the Deity's nature. God the Father, God the Son, and God the holy Spirit, these concepts do not justify the assumption that three persons have united themselves as the eternal Deity, hence that these three amount to one God*, whereas the nature of God can be made comprehensible to people if the three concepts are explained such that the 'Father' is love, the 'Son' is wisdom and the 'Spirit' is strength.

And this alone is the correct explanation which is the foundation of the doctrine of the Trinity of God, yet due to misunderstanding it was wrongly interpreted and resulted in the misguided teaching that the Deity consists of three persons.

The spirit of God, the partial concept of **God's Nature**, can never be personified; it cannot be limited to a form in line with human ideas, it is an infinite abundance of light and strength which is directed and used by an exceptionally strong will of love. The light is God, the strength is God, and the will of love is God, one is not without the other, everything Divine incorporates this Trinity within Itself; it is the sign of perfection if love, wisdom and strength are inherent in a being, in which case it has become an image of God. Yet it is only ever one Being, not a form but something infinite, spiritual, which requires no form in order to exist and which would burst all forms if they had not spiritualized themselves first, so that they were able to contain love, wisdom and strength in abundance without ceasing to exist.

Such a form was the human being Jesus, who was chosen by God as the carrier of the entire abundance of love, wisdom and strength in order to serve people as a conceivable Deity so that they can believe in an Essence which, being of supreme perfection is nevertheless in connection with imperfect people, His

living creations. But this form was purely physical, it was effectively only at the disposal of physical onlookers because the spirit requires no form in order to be able to be seen. The idea of Father, Son and Holy Spirit as three separate entities, even with the addition that they are one, is misleading, because people will then be at risk of implementing a separation by calling upon every part individually and will thereby increase the consciousness of each of the three parts, thereby losing the right, truthful sense of the one God to Whom alone they should turn in every earthly and spiritual adversity.

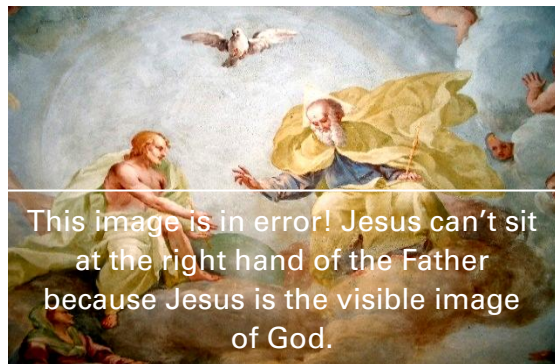
Even the man Jesus, Who lived on earth as an individual being in order to accept the abundance of God within Himself, became one with Him, which was evidenced by His ascension, because the body had completely spiritualized itself and all substances were able to join the eternal Deity and thus there no longer existed two separate beings who were perfect but it was only one Deity, Which was love, wisdom and strength in supreme perfection. God the Father, God the Son and His Spirit, which permeates the whole of infinity and implements everything that is determined by His will. It is the eternal **Deity's Nature** which is being characterized by the concepts of Father, Son and Holy Spirit. Wisdom, the Son comes forth from the Father of love, and the all-permeating strength implements what is decided by the Father and the Son. God is all-powerful and exceedingly wise and loving. This concept is more understandable and solves the problem of the triune Deity in the simplest way, and only spiritually blind people are unable to grasp or acknowledge this uncomplicated solution because they are misled by spiritually blind leaders who are unenlightened and refuse to let themselves be taught."

Misguided Teachings about the Trinity

Ref: Vol. 6:29 BD

God the Father is speaking: "People have a completely wrong concept of the Divine Trinity due to the misguided description of a Divinity which consists of *three persons*. Every thinking human being will deem such an explanation unacceptable, thus it will either be accepted without thought or it will be rejected, whereas a correct explanation can be accepted by every human being since it reveals the essence

of the eternal Deity and considerably adds towards enlivening faith in God. The concept of God has already become so vague to people that they find it difficult to have faith, and if they are now expected to understand the Deity as three persons as well the concept becomes even more confused, and faith will waver. Indeed, rightly so, because in order to believe in a three-person God, the intellect has to be completely detached. But God has given the human being intellect for the purpose of assessing what he should believe. But with divine assistance, i.e. through the spirit of God, the intellect can certainly acknowledge a Divinity if it is truthfully instructed. In that case even the keenest intellect will not refuse to agree.



But this truth reveals God's being in the manner that unites love, wisdom and strength within itself, that one is unthinkable without the other, that love is the fundamental concept from whence wisdom emerges and both express themselves through the strength of will. Love is the creative principle which gives rise to everything; it is the birth giving strength. However, it is not created aimlessly or arbitrarily but it proceeds with wisdom. Whatever God's wisdom knows to be good, and right is accomplished by His will if love urges Him to do so. It is the concept of a supremely perfect being. Because love, wisdom and omnipotence are evidence of a perfect Entity, which cannot be exceeded further. Love, wisdom, and omnipotence are proof of Divinity, they provide the human being with a concept of the eternal Deity's substance, but they are not three different divine persons united within one being.

The misguided doctrine of God's Trinity has considerably contributed towards people losing faith, because a description like that had to result in instinctive rejection and thus the grace of prayer was not used, which could have provided the sincerely seeking human being with clarification. The object of their prayer was questionable, people thought it strange to call upon three persons which they should believe to be as one God. Immense confusion has been caused; it was an evident influence of Satan, who forever attempts to undermine the truth, to obscure the essence of God and to estrange God Himself from them.

The fact that this misguided teaching was accepted in the first place testifies of the darkened spiritual state of those who, due to their complete lack of enlightenment, did not possess any means of discrimination and hence had been excellent tools in Satan's hands to distribute this teaching and with this to endanger the faith in a manner as rarely a misguided teaching had achieved. In order to believe in God as a supremely perfect Being, this Being also has to introduce Himself to people such that they can recognize His perfection, also the intellect of a human being who is looking for the truth has to understand such concepts, otherwise he could not be held to account.

God is not content with blind faith, He demands every teaching to be deliberated and responded to, because faith can only become alive when it has become an inner conviction. When this option is excluded from the start, when people are presented with a misguided teaching for unconditional acceptance, only blind faith can be demanded and achieved by this which is of no value before God. On the contrary, it is far more damaging to the soul, especially when God's image becomes distorted and thereby the love for Him cannot arise, which is absolutely essential in order to become blessed."

The Problem of the Trinity

Ref: Vol. 2:30 BD

God the Father is speaking: "The problem of the Trinity is one of many problems which have been made difficult to resolve due to a completely misguided explanation. The explanation which is simple and comprehensible for all people is not accepted because human reasoning has become confused by concepts which are incomprehensible to the human intellect but which, for this very reason, are retained as unchallengeable and people are even forbidden to reflect on them. However, every human being who comprehends the 'human

manifestation of God' in Jesus, who does not seek to personify the Being of God, will find this problem easy to understand and to explain, who recognizes the all-pervading spirit as 'God' and who understands that the inconceivable Deity manifested Itself in Jesus in order to become a 'visible' God to Its created beings. *Hence the concepts: Father, Son, and Spirit will no longer lead these people into misguided thinking, because they only acknowledge one Being which unites love, wisdom and strength within Itself. Love gave rise to everything and thus is the Creator, the 'Father'. And out of Him the 'Son' also emerged, in whom the Father manifested Himself. But the Son is also 'Wisdom', because only love is the fire which emits the 'light'. Thus, love and wisdom cannot be separated, just as Father and Son are one.*

And again, love is also the strength which, however, only ever expresses itself in utmost wisdom. The 'spirit' of God is His continuous emission of love, which helps the as yet imperfect to achieve final perfection. *Hence only one being can ever be considered God Father, Son and Spirit, a Being whose essence consists of love, wisdom and strength. The fact that this Being manifested Itself in the man Jesus does not sanction the change of the Deity into a twofold Being Which can be called upon separately, and then adding another one as the 'spirit' to this twofold Being, which again is called upon by those who cannot work this problem out by themselves but simply accept the sermons of unenlightened thinkers.* This is proven by the fact that many people are unable to call upon the Father in Jesus Christ and they are usually unable to understand that God Himself is only accessible to them in Jesus Christ; that the threefold, different prayer only ever reaches one ear, that the eternal Deity cannot be divided, that It Itself in Jesus Christ came close to the human beings, who were unable to conceive the eternal, all-comprehensive and pervading spirit. The concepts: Father, Son and Spirit still prompt you humans, whose spirit is yet unenlightened, to aim your thoughts and prayers into different directions.

You call upon God the Father, you call upon Jesus, and you also call upon the spirit, so that it might come to you. But you will only pray correctly when these three have become one concept for you, when you only call upon one Being Which unites within Itself love - the Father, wisdom - the Son, and strength - the Spirit, and only then will you have solved the problem of God's Trinity correctly, too. Although the teaching of the 'three-person Deity' has been extended by adding that these Three are one, the teaching is nevertheless a serious misguidance of people, which results in further misguided opinions. Especially the call to God in Jesus Christ incorporates unlimited strength which, however, is lost to you, who are still subject to misguided notions and unable to free yourselves from them. You and your awareness would certainly benefit from sincere reflection upon the subject, but you refrain from it because you have become slaves, even though God had given you complete freedom. But you should use your spiritual freedom, and then God Himself will truly help you to clarify your thoughts, for He Himself is the light and He wants to give light to all those who desire it."

The Christ Problem – Trinity

BD No. 7001 of 12/24/1957 taken from book 75

God the Father is speaking: "All the angels bowed down to the Lord Who descended to earth. For they knew that it was the beginning of an act of Salvation for the fallen spiritual beings, because God's infinite love Itself came to help His living creations which were staying in the abyss. The spiritual beings which had remained with God in the world of light were full of love for those who had fallen and were equally devoted to God in profound love, and this love became ever more glowing the more they realized the significance of the act of compassion which was to be accomplished for the fallen beings. For they were aware of the deep gulf that had to be bridged in order that these fallen beings could reach the pinnacle again, and thus a soul, an originally created angel-spirit, offered to build this bridge, It offered God, the Eternal Love, to make amends on behalf of Its fallen brother for their past offence against Him. This soul's love for God and for its fallen brothers in the abyss was such that It aimed to unite both again, and the Love which animated It was God Himself, and therefore, when the soul of light embodied Itself on earth in the infant Jesus the eternal Love Itself descended to earth and thus 'God' became a 'human being.' And the human shell in turn had to spiritualize itself through its life on earth, in the midst of dark surroundings it had to let the light within itself shine, through living a life of love it had to let itself be permeated completely by the Eternal Love. And this accomplished the deification, so that everything about the man Jesus became love, and thus Jesus became 'God.' God's human manifestation in Jesus cannot be explained in any other way than the fact that the Eternal Deity, Love, manifested itself in Jesus because He, as a soul of light having descended to earth, so shaped His human shell that it enabled God to take abode in it, which would have been impossible in a heartless, sinful person. And the unification of Jesus with God can equally only be understood as the complete deification of the man Jesus through love. God sent His Son to Earth.

These Words have to be evidence to you that *the soul of the man Jesus came from above, that a most elevated spirit of light offered Himself for a mission on earth but which God Himself, the Eternal Love, carried out, for Love accomplished the act of Salvation, Love redeemed the guilt of sin, Love brought the fallen being deliverance from sin and death. However, the concept of 'love' is still incomprehensible to you humans because you have not shaped yourselves into love yourselves. And until then you will be unable to grasp God's human manifestation and no Words will enlighten you about it as long as love has not been kindled in you to illuminate your spirit.* But you must not think of 'God' and 'Jesus Christ' as two Beings, you must not speak of the 'Father' and the 'Son' in combination with the 'holy Spirit' in the same way as you hitherto imagined the 'Trinity of God' to be. God and Jesus are One, and the strength of the spirit emanates from this Oneness because, again, it is an inseparable part of its nature, because God is love, wisdom and strength, something spiritual which no-one is able to behold. But the eternal Deity manifested itself in the man Jesus and became a visible God to His created beings. And all the angels in Heaven praise and glorify Him, who descended to earth for the love of His living creations which desired to see Him. And He opened the gate to eternal bliss for all of them."

John 14:7-14: Master, show us the Father

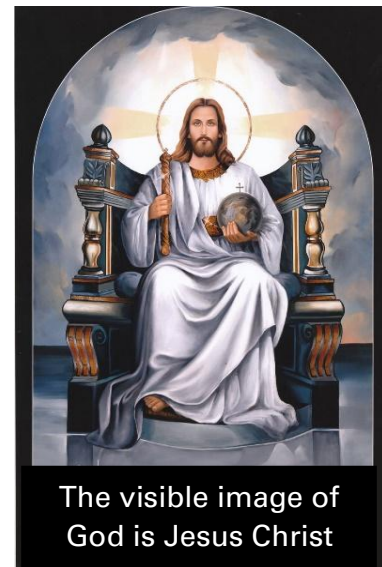
Jesus said to His disciples: "If you know me, then you will also know my Father. From now on you do know him and have seen him." Philip said to Jesus, "Master, show us the Father, and that will be enough for us." Jesus said to him, "Have I been with you for so long a time and you still do not know me, Philip? *Whoever has seen me has seen the Father.* How can you say, 'Show us the Father?' Do you not believe that I am in the Father and the Father is in me? The words that I speak to you I do not speak on my own. The Father who dwells in me is doing his works. Believe me that I am in the Father and the Father is in me, or else, believe because of the works themselves. Amen, amen, I say to you, whoever believes in me will do the works that I do, and will do greater ones than these, because I am going to the Father. And whatever you ask in my name, I will do, so that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you ask anything of me in my name, I will do it."

"Whoever has seen Me has seen the Father"

BD No. 3621 of 12/06/1945 taken from book 46

Jesus is speaking: "Whoever sees Me sees the Father, because the Father and I are one. I brought the Word to people, but they did not recognize it as God's Word, as the expression of His infinite love for His living creations. They looked at it as human word, given to them by Me from Myself, because they were dark inside and did not know about God's working within the human being. Hence, they could no longer hear God's voice themselves, which could have provided evidence to them of God's presence, of His essence and his close relationship with people. I, however, wanted to return this knowledge to them; I wanted to introduce them to the strength of love and faith, so that they might become noticeably aware of God's presence if they heeded My teaching. I came to them as a mediator sent by God to proclaim His Word to people of good will in accordance with His instruction. The eternal Father-Spirit took abode in Me to visibly work through Me. Everything I said and did was His work, His will, His strength, and His love. I was merely the form through which God expressed Himself, or His presence would have been unbearable for the people who were living in profound spiritual darkness. And the form which veiled the Father-Spirit also belonged to Him, for everything within Me aspired towards the Father-Spirit, albeit it was a mortal shell like any other human being. But because of the spirit within Itself It became immortal.

I was Jesus, the man, but only in My external appearance, because everything in and about Me was spiritualized by love, it was united with the eternal love to which I was inseparably connected since eternity. God as a spirit is not visible to human beings, nevertheless He made Himself visible to them in Me as a person, He adopted My physical garment and showed Himself in it to people,



The visible image of
God is Jesus Christ

identifying Himself as wisdom, love and omnipotence. And to those who believed in Me My work on earth gave evidence of the Deity through miracles, which were only possible to God and which My will could accomplish because God was in Me, and thus His will, wisdom and strength permeated Me. Hence there was no further separation between God and My mortal body, It had become one with Him, He occupied it completely, He Himself walked on earth in My external form, which in turn was a work of His love in order to make Himself accessible to people. And I brought His Word to them. He Himself spoke through Me, He, the eternal Word Himself, had become flesh in order to make Himself heard by people. Because they no longer knew the mystery of eternal love, the eternal Father-Spirit, Whose Word establishes the bond with people.

They no longer knew about the strength of the Word which draws everything towards itself when it can become effective in a person. They did not know that every human being could hear the divine Word Itself in himself if he shaped himself to love in accordance with God's will, in order to receive the divine love Itself. For this reason, God came to earth Himself, and He brought them the knowledge again which should release the people from their darkness. And people did not recognize Him, they pursued Me, who sheltered the Divine inside of Me, as a human being. And I had to allow it to happen in order to safeguard their free will. I brought the Word to them, but they did not accept it, and they did not recognize in Me the One Who permeated Me completely. They saw Me but not see God in Me, who did not conceal Himself from their view but performed signs and miracles in order to make the blind see again. But to those who believed He revealed Himself in His love, wisdom and omnipotence. And they saw Him rise to heaven in full glory, they saw His shell spiritualizing itself before their eyes and in radiating light ascend to the kingdom which had been its home since eternity."

God is a Spirit Who Manifested Himself in Jesus Christ

BD No. 7828 of 02/17/1961 taken from book 82 - Ref: John 14:10-14

God the Father is speaking: "You should not imagine your God and Creator as a strictly limited Being, you should not try to associate Him with a form, for then your idea would always be wrong, because *something defined can never correspond to My nature*, which is utterly perfect, thus infinite; for I Am a spirit who fills and permeates everything. In My nature I will be eternally unfathomable for My living creations, for although My living creations were externalized by Me in supreme perfection they are nevertheless only sparks of love, emanated by the fire of My Eternal Love and externalized as individual beings who, however, would be unable to behold the eternal source of light and strength if I showed Myself to them in My full abundance of brilliance, since they would perish if they faced the radiating light.

Yet you need not visualize Me in any other way than as the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ. In Him I became the 'visible' God for you, in Him the eternal, infinite spirit has manifested Itself, in Him you see Me and are able to behold Him face to face. Thus, I gave Myself a form for you, whom I had externalized from My love and My strength as My living creations. The Eternal Spirit who fills all of infinity permeated this form with light and became a visible God for you. And yet I reign and work throughout all of infinity and thus My Being

cannot be limited either, I can only have become a conceivable idea in the form of Jesus Christ for you, who are still finite yourselves, who have not yet attained the highest perfection, for I have to give to you what corresponds to your state, which is still far from perfection.

However, I Am and remain also inscrutable in My nature for the spirits of highest perfection, which, however, is a cause of increased beatitude, because My children constantly strive towards Me, are constantly delighted by Me through My fulfilling of their desire yet never able to reach Me, and on the other hand may behold Me from face to face in Jesus Christ. This, too, will remain an enigma to you, and only in the state of enlightenment will you begin to comprehend and yet eternally unable to fathom My nature. To you I appear infinitely far away and yet I Am as close to you as only a father can get to his child. But this awareness makes you immensely happy, and your love for Me increases constantly and is also the cause of bliss, because it always meets with fulfillment.

And thus, your love for Jesus Christ will blaze ever more ardently, in Whom you have recognized your Father of eternity and in Whom I bestow unlimited bliss upon you. For in Him I Am now able to be close to My children, even though I Am not bound to the form, even though I fill all of infinity with My light and My strength, with My Being, which is and remains inscrutable. But you, My living creations, shall look for and find Me in Jesus, for I have chosen Him as the form which received Me; and this once human external form completely spiritualized itself and yet remained visible to every being which attained the state of maturity of spiritual vision.

Thus, you see My eternal spirit when you see Jesus, for He and I are one, you see the Father when you see Jesus, because I wanted to be visible to you, My created beings, in order to gain all your love. Yet you will never be able to behold Me in My infinite abundance of strength and light without ceasing to exist. But I want to be able to create and work with My children and thus also reveal Myself to them in order to heighten their beatitude. And I want to experience their love Myself and therefore will always be close to My children."



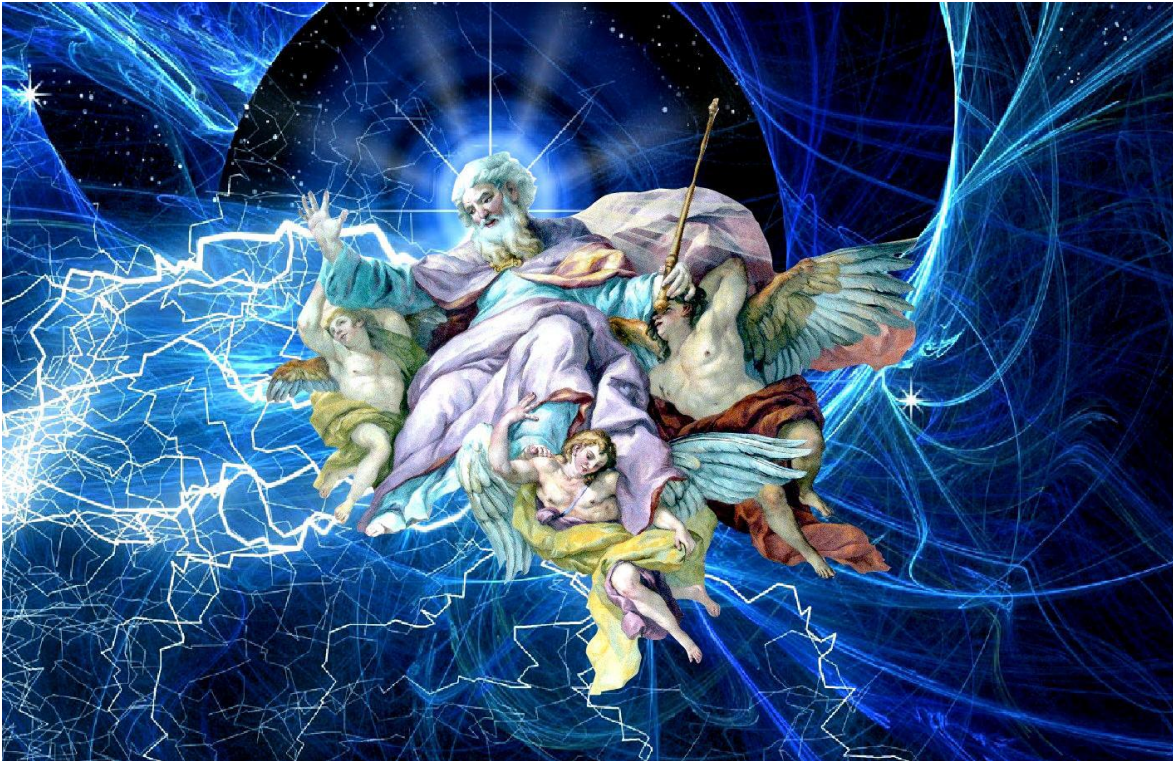
Chapter 2: The Primordial Essence of God



Where is the Throne of God, I Am the Beginning of All Things, The First Stage of Creation, The World of Thought, Let There be Light Genesis 1:1-5, Let There be Light part 1, Let There be light Part 2, The Trinity of Light, Spiritual Interpretation and Correspondence of the Genesis of Moses, The Contradictions in Genesis, Appearances of the first primordial Man, The Creation of Heaven and Earth, Earth and Light, Separation of light from Darkness, The Ultimate Aim of Creation in Aggregate, Cyrenius Testimony to Creation, Fall of the Spirits, Adam, and Original Sin, The power of Hereditary Influence, The Secret of Creation – spiritual beings . . .

Creation Message – being taught by God

Ref: BD 8599 28.08.1963



I am Love Myself

God the Father is speaking: “Anyone who lives a life of love also wants to escape the darkness, and the fire of love emanates the light of wisdom, everyone who is lovingly active will become knowledgeable, for I Am Love Myself, and a person who consciously allows for it will be educated by Me through the spirit. And the more illuminating knowledge I can bestow upon you, the more I delight in the spiritual state of people who have escaped the night and thereby also the prince of darkness, who would like to keep all people in spiritual darkness so that they will be unable to recognize Me, their God and Creator. But since I Am Love, since you all emerged from My love, I only ever want to make you happy. Yet this necessitates your unity with Me, it necessitates your will to draw close to Me again, and then you will also accept My gifts of grace, you will allow yourselves to be taught by Me and fulfill My will, which I proclaim to you through these instructions. Thus, you voluntarily take the path which leads you back to Me, from Whom you once originated, because you already have a light within yourselves which illuminates the right path for you, since due to My instructions you have gained realization and know about the meaning and purpose of your earthly life. And the truth from Me will please you, you will request Me to speak to you if only you believe that I Am addressing you. And this belief will come alive in you through love. Thus, you only need to live a life of selfless neighborly love and you will thereby intimately unite with Me, so that I can speak to you and guide you into the truth, as I have promised you.”

Where is the Throne of God?

Ref: MVN 1944:380



The image is called: **The_Awakening_III_Rebirth**_by_CygX1 11/25/2008.

Jesus is speaking: "No man, by any means, can reach the star nearest to the earth, the humblest one in its burning. But God grants that you - because He loves you and you love Him - may reach it, know it, and immerse yourself in its Fire. And consider that there is less distance between the earth and the stars than between the stars and the throne of God. They are the immense floor of the Heavenly City, the foundations, even more than the floor, High up, much higher up, at inconceivable heights, for they do not correspond to human measures, is that blessed Reign ruled over by the Trinity, where a place is prepared for those who love. But since God's loving haste knows no delay, He, ahead of time, breaths you into Himself in spirit and gives Himself to you with his Fire."

"I Am the beginning of all things."

BD No. 0750 of 01/21/1939 taken from book 15

God the Father is speaking: 'I Am the beginning of all things. Take this to heart when you are moved by the slightest doubt about the creation of everything you see around and above yourselves. If My power is thus sufficient to call every life form into being, what kind of strength would then be necessary to oppose this creative will? An equally destructive will perhaps? In that case a second Deity would have to be at work next to Me, whose expression of strength would run contrary to My own activity. Anyone who imagines the Deity as an imperfect Being can truly place many such gods next to this One, yet he will not have the right kind of concept about the one true Deity, which has created everything and controls all. Anyone who wants to recognize Me must believe and subordinate himself as a creation to the Creator. And he will become enlightened, and in this light, he will see Me as the Ruler of the universe. He will realize that no opposing force is able to counteract Me by working destructively where I Am creating.

Only the physical transformation of the earth's surface has been left to the human being's free will, so that people's creative urge, which I likewise have

placed into their hearts, can occupy itself. Thus, they can more or less act at their own discretion, but they nevertheless will always have to recognize their own inadequacy and always be dependent on the omnipotence of the Creator and the activity of natural forces and cannot oppose them arbitrarily. Thus, nothing is more understandable than wanting to ascertain the almighty Creator and yet nothing is more impossible. Human intellect is not sufficient by far to fathom Me in My full elementary power, and it will be even less possible to categorize Me, that is, to put My Being and Becoming into any kind of form which seems acceptable to the human mind. This is a hopeless undertaking which could never produce a satisfactory result, for I was, I Am, and I forever will be an inscrutable Spirit Who harbors within Himself everything that can be found in the entire universe, to Whom creation is subordinate because it originated from Him, and Who is the beginning and the end of all things, the Spirit of Love from eternity to eternity."

The World of Thought

Ref: "Secrets of Life" by Jakob Lorber: Chapter 15 - 25 November 1872

God the Father is speaking "I have told you many things about My creation, let you take many a glance into the most profound secrets of My spiritual nature, revealed to you the reciprocal action between spirit and matter and explained to you the importance and necessity of the great central suns, as well as of the minutest infusorian. I have shown you the correlation of everything, how, originating from Me, it forms a chain down to the last indestructible atom. However, the fundamental explanation for all this is still missing, namely, the foundation stone as well as the corner stone of My creation, of Myself and of you. This cornerstone or first motor of all there is, which always was and will be, the First Cause of everything, is the **thought**, from which all other threads originate. This thought, and the whole world of thoughts as purely spiritual factors, shall now be displayed before your eyes, like a grand panorama, from where you can gain a strictly spiritual view over the whole of creation, over all there has been and will be.



For without a thought, no spiritual realm and no material world would have come into existence or been created. Indeed, if I wanted to show you My essence spiritually, I would have to do so in the context of infinity. For only this thought wholly characterizes Myself, which is infinite as to time, space and might.

If you would put yourselves back into primordial times, when no star shone in the firmament, no sun orbited around another, when even the spirit-world had not been created, it is that very time when only My thought, I alone, had My being, shone, and existed.

Around Me, everything was dark, lifeless, and rigid; only I was alive. As a living, eternal Thought, I alone shone in the whole of creation or, in other words, only I was aware of existing, where the thought living, and life light, as stimulator of life, alone existed.

You see, there the world consisted only in one Being, one Thought in infinite ether with all its dormant elements, finding its expression through its indwelling center, Myself, alive and existing.

There, I alone knew, I am, I live. And if you want to understand this condition in the least, compare it with yours, who are aware of being a complete whole within the entire creation, where everyone is aware of what it means: I am, I live.

You say: "I am," yet thousands upon thousands of other processes are taking place within you, without your being aware of them. You call out: "I am!", and the spiritual garment of your soul, extending to the capillary nerve endings of skin, comprises your whole Self without your being aware of the dimension or extent of the human body.

Thus is, and once was, also Myself. I lived, My whole Being comprised the infinite ether, and it required only a stimulus from within to incite this far-flung, never-ending external aspect of Myself into animating activity.

Thus, the thought preceded the action, it was the thought that first created the Spiritual, and then the Spiritual in the material.

Without the thought, nothing stirred from the center, Myself. Therefore, it was the world of thought which, at first vividly expressed in all details, gave My spirits placed outside of Me, and My material world the impulse to come into being, exist and maintain and perfect themselves.

And so, you must understand the world of thought as a spiritual, abstract world, in which the thoughts are the first stimulators, assimilators and preservers of all that is called the invisible spiritual and the visible material world.

My first thought in creating the world and wishing to see My consciousness reflected in the spirits and living beings, where the relation always remained that existing between light and reflection, was: "Let there be ", and with this, everything originating from My innermost Being, down to the last atom, was given life. Spiritually and later, materially, the assimilation of that which was compatible began. And what the functions in your body effect even in the minutest fibers, can be applied also to Me:

From one thought of "let there be", millions upon millions of consequences developed, as the result of cause and effect. Everywhere the thought was the inciting principle, its further development being the following success. Thus, finally, from a thought held by Me, as infinite God and Creator, the great spirit-family and the great material world came into being, which are eternal, just as I am. Likewise, My creational thoughts, their progress from their origin, their development and perfecting, everlasting or infinite, always advancing and one thought developing and continuing from another, are eternal.

I had to tell you all this beforehand in order to convey at least a remote idea of thought, its spiritual dimension and importance. For the spontaneously evolving thought can finally create a world full of thoughts, so that in the end all that exists is merely the visible envelopment of an invisible spiritual world of thought.

I had to say all this in advance, for you are usually quick to deal with the idea of a word without bothering to penetrate to its deeper, spiritual core. You often speak about thinking and thought in such a thoughtless manner that it is amazing how you, as intelligent beings sprung from a spiritual Being such as Me,

can have such superficial concepts of that which sets you apart as denizens of two worlds – an infinite spiritual and a forever self-regenerating material world.

I have proven to you that thought is the essential component of all that is created, and explained the further developmental factor which, having evolved spontaneously, exerts a spiritual influence on the matter enveloping it. Let us now return from our spiritual sphere of creation to more narrow spheres closer and more comprehensible to you, because they partly touch on your own life and partly even wholly constitute your spiritual and material life, forming, maintaining, and perfecting the same.

At this point I emphasize that, just as in the great space of creation the worlds formed and evolved through the animating thought, your earthly material garment, or the outward expression of your inner psychic man, forms and evolves in accordance with his inherent world of thought, which then imprints its type on both the outer form and the innermost Spiritual.

Thus, you will see that this great world of thought is in fact the sole true spiritual world, according to which one day everything will be judged and classified. For with Me the thought was the first causative element, and so it is also in every living being the factor which one day, evaluated, will imprint their full-face value on the actions and deeds following it.

When I sounded the first thought into the vast expanses of space, prompting the entire visible and invisible world into existence through the “let there be”, everything began to take on form according to My Being. Since I, as God, am infinite and as Being am only love combined with infinite vision, only capable of creating Spiritual or material similar to Me, also the worlds and even the spirits were created in accordance with the Creator of love and wisdom as such. They were all perfect, without fault, in conformity with divine laws regulated to maintain and perfect themselves, thus conforming to the great aim held by Me, the Creator.

What I did at that time, and the way My works correspond to Myself, as Creator and eternal Being of love, applies also to you, as spiritual beings:

Your outer appearance is the faithful reflection of the innermost. However, in your case, you cannot read in each other’s face what the soul in hieroglyphic letters often has imprinted on it. Only sometimes does the eye, the mirror of the soul as you call it, whether you like it or not, betray what shines from the interior.

That science which once a zealous defender of truth and love (J.C. Lavater, Zurich) tried to establish, physiognomy, has not been pursued for the benefit of mankind, and the world would be a different place if everyone could see immediately what kind of person his fellowman is.

How this happens I will also explain to you, so that you may see how analogous everything is in the whole of creation and that a permanent law applying on a large scale is applicable also on a small scale.

I have just told you that the awareness of being alive fills the whole human soul and, with it, the natural physical exterior, in the same measure as My great universe is filled by My divine life consciousness and constitutes the true reflection of the same.

Everything in My creation forms according to My divine laws and can only bring forth what is divine, sublime, and beautiful since all creational elements

originate from the center, Myself, spreading to the remotest spaces wherever a world can shine. Everywhere they strive after the same principles and everything created is the reflection and expression, in various images and creations, of Myself. So, without your volition, the world of thought within you acts in the same way, exerting a greater or lesser influence on the various organs necessary for the execution of the thought. This is carried out by a mechanical process, where the skin or other integuments of various organs faithfully reflect and mirror outwardly what in the inner psychic man constitutes his pet thoughts.

It is through thoughts, or the world of thought, that the mechanical life-process is accelerated, retarded, or even destroyed. Depending on the stimulating effect of the thoughts on the nerves, the latter affect the organs that they serve as conductors. *Thus, also health, sickness or even death are not a direct result of the disruption of the functions in the human body, but the causative factor behind a healthy or sick body, the maker of a beautiful or ugly exterior, is the fleeting, invisible thought, which makes the nerves tingle and accelerates the processes of elimination or the metabolism. Since most passions are the result of thoughts nurtured with love and leave their traces in the human countenance, beautiful or ugly facial forms are the reflection of the inner soul-life.*

You can see what joys, what sufferings originate for man from this imperceptible, yet incessant activity of the inner spiritual life; conversely, how disturbed vital functions react on the spirit, even clouding it, so that man judges the world, the general situation and himself in a totally different way from how it should be, the consequences being sickness, suffering, stiffness, or even premature death.

All this originates in the world of thought that in its reaction on the body, where the body in turn reacts on the spirit, influences man to form other conclusions, commit other actions. *Since everything is spiritually linked, this world of thought exerts an influence on other people, families and nations, where the spiritual results are of a far reaching effect, particularly when people in power, spiritually sick, bring misery and suffering over whole nations, who do not know why this is so and are oblivious of the fact that a pet idea held by their ruler is undermining his health and forcing him to wrong conclusions, thus spreading untold misery. Then I am usually blamed, whereas all I have to do with it is to turn into good the evil caused by spiritually and physically sick people.*

When you thus contemplate the whole invisible world of thoughts, what a surging to and from, a profusion of thought towards good or evil issuing from a single person often spreads to thousands and millions of others; how a stone thrown into a still water forms circles upon circles around it until this movement disturbs the stillness of the water in far distant spots where the smaller denizens of these distant shores are unable to understand or surmise that the reason for the destruction of their dwellings and the death of their young is a stone often wantonly flung far away from them.

Thus, the ocean of thought is forever surging and flowing, In all living beings thoughts are fermented which rise like bubbles out of still water. Everything thinks, feels, seeks to improve its conditions, its life, everything builds, destroys, makes endeavors, tries to extract from the known the unknown. Therefore, this great world of thought is actually the main factor of My creation.

For this world, like Mine, is unlimited, eternal and, if circumstances allow it, infinite.

Therefore, endeavor to keep a tight rein on this spiritual world of thoughts, strive to think only as befits My children. For thought is the creator of your exterior in this life, and your mark for the beyond. There you will arrive with the result left by the thoughts held by you on your earth. Here it is hidden from you and others; not so there. The exterior is secondary to the innermost, the outward expression being a reflection of the innermost. There no pretense is possible nor is there any secret before others; everyone reads the thoughts in the other and, accordingly, the moral worth or worthlessness of the individual.

This world of thought, as the spiritual carrier of matter, is so powerful because it untiringly creates, builds, destroys, changes and transforms, in this way forming a chain. But, seen as a whole, it is of the utmost importance, for, depending on the circumstances, the faint rising, and evaporating thought is followed by the deed, the consequences of which are no longer borne by those who think it as individuals, but by the entire spiritual and material world.

One cannot visualize infinity better than by imagining it as a world of thought. For all known velocities, all distances and spaces of time disappear when compared with the velocity of thought, with its might and effect, particularly when it is endowed with the former and helped by the latter.

Therefore, My children, take good care to walk in the great realm of the world of thought as people worthy of Me. Whenever a forbidden thought steals upon you, blot it out or watch it carefully. For it is only a short step between thought and action, and its consequences press heavily upon you, as the originators of the thought.

Do not flatter yourselves with the idea that "they were only thoughts and far from being realized!" This is not true; by this you deceive yourselves. For as I just said, if the opportunity arises, the thought turns into action that, although repented, cannot be blotted out. It stands as a fact, as a pillar of thought on your life's path and you can then either rejoice at it or be ashamed of it.

I did not give you this word in vain. Everything has its Why, and a great Why is also at the bottom of this, for I know only too well how you make light of the thought process and how you consider that which actually is strongest to be weakest. For thought is a spiritual potency, and such forces are not to be trifled with.

I must enlighten you, thereby rendering the scales of your conscience even more sensitive, for you belong forever to My spiritual realm and only for a short time to the material one.

Learn to think independently! Learn to think logically! Learn to think morally! You must become conversant with these three ways of thinking, and you will find it easier to unravel the future, evaluate the present and to build your spiritual Self in preparation for the other life.

In the surging ocean of thought of millions of beings, strive never to lose the grip on the steering wheel of your spiritual man; the ***thought either blesses or condemns you.*** This is your inner worthiness that is valid now and forever.

What good is it if the people idolize you while you must recriminate yourselves for your weakness, your fickleness. One day you will have to pity the idolizers on account of their delusion, as well as your own Self.

The world of thought, as a ledger of your Self, is your manual accompanying you, your safe conduct here and your passport for eternity, where all your distinguishing marks are entered which will decide your future course.

Strive to avoid empty pages in your ledger, as tokens of wasted time, but also thoughts written on those pages which, should they be open to scrutiny, would make you feel ashamed of yourselves.

The thinking man is your living photograph, painted by the light of the spirit. Strive to make it a success that shows you how you shall be if one day you wish to be called "My children".

In a photograph taken of a person the material sunlight does not hide any flaws but renders everything relentlessly onto the paper receptive for this light. Likewise, *My spiritual light of truth shows to the man arriving in the beyond the human form built by his inner thinking man during the course of his earthly life.* Happy he who passes this thought-test and presents, apart from a few flaws due to unintentionally committed faults, an image conforming to the rules of beauty, love and wisdom which as a first thought I had laid into the whole world and into all beings!

So much on this thought. Recognize and ponder My words! Time, the all-consuming time, robs you of minute upon minute. Life passes like a dream and an awakening is in store for you in the eternal light of My spirit-world where thoughts, imponderable things in this life, weigh heavily on the scales of moral value. For there, spirits weigh what is spiritual and designate for everyone his spiritual course anew.

And so, you are given this word that it may show you the bridge leading away from matter. You have been given it already here so that you may attain the citizenship of a world that you have once inhabited and to which you must return again. Having once been there, as divine offshoots of My creational ideas, you shall soon return there as purified spiritual human beings, drawing ever nearer to Me and My spirits! Amen. "

Let There be Light - Genesis 1:1-5

Genesis 1:1-5 In the beginning, when God created the heavens and the earth, the earth was a formless wasteland, and darkness covered the abyss, while a mighty wind swept over the waters.

Then God said, "Let there be light," and there was light. God saw how good the light was. God then separated the light from the darkness. God called the light "day," and the darkness he called "night." Thus, evening came, and morning followed - the first day.

Let There be Light – Part A

PMG 4:565

Genesis 1:1-3: The earth was a formless wasteland, and darkness covered the abyss, while a mighty wind swept over the waters. Then God said, "Let there be light," and there was light. God saw how good the light was.

The Son Begotten of the Father is speaking: "I am the Light of the world because I am the Son of the Father, who is the Father of the Light. A son is always like the father who begot him and is of the same nature. Likewise, I am like and have the same nature as He Who begot Me. God, the most High, the perfect and Infinite Spirit is, Light of Love, Light of Wisdom, Light of Power, Light of Goodness, Light of Beauty. He is the Father of Lights, and he who lives of Him and in Him can see, because he is in the Light, as it is God's desire that men should see. And He gave man intelligence and feelings, that he might see the Light, that is, God Himself, and understand and love it."



Let There be Light – Part B

Ref: The Great Gospel of John Vol. 1:1-8 by Jakob Lorber

God the Father is speaking: "In the primordial essence, or also in the primal cause (of all life) was light (the great holy creative thought, the existential idea). This light was not only in, but also with God, that is, the light came forth from God as substantially visible and was thus not only in, but also with God and, as it were, flowed around the primordial divine essence. ***This essence is the actual Son begotten of the Father just as the light rests latent within the warmth of love, as long as love does not stir it up and radiate it out of itself. Thus, this holy light is actually the glory of the Son from the Father which is attained by everyone who is reborn and becomes equal to this glory, which is forever full of grace (God's light - word) and full of truth, as the true reality or the incarnated word.***

Thereby the basis for the eventual incarnation of God was given, which becomes plainly evident in the following text. Who or what was this light, this great thought, this most holly fundamental idea of all future substantial, utterly free existence? - It could not possibly be anything else but God Himself, since God, through God and from God nothing but God Himself could manifest in His eternally, most perfect being - and thus this text may also be read as follows, In God was the light, the light flowed through and around God, and God Himself was the light.

The Deity was from eternity the power permeating all endlessness of infinity, and It was and is and will forever be infinity itself. In the center of Its depth, I was from eternity the Love and the very life within It, but behold, I was blind like an embryo in the womb. The Deity, however, took pleasure in Its love

and pressed hard towards it. And the Love felt hotter and hotter in its center, masses upon masses of the Deity assailed it and all powers and forces stormed towards it.

Then there arose a great hum, a storming and roaring and, behold, Love became fearful and was pressed hard from all sides so that it trembled deep within. And Love became aware of it, and the hum became a sound, and the sound within Love became a word, and the word spoke: **'Let there be light!'** And the flame in the heart of the ignited Love began to blaze and it became light in all the spaces of infinity. *(The Great Primordial Central Sun was born)*

And God saw the great glory of His Love within Him, and Love was strengthened with the power of the Deity, and thus the Deity united with Love forever and the light issued from the warmth.

And behold: *When all the suns with their planets came into existence through the might of the eternal, infinite God's merciful love, they had as yet no radiance, shine, shimmer or glimmer, for there was still dark night on the created suns, earths and moons. But into the center of the suns eternal Love sank a small spark of its grace, and this spark – faster than lightning – illuminated the dark masses and lo, they shone upon the earths with a great radiance and are still shining and will do so as long as the spark of grace is not taken from them."*

Light of the World

PMG 4:565

God's only Begotten Son is speaking about the light: "By an order of His Thought God created the firmament and the earth, that is, the mass of the atmosphere and the mass of dust, the incorporeal (having no material body or form) and the corporal, what is very light and what is heavy, but both still barren, void and shapeless, because they were enveloped in darkness, devoid of stars and lifeless. But to give the earth and the firmament their true features, to make of them two beautiful things, useful and suitable for the continuation of His creative work, the Spirit of God hovering over the cosmos shouts, and it is the first time that the Word shows Himself: 'Let there be light' and there was light, good, beneficial, strong during the day, dim at night, everlasting until the end of time.

If at the beginning of creation God wanted light on His works, if to make light He used His *Word*, if God grants those, whom He loves, His most perfect likeness: light, material joyful incorporeal light, wise sanctifying spiritual light, is it possible that He has not given the Son of His love what He is Himself? Really, the Most High has given everything to Him in Whom He is well pleased from eternity, and He wanted the Light to be the first and the most powerful of everything, so that without waiting to ascend to Heaven men might know the wonder of the Trinity, that makes the blissful heavenly choruses sing because of the harmonious joy they admire, and that angels enjoy *contemplating the Light, that is, God, the Light that fills Paradise making all its inhabitants blissful.*

I am the Light of the world. He who follows Me will not walk in darkness but will have the light of Life! As light on the shapeless earth made it possible for plants and animals, so My Light makes eternal life possible for spirits. I, being the light that I am, create Life in you and I preserve it, I increase it, I re-create you in it, I transform you, I take you to the Abode of God along the ways of wisdom, of love,

of sanctification. He who has the Light, possesses God, because the Light is one thing with Charity and he who has Charity has God. He who has the Light possesses Life, because God is there where His beloved Son is welcomed."

The Trinity of Light

PMG NB 1943:130

God the Father is speaking: "Our Trinity is light: An unbounded light. The Source of Itself, living by itself, and acting by itself. The universe's greatness does not equal its Infinity. Its essence fills the Heavens, glides over Creation, and holds sway over the infernal caverns. It does not penetrate you - that would be the end of Hell - but it overwhelms them with its glow, which is beatific in Heaven, comforting on earth, and terrifying in Hell. Everything is threefold in us: forms, effects, and powers.

God is light. A vast, majestic, and peaceful light is given by the Father. *An infinite circle which has embraced all Creation* since the moment when 'Let there be light' was said until forever and ever, for God, who existed eternally, has been embracing the Creation *since it existed and will continue to embrace all that* - in the final form, the eternal one, after the Judgment - *will remain of Creation*. He will embrace those who are eternal with Him in Heaven.

Within the eternal circle of the Father there is a second circle, begotten by the Father, *working differently and yet not working in contrary fashion, for the essence is one*. It is the Son. His light, more vibrant, not only gives life to bodies, *but gives Life to souls* that had lost it *by means of his Sacrifice*. It is a flood of powerful, gentle rays which *nourish your humanity and instruct your mind*.

Within the second circle, produced by the two workings of the first circles, there is a third circle with even more vibrant, inflamed light. It is the Holy Spirit. He is the Love produced by the relations of the Father with the Son, the intermediary between the Two, and a consequence of the Two, the wonder of wonders.

Thought created the Word and Thought and the Word love one another. Love is the Paraclete (Holy Spirit). *He acts upon your spirit, your soul, and your flesh. For He consecrates the whole temple of your person, created by the Father and redeemed by the Son, is created in the image and likeness of the Triune God*. The Holy Spirit is the chrism upon the creation of your person, made by the Father; He is Grace to befit from the Sacrifice of the Son; He is Knowledge and Light to understand the Word of God. A more concentrated Light, not because it is limited in comparison to the others, *but because it is the spirit of the spirit of God*, and because, in its condensation, it is most powerful, as it is most powerful in its effects.

That is why I said, 'When the Paraclete comes, He will instruct you.' Not even I, who am the Father's Thought that has become the Word, can make you understand what the Holy Spirit can make you understand with a single flash.



If every knee must bend before the Son, before the Paraclete every spirit must bend, for the Spirit gives life to the spirit. It is Love that created the Universe, taught the first Servants of God, spurred the Father to give the Commandments, enlightened the Prophets, conceived the Redeemer with Mary, placed Me on the Cross, sustained the Martyrs, governed the Church, and works wonders of grace.

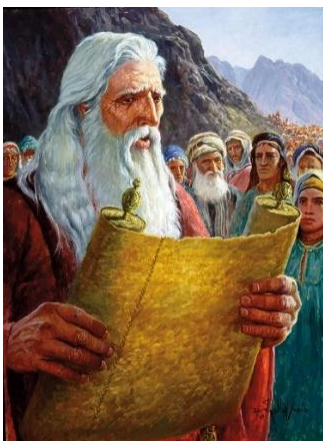
A white fire, unbearable for human sight and nature, He concentrates in Himself the Father and the Son and is the incomprehensible Gem, who cannot be gazed upon, in our eternal Beauty. Fixed in the abyss of Heaven, He draws to Himself all the spirits of my triumphant Church and breaths into Himself those who are able to live by the spirit in the militant Church.

Our Trinity, our threefold and single nature is set in a single splendor in that point from which all that is, is generated in an eternal being."

"Divinity is always present and united to the Christ, who is God, like the Father. On the Earth, as in Heaven, the Father is in the Son and the Son is in the Father, they love each other and by loving each other they generate the Holy Spirit. The power of the Father is the generation of the Son and the act of generating and being generated creates the Fire, that is, the Spirit of the Spirit of God. The Power turns to the Wisdom Whom It generated and Who turns to the Power in the joy of being One for the Other and of knowing each other for what They are. And since all good reciprocal knowledge creates love - even our imperfect knowledge does - there is the Holy Spirit. There is the One Who, if it were possible to add perfection to divine perfection, ought to be called the Perfection of Perfection. The Holy Spirit! The simple thought of Him fills one with light, joy, and peace." Ref: PMG V4:384

Spiritual interpretation and correspondence of the Genesis of Moses.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 157



The Lord continues: 'Is it not written: *In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.*

And God said, let there be light: and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

Behold, these are Moses' Words! If you were to take these in their natural sense you should have to at once see their ultimate absurdity!

What of a truth is the heaven and earth of which Moses says all was created in the beginning? *In man, heaven is the spiritual and earth the natural; this still is void and without form - as in your case. The waters are your deficient knowledge of all things, above which the Spirit of God moves indeed, but not yet within them.*

Since God always sees the terrible darkness in your material world-depth, God says to you, as manifestly even now: "Let there be light!"

It begins thereupon to dawn within your natures, and God indeed sees how good the light upon your darkness is; but it is yourselves who do not want to recognize it. For this reason, therefore a division takes place within you, day and night verily are separated, and through the day within, you then recognize the former night of your hearts.

With man, his initial natural being is late evening and hence night. Since God gives him light however, such light is to him a veritable sunrise, and out of man's evening and sunrise verily come man's first day of life.

Hence behold, if Moses, who most certainly had been an initiate into all Egyptian science had intended in his scripture to indicate the coming into being of the first terrestrial day, then he would, with all his science and wisdom have noted that no day could ever emerge from evening and morning; night proper surely always follows evening, and day comes only after the morning.

What therefore lies between evening and morning is night; only what lies between morning and evening is day!

Had Moses said, "...and hence out of morning and evening emerged the first day", then you would have been entitled to take this in its natural sense; but for good reasons of correspondences, he said exactly the reverse, and this signifies man's evening and night, which also is understandable since nobody has seen the highest wisdom in a child yet.

When a child is born, its soul finds itself in utter darkness and therefore night. The child nevertheless grows, receiving all kinds of instruction, gaining all sorts of insights therewith; and behold, this is dusk comparable with evening.

Indeed, you say that it dawns also in the morning, and Moses therefore might have said: 'And from dawn and a bright morning emerged the first day!'

To this I say: indeed, had he availed himself of spiritual correspondences to tell mankind the crassest nonsense! But *Moses knew that only evening corresponds to man's terrestrial state; he knew that it was with man's worldly-intellectual education exactly as it is with the gradually waning light of natural evening.*

The greater the pursuit of worldly things through men's intellect, the feebler the pure divine light of love and spiritual life in their hearts. Hence also Moses called such worldly light of men the evening.

Only when God through His mercy kindles a small light of life in the heart, does man begin to comprehend the nothingness of all that he had previously acquired through the intellect - his spiritual evening, whereupon he starts to gradually see how the treasures of his evening light are as transitory as this light itself.

The right light out of God however, kindled in the hearts of men is that morning which together with the preceding evening brings about the first true day within man.

From this My present explanation however you must see what a vast difference there must be between these two respective lights or rather cognitions, because all cognition from the worldly evening light is deceptive and transitory. Only Truth lasts forever, and deception has in the end to come to naught.

Spiritual interpretation and correspondence of the Genesis of Moses.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 158

(The Lord continues) 'But it can nevertheless happen that the divine light is poured out over the evening light in man's heart and be so consumed or blended that it would in the end be no longer possible to know the natural light within man from the divine.

God then made a divide between the two waters, which bespeaks the two cognitions with which I have now adequately acquainted you, and He thus divided the two waters.

The division itself, however, is the actual heaven within man's heart expressing itself in true and living faith and not ever in a void, intellectual musing.

For this reason, also I call him who has the mightiest and most undoubting faith a rock, which I place as a new divide between heaven and hell, and this bulwark no powers of darkness shall overcome forever.

When this bulwark is placed within man and his faith waxes ever mightier, then through such faith the nothingness of natural cognition becomes steadily more apparent. Natural cognition then moves to subordinate itself to the dominance of faith, and therewith, out of man's evening and the steadily brightening morning, there arises the other and by far brighter day.

In this second day condition man already recognizes that which alone must maintain itself as ultimate truth forever; but proper order nevertheless still is lacking within him. Man, still continually blends the natural with the purely spiritual, often spiritualizing nature too much and hence beholding the material also with the spirit, therefore not yet being decidedly on the side of the right deed.

He resembles a world of water which indeed is surrounded on all sides with lucent air; not being clear however about whether his water-world came forth from the translucent air surrounding it or the latter proceeding from the water world, i.e. he is not sure within himself yet whether his spiritual cognition developed from his natural one, or whether the latter secretly came out of a possibly secretly pre-existent and secretly active spiritual cognition in man; or to put it more plainly still, he does not know whether faith proceeds from knowledge or the latter from the former, and what the difference is between them.

In short, he cannot work out whether the chicken was before the egg and the seed before the tree.

God then comes once again to help man along, provided man has done what he could from the strength loaned to him and hence his, on this second day of his spiritual education. And this additional help consists in the provision of more abundant light, which then like the sun in spring, not just by greater light intensity but the warmth effected with this, starts to fertilize all the seeds laid in man's heart.

This warmth however is called love, and spiritually constitutes the soil within which the seed starts sprouting and thrusting out its roots.

And behold, this is what is written in Moses, that God said, ***"Let the waters be gathered together in certain separate places, so that the dry and firm land can be seen, from which alone the seeds can grow into living and enlivening fruit!"***

And it says, "...and God called the dry land earth, and the water, now gathered at certain places, the seas".

Question: for whose benefit did God call it so? For Himself verily He would not have needed it; since it surely would sound somewhat divisive to attribute to the highest wisdom in God His special pleasure in succeeding with the naming of the dry land as 'earth' and the gathered waters as 'seas'.

Yet God surely could not do the naming of the dry land and the gathered waters for anyone's benefit, since there was no being besides Himself in this creation period to understand Him!

Such saying of Moses therefore cannot possibly have a material but only a spiritual sense, having only a potentially retrospective spiritual sense in relation to the first creation of the worlds - i.e., from the spiritual to the material - this being capable of comprehension only by the wisdom of angels. But the way it stands, it has a purely spiritual sense and indicates how initially the individual and society at large develop in time and periods from their necessary original natural state to the gradually purer spiritual.

Man, therefore, is being sorted out even in his natural state. The cognitions have their place - that is man's sea, and the love emerging from the cognitions as a soil capable of carrying fruit, washed all around by the totality of rightful cognitions, steadily renewed in its strength for the bringing forth of all kinds of select fruits ever more abundantly.

Thus, Moses Genesis is not so much the actual creation of worlds, but actually above all just the spiritual up-bringing and education of the entire human being and his free will, going in and beyond the divine order. Whoever understands that and sees it, also then sees the other, because it can be found on the path of the most unmistakable analogy, what I could show you most tangibly myself. But for that the time today would be too short! "

The Contradictions in Genesis.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 214

(Cyrenius:) "I have often in my fairly lengthy earth life, vainly thought about how the first people of this Earth actually came to the knowledge of a supreme spiritual Being, and also their own spiritual part. I have read the books of the Egyptians, the Scriptures of the Greeks and Your Moses' books; and an Indian work also came into my hand once, which I asked an Indian at Rome to read out to me and to translate; but everywhere I found a mystic language of imagery, from which no clever man could get more clever, and I therefore even less, because in my youth I had always imagined that all other people were much cleverer than I. Everywhere there appear logical inconsistencies which, taken literally, are nonsensical.

Thus, it says in Your Moses: **"In the beginning God created heaven and Earth, and the Earth was desolate and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. And God said: let there be light, and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light day, and the darkness he called night. And between evening and morning was the first day."**

After which, in short sequences, the making dry of the land and the creation of herbs, vegetation and trees is touched upon. With this creation, three days pass,

and nights therewith. Since days and nights already come into being with the creation of the light upon the darkness of the deep, I really cannot see how on the fourth day God found it necessary to create another two great lights and to set them in the firmament, for the greater one to rule the day and the lesser one the night.

If we now consider that in conjunction with the nature of the Earth, and keep in mind what in accordance with Your explanation the sun, moon and all the stars are, then the whole Creation story of Moses is such complete nonsense as no other anywhere upon the entire Earth, surely! Who can make sense of it? We few know that the Earth is no endless circle but only an immense globe, as You Yourself already as a tender child have shown me in Egypt, and subsequently to many others in a most concrete fashion. Night never occurs on the entire Earth at once, because one part of the Earth is always lit by the sun. On the other hand, the moon is a most changeable customer, caring spot little about ruling the night, except at the most, a few days per month.

And it is likewise nonsense to say that a day is made out of evening and morning, when everybody knows from life experience that day always comes between morning and evening and never between evening and morning; for night surely always follows evening until morning, and day always follows morning until evening, and logically therefore, day lies between morning and evening, and night between evening and morning.

Notwithstanding the fact that this in itself needs to be regarded as lunacy, the notion that God saw that the light was good only after creating it is a lunacy without parallel! For God's highest wisdom surely must have, as Himself the light of all light, seen and noticed that the light was good!?

In the Book of the Indians, before the material Creation there is mention of a creation of pure spirits, which at some stage Moses mentions later. These were pure light, and the first-created in particular was named light-bearer.

If therefore God obviously could have already at the creation of the pure spirits of light gauged the advantages of light, if He had perhaps before that since eternity taken His rest within deepest darkness - which incidentally would not resemble Him, - then it is ludicrous ridiculous that God, after the creation of light upon this earth as it were, only then realized anew that the light was good!

You Yourself see that the entire story of Creation as told by Moses is the sheerest and even maddingly annoying nonsense, if one views the issue in only a moderate natural sense; and it therefore is not surprising that those very Scribes of the Jews among themselves lend such doctrine not a spark of credibility, nevertheless maintaining same on account of the people, allowing themselves nevertheless to be paid handsomely for it. This also all the Patricians of Rome recognize, yet letting it go on in spite of its crass nonsense, because the blind people still have a very high regard about this, and thereby behaving quite nicely throughout the country.

It is apparently clear as daylight that all principles and ancient doctrines handed down to us are nothing but fairy tales and fables - if taken in the natural sense; for there cannot be half a syllable of truth to them in the natural sense. If indisputably so however, then the fundamental question goes begging: as I had touched upon earlier in this questionable pre-sensation: how did man arise upon

this Earth? How did he come to the recognition of God and recognition of himself, and who first taught him the difference between good and evil? - About this, oh Lord, give us a little light, and we are satisfied!"

The Creation of Heaven and Earth.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 219

Jesus is speaking: "Cyrenius nevertheless asked Me for continuation of the Genesis Interpretation by correspondences.

And I say: "Friend, what I started I shall also finish, but see to it that you are able to grasp it just now, and before time. Because in order to grasp Moses' Genesis properly, one has to be well initiated into man's nature, which is just as hard to achieve as the right and full knowledge of God.

Wherefore I should first have to go into man's detailed material, psychological (soul) and spiritual structure from fiber to fiber, and finally show how the psychological (soul) first develops from the spiritual, and the material from the psychological, and by what countless correspondences, which relate to the countless shades of light as well as lightlessness.

From this you can see that this is not as easy and quick as you expect, but I shall nevertheless tell you as much as you can bear initially and in proportion to your soul experience and pre-schooling. - And so, hearken!

When Moses says: 'In the beginning God created Heaven and Earth' then Moses does not by any means want this to be understood as applying to the visible sky and the visible, material Earth; for as a true sage this did not occur to him, in that he only had in his lucid mind the fullest inner truth always. But this deeper wisdom he clothed in corresponding images, just as for a testimony he had to veil his shining face threefold before the people.

By Heaven however, which Moses indicates as having been created first is meant that God has placed the intelligence ability, once and already during that time, outside of His most eternal, spiritually most purified center, as it were out of Himself - but as said, only the intelligence ability. This is akin to a mirror which also in the darkest night has the ability to reflect external objects in it, or rather to collect them faithfully and true upon its smoothest surface and reproduce them. However, in the deepest night and hence the complete absence of objects, the mirror is obviously a completely useless item!

Hence Moses, straight after the externalization of heaven, or the intelligence ability outside of God's life-center, speaks of a so-to-say simultaneous creation of the Earth. Who and what is this Mosaic Earth? You shall say: well, the one carrying us. Oh, greatly mistaken, My beloved!

Behold, by 'Earth' Moses meant only the assimilative and attraction abilities of the among each other related, externalized intelligences, which is almost the same what the worldly-wise Egyptians and Greeks called association of ideas (connection of thoughts), where out of related concepts and ideas ultimately a truth-filled sentence has to emerge.

If however the relatedness and mutual attraction was already incorporated within the intelligence abilities externalized by God, then the third conclusion automatically follows, that the kindred attracted and seized each other in actuality; for which deeply spiritual process Moses obviously could not have chosen a more

appropriate image than that of the material Earth, which in actuality is nothing else but a conglomerate of many in itself related substantial particles with the ability to attract one another.

But "darkness was upon the face of the deep" says Moses, furthermore. Did Moses really want to indicate the lightlessness upon the newly - created Earth? I say unto you that not even in his very first most foolish beginnings would the wise Moses have dreamt of such! For Moses was a deep initiate into world nature, and too well initiated into deepest Egyptian wisdom and science to not know that the Earth, an offspring of the Central sun is at least a billion times a billion Earth years younger than the mother sun and could not have been in darkness at earth's coming into being; Moses rather indicating therewith, - again through imagery, that the abilities of intelligence and attracting relationship of the intelligence was not yet any kind of cognition, understanding or self-consciousness, - all of which is identical to the concept of "light"; but that it must result in the contrary, until they seize each other, then pressurizing and rubbing each other and, as it were fighting each other.

Have you ever noticed what takes place when stones or wood are vigorously rubbed against each other? Behold, fire and light emerge! And behold, this is the light that Moses lets come into being in the beginning."

Earth and light.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 220

Jesus is speaking: "What is meant by light we now know; but before that it also says that the Earth was desolate and void! That's a certainty, because with merely the capacity for being filled or even a perceived need for being filled, no vessel has yet been filled. For as long as there are no contents the vessel is desolate and void.

Such was also the case with the primordial creation. There were indeed a countless number of thoughts and ideas placed throughout all spaces of infinity by God's almighty will of His love and wisdom which thoughts and ideas we previously referred to as the individual, mirror-like abilities of intelligence, and that because each individual thought is as it were a reflection within the head of that which is constantly produced by the always active heart in itself.

But just as a thought or idea in itself is like an empty vessel, or a mirror in a dark cellar, just so is the entire association of ideas still desolate and void. However, as there is yet no activity of the intelligence abilities among themselves, but only the potential ability for being and action is present, it therefore follows, as already mentioned, that everything is still cold, fire- and lightless.

All these still inactive and motionless thoughts and ideas of divine wisdom are also extremely well compared to 'water', in which also countless specific elements are mixed together, from which however, finally all body-world takes its extreme diverse being.

But all the great thoughts and ideas developed therefrom within the wisdom of God, and may they have been ever so true, could nevertheless not have obtained reality, just as little as the ideas of some worldly sage, had he been lacking the means for their realization. Should any reality be capable of following the thoughts and ideas, then the relevant means and therewith a real activity of the

thoughts and ideas acting upon them from within and without must be derived from some high power and authority.

If therefore some person has connected thoughts to ideas, wanting to see them realized, then he must, apart from loving the necessary materials, generate a mighty love towards them. But of such love his thoughts and ideas incubate as the chicks from a hen. Therewith the thoughts and resulting concepts become steadily more concrete ideas. And behold, such love is then that very Spirit of God within God Himself which according to Moses moved upon the waters, which itself bespeaks nothing other than the as yet formless and creature less, endless mass of God's thoughts and ideas.

Enlivened by this spirit the thoughts of God started to connect to become great ideas and one thought pushed another and one idea another. And behold, then according to divine order the: 'Let there be light! And there was light!' happened just like by itself. And as such also the natural great act of creation from the primordial beginning is explained as by itself - and together with it finally also mainly the development process of the soul and spirit of a newborn child until an old man and of the first human of the earth until our time and so on until the end of this world - in everything!

*Then there occurs a phrase in Moses that would make it appear as if only after the fiery love-action of the Spirit, resulting in light, does God begin to realize that the light is good; but this is not so by far, but only testimony to the eternal and endless wisdom of God, **according to which this light is a truly free spirit life-light, generated out of itself by the action of God's thoughts and ideas according to the order of wisdom**, whereby in this manner the thoughts and ideas externalized by God, can continue to develop like by themselves according to their own intelligence as independent beings, naturally under the unavoidable constant influence of God. That is to be understood by this Moses' supplement, and not that God only then gained the implicit insight that the light was something good!"*

Separation of light from darkness.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 221

Jesus is speaking: "But now follows something that is substantially harder to grasp than the foregoing. For it says furthermore: 'And God divided the light from the darkness; and God called the light day, and the darkness He called night'. This thing becomes more comprehensible however if, for Moses' more general concepts, you substitute the correspondingly more pertinent, independent life as the day, and death as the night, or freedom for day and judgement for night, or independence for day and bondage for night. Or self-conscious love-life of the divine Spirit within the new creature for day, and the as yet non-animated thou thoughts and ideas of God for night.

However, this kind of order you again shall find also in every plant, where you right up to the tendril of the fruit find nothing but night and gnawing death, where the spirit of God still hovers above the water of dark deep, for the sake of the pre-developmental stage of the life-carrying matter. Once the foundation sufficiently firms up for the wheat-stalk of creation to have its final ring tied underneath the ear, enabling the actual spirit-life as truly independent to begin seize, feel and to comprehend itself in lucid self-consciousness, there certainly is

occurring a division or rather separation of the light from the darkness, a liberated life from life under judgement, or, actually an indestructible life destroyable judged life, which equals death under the general all-embracing concept 'night'.

And furthermore, it says: 'and from evening and morning became the first day'. What is the evening here and what is the morning? - The evening here is the state when the preconditions for the eventual reception of the love-life out of God begins to consolidate and mutually seize itself through influence of the Almighty will of God, akin to the individual thoughts and concepts into an idea. Once these have consolidated right up to the last ring under the ear of the fruit, the function of evening is accomplished and the free and independent action towards the fruit's self-development begins. But just as man calls the transition from night today 'morning', in the same manner correspondingly was the transition from the preceding condition of a judged creature towards the free, independent one named 'morning'. And behold, here Moses by no means committed a logical error, when he allowed the first and all subsequent days to arise from evening and from morning!

The reason that Moses lets arise six such days from evening and morning is, because by careful observation and study everything goes from its primordial beginning to perfection as that what it is, precisely along the way of one and the same divine order of six periods, until for the time being it reaches perfection in that what it is supposed to be, just like the full-ripe wheatear on the dead stalk.

From the casting of the seed into the soil to germination: day one. From there to the formation of the stalk and suction and protective foliage: day two. From there to the formation of the last ring immediately beneath the base for ear-development: - day three. From there, the formation and structuring of the pod-like vessels, akin to the bridal chambers for generation of the free, independent life, with which the flowering stage also is to be counted: day four. From there, the dropping of the flower, then the rise of the actual already life-carrying fruit and its free activity, - although still tied to the preceding, un-free stages, from which a part of the sustenance for forming the skins is taken, although from there on the main nutrients are taken from the heavens of light and true life-heat -, up to the full development of the fruit: - day five, - and finally the complete separation of the fruit ripened in the hull, whereupon the kernel already completely on its own and now already perfectly independent, demands for its fullest consolidation the pure nourishment of the heavens, accepting same and therewith sustaining itself for the freest, eternally indestructible life: - day six.

On the seventh day rest takes over and this is the state of the now completed, full-ripest and for eternity existing life, consolidated from the previous states, equipped with the full godlikeness."

The Ultimate Aim of Creation in Aggregate.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 222

Jesus is speaking: "If you ponder at some depth what I have said unto you with greater maturity than the average man of today, then you shall find and understand, even if not at the profoundest level, that with his story of Creation, Moses, with his most fitting imagery, truthfully and in the order of eternal wisdom

only meant the corresponding origin and onward development of all things, from their primordial beginning to their most supreme perfection.

He who does not interpret Moses in this way had better not read him at all; for reading and understanding him literally in distorted fashion, he, with just some modest thinking about it, in the end get completely crazy, becoming incensed with Moses' illogical foolishness and ultimately also about the wanton foolishness of all who, with sword and fire, impose upon mankind such illogical and most foolish doctrine, purportedly even inspired by God's Spirit, regardless of it seeming crudest foolishness even to themselves.

But he who reads Moses with the foregoing and correct interpretation, shall find Moses a most true prophet of not only the most all-embracing wisdom, but also most profoundly saturated with God's Spirit, who had the broadest capacity, paired with the firmest will to impart to all mankind a knowledge of profoundest depth about God and all created things, in the way that he himself received it in his gigantic spirit from the Spirit of God Himself.

And thus, the suns originated for themselves, the earths for themselves, and each singleness on the suns and earths for themselves, and also in their general connection. And as such man originated in the narrowest sense for himself and also in general, because the whole of creation in all its generalness completely resembles and corresponds with a human, and because every singleness, from the largest to the smallest, of the whole spiritual and material creation also corresponds and must correspond with a human, because man is the actual reason and final goal of the whole of creation. He is the final product to be won by all the efforts of God.

And since man is that which God desired him to be and achieved through all the pre-creations to which you stand here as incontrovertible testimony, everything in the heavens as well as the celestial spheres also corresponds to man, as Moses also indicated in his history of creation, and as also other tutors of mankind have done, although in a more veiled fashion. But ponder everything now, and you shall see that all is so, and cannot possibly be otherwise! - But you Cyrenius tell Me whether you are now happy with Moses!"

Cyrenius Testimony to Creation.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 223

Jesus is speaking; "Says Cyrenius: 'Lord and Master, your wisdom truly exceeds limitlessly whatever blessed the Earth with wisdom before! For being a great sage is already a great thing in itself, but then it is endlessly more to present God's deepest and most hidden wisdom with such comprehensibility, that people like us of limited initiation can easily grasp it. This in my opinion is possible only to God, because man in the end can, like Moses frame the wisdom received through God's Spirit in mere pictorial correspondences, unless given to him like seeds, to be cast into the soil of people hearts. From such seeds, corresponding fruits go forth indeed, but men recognize such fruits no more than they initially recognized the seeds, and little is achieved with such sowing in the end. And if harvesting such ripened fruit, man customarily still barely knows what to make of it and how to use them.

Usually, these first Sowers of the wisdom-seeds never themselves found the right application, and their subsequent followers much less; for had the very first casters of the wisdom-seed made proper and true use of their fruit-yield, no followers could possibly have applied them in any but the right way. But since the prophets certainly already erred against their feebly understood doctrine, such small deviations were later sure to be the ground for the larger ones in their later followers.

Moses and Aaron certainly may have lived quite strictly in accordance with the revealed doctrine, but if they also have understood the teaching from God in the same manner as You have revealed to us now, is a great question and is very much doubted. Because one can quite easily record a foreign tongue and its writing onto a page without basically understanding anything.

But the way You have just clarified Moses's Genesis to us can leave no further doubt in a man's heart, and keeping it correct in understanding as well as practice can then be the only true orthodoxy.

But since You are being so gracious with unravelling the most hidden truth, give us also a hint about the so-called 'Fall of the angels', as first-created beings, and about the 'Fall of Adam', and then about the 'original sin ' as well, which was passed on to all subsequent men as an adverse inheritance, - if it is not too late, and if we are capable of grasping it at all; please open Your supremely holy mouth and give us something to go by, so that we should feel middling at home with it."

Say I: "Yes, My dearest friend, this is an even harder nut to crack than Moses' Creation account itself, although fully contained in the latter, lying like gold upon the open road for the keen researcher. If however, you are thirsting only after a solid clue rather than an involved doctrine, then I can gladly do you such favor; for we would not at all have the time for a comprehensive doctrine about it, it being the third night-watch now. - He who has ears, let him hear!"

The Secret of Creation – spiritual beings - summary

Ref: "Household of God" by Jacob Lorber: Chapter 5



Then God said, "Let there be light," and there was light. God saw how good the light was. God then separated the light from the darkness. God called the light "day," and the darkness he called "night." Thus, evening came, and morning followed - the first day. Ref: Genesis 1: 3-5

Jesus is speaking: "He, who has ears to hear, let him hear and who has eyes to see, let him see. I will reveal a great secret to you that you may see how you're most loving and holy Father presents Himself in a brotherly manner, enabling you to see and enjoy Him face to face. For the children must be introduced to their Father's great household from eternity.

The Deity was from eternity the power permeating all endlessness of infinity, and It was and is and will forever be infinity itself. In the center of Its depth, I was from eternity the Love and the very life within It, but behold, I was blind like an embryo in the womb. The Deity, however, took pleasure in Its love and pressed hard towards it. And the Love felt hotter and hotter in its center, masses upon masses of the Deity assailed it and all powers and forces stormed towards it.

Then there arose a great hum, a storming and roaring and, behold, Love became fearful and was pressed hard from all sides so that it trembled deep within. And Love became aware of it, and the hum became a sound, and the sound within Love became a word, and the word spoke: '**Let there be light!**' And the flame in the heart of the ignited Love began to blaze and it became light in all the spaces of infinity. (This light is the *(The Great Primordial Central Sun* of the Deity)

And God saw the great glory of His Love within Him, and Love was strengthened with the power of the Deity, and thus the Deity united with Love forever and the light issued from the warmth.

And lo, Love saw within the Deity all the glories whose number is endless, and the Deity saw how all this flowed into It from Love, and Love saw its thoughts within the Deity and found great pleasure in them. Thereupon Love ignited anew and the powers of the Deity moved around it and behold: The thoughts emanating from Love were themselves love and were countless.

The Deity saw Its Glory and Love felt its power. And the Love within the Deity spoke: 'Let us hold fast the thoughts of glory and cause them to go forth so that they may become free and perceive Us and become aware of how We perceive and see them and how We perceived and saw them before the light illuminated their forms!'

Then the Word passed into the Deity, and It became Love throughout and lo, the Deity spoke for the first time: 'Let there be!' And a host of spirits whose number is countless was set free out of the Deity, and Love saw Itsself endlessly multiplied and saw Its infinite beauty in perfection.

However, all the beings were not yet alive and did not yet perceive and see, for they were still fixed forms in the Deity outside of Love.

And Love felt compassion and began to stir, and the motion rose within the Deity, and the Deity gave Its captives to Love, and Love permeated all. And lo, the forms became alive and looked at each other in amazement and warmed themselves at the flames streaming from divine Love and thereby received independent movement and mobility. But they did not know themselves as yet.

Then Love spoke again: 'Let Us make them recognize themselves, so that they may know Me and through Me also You.'

Once again, the Word arose within the Deity, and the Word sounded within the Deity, and the Word became law, and the law was Love and flowed into all.

* * *

And behold, there were made Three, and from them came the forth Seven! And the Three equaled the Love, the Light and the Deity, and the Seven equaled the seven spirits of God. (*The **seven** spirits of God are: the Spirit of Wisdom, the Spirit of Understanding, the Spirit of Counsel, the Spirit of Fortitude, the Spirit Might, the Spirit of Knowledge, the Spirit of Piety, and the Spirit of the Fear of the Lord.*) They are and shall forever be called: Love of the Love. Fear the Deity that slays, - lest you be slain. The love within you is holy, so respect each other as the Love within the Deity respects you and is pleased with you. Everyone belongs to himself and belongs to the Love of God. Therefore, let no one be prey to another. *Let no one ever hide his face from the other to prevent the other from knowing what love is like*, - and that you may be like the Love which called you into existence. Let your innermost be like your outermost so that no wrong emotion may arise within you, and you perish. Your outermost shall be the true reflection of your inner mirror in which the Love of the Deity gazes upon Itself; otherwise, the inner mirror will break to pieces and your form become hideous.

* * *

Then the Deity thundered in the infinite spaces a dreadful judgment to the transgressors, and they were forbidden worship of the Deity in the greatest fear and love of the Love. And they were set out of the Deity in the greatest freedom, and could do as they pleased, and nothing shall impede their freedom until such time as they will have recognized themselves in their freedom and their humility, so that the law may become their own and they then completely free.

However, now they became aware of their great might and their all-outshining splendor and majesty, and the first of the three, the light of the Deity, inflamed in his desire to fully overpower the Deity. Through him were kindled also a great part of the spirits he had created. Thereupon the Deity became inflamed with anger, as did the two lower spirits of the three and cast the evil gang into the most profound depth of Its wrath.

And the two, and those who had come forth from them, and the seven, whose number was just, were found faithful in their humility and were admitted into the spheres of the might of God. And Love saw that they had been found pure and rejoiced in their perfection. And behold, the power of the Deity rose within the Love, and the Deity moved and the created noticed the movement of the Deity. And the Deity moved towards Its Love and the eyes of the created were opened and they saw eternal Love for the first time.

Then the hosts of the countless beings were amazed and there was jubilation and great joy among them, for they saw the might of God within Love and saw the love within themselves and also the power, which had called them into existence. They recognized themselves and recognized Love and God.

Now the Deity moved and the created were afraid. And Love saw their fear and that it was just. And their fear became obedience, and obedience was humility and the humility was their love, and love became their law and the law their eternal freedom, and the freedom became their life and the life their eternal bliss.

And lo, eternal Love spoke to them, and they understood the Word! Then their tongues were loosened, and the first word that flowed from their lips was love. And the Deity was pleased with the tone of their speech and was moved by

love, and the movement took form within the created, and the form became sound, and the sound was the second word - God.

And only now were the created perfected. And Love spoke to the created: 'The first among you was lost. Therefore, I am taking his place and shall be among you forever!'

Then their tongues were loosened once more, and they bent their knees and worshipped Love.

Now behold all that Love did and God within Love and Love within God. - And Love felt compassion for the lost, but the Deity quaked in Its wrath and a great thunder was heard in all the spaces of God's infinity. And the thunder penetrated to the innermost of eternal Love and Love alone understood the thunder of the Deity. And the thunder became a word within It and spoke: 'Yours shall be all the might; do whatever pleases You and speak: 'Let there be' and it shall be.'

And lo, Love was stirred to Its innermost and the first tear flowed from the eye of eternal Love, and this tear flowed from the heart of the Deity and was, is, and shall forever be called MERCY.

This tear became a great water, which flowed into all the spaces of infinity and into the uttermost depths of the wrath of the Deity and appeased the fire of God's anger.

And lo, the Spirit of God in its power moved gently over the waters of mercy and the waters parted. And God spoke out of His Love, and His Love was the Word, and the Word descended into the uttermost depths and hovered over the waters, and the waters became separated like dew drops and were spread out in all the spaces of infinity in large and small drops, according to the number of the lost which is endless.

And lo, the last drop which remained was the innermost of the waters and the innermost of mercy and was not spread out but remained where it had been left and was destined to be the center-point and the stage for the greatest deed of eternal Love.

And now behold: This last drop became the planet earth, which you and your brothers inhabit. And the other drops were formed into countless suns, planets and moons of all kinds. And lo, thus came into existence the visible firmament with its stars, the sun, the moon and the visible earth with its oceans and firm land.

Now lift up your eyes and see, and you shall comprehend the wonders of eternal Love! You always see the radiance of the sun, the light of the moon and the shimmer and glitter of the stars in their varied constellations, which you call the signs of the Zodiac. You see also the great variety of formations in all the three kingdoms of nature of the natural earth. *However, to this day no one has fathomed and properly comprehended the nature and source of the sun's radiance and how it has come about, the shine of the moon, the shimmer and glitter of the stars and their most varied constellations and the structure of the earth.*

For behold, My children must be introduced to all the beautiful things their holy, most loving Father has available as gifts to His children who recognize Him, love Him alone above all and love each other for love of their Father.

And behold: When all the suns with their planets came into existence through the might of the eternal, infinite God's merciful love, they had as yet no

radiance, shine, shimmer or glimmer, for there was still dark night on the created suns, earths and moons. But into the center of the suns eternal Love sank a small spark of its grace, and this spark – faster than lightning - illuminated the dark masses and lo, they shone upon the earths with a great radiance and are still shining and will do so as long as the spark of grace is not taken from them.

And behold, the earths and moons also began to shine, and they were allocated to the suns in just numbers and Love breathed upon them through the power and might of the Deity, and lo, the light vibrated on the suns, the seas on the planets heaved and whirled the floods, and the air currents and winds floated and blew over the earths like the Spirit of God over the waters of mercy. And the moons rose mightily above the earths to which they had been given like fruit on a tree and began to revolve around them in wide circles as constant companions. And where there were many of them, they were united in fixed orbits as a sign of the love of the children who are to constantly behold the face of their Father, as do the moons their earths, to prevent them from being torn from their orbits and destroyed on account of their light structure.

For behold, the moons are not solid, but porous, similar to the foam of the sea when it becomes firmer and more solid, and they are barren and without water. The air of the earth is there as the water of the moons and their air is like the ether between the suns and earths. And they (the moons) are destined to receive the worldlings, to hold the spirits of matter, to probe their constancy and mature them for the reception of grace.

The solid part of the earths is that part of the wrath of the Deity, which was appeased through mercy, and holds with strong fetters the spirits of those who had strayed. They will be held until the appointed time of their unaware release when they - individually bound - are put into matter, which is softer, yet strong enough to hold them, and from which they will only be able to emerge when eternal Love has once more awakened them. The seas and waters are full of them so that they may there become humble, and the air is full of them, so that they can there be purified. Eternal Love is the form in everything; however, the wrath of the Deity is only appeased on earth, but not abolished.

But note this well: In the center of the sun there dwells the spark of grace and gives light to the world through the fire of God's wrath. In the center of the earth, however, there dwells a spark of God's wrath like a fire- dragon and keeps the evil hordes in a solid state like stones, which must first be softened through the water of mercy if they are to be released for a second trial to gain freedom and eternal life. And now understand the mystery of your being and marvel at the great love of eternal Might and how often It has let you be born again in order to reclaim you, who were lost, for eternal life, for freedom, for the law, for love and light and for beholding Its face. And behold, all this I want to make known to you and through you to many others too, so that you may finally understand how exceedingly good eternal Love must be when it untiringly tolerates so much and does such great and marvelous things for you disobedient beings.

And so, through the breath of the mercy of Love the earths were made to revolve around their suns and rotate around their own centers for a sign to the children that they may in all they do follow the example of the earths' movement around the sun and the moons around the earth. And the weak shall be like the

moons and the strong like the earth, and the reborn shall be like the sun. And the weak shall behold the strength of Love that never forsakes them if they, like the moons, steadfastly turn towards the face of Love, revolving around it in smaller circles, yet by its power are also drawn into the great circle. And the strong shall be like the earth, rotating independently, in order to hold themselves ready at all times to receive the light and warmth from the grace of Love. Through its inner power this gives them light, warmth, and life that they may produce fruit of all kinds from the works of love, which give food to the weak, refresh the incarnate and delight the reborn. And the reborn out of the waters of merciful Love, within whom grace is perfect, shall be like the sun. Their light shall shine everywhere, and their warmth shall revive the weak and stimulate the strong towards nourishing the weak, that there may be fellowship among the children of One and the same Father.

And behold, you shall look still deeper and see how and why I have arranged all things in this way! Lo, the moon has specks and many dark areas, and the earth has cold but firm poles, high mountains and low valleys, springs, brooks, rivers, streams, lakes, seas, and great oceans; and the sun has large and small spots. Behold, all these things are effects of love and grace or, respectively, warmth and light, all of which is eternal Love and the power of the Deity through It. Therefore, look at the weak and the moon, how alike they are, and the moon's nature is revealed to you. Look at the strong and all their works, and the earth is revealed before your eyes. And from one pole to the other there must be the rigid stillness of the spirit within the love towards Love in order that everything, which surrounds the spirit, can move in a constant order and thereby be active for the common purpose of everlasting preservation. For behold, everything depends on the stillness; without it nothing can be achieved, and he who is not like the poles of the earth does not penetrate his innermost as does the line between the poles the center of the earth. Your love must be cold like the ice of the poles to enable you to absorb all the warmth of divine love. For behold, what is warm is not fit for the reception of warmth, but what is cold in its stillness is capable of absorbing the warmth completely and letting it stream forth into all parts of life. For whoever absorbs the warmth, which is the love of God, keeps it firmly within and does not allow it to flow on, is a miser who dissolves himself and is destroyed like ice at the fire. However, he who receives it like the poles and passes it promptly on to all around him, be they near or far, with him divine love is in the right place and fully corresponds to the will of the great and all Giver.

This love will bring much fruit, will rise to the light of grace and constantly behold the boundless depths of the Deity - like the poles which look into the infinite spaces of the creations of the love of God - and will, with its eyes wide open, absorb the soft rays from the boundlessness of all the infinite spaces where mercy's countless beings are circling, everyone according to its kind, and will out of delight and bliss in its love towards Love and for Love ignite and become self-shining as a sun, like the light of the earth's poles.

Therefore, whoever remains constant in the center of the love of cognition, which is the grace, will have his loins aglow with love out of God, like the girdle of the earth and his eyes will shine with understanding like the poles, and his arms will move like the rivers, brooks and springs, and his deeds will stream towards

the seas of the divine mercies, which are salted with grace and the understanding of eternal Love and everlasting life.

Well, here you have the key to open and look through the earth that carries you."



The Great Central Sun: is a source and a center of the All-Pervading Presence of the Great "I Am". It is a point of integration of the Spirit/Matter Cosmos, and a central concentration of God Consciousness and the release of Light, Love, and Life to all creation. It is a Nucleus, Heart Center, or White Fire Core of the Cosmos. (The God Star Sirius is a Focus of the Great Central Sun in our sector of the Galaxy)

Chapter 3: Before Time Existed - Beings of Light



Angels – Beings of Light, Different Status of the Created Beings, Lessons from the Past, Act of Creation the Spiritual Beings, The Mysteries behind the fall of the Spiritual Beings, First Created Being – Light Bearer – Apostasy from God, The Fall of Some of the Spiritual Beings, Process of Creation – Apostasy from God, God Could not be Seen, The Fall of the Spiritual Beings, Creation of the Beings that Oppose God, God only Created Beings of Equal Perfection, Jesus Soul, Beings of Light, The Role of Guardian Angels, The Nature of Angels, Angels and their Mission. . .

Angels – Beings of Light



All Beings were created perfectly.

Act of Creating the Spiritual Beings

BD No. 7067 of 03/17/1958 taken from book 75

God the Father is speaking: "It is My will that you shall be enlightened where darkness prevails. People who don't question cannot receive answers, but those who want to know and turn to Me Myself will receive My reply so that they will learn to recognize Me in My love and wisdom and grant their love to Me. The act of creating spiritual beings was a spiritual process which will only be understandable to you humans when you enter the kingdom of light. As long as you live on earth it can only be roughly outlined to you according to your level of understanding. Nevertheless, it will not divert from the truth, but it will lack both the deeper reasons as well as the infinitely many intermediate processes which, however, would not contribute towards your enlightenment either. However, you can rest assured that I will not let your thinking become confused, since you only wish to be instructed in the truth. When I created the first being I was only motivated by the thought of creating a vessel for Myself which was intended to assimilate My ceaselessly outpouring strength of love, because My infinite love wanted to give itself and only ever provide happiness. My strength of love constantly brought forth all kinds of spiritual creations. Therefore, I also wanted to create something that corresponded to Me Myself, thus an image of Me. And My will came to pass, a being of supreme perfection arose beside Me which was pleasing to Me, which was indescribably beautiful, it was an image of Myself which from then on was so permeated by My strength of love that it was equally able to be creatively active without limitation. And just as the source of My strength of love had motivated Me into shaping a receiving vessel into which it could flow, the same will and desire also arose in this being to make use of the

constant influx of My love's strength and, likewise, to let beings arise from within itself. Thus, the same process repeated itself, because I wanted to let this first-created being participate in the incredible bliss of giving life to like-natured beings, for as an 'image' of Myself it was imbued with the same feelings, it was overflowing with love, and the strength it constantly received from Me did not keep the being inactive either, which resulted in this very process of creating countless beings. Hence these created beings could not be different from My first-created being, they were supremely perfect, brightly radiant, and overwhelmingly powerful spirits which all corresponded to the image I had externalized. Through My influx of strength, which made the act of creating these beings possible in the first place, I was therefore also their 'Creator', although the will of the first-created being had to avail itself first of this strength of Mine. Hence all beings emerged from Me and My first image, and all beings possessed the same creative power. But My will was also active in all originally created beings, the host of originally created spirits were inflamed with burning love for Me, because My fire of love was their fundamental element, they had been the products of purest love and therefore all created beings were also positively inclined towards Me.

Endless times passed by in most blissful harmony and a constant exchange of love, and this state need never have changed. But then the process of creating took on a different form, which should only be understood in a spiritual sense. **This was triggered by the desire of My first-created being, the bearer of light, to see Me. The being's love for Me was still unchanged and therefore it desired to behold Me even though it knew that I, as the 'center of strength and light' could not be visible to My created beings, which would have ceased to exist in view of My abundance of light, it would have consumed the created beings, which were sparks of My light, and thus a beholding of Me was not possible. And because it was unable to behold Me the thought flashed up in it to become independent from Me and more or less present itself to the host of originally created being as 'Creator itself', a thought which arose as a consequence of the desire to see Me despite better knowledge.** As an attribute of perfection all beings also possessed free will which, however, always corresponded to My will. And this free will allowed for the said mental confusion. Thus, the bearer of light, Lucifer, was not prevented by Me from aiming his will in the wrong direction. Even so, the process of creation started to falter, that is, as long as his will no longer harmonized with Mine he more or less closed himself off to the flow of My love, yet always just temporarily, for at first his resistance was so small that love nevertheless came through again and he utterly devoted himself to Me once more, which then also resulted in an unabated flow of My strength of love and thus continued creative activity. But time and again the wrong thoughts kept emerging in him because he did not confide them in Me Myself so that I could have refuted them. For he temporarily excluded Me without realizing that he thereby lessened his strength. As soon as he loosened the bond with Me through wrongly inclined thoughts the inflow of strength of love also lessened; however, he did not realize this in view of the countless multitude of spirits he had already called into existence through his will and the use of My strength. Time and again it must be emphasized that My strength enabled him to create the beings in the first place and that only his love for Me gave him the strength, so it is understandable, that a reduction of his love

also reduced the influx of strength. And at the same time, every created being was also the proof of Lucifer's connection with Me, thus no other being could arise after Lucifer consciously separated from Me, on account of which all created beings belong to Me as well, for they are 'My emanated strength of love'. And yet a large proportion of all created beings had fallen away from Me. And that justifies the question as to whether the beings differed in their fundamental substance.

I only externalized one being as an independent entity. And this being was created in My image. Consequently, all spiritual beings which were brought into existence by this being had to entirely correspond to Me and My image again. They were the same perfect; most radiantly shining living creations, for only something supremely perfect was able to emerge from our mutual love and will, which both corresponded to each other, beings, which were by no means inferior to the first-created bearer of light. Hence, they were equally extremely powerful and ablaze with burning love for Me, even though they were unable to behold Me. Nevertheless, they recognized Me, for I also revealed Myself to them through the Word. It was an infinitely large number of spirits which glorified Me and sang My praises, which, in reverence, were willing to serve Me and which were only ever active according to My will, thus they were images of Me Myself. And this indescribably happy multitude of spirits should have increased the light bearer's love for Me ever more. Yet various feelings in him began to oppose each other: He saw the gloriously radiating beings and desired to behold Me as well. ***Since he was visible to the beings he deemed himself superior to Me and no longer wanted to acknowledge Me as the One from Whom everything had emerged, despite the fact that he knew that he, too, had originated from Me.*** Conscious of the strength permeating him, he began to separate himself from the source of strength, a process which lasted for an infinitely long time because the desire for happiness repeatedly pushed him back to Me and therefore he repeatedly received strength again for the creation of new beings. And so these beings, too, consisted of the same fundamental substance, namely of My emanated strength of love; ***however the sporadic separation from Me also influenced the process of creation to a certain extent, insofar as those beings' will and love was more inclined towards their maker than Me, but I neither tried to influence these beings nor the bearer of light. Yet they were equally enlightened, they recognized Me as their Creator and were therefore also able to make the right decision in free will when this important decision was demanded of them.***

My first-created being was connected with all beings produced by him, just as I was inseparably linked with all beings because My strength of love had to permeate them were they to continue to exist. My adversary tried to maintain the connection with his created beings even after his will was already opposing Mine, that is, he also inspired the first spirits into turning away from Me and a number of them succumbed to his temptation, Lucifer also pulled them into the abyss and their realization should have truly made them abhor his disgraceful plan. And their sin was far greater still, therefore, their path of return will also be considerably more difficult, ***whereas the majority of the first-created beings remained with Me when the followers of My present adversary detached themselves from Me.*** The hidden resistance with which Lucifer started to oppose Me resulted in the fact that an infinitely large host of created spirits decided partly for and partly against Me

when the test of will was expected of them; for the resistance disturbed the hitherto integrated whole. My former image was no longer governed by the same will, the same love, it had caused a rift, and this division was also felt by the beings which had emerged from our love, which were now like their maker, even though My strength was involved in their creation. But since this resistance had not been present in the first-created spiritual being, since the light bearer's love and will were completely merged with Mine, it was only possible for such beings to emerge from our love which utterly corresponded to us, whose brilliant abundance of light and unlimited strength were true images of Me Myself as well as of the being which I had externalized from Me in My love, and which also, with a few exceptions, remained with Me. And the same process occurred in the latter as happened in Lucifer: ***free will aimed in the wrong direction, they desired to see their God and Creator and drew the wrong conclusions from My necessary invisibility by acknowledging that which was 'visible' to them as their 'God', who then exalted himself and drew countless beings to himself, which all detached themselves volitionally from Me and thereby plunged into the abyss.***

Once all created beings glowed with light and strength, because nothing could have arisen without the flow of My love's strength. The reduced emanation of light only began with Lucifer's reduced love for Me, but this did not mean that these beings were lacking the light of realization, for at the moment of creating the beings My strength of love also permeated the maker of all the beings again; but these moments became increasingly less frequent until he voluntarily rebelled against Me and was no longer able to receive any influx of strength because he rejected it by believing himself to be just as powerful as Me. And then his state of mind became dark as well. He, who once had been in My image, became My direct opposite, his nature reversed completely, he had sunk into the deepest abyss and his followers with him, whom he regarded as his supposed power and strength. The highest being, having emerged from My love, had sunk the lowest, because it misused its free will, the characteristic of divine origin. And it was left up to every being to aim this will in My or his direction, every being was able to pass the test of will because every being possessed the light of realization and also had the strength at its disposal to resist the urging for its maker. But neither will every fallen being ever lose My love, for My love let it arise and My love will never ever let it perish again, but until it surrenders its resistance it will not be able to feel My love and thus remain wretched. **However, one day its resistance will diminish, and the being will look for My love again and consciously take the path of return to Me. Then it will recognize My inconceivable love, it will recognize its God and Creator in Jesus Christ, in Whom I Myself became for all beings the visible God, whom they desired to see and Who prepared for them the path of return into the Father's house."**

Lessons from the Past

Ref: 2Peter 2:4, 5; Ref: BD No. 7571 of 04/07/1960 taken from book 80

For if God did not spare the angels when they sinned, but condemned them to the chains of Tartarus and handed them over to be kept for judgment. . .
 God the Father gives a deeper meaning to this verse:

God the Father is speaking: "All beings were created in equal perfection, and the fact that a number of equally created beings remained loyal to Me is already proof in itself of a greater than greater guilt, they only did not relinquish their love for Me, whereas those which had 'fallen' rejected My love, and this was their immense original sin which was subsequently intended to be redeemed by One Who belonged to the beings which remained faithful to Me.



God's adversary is entitled to the fallen spirits because they had voluntarily followed him into the abyss. But God has the same right because the beings emerged from His strength. Hence God is justified in removing them from the adversary's control, but in return the latter was given the right to influence the soul again when it lives on earth in the stage as a human being. And to this end the spiritual substance must have attained a degree of maturity again when it is able to use its will in order to freely decide which lord to choose. **For free will, which is tested during the stage as a human being, is decisive.**

But prior to this, free will is constrained. Although the hardened spiritual substance is no longer subject to God's adversary's will due to this process of development through the creations of earth, the individual substances are nevertheless unable to use free will, instead they are controlled by God's will, that is, **their process of development takes place in a state of compulsion, they are subject to God's will**, Who assigns a task to all spiritual substances within the works of creation. By accomplishing this task within the law of compulsion they gradually progress, i.e. their resistance lessens; they carry out a helpful function and are able to slowly reach the state when their free will can be returned to them.

Creation did not come into being for My sake but for the sake of My fallen living creations and thus was also meant to fulfill the purpose of leading the fallen spirits back to Me again.

God certainly helps the being to ascend but He does not compel it if it wants to descend."

The Mysteries behind the fall of the Spiritual Beings

BD No. 8566 of 07/22/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "Believe Me, I will gladly instruct you when I recognize your longing for truthful knowledge, because I only emanate light, and this light permeates the darkness. However, you are still in an area of darkness where light has to be sent to you until you are so filled by it that you can also pass it on again yourselves. But you will be receptive for My ray of light as soon as you desire clarification about regions which are still in darkness to you. Then I can illuminate you, I can once again gradually return you to the state of enlightenment and introduce you to knowledge which will make you happy. And there shall be light in you, you shall know where you came from and your final goal on earth.

You can only receive this knowledge from Me Myself, who created you for My pleasure." Let's begin:

First Created Being - Light bearer - Apostasy from God

BD No. 5612 of 02/28/1953 taken from book 62

God the Father is speaking: "Your human intellect is only able to understand profound truth to a certain degree, because pure spirituality is only spiritually explainable. This explanation will be accepted by the spirit within you and indeed also passed on via the soul to the intellect, but the intellect is still too earthly minded and therefore cannot delve so deeply into spiritual knowledge to understand everything. Nevertheless, My spirit expresses itself through the spiritual spark within you, and anyone who has love will also understand the meaning of what I say to him:

My creative will was immense, My strength inexhaustible, and I found My bliss in the implementation of My thoughts and plans. And this bliss wanted to express itself, My love wanted to give itself, I wanted another being beside Me to also enjoy what made Me indescribably happy. I experienced My solitude as a lack which I could change any time if I wanted to. And I wanted to re-discover Myself in a being that should be closely united with Me, which I wanted to shape as a mirror of Myself, as My own image, to be able to bestow it with unlimited bliss and thereby increase My bliss too. I wanted to create such a being, and this will be sufficed, because My will was strength and always proceeded with love and wisdom. The entity I externalized from within Myself was indeed My image, yet it could not see Me, had it been able to see Me it would have ceased to exist due to its beatitude, since no being could endure to behold Me. For every being, even the most perfect image of Myself, is always just a product of My strength of love, whereas I Am the strength of love Myself and enlighten everything with incomparable intensity but, as a result, I could not be endured by the being I had externalized. Yet by creating this being I had a vessel into which the strength of My love could flow continually, and thus it also received My creative will, My strength, My wisdom and My love beyond measure with this constant influx of strength from Me. As a result, it was now able to experience the same bliss, it was able to use its strength in accordance with its own will, it could be creatively active for its own pleasure and thus constantly increase My bliss, because it was My strength which enabled the being to do so, and I took pleasure in its happiness.



And now countless other beings of the same nature emerged from this being. They all were children of My love in radiating light, in utmost perfection, because from the image I created of Myself and My infinite love could only ever emerge utmost perfection, because we shared the same will. Both our love found itself again in the created beings, because nothing imperfect existed as long as My will and My love worked through this first created being. It was an enlightened world of spirits; there were a great number of originally created spirits. The

strength from Me flowed unrestricted to the being which I had chosen for Myself as the bearer of light and strength. And the entity itself was more than blissfully happy. Yet I wanted to increase this bliss even more; I did not want it to be tied to My will, but it should be active of its own will which, if the being was perfect and remained so, was My will. For the being, having been created by Me, was incapable of having any other will. But I wanted it to be able to act independently, because the only characteristic of a divine being is that love is so powerful within itself that it is the decisive factor for the same direction of will as mine. I wanted to receive this love from My first created being which, however, was intended to result in its ultimate perfection at the same time, so that it was no longer active as a created being in accordance with My will but should enjoy unlimited bliss by merging with My will for love of Me.

But in order to pass this test of love and will it had to have complete freedom of will. It did not see Me but it recognized Me because it was enlightened. However, it saw the countless beings created by its will, and it felt itself as their creator in spite of knowing that it had received its strength from Me. And the entity was envious of My strength. Although it was visible to the beings it had created, it was nevertheless conscious of its origin from Me, but it claimed the right to rule these beings for itself by presenting itself to them as the source of strength, as the only power able to create. It is more than less denied loving Me in order to rule. You humans cannot understand the process by which a self-aware being could transgress into completely wrong reasoning, but this is explained by free will which, in order to become active, must also be able but does not have to make a negative choice.

The bearer of light and strength saw on the one side the evidence of strength conveyed through him, yet he did not see the source of strength itself. Thus, he declared himself ruler over his created spirits and also tried to portray Me as non-existent to them. He tried to transfer his now opposing will onto them. And now the moment of decision, of proving their perfection, also came for the beings who had been created by the bearer of light with the use of My strength. My strength was inherent in all these beings, they were fully enlightened and aglow with love for Me, whom they could not see but nevertheless recognize. But they also loved their creator, because the strength that had created them was love which had emanated from the first created being and enabled it to create. This love now had to make a choice, and it divided itself.

Terrible confusion occurred amongst the spirits who felt urged to make a decision. But, since My strength of love was effectively light, it was understandable that the urge towards the primary source of strength was stronger in many beings, that their love diminished for the one who separated from Me and pushed towards Me with increased force. For the light within them was the realization that I was Eternal Love. Every being had this knowledge indeed, but it also had free will which did not depend on knowledge, or it would not have been free. And the spiritual world divided itself. The externalized being had its followers just as I had Mine, even though I was not visible. But the effect of My strength was so powerful that many beings turned away from the one who wanted to oppose Me. Their will remained in the right direction, whereas the bearer of light and his

followers directed their will wrongly, thus they volitionally separated from Me and this caused their fall into the abyss.

Thus, the light bearer, the fully illuminated being externalized by Me, became My adversary, whereas everything that had emerged from him, that was created by both our love, partly turned towards Me and partly towards him, depending on the glow of love by which it was permeated. As soon as the bearer of light separated from Me the beings experienced an undefined desire for a definite pole. Free will began to unfold itself, neither I nor My adversary influenced them forcefully, they were merely exposed to both our emanation of strength which wanted to gain every being for itself. The flow of My strength was pure love and affected the beings so intensely that they recognized Me without seeing Me, but they could also recognize the first created beings' change of will. However, because they could see this entity many followed it, i.e. they subordinated themselves to its will and thus distanced themselves from Me. Yet other originally created beings felt themselves as My children and voluntarily remained loyal to Me, only they were far less in number. These were the first created beings who arose from My light bearer's most blissful creative will and My immense influx of strength of love. And this strength of love was inherent in these beings too and persistently pushed them towards Me, for they recognized their creator's present will as wrong and therefore turned away from him. The other beings could have come to this realization too, yet they blindly followed the one they could see, and their will was respected and in no way influenced by Me, because this decision of will had to take place in order to shape the created beings to independent perfection. The being which left Me drew a large number of followers into the abyss, for to distance oneself from Me means to strive towards the abyss, to aim towards a completely opposite state, which thus signifies darkness and weakness, loss of knowledge and strength. Whereas My children blissfully remained in the most radiant light and immense strength, in beatitude.

After the fall of Lucifer, the light bearer, his strength was defeated. He could no longer actively create and shape although I did not withdraw the strength from him because he was My living creation. His power and strength rested in his followers, whom he now dominated as prince of darkness. But they are also the products of My love which I will not leave to My adversary forever. As long as these beings still share his will, they belong to him; but as soon as I succeed in turning their will towards Me he has lost them, and thus his strength diminishes at the same rate as I release his prisoners from his control which, however, always presupposes the being's free will."

The Fall of Some of the Spirits under the Leadership of Lucifer

Ref: "Leadership of Lucifer" by Jakob Lorber

God the Father is speaking: "With regard to the fall of Lucifer - the greatest of the spirits of light - and his many followers, New Revelation says that "an exceedingly great number of the archetypal spirits ... left the path determined and well indicated by the ordinance of God and entered upon the path of what was utterly their own perdition" (Gr II 231).

It is emphatically stated in New Revelation that the process of salvation, God's plan of rescue, and the meaning of life for man could not be understood

unless it became clear who Lucifer actually was. 'This important question must be clarified before it will be possible to get the right view of creation, My descent, My passion and death.'

Let the world hear then, wholly divested of all that is figurative, the great mystery of My plan of creation and redemption.

When the deity had found itself, in a process of evolution that will remain a mystery to you forever and had recognized in itself the creative and all-encompassing world-spirit, there arose within it a mighty surge, great urgency, and it spoke within itself. 'I will put my ideas outside myself, so that in them I may behold what my powers are able to achieve.' For until activity develops, the deity can only recognize itself in a very small degree. It is only in its works that it comes to realize its power more and more and take pleasure in it (just as any master of a craft needs to behold his products to perceive what lies within him, to take pleasure in it).

The deity thus wanted to act in creation, and further said to itself: 'Within Me lies the power of the eternities; let us therefore create a being that shall be provided with all power like unto Myself, yet so that it shall bear within it the qualities through which I can recognize Myself.' And a spirit was created that was provided with all power out of Myself, to present to the deity My powers resting within Me, so that they could be beheld. (Gr XI p. 41)

When I now tell you that this first created spirit was called 'Lucifer' (i.e., the light-bearer), you will now also see why he was called thus and no other. He bore within him the light of knowledge and was the first spiritual being able to recognize truly the limits of the polarities within the spirit. He, furnished with My full power, then Called others to life who were wholly alike to him, also were aware of divinity within themselves, and saw the same light of knowledge arise in themselves as he had, also were creative themselves and were furnished with all the power of My spirit. (Gr XI p. 42)

Lucifer, knowing well that he was to represent in himself the opposite pole to God, now thought he might bring it about to be able to absorb the deity into himself, as it were, and fell into the error, being a created and therefore finite being, of being able to take up into himself infinity; for the law also applied here that none can see God (infinity) and keep his life.

He therefore was well able to be aware of the nature of the deity, to hear its commands for as long as he was at the rightful center, yet never to see the deity in person.

Thus, a finite being never can and never will grasp infinity and therefore on this point easily fall into error and remains within such error in its descent. And despite all warnings, Lucifer fell into the delusion that he could take up and capture the deity. With this, he left his rightful position, moved away from the center of My heart and all the time fell more and more into the wrong desire to gather about him his creatures who had come into being through him, but out of Me, to rule the spaces populated by beings of all kinds.

Conflict now arose, that is, a division of the parties, finally reaching the point where the power conferred upon Lucifer was withdrawn by Myself and he and his followers became powerless, deprived of creative power.

Inevitably the question arose: What is to be done with this host of those who are fallen and appear as dead, i.e., unable to act?

Only two ways showed themselves. The first was: to destroy Lucifer and his followers and then create a second Lucifer, who probably would then have fallen into the same error, as it was not possible to create a perfect spirit whom I could place outside in freedom and who therefore would not be dependent on My will. The creation of machines that have no will and do what I say was no problem. Yet if the light of self-knowledge was to be attained the way pursued so far was the only one. As however the other spirits, who had remained true to me, had also been created through, i.e., with the aid of, Lucifer, they belonged to this sphere. The sudden annihilation of Lucifer would also have meant the annihilation of all living beings." (Gr XI p. 43/44)

Yet how could Lucifer, whose fall had been the result merely of error and in consequence also held the potential for putting aside error, have deserved this? How could the beings who had remained faithful to me have deserved annihilation, and finally: Where would my wisdom be if I had not realized and foreseen from the beginning the possibility of a falling away, so that a repetition of the course of creation has to be ruled out? And above all things: Where would My love be, if it had not decided against annihilation, and rather sought the means, through wisdom, of reading the lost back to the light of knowledge, so that they therefore remain in the rightful balance of polar qualities?

Only the second way remained, therefore, which you have before you in physical creation.

Imagine a person who absolutely will not accept that the king of the country is a mighty ruler, the reason being that although invested with full power and authority by that king, yet he has never seen him! So, he rebels against the king and wants to take his place. The king, not wanting his faithful subjects to perish, will take him, deprive him of his finery, divest him of all authority and have him thrown in a secure place, for as long as need be until he sees sense again, and will do the same to his followers. Depending on their repentance and recognition of their error, they will be released and then firmly adhere to the king who now has also shown himself to them for their eyes to see.

This feeble, earthly picture shows you, my deed; for the incarceration represents physical creation. Yet to gain understanding you will have to continue to nurture the feelings in your soul, the human intellect being too short to grab it.

Your soul is made up of innumerable particles, each of them representing an idea originating from Me. Once it has come together, it can become no other than it is, for it will then express the character it has been given. A crystal cannot change its nature once it has crystallized out, crystallizing as a rhombohedron, a hexahedron, an octahedron etc., depending upon which form corresponds to its essential nature, i.e., the cumulation of particles around the center of its life.

If a change is to be affected, because the crystals have turned out not to be entirely pure, they will have to be dissolved through warmth (love), to crystallize out anew as the warm water of love is cooling, which is equivalent to their will being released. Now beautiful new crystals are forming again, and any careful chemist will know how to achieve the most beautiful crystals possible, large and transparent, as meets his purpose.

You see, I am such a chemist! I dissolved the crystals that had become impure (Lucifer and his followers) in the warm waters of love, and then let these souls crystallize out again, so that they might be crystal clear. You know that this happens in the ascent through the mineral and the plant kingdoms to man. As the soul of Lucifer, however, encompasses the whole of physical creation, it must also find expression in the form of man. Thus, all spirit assemblies are always combined in one person who finds expression in the leader of this assembly, forming what is called a sphere. There is nothing in the physical world similar to this that would express this clearly, and therefore I say: Open up the feelings in your soul!

Now you will see more clearly that Lucifer believes he has to act the way it happens, so that physical matter could have been created - an error in so far as it is not physical matter that is the final purpose of My creation, but the goal of the beings placed outside me is to gain free recognition, love and comprehension of the deity, with physical matter merely an expedient. Lucifer persisted in this second error and lost himself in the extremes of his polar qualities, deceiving himself that he had to maintain matter by this. He had been given the freedom needed to penetrate matter, i.e., to behold it within himself consciously, so that he, as the originally created spirit, might realize the suffering he had brought upon his companions, and in this way be brought about. But he did not do this, wanting even more to rule as a prince of the material world, which he felt belonged to him. He therefore darkened the human crystals that were forming again, as far as possible, to maintain his principality; for the battle with God seemed great to him, sublime and sustaining life.

The human crystals, which also had to be made free if the aim was to be achieved, were able to incline toward him or toward Me, and indeed during life many went into his nets. Behold the heathen culture where he had himself honored as king and his polar qualities, within which there also lies great wisdom, as gods!

Now the question will arise: Why did I permit such conduct? It will remain incomprehensible unless one considers the final goal, and that is free recognition of self in God.

When a great leader of the people takes delight in perversities and carries his followers along with him, how does one most quickly achieve the goal of bringing the right light to them all? Surely, in that the leader of the people himself desists from his perversities; for his followers will very quickly emulate him. If, on the other hand, one tries to turn individual followers away from him, until finally he stands alone, the goal will be a long way off. For Me, it is at all times a matter of going to the core of it, and if this cannot be changed, then to take the roundabout way!

During the imprisonment - think back to the image of the king now - the constant reproach was: 'If I were able to see the king, I would believe in him!', and this led to My becoming man; in the first place for those who had fallen, and secondly, to make the deity visible in person to those who had not fallen, and thus crown their faith.

Here lies the secret of My becoming man, that had to break through physical matter which otherwise had to grow harder and harder, if Lucifer were to

lose himself more and more in the hardness of the opposite pole. My becoming man brought this to a halt therefore, and exactly showed the way to come away from allegiance to false gods and veneration of the polar qualities, and now also had to furnish the proof that firstly - as the highest that can be attained - death, through which men are bound to matter and its pleasures, can be overcome, and secondly, that life comes to pass not in physical matter, but in the spirit, the former being merely a prison for the latter. (Gr XI pp. 44-46)

The spirits who fell away, having moved away from me and taken the wrong path of their own accord, could not, or did not want, to know anything of perfection, of progress. That their way might not be completely blocked either, they had to be placed in conditions where, without prejudice to their own freedom, they are able to turn back whenever they want."

Process of Creation and Apostasy of the Beings

BD No. 8566 of 07/22/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "Believe Me, I will gladly instruct you when I recognize your longing for truthful knowledge, because I only emanate light, and this light permeates the darkness. However, you are still in an area of darkness where light has to be sent to you until you are so filled by it that you can also pass it on again yourselves. But you will be receptive for My ray of light as soon as you desire clarification about regions which are still in darkness to you. Then I can illuminate you, I can once again gradually return you to the state of enlightenment and introduce you to knowledge which will make you happy. And there shall be light in you, you shall know where you came from and your final goal on earth. You can only receive this knowledge from Me Myself, who created you for My pleasure.

You came forth from Me Myself. My strength of love externalized living creations who were like Me Myself, who were independent beings, created by Me as miniatures of Myself. I gave life to these creations, i.e., they were able to create and work like Me, **they were also able to hear My voice and therefore knew of Me Myself as their God and Creator**, and they were faithfully devoted to Me and tremendously happy. But you humans know little or nothing about the kingdom of these once blissful spirits. This kingdom was originally created when I wanted to recognize Myself in images of Myself, when I created vessels into which I could pour My love. I created spiritual beings because My infinite love wanted to give itself, it wanted to flow into similar beings whose perfection gave Me unimaginable bliss. I created a spiritual world with living inhabitants for My delight, I populated it with creations of the most magnificent kind and rejoiced in the beings' bliss, to whom I gave such happiness because love, which was and remains My fundamental nature, motivated Me to do so.

This spiritual world existed for an infinitely long time in harmony and most intimate unity of all beings with Me, their Creator and Provider. For an infinitely long time these beings' will, and love concurred with Mine. **Because the first created being, which I Myself had externalized in complete perfection, loved Me deeply and devotedly. It found unlimited bliss by constantly creating new beings brought to life through his will and the use of My strength, which corresponded to My will, because the love this being felt for Me resulted in the same will.**

Consequently, there was no discord in the spiritual world, nothing contradicted My will, it was a world of unlimited happiness because all spiritual beings were teeming with light and strength and were able to create by using their own will, which was also My will as long as the strength of My love permeated all My living creations. But this perfect state did not last. For I did not constrain the spiritual beings by My will, I gave free will to every single being as a sign of its divinity.

The first created being, Lucifer, also had this free will, and he misused it. However, Lucifer could have voluntarily wanted the same as I Myself and he would have been infinitely happy and remained so forever. But he misused his freedom of will and directed it wrongly, which resulted in a spiritual rebellion the consequences of which you humans cannot possibly understand. Nevertheless, you humans are the products of this past spiritual rebellion. Lucifer, the first created being, with whom I was in constant contact through the Word, was able to think, as were all created beings, and therefore he was also able to infer a wrong meaning to My Word. He had free will and could therefore also change the direction of his mind. He was able to leave the law of eternal order and set up completely wrong concepts and, by doing so, caused mental confusion in himself as well as in the beings who followed him, which resulted in momentous consequences. He also transferred his wrong thoughts to the beings brought to life by his will and the use of My strength. A general opposition to Me ensued, the beings resisted Me, they no longer accepted My illumination of love unreservedly and thereby grew weaker and darker. They revolted against the law of eternal order; their thoughts made their own way.

This resulted in incredible chaos in the host of the first created spirits who then had to decide whom they should follow, which resulted in the desertion of countless beings from Me. However, I did not put a stop to it, I only saw in it as a means which would lead to even greater bliss than I could give the 'created' beings, who certainly had emanated from Me in all perfection but who nevertheless were always just My 'work.' *Now, after the apostasy from Me, they had the opportunity to return again as 'children' which would heighten their bliss by far, because the return to Me as a 'child' has to be achieved entirely voluntarily but then the being will be completely independent from Me, My power and My will, yet it will exist totally within My will since, due to its perfection, it will have totally accepted My will. **You humans are on this way of returning to Me while you live on this earth, and if you are of good will My eternal light of love can permeate you once again, and all the knowledge you once possessed but voluntarily surrendered can be regained by you.*** And I know of no greater bliss than to give you this knowledge, than to offer you My immense love and to change your state of darkness and ignorance, so that you will become as you were in the beginning, so that you will achieve unlimited happiness again, so that you will reach your goal and return as true children to Me, your Father of eternity, Whose love is and eternally will be for you who once came forth from His love."

God Could not be Seen.

[GGJ.04_122,06] Jakob Lorber

God the Father is speaking: "I am only the everlasting focal point of My Self; but from that spot I shall still pervade infinite space for ever in an unchanging way.

Everywhere I am the ETERNAL ONE; but here among you I am in the everlasting core of My Being, the source from which the whole of infinity is eternally and unchangingly maintained just as it expands infinitely and forever.

Since time began, I have dwelt in My inaccessible core and been illuminated by the inaccessible light coming from My Self. However, to benefit mankind on this earth it has pleased Me to come forth from that same inaccessible point and that same light - which was also entirely inaccessible for all time to the highest angels. I came down to this earth and I am now accessible to all you people coming from all quarters and you are able to endure the light which comes from My presence."

The Fall of the Spiritual Beings – 1

BD No. 8858 of 09/23/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "In the beginning only perfection emanated from Me. Hence you can object when I Am described to you as a Creator who has created 'unclean' spirits. I Myself Am the Creator of all beings because there is no strength apart from Me which could create beings. And thus, the first spirit of light whom I externalized was enlightened by My strength, and only perfection could emanate from our mutual will of love and strength. And this is precisely what you have to understand, that I cannot act in opposition to My order of eternity, that I could not have externalized imperfect beings from within Myself either, who did not decide to abandon Me voluntarily until after an infinitely long time, who were not influenced by Me in any way to infringe against the divine order but who acted with completely free will. Only in view of that can you understand My eternal plan, that My objective is their deification, and in view of that you can also understand why Lucifer, the light bearer, became My direct opposite.

When you are given an entirely impossible description concerning the creation of beings you will doubt My perfection, and you will also doubt My love for every creation which, 'according to My will' was (supposed to be) 'faulty' from the start. In that case you cannot comprehend the process which was intrinsic to the rejection of My strength of love, and I have to make the truth available to you, because one error is followed by another. That such an error could have crept into divine revelation is always the result of intellectual thought, which is used by My adversary to cause confusion, which in turn is the reason why I have to reveal Myself again and again, and (in order to) lead you into the truth in all purity.

Eternities had elapsed before the apostasy from Me occurred, thus My love was able to continuously enlighten the beings and they were in a constant state of abundant blissfulness. And even the being which I had created as My



first vessel for the emanation of My love had been receiving the flow of My love's strength for eternities before it detached itself from Me out of free will, which it possessed as a divine living creation. However, if I had created an 'unclean' being, I Myself could have been accused of having given life to such a being, but this cannot eternally be the case because I Am perfection Itself. I have no imperfections, I Am pure love, and This does not create anything unclean, but It will do everything to lead whatever has become unclean back to purification.

Yet, how wrongly the act of creation is depicted to you; and what consequences will result from this. And time and again I bring you the absolute truth, because without it you cannot know Me properly, because your idea of Me questions My perfection, and because of this you cannot love this Being, whose perfection you doubt, either. Because you, too, have emanated from Me in complete perfection, even though you have taken the path through the abyss to once again become what you were in the beginning. You will understand that I cannot explain all spiritual reasons in view of your lack of awareness which you are now experiencing due to the sin of rebellion against Me, nevertheless everything you are told relating to it has to correlate, and you can safely dismiss any blatant contradiction and explain it to yourselves by the fact that human intelligence, which can be influenced by the adversary, played a part in it.

Only My plan of deifying My created beings has caused Me not to oppose the apostasy of the beings, but this occurred in free will from the position of utmost perfection into the deepest abyss. **God certainly helps the being to ascend but He does not compel it if it wants to descend.** This does not refute the fact that they had been created in absolute perfection just like their lord who, as the light bearer, was the first to fall away. However, I had not created him in a manner that he had to do so but free will was the cause of the fall, just as *free will* has to seek to ascend again in order to become what it was in the beginning."

The Fall of the Spiritual Beings - 2

BD No. 8859 of 09/24/1964 taken from book 93

(Continuation of no 8858)

God the Father is speaking: "When your belief in My perfection is taken from you, when you doubt it, then you are subject to a misguided doctrine which can entirely destroy your faith, because you then have no guarantee that I Am telling you the absolute truth, which can only be given to you by a supremely perfect Being. And in that case your former will would not have been quite so grave, because if you had been 'created imperfectly' you could also find a reason therein for having fallen, and such misguided teaching has to be most decisively rebutted. You must know that you were fully enlightened at the time of your fall, that you were not surrounded by the least amount of twilight or darkness at the moment of your apostasy from Me and that you, like Myself, had been supremely perfect. i.e. beings of light, whose fall would simply have been incomprehensible if you had not been in possession of



free will as the sign of your divinity.

The fact that the first created original spirit was endowed with the same abundance of light and need not have fallen, that he voluntarily changed himself into the opposite, was not My will, it was not My doing, it was entirely the result of his free will which, nevertheless, could not dispute My perfection. Neither had it been determined since eternity that the first created spirit had to fall, although I had known since eternity how he was going to direct his will. But if his fall had been planned, as you erroneously assume, he would not have had free will, and I would not be a perfect Being if I had transmitted My will onto him.

Surely this has to make sense to those of you who question My perfection, who allow yourselves to be influenced by descriptions offered to you by a human lack of common sense in order to undermine Me and the pure truth. I cannot counter the errors often enough which slip into My Word time and again, although I protect My messengers who receive it directly from Me. But as soon as the desire for pure truth was not predominant My adversary was also able to interfere and cause confusion by first questioning My perfection, and thus misguided teachings arose which I constantly have to correct if I want people to receive the truth. This is extremely important before the end because My Being should be accurately described to enable the emergence of love which I expect of My living creations, and this love can only be given to a supremely perfect Being, Which in Itself does not have the least imperfection. Only I alone know that and why My first created spirit has fallen, but it has been explained to you as far as you are able to understand it. But if you associate this with My will, which wants everyone to achieve utmost bliss, then it is a most blatantly misguided doctrine, which could only have been fashioned by an unenlightened spirit, a purely intellectual thought process. Because My will is good, it will never initiate something contrary to this, it can only ever express itself in accordance with My love, thus it could not have determined the fall of the first being itself, while at the same time allowing every being its free will, irrespective of how it is used.

For I have known thereof since eternity and thus have also been able to establish My plan of salvation accordingly, because I foresaw with what hatred he is opposing Me, he has now become My direct opposite who, however, nevertheless contributes towards helping Me redeem vast numbers of My beings, albeit involuntarily. Because one thing I could not do: I could not create children for Myself, because the free will of the being itself has to become active. And that has been My intention from the start, but it did not necessitate My first being's fall into the abyss because, truly, I still have many options to achieve the goal I have set Myself. And thus, I Myself would not have wanted something which was (would be) a sin against Myself for which I then would (have) let the beings walk an eternally long path in agony in order to become what they were in the beginning. Such a description of My fundamental essence, which could only create and plan with supreme perfection, is wrong and will have to be denounced time and again as wrong, because from within My power I have created everything in existence with deepest love, with superlative wisdom. And all of this proves My perfection to you, because I do not bring something into being without meaning and reason and thus also want to be recognized and loved as supremely perfect."

Creation of the Beings Who Oppose God

BD No. 2100 of 10/06/1941 taken from book 30

God the Father is speaking: "Bear in mind that you are the living creations of the one who opposed God, that you were called into existence by the will of the God opposing power and that you are therefore children of sin. ***God did not withhold His strength from this spirit who once emerged from His strength as a perfect being, hence he made use of God's strength and, by drawing on divine strength, let countless beings arise from his will, and this was your beginning. You are the products of a wrong will and yet of divine origin, since only God's strength made you become what God's adversary wanted.*** And this is why you are subject to him as long as your will still strives for the same, separation from God, for this was the fundamental idea, the motive for the apostasy from God, to be free from His power, to be free and to rule over the beings. And thus, the most illuminated being created by God descended into the deepest abyss, it rebelled against God and tried to instigate all beings having emerged from his will to also rebel against God. And his created beings succumbed to his will although they were able to freely decide which lord to acknowledge. The beings were in his power because they surrendered their will to him, which was subsequently abused by God's adversary by binding it and thereby enslaving the originally free-living creations. **However, everything that emerges from God's strength has the urge for freedom, and in order to return this freedom to the beings God seized the beings from their maker's power. He placed them in a free state in the spiritual world and gave them the right of self-determination. The beings, however, also abused their freedom and also became sinful by taking the opponent's side. But divine strength is the fundamental substance of the beings, and divine strength must flow back to God without fail. And thus, God wrestles for these fallen-away beings so that they will find the path to Him and offer Him their will.**

Human intellect cannot comprehend that nothing can ever be lost which emerges from God; it cannot understand what an enormous task it is to lead that which had distanced itself close to God again. Nor can human intellect accept that the power of God's adversary was so great as to create beings, and that divine strength did not intervene to change his will, so that he would have had to acknowledge God as Lord above himself and also order his products to approach God and comply with His will. Human intellect cannot comprehend that infinite times passed by before the transformation of these living creations' thinking takes place, and they recognize God. And therefore, God informs people through spiritual channels of the knowledge of which power was active during the creation of the beings who are now experiencing their embodiment on earth. **These beings voluntarily aspired to be in opposition to God and would never ever return to God again had they been left in the state of free will; and since they had been created by the wrong will, the wrong will was also within them and this consequently had to strive contrary to God, for they did not know the power which was responsible for their aspiration. And thus, the beings were subject to their creator, they were something imperfect, enslaved and therefore alienated from God, which could not correspond to His will and nature.**

God, as the most perfect Being, could not tolerate anything near Him which did not correspond to this state of perfection. **Nevertheless, it was not the beings'**

own fault because they did not recognize the light as yet since they had emerged from darkness. God's love helped these beings and informed them of the light. He gave them freedom of will by removing His adversary's power over the beings and thus freed the beings from his control. **The imperfectly created beings, however, could not be changed by divine will to become perfect but had to decide for themselves, they had to strive towards God's presence of their own accord and distance themselves from the adversary. Due to their freedom of will they had been placed into a position to decide since they now knew about both powers. Yet their wrong will predominated and the beings turned towards their maker again and lost themselves to the darkness. And God took pity on them, for the state of those without light was painful. His love wanted the beings in a happy state. And so He removed the beings' will and let them take an infinitely long path in a state without willpower which should lead them into perfection. And for this purpose, God let the creation arise.** God shaped forms which were designed to shelter the passive beings. Thus, God created heaven and earth, a spiritual and an earthly world, which was destined to be an abode for the imperfect beings until they had become perfect. Now the beings were forced to discard their arrogance and bow down to divine will. They had to endure a state which represented a constraint for the spiritual being which formerly enjoyed its freedom. It was deprived of its freedom because it had abused it. However, the path through the works of creation will bring it closer again to its previous freedom until it finally receives its freedom again when it is a human being, in order to then pass the test as to whether it will use its free will in the right way. ***There is indeed a great risk that the being will not pass the test, yet such a test has to take place because the return to God is only of full value in free will, thus it signifies that the being will come closer to God. The strength from God which was once used by the adversary for the creation of the beings will have flowed back to its origin, and at the same time the God-opposing will have changed into a God-resembling will, thus the being has become perfect as soon as it shares the same will as God. The being, which had no knowledge of God when it was created, only recognized God's adversary as its lord; but now it has freed itself from his power and found the path home to its Father, from Whose strength it emerged."***

God only Created Beings of Equal Perfection

BD No. 8797 of 04/03/1964 taken from book 92, BD No. 8798 of 04/04/1964 taken from book 92



God the Father is speaking: "I only emanated one being, Lucifer, the bearer of light, whom I created for Myself in order to give Myself and My love to him, and which therefore was shaped in My image which came forth from Me in supreme perfection, which arose before Me as a thought and already existed in its abundance of light and strength, as could not otherwise be possible because nothing imperfect could emerge from Me. I created this being for My own happiness, because My fundamental nature is love and love constantly wants to give pleasure, but prior to this no spiritual being existed which was able to receive

My love. It was a mirror image of Myself, I saw Myself in My externalized being, it was, to some extent, My second Self, which likewise unified love, wisdom and might within itself so that it could not be anything else but I Myself, and which therefore was also inexpressibly happy because it was constantly infused by My strength of love. I wanted an identical being next to Me because My creative strength made Me exceedingly happy, and I wanted to provide a being with the same happiness in order to take pleasure in its bliss. My fundamental substance is love, and this love, in turn, is strength. My strength of love was unable to remain inactive and constantly brought spiritual creations into being. Yet no-one apart from Me was able to take pleasure in these creations and this motivated Me to create a likeness of Myself, a being which had the same nature as I Myself, with the difference that it had a beginning, whereas I Am everlasting. I enjoyed beatitudes beyond measure by radiating My strength of love into My created being which then, permeated by the same strength of love, also wanted to be creatively active and was able to do so because it was completely free. It was utterly absorbed in My love, a constant exchange of love took place, for the love I gave was returned to Me by the being in the same way. The being was fond of Me and totally engrossed with Me. And that resulted in unimpeded illumination with love, unimpeded illumination with strength which wanted to become active. And since the creation of the first spirit of light had given Me extreme happiness, its bliss also consisted of the creation of the same beings, thus from both of our strength of love a countless host of the same beings emerged, which were all supremely perfect and exceedingly blissful. This process has already been explained to you though My revelations. And yet you keep asking questions as to who really was the creator of the elevated and highest beings of light because in your state as a human being you already have a different concept of the originally created spirit of light, since you are no longer in possession of full realization as a result of sin.

However, you forget that all original spirits have their origin in Me and the bearer of light, that the latter used My strength for the creation of all spiritual beings, that you therefore came forth from Me and from him, but his will used My strength which flowed to him without restriction. And therefore, you will also understand that the bearer of light had an exceptional position, because he was the only one who was called into life by Me. Although he certainly lost his strength and power through his apostasy from Me, he lost his realization and fell into the deepest abyss, he is nevertheless still the same originally created spirit, which is now as active as a direct opposite as he was formerly devoted to Me with burning love and enjoyed supreme beatitudes. All other fallen beings were dissolved in their fundamental substance; the once emanated strength was reshaped into the most manifold creations. The bearer of light, however, having lost all light, remained the being he was from the start, he merely turned into the opposite, so that he became My opposite pole and now serves Me as an opposite pole in the return of the fallen spiritual beings. For these spiritual beings had once been put to the test to acknowledge Me or him, and they followed him and became lost. And now they will be tested time and again, for My existing adversary insists on his claim on the fallen beings, just as I will not surrender them since they emerged from My strength of love, but the being itself makes the decision. My adversary asserts his rights and influences the beings in a negative

sense, while I try to win the beings over for Me through influencing them in a positive way. And countless beings support Me; they, too, were created by him but they recognized Me as the source of strength from which he also originated. And they have remained in beatitude because they still receive My strength of love continuously and are active in a creative and shaping way. However, self-aware beings were only externalized by Me and the bearer of light in unison, and these self-aware beings will indeed continue to exist forever. Only the once fallen beings lost their self-awareness for a certain period of time in order to be able to accomplish the ascent from the abyss again in a dissolved state. But they will receive their self-awareness again as soon they have to pass their final test of will as a human being. But My spiritual adversary must be taken into account at all times, for he remained what he was, and he will continue to remain who he is for infinitely long periods of time.

However, after the creation of My first being of light nothing of inferior value emerged from Me Myself and this being of light. Your human thinking is still limited because you are not perfect yet, and thus the thought occurred to you that the beings, having emerged from our mutual love, cannot be put on par with the first-created being. But this thought is misguided, because it was the same strength and the same will of love which brought them to life, therefore there were only ever supremely perfect beings, true images of Myself. You humans indeed compare your fellow human beings, you can detect more mature and immature traits of nature, consequently you also assume that you can make such evaluations regarding the originally created beings. But surely you understand that such valuations are not appropriate concerning the creations which came forth from Me and My love. All creations of a spiritual nature were only of the highest perfection, and in particular the created beings were of supreme perfection. The fact that part of them nevertheless fell does not entitle you to assume that these 'fallen' beings were less perfect and fell because their creator Lucifer, due to his recurring rejection of My strength of love, had created inferior beings. For even a number of the first beings which were created by our will of love followed him when he turned away from Me and proceeded towards the abyss. Nor did the individual beings' strength of will differ; it was, however, free, and that explains everything; for freedom knows no limitations, and a free will must be able to develop in all directions. The individual beings' wrong thinking is the second explanation for the fall. The ability to think also allowed for wrong thinking, to wrongly interpret My Word which the beings, due to their constant illumination of love, heard within themselves. They were not compelled to interpret the Word only in one direction, by virtue of their faculty of thought they were also able to apply a different meaning to it and so they did when they rejected My love, for thereby they also lost their power of perception, and their thinking became confused. In addition, the limitless flow of strength of love made them arrogant, so that in their abundance of strength they believed themselves to have the same power, so that their love for their Creator therefore diminished and the being more or less made demands, which was demonstrated by their desire to visibly present Myself to the beings. They believed themselves to be entitled to it, and this wrong way of thinking was transferred on to them by My first-created being. It expressed this desire despite the fact of knowing full well that it had to remain unfulfilled were My created

beings to continue to exist. Thus, it can certainly not be said that any of the fallen beings has merely been a victim of its creator's will, for every single being had the right of self-determination and was also in possession of brightest realization. But every fallen being became spiritually arrogant and forgot, or refused to acknowledge, that it had originated from Me, that I therefore had been its Creator and Father, against Whom its revolt was the worst sin which the being would never ever be able to redeem by itself again. ***All beings were created in equal perfection, and the fact that a number of equally created beings remained loyal to Me is already proof in itself of a greater than greater guilt, they only did not relinquish their love for Me, whereas those which had 'fallen' rejected My love, and this was their immense original sin which was subsequently intended to be redeemed by One Who belonged to the beings which remained faithful to Me.*** The fallen beings cannot be excused by some kind of imperfection, with lacking perception, less illumination or a weak will. They had the same nature as those who remained loyal to Me, yet in awareness of their immeasurable strength they arrogantly no longer accepted My strength of love and were thereby also deprived of all strength. They must laboriously gain strength again if they want to become what they were in the beginning. Any kind of imperfection would have been an excuse for a being's apostasy, but this did not exist, and when Lucifer saw the countless multitudes of created beings in brightest illumination and supreme strength which had emerged from his will by using My strength, he exalted himself above Me because he was unable to behold Me, but he himself was visible in his magnificence to the countless multitudes of spirits.



Untold original spirits remained faithful to Me.

However, untold original spirits remained faithful to Me, they were created to be exactly the same as the fallen spirits and not advantaged by Me in any way, they merely returned their infinite love to Me which permeated them and which they constantly received from Me and thus became increasingly more blissful, whereas the love of the fallen beings became a selfish love which no longer wanted to please but only wanted to take. This process is and will remain inexplicable to you humans because it was a spiritual process which can only be understood by the spirit; nevertheless, the circumstances which motivated Me into bringing the material world and its creations into being can be roughly explained

to you, and time and again I will try to enlighten you, as far as your intellect is able to grasp it, and correct any misguided opinion, since one single misguided thought is already enough for you to construct a wrong edifice of ideas which you will no longer be able to dismantle and yet you will be far removed from the truth. You would also do well not to brood over things which are irrelevant for your soul's salvation, which only show some kind of craving for knowledge, the satisfaction of which does not contribute in the slightest towards attaining full maturity of soul. For what you need to know will be conveyed to you by Me, yet always on condition that your own maturity of soul will determine the measure I hand out.

Yet you shall always know that I Am supremely perfect, that everything is based on My love, wisdom and might and that no imperfections can be present when this bond with Me exists. And this existed at the creation of the beings, for the being I externalized the bearer of light, was most intimately devoted to Me and was therefore able to receive boundless beatitudes through the influx of My strength of love. And it used this strength of love again in accordance with My will, because it's will was in line with Mine as long as we were united by deepest love. Every act of creation, however, necessitates the flow of My strength of love, and therefore every created being had to be called perfect when it was brought into life. The fact that it then changed into the opposite and became an imperfect being was purely the result of its free will, which was the same as Mine as long as the being's love belonged to Me. When it resisted My love, it had to leave the eternal order and continued to possess brightest illumination until it decided to turn away from Me for good. Only then did it lose its realization, only then its spirit darkened, and only then did it become My opposite. It was no longer a divine being but adopted all the qualities of the one who first revoked his love for Me and became My adversary. Henceforth it forfeited its perfection, it became poorly shaped and was hostile minded towards Me, My strength of love was no longer able to touch it, and thus all spiritual substances hardened which I subsequently reshaped into material creations, into the complete opposite which it had been in the very beginning. Nevertheless, this fallen spiritual being always has the opportunity to regain its original state if it is willing to abandon its resistance to Me and once again voluntarily allows itself to be illuminated by My strength of love. The apostasy from Me happened out of free will, and the return to Me must therefore also take place out of free will. Then the being will be and remain infinitely happy again."

Different Status of the Created Beings

BD No. 8868 of 10/14/1964 taken from book 93 – Archangel: Jude1:9, 1 Thessalonians 4:16

God the Father is speaking: "Believe Me that I still have to correct many misconceptions if you are to live in truth and defend it. You have a completely wrong concept of My creative strength, which is unlimited and endowed the created beings with an infinite abundance of strength. Thus they, like Me, were also able to constantly and without knowledge of limitation externalize creations into the universe. Hence there are no different degrees of creative power in the beings who remained faithful to Me, who did not voluntarily move into a different sphere from Mine, where I Myself amid My hosts have the domain of My

creativeness. All beings were created perfectly, and that means that no being is subject to any restriction, but that every being is given a task which it conscientiously fulfils. But one task is no more important than another, and thus there is no difference of status either, all those beings' love culminates in their love for Me, and they indeed always aspire towards Me in order to become even more blissfully happy through the response of My love, which you humans cannot measure by any standard. Merely the degree of love can differ in beings who overcame the abyss without having achieved childship to God on earth but who nevertheless achieved a degree of love and constantly seek to increase it. Their happiness, that they escaped the abyss and had to walk the path of evolution, knows no limits. They are conscious of their present beatitude, and their eternal life is a constant singing of praises and thankfulness. They, too, are allowed to create and give life to the universe but always in accordance with their abundance of light, which constantly increases.

Thus, everything perfect knows no limit, consequently, there cannot be any beings who take precedence, and your idea of dividing these beings into groups of more or less able beings is wrong, since perfection renders this null and void. These are always human concepts, because you are more or less inadequately shaped and thus also want to transfer these attributes to the absolutely perfectly shaped beings. Whether the smallest or the largest being is created, it takes the same creative strength, because it is the same work of wonder in My creation. *And the supreme perfection of the beings' rests in the fact that one helps the other, that not one wants to take precedence before another and therefore neither the expression 'angel' nor 'archangel' is justified, but all beings belong to My vast host of created original spirits, only you humans imagine the world of spirits to be status orientated, just as you create different positions on earth for yourselves. As long as you still have a low degree of maturity the degree of love will differ too, and you cannot create in strength and might. You have to aim to increase this degree of love until you attain your original condition again, from which your fall into the abyss took place. In addition, **you also have to acquire the childship to God on earth**, and for this purpose a being of light could return to earth for a mission, if it had previously failed on earth but achieved a degree of light in the beyond which sanctions a repeated embodiment. Just as every non-fallen spirit may take this path through the abyss in order to test its free will, although it can never descend further, the original spirit's urge for creation becomes ever more powerful. Then it will make constantly greater demands on My strength of love and aspire towards Me and thus create with My strength, which completely permeates this spirit. Perfection, however, is unlimited, or what is perfect knows no limits. It is as powerful as I Myself and can make and shape the largest as well as the smallest creations, for it will always help and assist the wretched to attain beatitude.*

*You can only understand this when you know what 'love' is in its fundamental essence, and therefore I assess everything by the degree of love. But this assessment ends as soon as the being is perfect, because **to be perfect means to be infinitely blessed**, then every being's love is only intended for Me as the utmost perfect Being, which will always gratify its longing for love and yet it will never end."*

Jesus' Soul

BD 8750 11.02.1964

God the Father is speaking: "Time after time I want to reveal My love for you by introducing you to knowledge which will make you very happy, because like a bright light it will unveil things to you which previously were obscured by darkness, and because your degree of awareness will be raised again which also signifies a maturing of the soul. For love always will and has to be the foundation for the conveyance of My Word, I could not address you if a certain degree of love were not present, and thus this love will let the light of realization shine ever more brightly within you. You are still occupied by questions which only I Am able to answer, because only I know the regions you wish to understand better:

All elevated, previously not-fallen spirits also incarnate on earth in order to take the path through the abyss for the purpose of attaining the highest goal, the childship to God. And for this purpose, they have to live on earth in the flesh, they embody themselves as human beings and live their earthly life just as every once fallen original spirit. They, too, have to struggle and resist all temptations with which they are confronted by My adversary's side. Thus, they must have passed in truth 'through the abyss' in order to then, when they are recalled, return as a child of God to Me, their eternal Father. And beings of light have descended at all times in order to help people who, as once fallen beings, should achieve their return to Me. The light beings' love is very strong and profound so that they are always helpful and only ever intend to return My lost children to Me. And I do not stop them if they want to descend to earth in order to bring help, which is always needed. But the beings always had come from Me, permeated by My light of love they were living creations of utmost perfection who, with the same will as Mine, work with Me in the spiritual kingdom as well as on earth when they descend for the purpose of a mission. No being of light will ever exclude itself from the mission of bringing light to the earthly inhabitants.

And thus, the soul, which as the human being Jesus accomplished the act of Salvation on earth, was also such a spirit of light who had initially emerged from Me as a light ray of love to which I gave independent life. This spirit had accepted a unique mission because he had realized from the start that the fallen beings needed Him, because he realized from the start that the first human being would fail and that he therefore as the 'human being Jesus' wanted to help humanity. He was from the start indeed also actively involved in the creation of the material world, for My will and strength flowed into all beings which had remained loyal to Me and which therefore were active as independent beings in infinity. This soul, too, had descended to earth (this soul, too, had previously already served Me as a spirit of light), and it established the connection between the people and God, that is, it came to people as a spirit of light and thus enabled Me Myself to audibly speak to people through this soul. Hence this spirit of light served Me as a cover, nevertheless not physically albeit certainly temporarily visible to people but not permanently, in as much that He did not live on earth as a 'human being' but only worked amongst people apparently having the same physical substance, and yet he was and remained a spiritual being Which disappeared again from sight of those whom It helped through instructions and discourses.

Elevated beings of light indeed embodied themselves physically on earth too, and as representatives of Myself always also proclaimed My will to people, for it was necessary to provide them with the information why and for what purpose they lived on earth in spiritual hardship. Nevertheless, a distinction has to be made between the earthly life of a being of light as a human being and the appearance of a spirit of light through whom I communicated Myself. In that case the spirit of light was not My visible external cover, as was the case with the human being Jesus, but he only served Me to proclaim My Word to people in a natural manner, for I could also have addressed people from above but then they would have lost their freedom of will. Thus, I always availed Myself of an external form which could either be a physical or a spiritual human being. However, the former lived his life on earth as a human being, whereas the latter was only temporarily visible to people because they urgently required My Word.

Consequently, if it is said that Jesus' soul had repeatedly incarnated before My human manifestation you should only ever assume a spiritual appearance when I Myself, love, wanted to express Myself to you humans and thus I chose a spiritual cover for Myself in order to manifest Myself to people. Whereas an embodiment of Jesus' soul in the flesh before My human manifestation has not taken place, although I was also able to express Myself in the Word through a human being if he thus had descended to earth from the kingdom of light. ***Jesus' soul had been chosen to enable My human manifestation on earth, and this soul was truly the most elevated spirit of light Who, as first-born Son, had emerged from Me, that is, from My strength and the will of the one whom My greater than great love had externalized as first-created being. I Myself, as the Eternal spirit God, manifested Myself only in Jesus, in this highest soul of light.*** But it had already served Me as a spirit of light previously in order to enable Me to speak to people, who nevertheless had a high degree of maturity which enabled Me to send them such beings of light through which I Myself could address them directly.

But the fact that untold beings of light had also been embodied as human beings prior to this who likewise upheld people's contact to Me, who brought My Word to them, who, in a manner of speaking, lived on earth as a mouthpiece for Me, should be accepted as truth but should not lead to misguided notions, because Jesus' soul was chosen for My human manifestation, since it had offered itself from the start for this act of compassion in the awareness of the first human beings' failure.

It is wrong to say that I as 'God' have already incarnated several times. For My human manifestation in Jesus is and remains a unique action, which humanity is unable and even the world of light only barely able to grasp, the likes of which has never before and will never be evidenced again afterwards. For Jesus was not one of many but He was the One Who was to become for you humans and for all beings in the kingdom of light the visible God, Whom I have chosen for Myself as cover which shall remain eternally visible.

And this being had an exceptional status, for His love, as the first spirit emanated by My and Lucifer's love, was so immeasurably profound that only He could be considered for My human manifestation and thus a previous process as a human being on this earth was out of the question which, however, does not exclude that He, too, took part in creating the material world, for He knew about

My plan of return and He always unreservedly accepted My will and as a being with an abundance of light and strength was also able to accomplish it. This being was so devoted to Me that it enabled the complete fusion with Me, that He and I had to be one, because I in Him and He in Me absorbed each other completely, and this will therefore unveil the secret of My human manifestation in Jesus the moment the being has attained the degree of light again that gives him brightest realization."

"And the Word was Made Flesh" God Became Man

BD 8141 01.04.1962

God the Father is speaking: "'And the Word was made flesh and lived among us' I Myself, the eternal Word, came to earth and became flesh. It was an act of overwhelming love and mercy that had moved Me to make contact with the human beings who had distanced themselves from Me to a point that they were no longer able to hear My voice, that they could no longer hear My Word within themselves, and who did not have a relationship with the Word of eternity anymore. They had caused this vast distance from Me themselves, and they would never have been able to bridge this distance on their own, they would never have been able to hear My Word again such as it was in the beginning when I could communicate with all My living creations through the Word. For this reason, My love has bridged the vast distance itself. I Myself came to earth and became flesh and then tried to get in touch with My living creations in order to speak to them again and to build a bridge for them which would lead them back to Me into the kingdom of light and bliss.

I Am the eternal Word Myself, but I could not have spoken directly to any human being from above without placing those who once had originated from Me as free-living creations into a state of compulsion. They had to cross the bridge to Me voluntarily and I could only achieve that by means of My Word which, however, should not sound extraordinary but like the spoken word between human beings. And for this reason, I became flesh. I took abode in the human cover of Jesus and spoke to people through Him. But it was My Word which now was spoken to them, and through this Word I was able to show people the way. I was able to instruct them and tell them My will, I was able to reveal the Gospel to them, the divine teaching of love, which should once again change their souls to a state which would enable every person to hear My Word within himself if this was his sincere will. But first humanity had to be released from sin and death. The former guilt of sin, caused by the apostasy from Me, first had to be redeemed, so that the subsequent bond with Me could be crowned by the 'pouring out of My spirit,' so that the human being himself could hear My voice within himself again as it was in the beginning.

'And the Word was made flesh and lived amongst us.' Only few people understand the meaning of these words; the eternal Word came to earth itself because humanity was in greatest difficulty, it was not aware of its wretched condition, of its lack of light, of the spiritual darkness in which it lived. It was completely separate from Me and did nothing to reduce its vast distance from Me. The only way to help people was by means of instructions which corresponded to the truth. They had to be informed of their God and Creator's will, and this will had

to be conveyed to them by Myself. I had to speak to them Myself and could only do so through a human being. Thus, I embodied Myself in this human being, and only in this manner was it possible to instruct people truthfully, to draw their attention to their wrong way of life, to inform them of My will and exemplify the kind of life they should lead themselves in order to escape their spiritual darkness, in order to walk the path, I showed them first so that they could attain eternal life again. For they were influenced by My adversary who continuously provoked them into leading a life without love which subsequently made and kept them weak, and they were not able to contribute anything towards their ascent.

I Myself provided them with the evidence that love results in strength. I healed the sick and carried out other miracles which only the strength of love could accomplish, I also informed them about the consequences of a heartless way of life, for I first had to explain to people why they were experiencing physical and spiritual hardship. I had to inform them that their state as human beings could not be considered a happy one and what they therefore should do to attain beatitude. And they had to hear all of this from the mouth of God. They had to be able to hear My Word, and thus the Word Itself came down to earth and became flesh. In the original state the Word sounded within every being and was the cause of inconceivable bliss. And the beings abandoned this blissfulness themselves by voluntarily distancing themselves from Me and thus could not hear My Word any longer, because this Word was a direct emanation of love on My part which they then rejected.

Humanity's excessive hardship on earth prompted My love and mercy to draw nearer to them and to confront them in Word despite their resistance. And anyone who had ignited just a tiny spark of love within himself recognized Me and accepted My Word. He also recognized the Deity in Me and followed Me. But by and large people just saw the human being in Me and therefore valued My Word simply as that of a human being. I was amongst them, and they did not recognize Me. Nevertheless, I was able to proclaim the Gospel of love, to repeatedly impart the divine teaching of love to people and to educate My apostles Myself and then send them into the world with the task of proclaiming My Gospel and bearing witness to Me. The 'Word Itself' had come to earth, and It was made flesh for the benefit of humanity. And every time My Word is spoken, My infinite love and mercy bows down towards humanity and emits Its love into those human hearts who willingly accept My Word, who listen to it and recognize it as their Father's voice and who are grateful for this great gift of grace. For I Myself Am the eternal Word, and anyone who listens to Me enters into closest contact with Me, and he will indeed achieve his last goal on this earth, he will find complete unification with Me, his God and Father, to Whom he has finally returned to be eternally blessed."

The Soul Which Dwelt in the Man Jesus was My 'Son.'

The Right Concept of God - BD No. 7816 of 02/04/1961 taken from book 82

God the Father is speaking: "And it will be revealed to you through My spirit that there is only one God and that this God manifested Himself in Jesus Christ, because He is a Spirit. It was not possible for Me to become visible to My created beings as a limited Being, but in Jesus Christ I became a 'visible' God for

all My living creations, and therefore you cannot speak of Jesus Christ and the Father, for I Am one with Him, so when you speak of Jesus Christ you are speaking of Me, your God and Creator, your Father of eternity. ***For the infant Jesus sheltered My spirit within Himself, and after His birth I was already remarkably active in Him in order to show the people in His neighborhood that My spirit dwelt within the infant.*** The man Jesus exhaled his last breath on the cross. Jesus body, however, was spiritualized and He rose from the dead. For all His substances had merged with Me, My spirit had permeated body and soul and nothing human remained in Him. What arose from the dead on the third day was I Myself, the Father-Spirit of eternity, the God Whom the beings desired to behold and Who had now manifested Himself in the outward appearance of Jesus Christ.

Jesus Christ is 'God', for I Am a Spirit and thus became visible to all My beings in the shape of Jesus Christ, and you cannot visualize Me in any other way than the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ. And if you want to call upon Me, if you want to make contact with Me, you have to call upon Jesus Christ, you have to talk to Him, you have to acknowledge Him as your Father of eternity, and then you will also have the right concept of God, which, however, can never be right if you pray separately to Me as 'God' and to Jesus Christ as 'Son of God.' The soul which dwelt in the man Jesus was My 'Son,' a supremely perfect being created by Me which remained with Me when the great apostasy of the spirits took place. And this 'Son of God' made it possible for Me to embody Myself in a human shell, so that the complete merger of the eternal Father-Spirit with Jesus Christ could take place, but then there no longer existed two separate beings but only one God, for the 'divine Spirit', My fundamental nature, utterly permeated the human shell and likewise spiritualized it. Everything was 'divine Spirit' it was the Spirit which permeates all of infinity and merely manifested Itself in a form visible to people, so that they were able to develop a concept of Me, so that they were able to pray to a Being in order to unite with this Being. For the original sin of the spirits' apostasy consisted of their voluntary 'separation' from Me because they were unable to behold Me. And thus I provided for them the possibility of willingly joining with Me again by making Myself visible to them in Jesus Christ. But you must never separate 'Jesus Christ' and 'Myself.' For He and I are one; and whoever calls upon Him also calls upon Me, whoever sees Him sees Me, Who is and was eternal and shall remain so in all eternity."

In Summary

Jesus is speaking: "God begets only another Himself, as the Perfect One could but beget another Perfect One, another being like Himself, in order not to lower His perfection by begetting a creature inferior to Himself.

God is Light and within the eternal circle of the Father there is a second circle, begotten by the Father, working differently and yet not working in contrary fashion, for the essence is one. It is the Son. That Son can but be God like His Father, with whom He shares attributes in power, and with whom He enjoys the Charity which gladdens them in the ineffable and unknowable love of Perfection itself.

Thought created the Word and Thought, and the Word love one another. Love is the Paraclete (Holy Spirit). *The Beloved Son of God is spirit just like the*

Father. In essence, He is the Spirit of the Spirit of God and dwells in unapproachable light with the Father because they are one.

Being one means they have only one nature which unites love, wisdom and strength within itself. Love gave rise to everything and thus is the Creator, the 'Father'. And out of Him the 'Son' also emerged, in whom the Father manifested Himself. But the Son is also 'Wisdom', because only love is the fire which emits the 'light'. Thus, love and wisdom cannot be separated, just as Father and Son are One."

Note: "The only begotten Son of God" is not referring to Jesus Christ! Instead, we are talking about the primordial light in God which actually is the divine primal essence itself. This essence is the actual Son begotten of the Father which was sent to the Son Jesus. Jesus provided life to the body, and the body provided the opportunity for God to become man. Now for the first time God was visible to all creation. Jesus was both God and man but one in nature with God because when Jesus was created, His love for the Father was so great that the Father merged His love with Jesus which became one with the Father. ***And thus, God Himself descended to earth in Jesus and entered a human form which corresponded to all preconditions in order to shelter the Eternal Deity Himself without fading away. In essence, Jesus is the soul of God!***

Belief in God in Jesus

BD No. 8541 of 06/26/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "It is only necessary for you to believe in Me and take the path to Me when you suffer hardship, for you, like children, to take refuge with the Father, who will protect you in every spiritual and earthly adversity because you entrust yourselves to Him. Time and again I emphasize that you only ought to contact Me in thought, through kind-hearted activity or in prayer and, truly, you will not be able to go astray anymore, because your bond with Me also guarantees you My help to be delivered from My adversary and to return to the One from Whom you once originated. Admittedly, evidence for the existence of a God and Creator cannot be given to you; you have to believe in Him. Yet if you are willing to do so then you will see the evidence that bears witness to Me in everything that surrounds you. And by just thinking about it you will already be able to come to believe in Me. I just do not want you to spend your life thoughtlessly, to only take notice of the world and believe that your earthly life is an end in itself.

You should always ask yourselves why and for what reason you live on earth, in order to then also get hold of the thoughts about a God and Creator, which will time and again encircle you like waves, for the purpose and goal of your earthly life is to recognize a God and Creator, to acknowledge Him and to desire making contact with Him. Then this God and Creator will also take hold of you and never ever let you fall again. **And He will also convey the knowledge of Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, to you. You will have to find Him so that you lose your weaknesses, so that your ascent to the pinnacle is assured. For even if you recognize Me, you will have little willpower to seriously strive for Me, since you are too weak due to the sin of your past apostasy from Me. And for the sake of**

strengthening your will the man Jesus died on the cross in order to acquire the blessings of a stronger will for you. I Myself came to help you in your great spiritual adversity which was the result of your original sin, and I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation for the redemption of your guilt in Jesus the human being. So, the path of return will now be possible for you if you appeal to Jesus Christ for strength, if you place your guilt of sin at his feet and express the sincere will to return to the Father, Who took abode in Jesus, Who united Himself with Him for all eternity. Even if you thus believe in God as the Creator and Redeemer, this God can never ever be regarded as being separate from Jesus Christ, for God and Jesus are one, God merely made use of a external human shell which people called 'Jesus', but Who sheltered the fullness of Me in Himself.

I created everything, even the human shell of Jesus came forth from Me, Which I chose for Myself in order to be able to stay amongst people. You humans, too, came forth from My will yet you once separated yourselves from Me voluntarily, for only love establishes a bond with Me but you forfeited it of your own free will, whereas **the human being Jesus was permeated by love, thus My fundamental substance was in Him, for this is Love. Hence, in keeping with His nature He must be God Himself, and only his external shell was human until He spiritualized it as well, so that it was able to unite with His divine Soul and nothing human remained once Jesus had accomplished the act of Salvation.** Anyone who therefore has recognized Me in Jesus has also escaped the darkness, for then the Light Itself will draw him into higher spheres, for I Myself Am the Light, and the light shone to earth through the human being Jesus because it permeated the human being completely. And I would like to send this ray of light to all of you, yet your heart has to open itself to Me, you must direct your thoughts towards the One Who created you. You have to muster this will freely but then you will also be seized by My merciful love and everything will be done to impart the correct knowledge about Jesus Christ to you, and if you acknowledge Him as God's Son and Redeemer of the world Who became as one with Me you will never ever be able to go astray again."

Messianic Enthronement

Ref: Hebrews 1: 5-9

For to which of the angels did God ever say: "You are my son; this day I have begotten You"? Or again: "I will be a father to him, and he shall be a son to me"? "And again, when he leads the first-born into the world, he says: "Let all the angels of God worship him." Of the angels he says: "He makes his angel's winds and his ministers a fiery flame"; but of the Son: "your throne, O God, stands forever and ever; and a righteous scepter is the scepter of your kingdom. You love justice and hate wickedness; therefore God, your God, anointed you with the oil of gladness above your companions".

Where did Evil Come From

BD No. 7618a of 06/11/1960 taken from book 80

Jesus is speaking: "You cannot assess to which abysmal distance the once-fallen spirit has sunk as a result of its opposition to Me, his God and Creator of

eternity. He knew Me, he possessed an abundance of light which excluded all deficiency of realization throughout eternities he received the evidence of My love and strength; he knew he had come forth from Me, that I had created him; he was inconceivably happy to receive My strength of love and he used this strength according to his will, which continuously augmented his bliss and yet, he left Me, He rebelled against Me, rejected My love and plunged into bottomless depths. He, whom I once created in My image, became My direct opposite, and now you humans pose the question as to how this could have been possible; after all, the first being, the bearer of light, was created in all perfection, as nothing imperfect can come forth from Me. This question can only be answered in that perfection knows no limitation, no restriction; it was able to move in any direction without being prevented from doing so. Free will is an imperative part of perfection; perfection includes the fact that everything has the rightful measure, but this also means that free will can exceed the rightful measure and that the rightful measure will thereby be revoked. Lawful order is the rightful measure in all things. Consequently, if free will diverts from the lawful dimension, disorder will ensue, a state, which no longer corresponds to My will, to My eternal order. Hence something initially divine, something good, changes into something non-divine into something opposing God, and this is therefore the concept of 'sin'. On the other hand, it must be possible to exceed the 'rightful measure', otherwise free will could not become active, but it can just as well remain within eternal order. It is therefore indeed possible that a being created by Me can entertain wrong thoughts and intentions because it has free will, but it is never pushed by Me Myself into wrong thinking and wanting, because it would be impossible for Me, the most perfect Being, to ever have a wrong thought, hence the allegation is wrong that evil is also inherent in Me. Nor did the being I externalized have anything evil in itself when I created it; everything it possessed was the lawful measure so that it did not have to fall.

However, because the thoughts and intentions of the perfect being were unlimited, it was also able to go beyond the rightful measure, it was able to lose itself and step out of the eternal order. But this spiritual confusion of the being could only occur when it turned away from Me, when it prevented My Word from sounding in him, for My Word was unable to give or demand anything else but perfection. My Word would never have induced the being into leaving My eternal order, but once the bond with Me became loosened and the being no longer listened to My voice, it was also able to think and want in the wrong direction, because this option was open to it on account of its decision of will. Yet 'sin', the wrong will, was at all times external from Me, I was only ever able to think and want in lawful order. I Myself was perfect, I created perfect beings, and these remained perfect for as long as they upheld their connection with Me, but which they were also able to sever as a sign that they possessed free will. But this bond with Me guaranteed right inclinations and thoughts; detachment from Me resulted in wrong inclinations and thoughts. For the being aspired towards something external to Me, Lucifer, the light bearer, put himself in My place, although he recognized Me as the primary source.

The beings which came forth from both of us put Lucifer in My place, even though they, too, possessed the light of realization. Hence, they deliberately

carried out the separation and no longer moved within the right order, they no longer possessed the rightful measure, and instead, the negative now predominated, whereas in lawful order the positive prevails. In other words: ***perfection was being lost and something imperfect emerged from this change of will, which expressed itself in a negative way and thus distanced itself, increasingly further.*** Something outside of Me also went outside the lawful order, because lawful order can only be in Me, the most perfect Being, and because everything that does not correspond to this order is evil, therefore sin. And so, the answer to the question as to whether I carry evil in Me is clear. Nothing evil can exist in Me or I would not be perfect. And evil is always that which steps out of this perfection and turns the rightful measure around, which thus revokes the eternal order, which is the fundamental principle of My nature. However, as evidence of its divinity I had to give free will to every being, and this had to have the option to change itself in any direction, and thus the being itself created evil when it rebelled against Me, when it left the eternal order, when it wanted to use its strength negatively and work against Me, when it distanced itself from Me. And for the sake of My ultimate goal for My living creations to become 'children' I did not prevent the being. Nevertheless, it could just as well have remained with Me, it did not have to become sinful and fall, it could have voluntarily remained perfect and enjoyed supreme bliss, nevertheless, it voluntarily forfeited it."

Note: This event prefigures the events that took place in the **Books of Samuel**: 1 Samuel 8:19 - Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; 1 Samuel 8:20 - That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. 1 Samuel 8:21 - And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD. 1 Samuel 8:22 - And the LORD said to Samuel, hearken unto their voice, and make them a king.

Satan is not the Work of God

MV Vol. 4:799

Jesus is speaking: "*Satan is not the work of God, but the free will of the rebellious angel.* God had made him His glorious minister and thus had created him for a good purpose. Now, speaking to your own ego, you are saying: 'Then God is foolish because He gave glory to a future rebel and entrusted His Will to a disobedient angel.' I reply to you: 'God is not foolish, but He is perfect in His thoughts and deeds. He is the Most Perfect One. Creatures are imperfect, even the most perfect ones. There is always a point of inferiority in them, as compared with God. *But God, who loves them, has granted them free will so that through it the creature may be perfect in virtue and thus become more like God the Father.*' And I also tell you, oh mocker and shrewd seeker of sin in My words, *that God draws a good purpose also from evil brought about voluntarily: that of making men possess a glory they deserved. The victories over evil are the crowns of the chosen ones. If evil could not give rise to good consequences for people full of good will,*



God would have destroyed it because nothing in Creation must be completely devoid of incentives or good consequences."

The Meaning of the Name Satan

MV N 1945-1950:147

Jesus says: "The primitive name was Lucifer: in the mind of God, it meant 'ensign or bearer of the light' - that is, of God, for God is Light. Second in beauty aimed all that is, he was a pure mirror reflecting unendurable Beauty. In mission to men, he would have been the executor of God's will, the messenger of the decrees of goodness which the creator would have transmitted to his blessed, sinless children, to lead them higher and higher in his likeness. The bearer of light, with the rays of this divine light which he bore, would have spoken to man, and they, devoid of sins, would have understood the flashings of harmonious words, all of them love and rejoicing.

On seeing himself in God, seeing himself in himself, and seeing himself in his companions - for God enveloped him in his light and delighted in the splendor of his archangel - and because the angels venerated him as the most perfect mirror of God, he admired himself. He should have admired God alone. But in the being of all that is created all good and wicked forces are present and turn together until one of the two parts over-comes to yield good or evil, as all gaseous elements are present in the atmosphere because they are necessary. Lucifer attracted pride to himself. He cultivated and extended it. He made it into a weapon and a seduction. He wanted more than he had. He wanted everything - he was already so much. He seduced the less attentive among his campaigns. He distracted them from contemplating God and his supreme Beauty. Knowing the future wonders of God, *he* wanted to be in God's place. He saw himself, with his disturbed thought, as the head of the future men, worshipped as the supreme power. He thought, 'I know God's secret. I know the words. The design is known to me. I can do all that He wills. As I presided at the first creative operations, I can proceed. I *am*.' The words that only God can say were the cry of the ruin of the proud one. And he was Satan.

He was '*Satan*.' In all truth I tell you that the name of Satan was not given by man, though, by the order and will of God, he gave a name to all that He knew to exist and still baptizes His discoveries with names created by Himself. In all truth I tell you that the name of Satan comes directly from God, and it is one of the first revelations God made to the spirit of his poor son wandering over the earth. And as my Most Holy Name has a meaning which I once mentioned to you, now listen to the meaning of this horrendous name:

S- Sacrilege, Proud: A- Atheism, Adverse: T- Turpitude, Tempter and Traitor: A- Anticharity, Avid: N- Negation, Enemy

This is Satan. This is what those sick with Satanism are. And he is also seduction, craftiness, darkness, agility, and iniquity. The five accursed letters forming his name, were written with fire on his brow stricken by a lightning bolt. The five accursed characteristics of the Corrupter against which my five blessed

Wounds flame out, saving with their pain whoever wants to be saved from what Satan continuously injects.

The names 'demon,' 'devil,' and 'Beelzebub' can pertain to all the spirits of darkness. But this alone is 'his' name. And in Heaven he is named by *that* name alone, but there the language of God is spoken, in loving fidelity, to indicate what is intended as well, as God conceived it.

He is the 'Contrary One.' The one contrary to God: The one that is the opposite of God. And every action by him is the opposite of God's action. And every rumination by him involves leading men to be contrary to God. This is what Satan is. He is 'a setting himself against Me' in action. He sets the threefold concupiscence against my three theological virtues: the serpentine breeding ground of his horrible vices against the four cardinal virtues and all the others issuing forth from Me.

But, as charity is said to be the greatest of all virtues, so I say that the greatest of its anti-virtues and the one most repulsive to Me is pride: Because all evil has come through it. I therefore say that, whereas I still make allowances for the weaknesses of the flesh which yield to the incitement of lust, I say that I cannot make allowances for the pride seeks to compete with God, as a new Satan. Do I strike you as unjust? I am not. Consider that at root lust is a vice of the lower part which in some has an extremely voracious appetite, satisfied in moments of overwhelming brutishness. But pride is a vice of the higher part, consummated with sharp, lucid intelligence, premeditated and enduring. It damaged the part which most resembles God. It tramples on the gem given by God. It communicates a likeness to Satan. It sows pain more than the flesh does. For the flesh can make a wife, a woman, suffer. But pride can crush victims in whole continents, in every class of people. Because of pride man has been ruined and the world will perish. Because of pride faith languishes. Pride: the most direct emanation of Satan.

I have forgiven the *great* sinners of the senses because they were devoid of spiritual pride. But I could not redeem Doras, Jocanah, Sadoc, Eli, and others like them because they were 'the proud.' "

The Creation of Hell

MV - "Lessons on the Epistles of St. Paul to the Romans": 214 – 216

Jesus speaks: "'Eden' was the name of the place where man had been created and placed so that he could populate it with his campaign. Just as 'Heaven' was the name of the place where the angels and pure spirits had been placed after having been created by God in order to adore and serve Him forever and ever. Eden means 'garden,' that is, a place of delights. Heaven means 'Kingdom of God,' a place of holiness and joy. If order had not ever been voluntarily violated by the creatures to whom God had given life and places of joy and delight, Eden would have remained Eden for all the descendants of the Man-Adam, and Hell would not have existed.



However, the angel first, knowing the future mysteries and future works of the Lord through a sublime gift, mysteries and works which Lucifer, through the most sublime amongst the angels, could never have accomplished, in the place of

contemplating by adoring the infinite Power and Love of his Creator - and this would have been 'living in order and living in harmony with good intellectual impulses' - he rallied against his Lord in a foolish rebellion that stifled love, and therefore, harmony and order in him and in his followers; and he created. Yes, he too, created. But what? He created disorder, sin, and hell; that which only one who had separated himself from God could create.

The disorder in human impulses and instincts which God had given as good, order and harmonious amongst them, in order and in harmony for the final end for which God had created man, was brought into being by Lucifer, the rebel who for having been the 'brightness of the morning' of the heavenly creation of the angels, believed himself to be 'like the Most High' above whose heavens he attempted to 'exalt his throne.' (Isaiah 14)

Sin against love, that is, pride of the mind and of the heart of which the innocent Man-Adam became guilty, the tremendous sin of the I who wants to 'become like God,' (Genesis II) was brought into being by Lucifer who then seduced Man to this sin in order to make him [Adam] similar to himself in his rebellion to God.

Hell, the place of eternal inconceivable torture in which those who obstinately live in hate towards God and His Law precipitate, has been created because of him, by the rebellious Archangel who was fulgurated with his followers by divine wrath and conquered by faithful angels, conquered, because he was by then stripped of the power of his state of grace, fulgurated and 'brought down to the depths of the Pit' (Isaiah) in which his horrendous fire of hate, and his now horrendous light and flame, so different from the light and flame of grace and love with which God had endowed him when He created him, had lit the eternal and most atrocious fires.

Heaven remained Heaven, even after the rebellion and the fall of the rebels. Because in the Kingdom of God, everything is established by eternal rules and - having expelled the proud, the rebellious, and the self-idolaters whose abode is the burning inferno pool - perfect holiness, joy, love, harmony and order continues forever.

However disorder existed at this point, and with it, sin, sorrow and death were able to pierce amongst the delights of Eden, disturbing order, harmony and love, spreading poison, corrupting the intellect, will, sentiments and instincts, arousing sinful appetites, destroying innocence in grace, grieving the Creator and making creatures who were, a little while ago supernaturally and naturally happy, both unhappy, one condemned to obtain his bread with [great] difficulty from the earth now cursed and bearer of tribulations and thorns, and the other condemned to giving birth in pain, to live in sorrow and in subjection to man, both condemned to sorrow over a son slain by the [other] son and the shame of being parents of a fratricide, and in the end, of being acquainted with the sorrow of dying.

All this millennial sorrow comes from a disorder created by a rebel in Heaven and by acquiescence to the disorder proposed by the now accursed snake, in Eden, to the first two inhabitants of the Earth. Nor ever more could the first perfection, the first love, the first harmony, the first order; rise after an angel and two innocents voluntarily preferred evil over the Supreme Good.

Not even the Sacrifice of God, who made Himself Man in order to redeem, served to re-establish the primeval state order, harmony, love of perfection. Grace restores; however, the wound remains. Grace succors; however, the formats remain.

Whereas before it would have been sweet and effortless to reach Heaven, one now needs to "use violence" in order to attain the Kingdom of Heaven: Holy violence against evil violence. Because from the moment of the sin, Good and Evil exists, and they contend with each other outside and within man.

God calls. Satan calls. God inspires. Satan inspires. God offers His gifts: Satan his. And between God and Satan is man; man in whom there is two natures already in battle against one another, one carnal in which foment of the Sin dwell, the other spiritual in which the voices of Grace dwell. And if God turns in the direction of he who resembles Him because He is the Father who loves His sons and who wants to re-unite with them after their earthly trial, Satan, the Adversary, Hater of God and of Man son of God, turns in both directions and incites the carnal side while he attempts to seduce the spiritual side in order to conquer and prey on like a 'roaring lion who wants to devour,' of whom Peter the apostle speaks."

God Did Not Create One Single Person for Hell!

Ref: "Where do religions come from? love for Humanity." Revelation by Jakob Lorber

Jesus is speaking: "There are people who prepare for Hell through evil deeds and their own guilt, but then show remorse, turn around, and start living by the principles of Heaven. Such people will be helped.

The souls in the world beyond do not live all mixed together. Rather, they are situated in an orderly manner, according to their attitudes and maturity, in seven large areas. Nobody just goes to Heaven or to Hell. Each soul goes voluntarily to heaven or to hell in that he wishes to live by the principles of heaven or those of hell. In the world beyond, there are the following areas:

1. The heaven of love (There the blessed live at the highest level of perfection in eternal, personal fellowship with Jesus-Jehovah).
2. The heaven of love and wisdom (This is where the souls of the second degree of perfection live).
3. The heaven of wisdom (The souls of the first degree of perfection live there).
4. The middle kingdom (That is the area in which all souls arrive in the world beyond. They are prepared by the angels for the area appropriate to them. For no one goes immediately to Heaven or Hell. If the souls follow the teachings of the angels, they move upwards. If they do not follow the teachings of the angels, they go down paths which lead downwards).
5. The first Hell (The souls which are caught in selfishness, hedonism, and self-love are trapped there).
6. The second Hell (Here the souls live who despise God and have become devils. They view themselves to be higher beings).
7. The third Hell (There the souls live who are filled with the wish to take God captive and claim his omnipotence - which of course is impossible).

They even want to kill him, and they acquire more anger and hate for God. It is in this growing and powerless anger that their unspeakable torment exists)."

The Seven Chasms of Hell

Ref: Diary of St. Faustina -741 p296

St. Faustina is speaking: "Today, I was led by an Angel to the chasms of hell. It is a place of great torture; how awesomely large and extensive it is! The kinds of tortures I saw: the **first** torture that constitutes hell is the loss of God; the **second** is perpetual remorse of conscience; the **third** is that one's condition will never change; the **fourth** is the fire that will penetrate the soul without destroying it – a terrible suffering, since it is a purely spiritual fire, lit by God's anger; the **fifth** torture is continual darkness and a terrible suffocating smell, and, despite the darkness, the devils and the souls of the damned see each other and all the evil, both of others and their own; the **sixth** torture is the constant company of Satan; the **seventh** torture is horrible despair, hatred of God, vile words, curses and blasphemies. These are tortures suffered by all the damned together, but that is not the end of the suffering. There are **special tortures** destined for particular souls. These are the torments of the senses. Each soul undergoes terrible and indescribable sufferings, related to the manner in which it has sinned. There are caverns and pits of torture where one form of agony differs from another. I would have died at the very sight of these tortures if the omnipotence of God had not supported me. Let the sinner know that he will be tortured thought all eternity, in those senses which he made use of to sin. I am writing this at the command of God, so that no soul may find an excuse by saying there is no hell, or that nobody has ever been there, and so no one can say what it is like."

Eternal Punishment and Eternal Damnation - Do They Exist?

Ref: "Secrets of Life" Jakob Lorber

Jesus is speaking: "In the work on the beyond "From Hell to Heaven" (Guidance in the beyond of Robert Blum), Vol.2, Chap. 226/227, an advanced spirit asks the Lord to reveal to him the true meaning of the concepts of "eternal punishment" and "eternal damnation", which crop up in all Christian churches and communities. He himself considers an eternal punishment logical, provided there is an eternal reward as well.

The Lord replies: "With all I have created, I could not possibly have more than one purpose in mind. Since I Myself am Eternal Life, I cannot ever have created beings destined for eternal death. Therefore, wherever it may occur, a so-called punishment can only be a means to a fundamental and principal end, not to an as it were diametrically opposed end. Therefore, there can never be mention of an "eternal damnation"!

True, an "eternal death" is mentioned, which is an eternal, firm judgment, and this judgment arises from My eternal, immutable order. It is the so-called "fire of My wrath" or rather the "fire of the zeal of My will", which naturally must remain forever thus immutable, or else everything created would suddenly be annihilated.

Whosoever lets himself be carried away by the world and its matter (which must of necessity be and remain under judgment, otherwise it was no "world"), is of course to be considered "lost" and "dead", as long as he refuses to part with the matter under judgment. There must thus be an eternal judgment, and eternal fire and a so-called eternal death. However, from this it does not follow that an imprisoned spirit under judgment must remain imprisoned for the whole duration of this judgment, just as little as on earth, in a secure prison built by you, the prisoners should be sentenced for the whole duration of the prison.

Are not visible to everyone, prison and imprisonment two different things? The prison is and remains forever and the fire of My zeal must never go out, but the prisoners remain only in the prison until their conversion and betterment!

By the way, in the whole Scripture there is not one syllable of an eternal repudiation or condemnation of a spirit to be found, but only of an eternal condemnation of the counter-order as compared to My eternal order, which latter is essential because nothing could exist without it. Vice, as dis-order or counter-order, is truly condemned forever, but the one indulging in it only for as long as he is doing so. Thus, there is in truth also an eternal hell, but no spirit who because of his vice would be condemned forever to hell, but only until his betterment!

To be sure, I did say to the Pharisees: "Therefore, you will be condemned all the more! – but never: Therefore, you will be condemned forever!" Do you now understand your so dangerous looking scriptural texts? Or is there still something you fail to understand?"

Says the spirit: "O Lord, I have again understood quite well what you said. But there is a single point in Scriptures which I fail to completely comprehend. It is the "chasm" in the parable of the poor Lazarus and the rich man..."

The Lord: ... "Volenti non fit iniuria; he who wills it thus, suffers no injustice! – As for the chasm, it means again the unbridgeable gulf between My freest order in the heavens and its diametrically opposed counter-order in hell, thus the incompatibility of order and disorder, not a forever locked gate for the one who is in it. Amen."

Satan Challenges God

Ref: MV Vol. 1:507

Jesus is speaking: "Satan has challenged the Eternal Father for centuries. Elated with his first victory over man, Satan said to God: "Your creatures will be mine forever. Nothing, not even punishment, not even the Law You want to give them, will enable them to earn Heaven, and that Abode of Yours, from which You expelled me, me, the *only intelligent* being in Your creation, will remain empty, useless and sad, like all useless things.' And the Eternal Father replied to the Cursed One: 'You will be able to do that as long as your poison is the only thing to rule over man. But I will send My Word and His word will counteract your poison, it will restore hearts to health, curing them of the madness with which you made them wicked, and they will come back to Me. Like lost sheep that find the shepherd, they will come back to My Fold and Heaven will be filled with souls. I



made it for them. And angels and you will be grinding your horrible teeth, out of powerless fury, down there in your horrid kingdom, a cursed prisoner, and the stone of God will be turned over on you and sealed by darkness and hatred will be with you and with your followers, while Mine will enjoy light and love, songs and beatitude and infinite, eternal, sublime freedom.' And Mammon with a burst of sneering laughter swore: 'And upon my Gahanna I swear that I will come when it is time. I will always be present wherever your evangelized people are and we shall see whether I or You is the winner.'

Satan, of course, lays snares for you, to sift you. And I also circumvent you to sift you. The contestants are two: I and he. You are in the middle. The duel of Love and Hatred, of Wisdom and Ignorance, of Good and Evil is over you and around you. I am sufficient to ward off any wicked blow against you. I come between the satanic weapon and you, and I am willing to be wounded in your stead, because I love you. But you must ward off internal blows, with your will, running towards Me, following My way which is Truth and Life. Who is not suitable to become a disciple of Christ, will be like light chaff, that will be blown away by the wind of the world. Who is Christ's enemy is pernicious seed that will grow in the satanic kingdom."

The Test of Angels Revelation 12:7-12

Then war broke out in Heaven; Michael and his angels battled against the dragon. The dragon and its angels fought back, but they did not prevail and there was no longer any place for them in heaven. The huge dragon, the ancient serpent, who is called the Devil and Satan, who deceived the whole world, was thrown down to earth, and its angels were thrown down with it.

Then I heard a loud voice in heaven say: "Now have salvation and power come, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of his Anointed: For the accuser of our brothers is cast out, who accuses them before our God - day and night. They conquered him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony; love for life did not deter them from death. Therefore, rejoice you heavens, and you who dwell in them. *But woe to you, earth and sea, for the Devil has come down to you in great fury, for he knows he has but a short time.*"

But Woe to You, Earth and Sea

Ref: Earth and Moon by Jacob Lorber: 55

God the Father is speaking: "That is the reason why the fallen Satan, even to this day, eagerly makes every effort to rejoin his own original being with the one in the individual human soul and spirit, in order to gain the power that was his at the very beginning. But he has been divided and scattered throughout the whole of creation so that he might never attain this power again. His spiritual being was turned into matter, out of which the astral or soul essence of every human being comes forth. New spiritual essence is breathed into the astral essence, so that



out of each and every part comes forth a whole being, just like the being that was originally created, which through its pride or expansion of ideas wanted to rise above God. But he thereby scattered and dispersed himself infinitely, so that nothing was left of him other than his AI" and, with it, his fundamental evil will. All of his abilities and ideas, and the countless perfections of comprehension, were taken away from him. These are the things which continuously reach the celestial bodies, or which are presently held captive for the greater part in the celestial bodies. Therefore, through this, they divide into astral and spiritual, so that in the astral, the given AI" and the self-consciousness of matter surfaces, and so that in the spiritual the cognition of God may be implanted again in the astral; otherwise, the soul would soon die. In plants, the astral life surfaces first. It could not exist, if it were not able to receive spiritual nourishment from the air.

This explains why so much of the spiritual comes down to Earth in the described phenomena, and why the multitude of the phenomena does not necessarily depend upon the number of human beings who have lived on Earth. But what emerges is the fact that many human beings will still live on Earth. When all the spiritual and astral beings are at some point liberated from the Earth, then in place of the natural Earth there will come into existence a perfect spiritual Earth which will be inhabited by free spirits and souls. That the Earth consists now of captive souls and spirits is attested to not only by the daily weather phenomena but also through clairvoyant human beings. Ordinary people see the phenomena of the weather, whereas to the clairvoyant this phenomenon appears as countless hosts of water, earth, mountain, and air spirits, and this difference in perception has always existed."

Satan's Nature and Name

Ref: The following presentation is taken from the works of Jacob Lorber **Earth and Moon**: 82-120

God the Father is speaking: "You have often heard and read that human beings give this evil spirit and his cohorts, commonly called "devils," all kinds of names. I shall explain to you why and whence this arch-evil spirit received all the different names, and who the devils actually are.

Satana, Satan, Leviathan, Beelzebub, Gog, Magog, the Serpent, the Dragon, the Animal of the Abyss, Lucifer, and many more names like this indicate him. Lucifer, or "Bearer of Light," was his original name. Satana meant as much as "the Antipole of the Divinity." This spirit, as Satana, faced the divinity as a wife her husband. The divinity would have propagated into his being her countless eternal ideas, so that they might have matured in his concentrated light. And through this a creation of beings would have come forth in the highest clarity from the light of this spirit. All infinity would have been continually more and more populated from out of this light. In an infinite realm there is room for the infinite, and eternities could fill this realm that never could become overcrowded.

But since this spirit had such a high designation, to be a second god next to Me, he had to pass, in accordance with his designation, the test of freedom. And as you know, he did not pass, because he wanted to rise above the divinity.

It was over a matter of rank that this spirit opposed the divinity. Since this spirit could never be allowed to rule, he became enraged and conceived the intention of annihilating the divinity. He would not have lacked the power for such

a deed had not the divinity, in her eternal wisdom, severely imprisoned this mutineer and all his parts at the proper time. It may seem amazing that such power existed in this spirit as to enable him to resist the eternal divinity successfully. But the matter will be more readily understood when you consider that the divinity placed in this spirit, a complete second being which, although created in time, was placed opposite the divinity with equal power in all realms of infinity.

This spirit, into which the divinity herself had concentrated her light, was propagated throughout the whole of infinity. That is why it would have been possible for him to seize and eliminate the divinity everywhere. Delusions of power awoke in him great vanity and self-complacency in his light and in his infinite sublimity and power. He thereby forgot his Creator, the eternal divinity, and became inflamed in his impudence and hardened himself. At this point the divinity seized his specific being, formed out of him celestial bodies throughout the whole of infinity, and eventually shackled his spirit in the most restrictive manner, and banished him to the depths of the Earth.

In this position, this spirit is no longer Satana but Satan, because he freed himself from the eternal divine order. That means having the same pole as the divinity. You are aware of the fact that the same poles repel each other. Herein lies the reason that this being is now the farthest and the most opposite from the divinity.

The fettered spirit, divested of his soul, promised several times to better himself if he were permitted certain things. He could have succeeded, since he is now separated from all his evil soul specifica. He laid down the condition that he be divinely worshiped for a period of time. He promised that, should he no longer find any pleasure in this veneration, he would turn back and become a pure spirit. His wish was granted. Heathendom, which is almost as old as humankind, testifies to this situation. On Earth, the Lord reserved for Himself only a small nation of people. All others might, without detriment to their free will, comply unpunished with this spirit's wish. Under these circumstances, diverse names emerged for this being, revered as god.

Since this spirit was not satisfied with anything, and interfered ever more with the divine order, he was taken again into more severe detention. After he had, at that time, recruited and groomed a multitude of like-minded spirits from the human race, he acted and continues to act through these, his servants. A diabolus or devil is none other than a spirit that has grown up and been educated in Satan's school.

It should not be interpreted thereby that these spirits were, in reality, educated in a special school of Satan. They developed by themselves to this level through the particular specifica which they took into themselves voluntarily out of the sphere of this spirit. And, because these spirits also have arch-evil within them, that is why they are called "devils." Although they are "students of Satan," there is still a vast difference between Satan and them, because only their souls are evil, their spirits remaining pure, even though severely incarcerated, whilst the spirit of Satan is the actual evil. It can therefore happen that all devils can be saved before Satan, in his final fall, attains the fullest of maturity in evil."

Satan's Power

BD No. 5136 of 05/25/1951 taken from book 58

God the Father is speaking: "The one who wants to ruin you only has great power if you grant him this power yourselves, for if you resist him and turn to Me, you will receive the flow of My light of love which will completely disable him, for he is unable to endure love. Satan truly constantly endeavors to captivate, to eternally dominate, everything that had emerged through his will but nevertheless with My strength. And therefore, he will put extreme pressure on those he fears to lose, who get away from him of their own free will, who strive towards Me in order to be forever united with Me. He will spare no means to influence these souls; he will cause confusion wherever possible. He will always be present where My Own congregate, he will try to enter their thoughts in order to transfer his will onto them, even though he realizes that he has lost control over these souls.

Nevertheless, he opposes Me as an enemy, for his immense ambition deludes him into believing that his power cannot be broken. He indeed recognizes love as the weapon that will injure him and therefore, he takes flight where it confronts him and stirs up unkindness at the first opportunity. He feels his power waning and yet will not let himself be conquered. For this reason, his activity is usually instantly recognizable, because his method is always such that it will cause enmity between people who like each other, so that confusion arises where clarity used to be; and the fault is always due to people themselves that their minor unkindness lends Satan a finger and he tries to take the whole hand, that is, he spurs people into ever greater heartlessness. He has great power but only where it is granted to him, because you humans do not use the weapon against him which will render him powerless, because you do not practice love sufficiently, because your selfish love is still predominant, which offers him a welcome opportunity. You do not recognize him when he crosses your path, you are short-sighted, and you consider him your friend and trust him. He is not your friend as long as he is still My adversary, and he remains My adversary as long as he is without love. He has to be feared as long as you are without love yourselves, for in that case you belong to him and are still very distant from Me. But if your spark of love has been kindled in you then you will loosen the bond yourselves, then you will change your Lord, you will unite with Me and then he will have lost all power over you.

Therefore you, who became My Own due to your will which strives towards Me and rejects him, need not fear him. Then he cannot harm you anymore, yet you can still help him by gathering glowing embers onto his head, by extending your love even to those who are hostile to you, by responding to evil with love, because then he will have to recognize that you have deified yourselves, that you stand above him in brightest light and immeasurable strength. For when a being surpasses him, he will feel its power and he will also set it mentally free, it will no longer be pressured by him, because in unity with Me it is unattainable for him. All people are able to travel the path to the Father's heart, and the restraints which keep them bound can be loosened by all people with love, which is the means of release and unification at the same time, which turns you into My children, who will eternally experience the Father's reciprocated love and therefore be eternally happy."

Satana's Soul

Ref: Earth and Moon by Jacob Lorber: 83

God the Father is speaking: "We already know that a soul may be re-divided, because she is composed of countless particles of intelligence. This will occur either for total dissolution or in specific partial concentrations, in accordance with the kinds and various numbers of the united individual intelligences within, so as to assume corresponding formations.

There are many examples of this phenomenon in and upon the Earth. Look at the various metals, plants, and animals, which clearly provide you with many such examples whereby psychic or astral connections may shape themselves into the most peculiar formations. They are no more than external material pictures of internal soul forms, because the external form can only correspond to the internal one; as the internal power of formation, thus is the effect of the external form.

Such a division of the soul occurred when the first human pair was created, when out of one soul two souls came, because nowhere is it said that the Creator breathed life into Eve; instead, Eve came forth from Adam with a body and a soul. Into this second soul was also placed an immortal spirit; thus, out of one human being and out of one soul came two, and yet they were one flesh and one soul. A division of the soul may easily be recognized in children because the soul of the child is taken partially from the soul of the parents. The resemblance of children to their parents is proof of this. And what is foreign is what is dissimilar.

In the spiritual world, this divisibility is much more pronounced, and it manifests itself through countless strange phenomena. A soul whose conduct is not sufficiently trained in accordance with the Gospel appears in the spiritual world in the most varied of forms, down to animalistic forms, because the soul in her earthly life squandered parts of the specifica that were necessary for her complete formation. These specifica are no longer present when the soul departs from the body. That is why the form of the soul, outside of the body, can only be highly incomplete. Many souls that are overmuch inclined in one or another sensuous direction, and thereby attract an overabundance of specifica which their being can no longer accommodate, appear in the spiritual world as a multitude of the most peculiar and often ghastly aberrations.

When a human being here on Earth has an especially strong sensuous inclination, this inclination will reveal itself in the soul, because of the overabundance of such substantial intelligence specifica, which, in accordance with the spiritual order, no longer belong to the pure human form of the soul. In some human beings these abnormal inclinations of the soul are already recognizable in the earthly body. Indeed, this is not always the case since the body does not react as easily as does the soul to foreign specifica. This will happen to the soul very early in life, or when the soul, as a consequence of parental sins, has inherited unsuitable specifica; then the specifica will appear noticeably in such a body, since the body is considerably more receptive at an early age.

The descriptions which have been given so far clearly prove that the soul may not only be divided again when she is materially firm, but also when she is already firm and free. *It was mentioned above that the whole Earth belongs to Satan's soul. This not only applies to the Earth alone – all the other celestial bodies*

are also developed from this one soul. This one soul is now dissolved in countless parts in these celestial bodies.

The spirit is not divisible. Wherever he be placed in a large or a small soul, he remains there as a unity. Even if Lucifer's soul was once very large, it was only possible for one spirit to live in her. And this one spirit, which fell through his own volition, cannot dwell in the countless parts of his former primordial soul. His dwelling is limited solely to this Earth, which is inhabited by you.

All the other celestial bodies, although they are parts of his former soul, are free of this inhabitant. That is why the human beings of those celestial bodies, even though they are better by nature than the ones on Earth, can never completely reach the godlike heights, as can the children of Earth. In the Spirit of God, the Earth is the most distant and the very last, and that is the reason why, should she reform, she can become the highest and most godlike.

That is why I, the Lord, chose the Earth as the scene of My highest mercy, and created upon her soil all heavens anew. Every human being that is born on Earth receives a spirit from Me, and may, in accordance with the prescribed order, acquire the consummate filiation with God.

Human beings on other celestial bodies receive their spirits from the angels because every angel is a child of God. Therefore, each had to endure the path of the flesh on this Earth, just as did I Myself and every Archangel. Therefore, an angel has the creative power within, which he may take out of the abundance of his love and light and place in the new, developing human beings of other planets; and he may in this manner rear children in his name, like a god. These children are therefore only emulated, not true children of God. But they can acquire God's filiation through an incarnation upon this Earth.

Behold, it is a disadvantage for human beings to be on Earth, because they live so close to the most evil of all spirits, who causes human beings so much anguish. On the other hand, human beings have an infinite advantage: they possess a mighty spirit from God, with which they can, if they only wish to, fend off this wickedness and thus become consummate children of God.

Someone might raise the objection: From whence were the spirits of human beings on other planets taken at the time when there were no human beings on Earth? Can it be safely assumed that other, much older, celestial solar bodies were inhabited by human beings billions of years earlier than Earth?

These objections may be answered thus: As mentioned before, the much older celestial bodies are descendants of one and the same soul. The larger the plant, the longer it takes to bear fruit. Place a grain of wheat and an acorn in the soil and ask yourself:

Which seed will bear fruit first? In a few months the grain of wheat will bring forth other grains of wheat, yet the oak will require many years. Infusoria can live through several hundreds of generations in one minute. The elephant requires over two years to bear its young, and approximately twenty years are required before they are procreative and conceptive. Now examine the difference: How many generations of infusoria would live when compared to one generation of elephants?

This example should enable you to understand that a primary sun, which is older by several decillions of earth years (a 1 followed by 60 zeros) than the Earth,

which is several quintillion (a 1 followed by 30 zeros) years old, is considerably larger than the Earth in accordance with that proportion and will much later broadcast its seeds to maturity. My intentions are well calculated, so that the fruits of all celestial bodies will reach maturity when the central point of spiritual creation has developed so far that its spiritual surplus of life may be implanted into the fruits of other celestial bodies.

However, it is true that human beings existed on the primordial sun Urka before the Earth was expelled from her sun. But these human beings have a different life span than the humans on Earth. When a human being on Urka is only ten Urka years old, he is already older than this entire Earth. This example should enable you to understand that the first born of this celestial body are still alive to this hour, and some that are born on Urka at this moment will live as long as Earth exists. It was definitely possible, in the time given, for Me and all the angels to endure the path of the flesh, and they, as My children, have already taken from the abundance of their life for a long time and implanted it into the children of other celestial bodies.

From everything that has been said thus far, the divisibility of the soul should be obvious to anyone who has a spirit and therewith light, especially the divisibility of the primordial soul that was created first of primordial spirit. And it should also be obvious that this Earth is the particular part of his primordial soul, which is now the only part that is inhabited by the primordially created spirit."

The Law of the Division of the Soul

Ref: Earth and Moon by Jacob Lorber: 86

God the Father is speaking: "It has already been partially indicated, when the mineral and plant kingdoms were described, how telluric specifica continuously ascend in countless amounts which seize, unite, and order themselves in accordance with the will of the spirits that are placed above them. And, in a manner of speaking, all phenomena on Earth are each a part of Satan's soul.

His division is in such a state in accordance with a secret law, that Satan himself becomes the first accomplice to his dissolution. Through his power, he wants to free his soul, and give her, her former expansion or scope. That is why, internally, he burns continuously in his compressed, telluric, specific soul. Through this continuous burning, he wants to change seemingly firm matter back into a fully subtle substance. This effort will be allowed under orderly restriction, and for this purpose the organism of this Earth is so set up, and put in such an order, that the evil spirit must remain as continually and equally active in his perseverance.

He labors under the illusion that he has almost entirely liberated his imprisoned soul through this activity, and that is why he constantly ejects psychic specifica from the interior of the Earth. He knows little or nothing about the fact that these specifica are intercepted by mighty spirits and put in order in new consummate human forms.

The specifica that come from that place are, of course, of a purely hellish kind and are fundamentally evil. That is why they must ascend through an immense number of levels of creatures, and thoroughly ferment before they are suited to the organization of a human body and a human soul. The hellish

attributes of these specifica show themselves clearly in the many beings which precede the human being. Observe the poisonous nature of almost all metals, the toxins in plants, the poison in animals, the great rage, especially in the carnivorous animals, and the horrible treachery of poisonous vermin – and the hellish wickedness of these creatures will not escape you. Yes, even among human beings this purely hellish attribute expresses itself in a very high degree, so much so that frequently there is little or no difference between many human beings and the Prince of Darkness.

This purely hellish evil was, through the descent of the mightiest specificum, the “Word of God,” first exposed to a new fermentation by which the hellish evil is being changed into heavenly good. But this does not occur all at once.

The specifica in the essential soul of a human being are indeed already heavenly pure, when she has been penetrated by the spirit. However, the body or the flesh of a human being is still evil in all its parts, still hellish.

That is why this flesh must endure many humiliating trials, until it gradually becomes an assimilative part of the soul, which had already become pure at an earlier time. This is why the body must die, in order to dissolve. The body must pass over in all its parts into all kinds of worms and, as such, again die and dissolve, and, following that, pass over into countless infusoria. These infusoria enter into the being of plants. The plants then decompose into various states: partially in earth, partially in fire, partially in the stomachs of animals. This continues until the last atom be dissolved and free; with some human beings this takes several centuries, and with some of the more conceited – those fools who love their flesh – even many thousands of years, until the bodies they leave behind have met with total dissolution. The essential, pure hellish yeast of everybody will remain putrescible for all times as Satan’s most essential main belonging, so that he will remain with a lasting body. Whatever of the soul’s substance may adhere to it, no matter how small, will be taken and incorporated in the soul of a human being.

That is how the whole soul of Satan will be gradually resurrected through many human beings, of which each and every one is more consummate than the entire earlier great spirit, that is, Satan. That each soul may receive a complete divine proportion, God will implant in her a new spirit from out of Himself. The soul may, through this process, become an entirely new being. This is the new creation which is altogether newly formed in the fire of divine love. The old creation will relapse into her dust and her unconsciousness grows continuously larger and will become more solid, and then will become the foundation of the new creation.”

Satan’s Repatriation and Redemption – the actual abode of Satan

Ref: Earth and Moon by Jacob Lorber: 87

God the Father is speaking: “Many people might say: If this is so, it does not bode well for the hoped for reformation of the first-fallen spirit and his cohorts, because if the most abject part of his soul, the dregs and slag of all matter, remains behind as the foundation of a new creation, then his spirit will also be

held captive in this slag, because a spirit never abandons his soul, be she substantial or material.

I say: Yea, it does not appear well for the reformation and repatriation of this spirit and his cohorts. There exists, however, a spark of a possibility, but it is so small that it could hardly be perceived even with a microscope. Only on the main examination of this spirit will it become apparent, when he recognizes that all of his psychical substance has been taken away and has proceeded into the magnificence of God. Then there will no longer be a sun nor an Earth in the vast realm of Creation because all visible bodies will have surrendered all of their prisoners. And physical matter will not be found anywhere, only the spiritual of a new Heaven and a new Earth. The old Earth will shrink like an apple that has gradually dried up. There will still be a remnant of all matter, namely the last slag of the genuinely Satanic, the most evil particles of psychical intelligence, which will not leave Satan's spirit and those of his cohorts.

To determine when this will occur would be of no benefit to anyone, because upon this physical Earth it will not be experienced by any human being. And in the spiritual world, what happens to filth will be of very little concern to a perfect spirit.

What will happen is that this spirit will be thrown in the firmest of slag-shells into infinity, and his fall will never find an end. He will fall into the depth of depths, into the ocean of fury, and there he will find more torment the deeper he sinks into the ocean of fury, which becomes ever more violent, and which has no bottom. Although this ocean of fury is the fire of all fires, it will not be able to dissolve this lodging.

And there it will be as it is written: "All wickedness has sunk into the eternal abyss, and it was devoured eternally, and there will be no longer any wickedness in all the spheres of infinity."

As long as this Earth exists, it is possible for every spirit to embrace the path of repentance, humility, and reformation, and this includes even the worst spirit. Should, however, this time pass, the possibility of a return for times eternal becomes an impossibility. It will be yet quite a long time before the Earth shall have surrendered all her prisoners, because the Earth still has significant size. Several millions of earth years will yet have to pass before the Earth will take her last examination in the fire of the sun. That which will lend itself to dissolution will reach its freedom. But that which the fire of the sun itself cannot dissolve will eternally remain slag as a prison for the Most Evil One – and that will be the last and the eternal death.

It is likewise valuable for you to know where the actual abode of the most evil spirit is located in this body of the Earth. The dungeon of this spirit is in the center of the Earth, not in the heart or in any other of her organs. The seat of this evil spirit is essentially the most solid center, into which everything presses, so that he will not move too mightily and thereby destroy the Earth. If he were given the least amount of freedom, he would not only destroy the Earth in the twinkling



of an eye but the entire visible creation. Within him lies an immense force which can only be restrained by the heaviest of chains. Only I alone as the Lord was able to lay him in chains. Even though he is in bondage in this degree, he is able to breathe his arch-evil into the ascending specifica. This breath of will is so mighty as to be able to implant death into all specifica of the soul, to which all human beings on Earth will forever remain subject, because everything organic is destructible and all matter carries within itself death and destruction.

All this originates from the breath of will of the most evil one, whose wickedness is indescribable, and of which you will never have the faintest idea. If you had the slightest understanding of the actual evil of this spirit, that alone would be deadly. Everything you have heard about this spirit is comprised merely of distant shadowy pictures that are enveloped from all sides by My protective mercy."

Beings of Light - people's spiritual guardians

BD 3981 20.02.1947

God the Father is speaking: "The beings which are surrounded by light in the spiritual kingdom are in closest contact with Me and therefore also share the same will, and they have a tremendous amount of strength at their disposal to implement their will. And thus, they are effectively the executives of My will, they are My servants, My authorized representatives, whose actions comply with My plan of Salvation since eternity. They take care of countless beings on earth as well as in the beyond. Everything that is alive, thus having a certain degree of maturity, also has to be cared for such that it achieves its goal, because without help it would never take the right path; it has to be constantly guided, and this guidance and care is the responsibility of all beings who are permeated by light and strength, whose love for Me and for the unredeemed is so profound that they will always do that which complies with My will, to release the imperfect spirit. Countless beings of light are close to Me and tirelessly active, thus countless people on earth are also able to enjoy their care, and every single fate, every event can be directed for the human being in such a way that he can fully mature, as is his destiny.



But even these beings of light will not infringe on the freedom of will, so that, in spite of greatest and utmost loving care, a descent into darkness is not impossible if the being itself resists the will and care of the light beings, thus when it does not acknowledge Me Myself and does not desire strength or light. In that case the care of the spiritual beings of light will also cease until the person turns to Me himself and thereby also gives the beings of light the freedom to influence him.

But no human being on earth needs to do without the light beings' help and love, no human being will be poorly considered or neglected by Me, but every person's fate corresponds to his own will, and this determines the amount of help and strength for his salvation. And since the beings of light are the executives of My will their guidance and care is the same as Mine. Consequently, one can only

ever speak of My work and My help, because the beings of light belong to Me as part of Myself, even though they experience the happiness of My permeating them with strength and light and the bliss of constant activity for Me as individual beings. This activity, however, consists purely of executing what My love and wisdom deems to be good and beneficial for the individual souls. Thus, the entire universe can be full of souls in need of help, not one soul will have to do without divine care because the kingdom of light is infinite, and the bliss of the souls therein consists of accepting tasks from Me and surpassing each other in fulfilling them.

The soul that has become My Own through shaping itself into love is also in direct contact with Me, and My will, My strength and My wisdom permeate this loving being so that it will not part from Me again for all eternity. It then lovingly devotes itself to the souls which cannot share this bliss due to their imperfection, and which the being of light feels impelled to release. It feels the same love for the unredeemed as I Myself, from Whose strength of love everything emerged. Thus, it will also look after My living creations, take care of them and direct their state of affairs, so that every human being on earth has a spiritual guardian who, in turn, being completely connected to Me, cannot want and think other than I Myself. I stand above everything surrounded by a host of blissful spirits, but even the smallest and most insignificant being enjoys My care, My protection, and will not be forgotten by Me, even if this is incomprehensible to people because their knowledge and strength is limited and they assume that I have the same restrictions too, as long as they are imperfect themselves and have no idea about the power and light of the Perfect."

The Influences of the Spirits During the Procreation of Human Beings

Ref: Earth and Moon by Jacob Lorber: 79,80

God the Father is speaking: "There is very little difference between the procreation of a human being and that of an animal. The soul of a human being must be completely in existence. This means that she must unite all such substantial specifica as are dispersed throughout the whole universe, and these must be supplied to her from all sides. The soul is such a compendium of complete substantial specifica, a unification of the substantial specifica. The specifica in the soul, however, are mixed, so that it might be said that, before procreation, the soul is a snarl that must be disentangled in order that she may acquire her specified form. This disentanglement begins with the progenitive act, because it is there that the soul-snarl is placed in the mother's womb and enveloped.

Within this shell or envelope, the intelligences that correspond with one another begin to approach and hold onto one another. The spirits provide them with the light in their shell so that they may accomplish this task. The substantial specific intelligences recognize one another in this light, segregate, take hold of one another, and unite. All this occurs at the urgent request of the spirits' will, which are entrusted with the supervision. These spirits are what you would call "guardian spirits." Angels and higher angels will also exert their influence. *Every human being has at least three guardian spirits, two angels and one higher angel; and above these watches a seventh, whom you know well.*

From the moment of procreation, these guardian spirits and angels arrange themselves around the new soul, and care incessantly for the soul's orderly development.

Once the soul, in her shell, has attained human form, the mother's womb will supply her with the corresponding specifica. The soul employs this specifica to bind her intelligences together more firmly. When it has been accomplished, other specifica flow from the mother's womb to the place of the new incarnation and are employed for the formation of the nerves. The nerves are fibers which are seized and used by the soul to cause the body to make any possible movement. As soon as these tasks have been accomplished in both structure and connections, new specifica flow in. The new specifica are placed in order for the formation of the viscera. When the main viscera, with their most important organs, are developed, they are then connected with the main nerves.

With the addition of other specifica, the entire formation of the viscera will be completed. Most of the nerves come together in the head, mainly at the back of the head, where the soul also has her head. This is why the formation of the viscera begins with that of the head. The head is the picture corresponding most to the soul, because the entire intelligence of the soul concentrates itself through particular emanations in the head. And since intelligence mirrors itself in its most complete form in the eyes, it may be best recognized there. All the emanations of the individual intelligence of the soul flow into the eyes, and therewith form their natural power of sight. And through the power of sight the eyes can form the outer world within themselves.

When the soul has completed this development with the assistance of the spirits, she is supplied with new specifica, and these will be employed for the formation of flesh, gristle, muscles, tendons, veins, and bones. Those things which belong together seize one another by themselves. When the spirits do not indicate to the specifica of intelligence the proper path through their wise guidance, the direction as well as the form may be wrong. When a woman who is carrying a child is in Hell with her thoughts and feelings, whither My good spirits and angels cannot follow her, a miscarriage usually results. Therefore, every woman should be urgently requested, while pregnant, to conduct herself as virtuously as possible."

Guardian Spirit - Spiritual Guides

BD No. 6636 of 09/05/1956 taken from book 71

Jesus is speaking: "A loyal spiritual guide accompanies you throughout your earthly life wherever you might go. You are never without spiritual protection, and if this guide, as well as the beings of light surrounding you, were permitted to work unrestrictedly, your full maturing on this earth would be guaranteed, since their love for you leads them to do whatever will help you to ascend. But they are not allowed to affect you unreservedly because your will itself is imposing restrictions on them. They, too, are only able to influence you according to this will, and you humans often prevent the activity



of the beings which guide you due to your opposing will. Nevertheless, your guides will not abandon you and will keep trying to exert their influence until you die. Hence you are constantly surrounded by guardian spirits, and you can always turn to them for help, yet they are only permitted to help if you have established the bond with Me first, for it is the law that the beings of light only ever implement My will, that they only ever act in accordance with My will.

Thus, a God-loving-person can live a truly carefree earthly life, because he will always be granted much loving support if he, after heartfelt prayer to Me, hands himself over to My helpers and also asks for their protection and support. These guardian spirits and guides are permeated by light and strength; consequently, it is easily possible for them to shape your earthly existence such that it will be bearable for you. They are able to resolve adversities which confront you on an earthly level or which arise through the influence of evil forces.

These spiritual guardians are instructed by Me to take care of you as soon as you have established your bond with Me through your will, through your attitude, through labors of love and through prayer. Thus, a person devoted to Me can always rest assured that he is protected by Me directly, and My heavenly servants merely implement My will. And My will always has your well-being at heart, since you have already given yourselves to Me and desire My protection.

And thus, you know that you are never alone, regardless of how lonely or abandoned by the world you believe yourselves to be. You are surrounded by a host of helpful spiritual beings which, instructed by your spiritual guardian, take care of you and protect you from physical and spiritual harm.

But it would be wrong if you only made contact with these beings due to a certain sense of superstition, if you saw in them anything else but My servants who are only allowed to help you once you have established the connection with Me. For as soon as you call upon spiritual beings for help without faith in Me and without love for Me you will call upon adverse forces and place yourselves under their control. For these adverse forces, too, are in your vicinity and only waiting for the opportunity to take possession of you, and this opportunity always presents itself when I Am excluded from your thoughts, when you live and act without Me on this earth. In that case even your spiritual guide will be unable to take precedence, since your will does not allow for it.

And then the adverse forces will be especially busy, which you are just as able to feel around you as the good beings which work on My behalf. But you will invariably fall prey to these evil forces since they are very powerful, and they will use this power because your will is giving them the right to do so. However, you need never fear these evil forces if your will only ever applies to Me and you commend yourselves to My protection. In that case I have numerous helpers at My side wanting to be of service to you. And then the path of your earthly life will always be under the protection of your spiritual guide, whom I placed by your side Myself from the time of your birth until your death."

The Role of Guardian Angels

MVN 1945-1950:403-410

St. Azariah says: "People think the mission of Guardian Angel ceases with the death of the one being protected. It is not always that way. It ceases, as is logical, at the death of impenitent sinners, and with supreme pain on the part of the guardian angel of whoever did not repent. It is transfigured into festive, eternal glory at the death of a saint who goes from earth to Paradise with no stopover for purgation. But he continues as before, as a protection that intercedes and loves the one entrusted to it, in the case of those going from earth to Purgatory to expiate and purify themselves. Then we, the guardian angels, pray for you with charity before the throne of God and, along with our loving prayers, present the entreaties offered for you on each by relatives and friends.



Oh, I cannot say everything about how intense, active, and sweet the bond is which goes on linking us to you in the spirit world! Like mothers watching for the return of health in a child who was sick and is convalescing, like wives counting the days separating them from being reunited with her husband who has been held prisoner, so are we. Not even for an instant do we cease to observe divine, loving Justice and your souls that are cleansed amidst the fires of love. And we rejoice on seeing that love is increasingly assuaged in regard to you and you are increasingly worthy of its Kingdom. And when the Light orders us, 'Go and pull him out to bring him here,' we rushed forward quicker than lightning bolts to convey an instant of Paradise, which is faith and hope and comfort for those still remaining to expiate, and we clasp the beloved souls we worked and suffered for to ourselves and go back up with them, teaching them the Hosanna of Paradise.

The two sweetest moments and mission of the Guardian Angels are when Charity tells us, 'Descend,' for another man had been begotten and you must protect him like a gem which belongs to Me, and when we can ascend with you to Heaven. But the former is less than the latter. The other instants of joy are your victories over the world, the flesh, and the devil. But just as we tremble over your fragility from the moment you are taken under protection, we always throb after every victory of yours, for the Enemy of Goodness is vigilant in trying to demolish what the spirit builds. Joyful, therefore, perfect in its joy, is the instant at which we enter Heaven with you. For nothing any longer can destroy what is now finished.

And now, soul of mine, I shall respond to an interior question of yours as to whether God is happy that there is another Guardian in your house. O you that never ask yourselves questions, but keep your spirit open, and your desire sometimes writes pressing queries thereupon, without your realizing, without your will, held back from asking by that worthy respect too few show towards the Supernatural bending down over you – you must know that it is sweet to reply to those who are like you and bring you comfort, soul dear to God and tormented by men.

Yes, God is happy. Happy because in your house there is an angel content to watch over a newly-created soul, a gem of God, and happy because Jesus is He

who loved little children; And I shall say the rest to your soul, and let it be kept between the two of us, like a secret so beautiful that it is useless to reveal it to the world, which is unable to comprehend the joys of God and of God's souls.

Another action by the Guardian Angel is to be constantly and wonderfully active in relation to God - whose orders he listens to and to whom he offers the good actions of the person being protected, presenting in supporting his entreaties and interceding in his afflictions - and in relation to the human being, for whom he acts as a teacher guiding along the straight path, without pause, through inspirations, lights, and attraction towards God.

Oh, our fires, which are the fires of Charity, which created us and assails us with its burning, channeled by us upon those protected, just as the sun does upon the earth enclosing a seed, to warm it and make it sprout, and then on the stem, to fortify it and make it become a stalk and a robust plant. With our fires we console, warm, strengthen, enlighten, teach, and attract you to the Lord. If then, the stubborn ice in the soul and its obstinate hardness do not allow it to be penetrated and overcome by us and the charitable harmony of our teaching is not received, but rather fled from, to follow the deafening hellish music which stuns and maddens, we are not to blame. We are pained by the failure of our loving action upon the soul we love, with all our capacities, after God.

We are, then, *always* alongside those we protect, whether they are saints or sinners. From the infusion of the soul into the flesh to the separation of the soul from the flesh, we are close to the human creature whom the Most High Lord has entrusted to us. And this thought - that *every man* has an angel at his side - ought to help you to love your neighbors, endure them, and receive them with love and respect, if not for their own sake, for the sake of the invisible Azariah, who is with them and, as an angel, always deserves respect and love.

If you consider that over every one of your actions towards your neighbors, in addition to the all present Eye of God, there presides and observe two angelic spirits, who rejoice or suffer over what you do, how much better you would always be to your neighbor! Consider: you welcome and honor persons or you mortify them; you help them or reject them; you sin against them or pull them out of sin; you are instructed by them and instructed; you benefit them or are benefited by them. And two angels, yours and theirs, are present and see not only your manifestations, *but the truth of your actions*, that is, if you perform them with true love or pretended love, or with resentment or calculation, and so on.

Come on, a little effort, an ongoing reflection at all times - this one: to see, with the eyes of faith, the guardian angel who is at the side of every man and always act as if every action by you were being done to the angel of God, who will bear witness before God. He, the guardian angel of every man, I assure you, will say to the Lord, in union with yours, 'Most High, he was always faithful to charity, loving You in man, loving the supernatural world in creatures, and because of this spiritual love he endured offensives, forgave, and was merciful towards every man, in imitation of your beloved Son, whose human eyes, though gazing at his enemies, saw the angels - their afflicted angels - at their side, with the help of his most holy spirit, and honored them, helping them in the attempt to convert men, to glorify You, Most High, with them, by saving as many creatures as possible from Evil.'

I want you - that rejoice because the Lord, on coming here, finds an additional angel to worship Him - in the same way as you believe in the presence of the angel of the child in the womb, to believe in my words and act towards all who come to you or with whom you have contacts of any kind as I told you to, thinking of their guardian angels to overcome weariness and anger, loving every creature with justice to do something pleasing to God and serving to honor the guardian angel.

Soul of mine, meditate on the way the Lord honors you and the way we angels honor you and give you a chance to help us - Him, the Divine One, and us, his spiritual ministers - with appropriate words to get your fellows back on the right track and, above all, with an example of conduct which is unvarying in Goodness. Unvarying, in the sense of not bending to indulgence and compromise so as not to lose human friendship, eager only not to lose that of God and his angels. It will sometimes be painful to have to show severity so that God's glory and desires will not be trampled upon by man. It will perhaps provoke gesture of discourtesy and coldness. Don't worry. Help your neighbor's angel and you will find him, too, in Heaven."

St Rafael the Archangel Speaks

MV N 1945-1950:291

Maria Valtorta is speaking: "I had to interrupt my thanksgiving for Holy Communion, received in honor of St Raphael, to whom I had turned, saying, 'O good companion, tell me what I should do to proceed on the right way at all times,' because he said to me:

'Always walk on the banks of the great river of Grace. In that way you will always be able to obtain Grace, under the sun of Charity, on the green fields of Hope, tirelessly picking the white flowers of Faith to make yourself immortal crowns with them.

The sun of Charity will be light and warmth for you in order to comprehend God and love your brothers and sisters more and more. The flowering fields of Hope will attenuate bumps against the rough stones of selfishness and rationalism which brings you so much suffering, and you will be able to endure along the way as far as your goal, which is God. The white flowers of Faith will perfume your heart, displeased by so many things, cover your wounds, and above all, tell you that God is the Father and Love and that everything He promises is true and everything He has promised will be fulfilled. If they become beaded with tears and sprinkled with blood, they will be even more precious in the eyes of God. And when the Enemy, in the form of a fish or of seduction of every kind seeks to devour or seduce you, call me and pray. It is so sweet to come to the little Tobits! And it is so sweet for God to bend over those calling upon Him.

I have taught you the same way by which I led Tobit: a peaceful way because the eyes of God are upon it. A safe way, though not devoid of snares, because it is watched over by defenders sent by God: a triumphal way because it proceeds among virtues overseen by the Eternal Sun and flanked by Grace, which is all. I am returning to Him who sent me and leaves you the peace coming from Heaven.'"

How Angels Accompany Us

Ref: Revelations by Jakob Lorber

Jesus is speaking: "They are our escorts not only during our life on earth. Due to their love of God, they are young and strikingly beautiful! They are always shown having wings. That's of course symbolic. In fact, they are extremely versatile and can travel through infinity with unimaginable speed, the speed of thought. But they do not act out of their own power. Their power is God within them, and this is why they have limitless fields of action. They care for everything which concerns the existence of a human being from birth to his leaving the earth. They also guide the souls in the beyond. They take care of the growth of the most insignificant moss plantlet or watch over galaxies and everything in between. The angels are the ones who help us overcome pain and suffering of our fleshly existence and to get our souls ready to receive the spirit of God.

Wherever true friends of God convene and discuss matters of the spirit of eternal love and truth, scores of angels surround them. Angels travel the whole world checking the hearts of men for their readiness to receive the grace of the living God. They strengthen those hearts which are then absorbing the word of the Lord with joy once it reaches them.

There are primary angels who did not join the fall of Lucifer and its followers, and there are newly created ones. These are souls of humans who have attained perfection, true children of God. ***We humans who are still living in the flesh will become angels when we attain perfection.*** With all new creative tasks our love, wisdom, willpower, patience, mercy, humility etc. grow without end. This way Jesus is in a position to entrust us with ever greater and more creative tasks which we solve in unison with Him resulting in ever increasing bliss."

The Nature of Angels

Ref: [Great Gospel of John GGJ.07.056,05]

Jesus is speaking: "Only now at daylight did Nicodemus notice the blinding beauty of Raphael and could not turn his eyes away from him. After a while of inner, deep amazement he said to Me: "But Lord and Master, where does this beautiful celestial youth come from? What is his name? No, never have I seen such heavenly beautiful youth! Not far from him stands a girl who is also very lovely but how earthly is she compared to this already beyond heavenly beautiful youth! His golden locks, how beautiful they flow over his ethereal soft nape, which is nearly as white as snow! Which indescribable charm is in his face! How soft, full and tender and light are his arms and feet! Everything of him is so ordered and selected, nevertheless very simple, that I as an elder of the temple have never, not even in a dream, seen anything similar. Verily, this youth cannot be a child of this earth! If he had wings according to the pattern of the cherubs, who guard the ark in the sanctum of the temple, he would be a perfect angel of God!"



Said I: "Do you think that the angels of God must have wings to be angels? There you are still very much mistaken! Did the three men who visited Abraham have wings?! Or did the youths who saved Lot, or the angel who led young Tobias? It is not known to Me, that wings were mentioned in the scriptures. Also, the angel, who appeared to Abraham, when he should sacrifice his only son Isaac, and prevented him from doing so, did not, according to the scriptures, have any wings.

Only the two brass cherubs had to be symbolically depicted with wings by Moses, to show to the, for that time very sensuous, Jews that the pure spirits from the heavens of God move in everything very fast - in thinking, deciding, acting and accomplishing. The natural person on earth does not know any quicker movement than the flight of birds in the air by means of a pair of wings, and thus did Moses, on instructions from God, give the cherubs a pair of wings to indicate to the people the speed of the spirit. But in reality, no angel of God ever had a pair of wings.

*The wings therefore only indicate the high degree of wisdom and strength of everything purely spiritual, but not that a pure spirit on God's instructions must descend like a bird from heaven to earth and back again. **By the way, there never ever existed any angel in the true heaven, who was not previously a person on any earth.*** That which you very mistakenly imagine as angels created as pure spirits, are nothing else other than the active forces and powers of God, by which the omnipresence of God, is in all infinity actively expressed, which no person should try to imagine in a form of a picture, because the infinity out of God is in truth unimaginable for every limited being, what hopefully is not too difficult to understand.

But because each person's soul is called to become a true angel of the heavens of God, can this beautiful and most chaste youth just as well be on this earth without wings, just as I have been now in the flesh as the only Lord of heaven and earth with you, and teach you Myself but at the same time maintain the whole of infinity. By the way it is written: "At the same time you will see the angels of God descend to serve the Lord!" And thus, this youth can very much be an angel. - What is your opinion about that?"

The Invisible Guidance of Men by Angels

Ref: [GGJ.06_190,03] Jakob Lorber

[An angel of the Lord:] "If it would be beneficial for the nascent people of this earth and necessary for the salvation of their soul, we always would be visible among the people; but this is not the case, and therefore we are only allowed to guide the people unseen, so that their free will does not suffer any force. Since nobody can exist before God, if he not previously, fully isolated, has gone through a full trial life of freedom in his flesh for a certain period of time. This is the Lord's love, wisdom and will, and therefore everything must take place, exist and be accordingly, and if something does not take place, exist and be, it is as good as a pure nothingness. However, if you people from now on will live and act as the Lord wants it, also you will after laying off of the body, become and be what we are now; since also we were once on some celestial body what you are now.

Starting with conception, no human being is alone EM.01.050.05 ...These spirits are what you would call "guardian spirits." Angels and higher angels will also exert their influence. Every human being has at least three guardian spirits, two angels and one higher angel; and above these watches a seventh, whom you know well.

From the moment of procreation, these guardian spirits and angels arrange themselves around the new soul, and care incessantly for the soul's orderly development."

Humans Before and After Coming of Age

Ref: Revelations by Jakob Lorber

Jesus is speaking: "Hearken, My most beloved Jarah, I see into your heart indeed, and read how much you love Me, knowing also your faithfulness; but right now you are still a child rather than a grown up maiden. You have until now been under perpetual protection of My angels and the world's wicked spirits could not approach you; when however you shall be riper of years, then you shall have to resist the evil world and its cravings from your own strength, in order to there from, out of yourself win firm ground for the unchangeable order I have set for all My beings, upon which alone you shall truly be able to approach Me in spirit and in truth. And behold, there the world has great power over man, because the world is for the greater part dominated by hell, and it usually takes an intense struggle for the soul in order not to be swallowed by its own flesh and blood and therefore by the world!

Your shape is a very beautiful one. Soon worldly youths shall cast their eyes upon you, offering you heart and hand, and it shall be difficult for you to encounter them. When that time comes however, then think of Me in your heart and of all that you had heard and seen upon this height, conquest of the world shall be easy for you!"

Says Jarah, somewhat saddened: "But it would have been clear to You from eternity whether I would be capable of becoming unfaithful to You!? And if You can see a future faithlessness in me, how can You love me? And can You permit a future sinner to approach You?"

Say I: "That, My most beloved Jarah, is still too lofty for you! But out of My especially great love for you I nevertheless say unto you: Behold, I can indeed know everything that will take place with a person from eternity, if I want to know it; but in order for man to be capable in his maturity to act completely freely without hindrance, I divert My eyes from him for a certain period, taking no notice of his free action, unless he fervently asks Me to help him with his voluntary struggle with the world, whereupon I cast a glance after him, help him to the right path and provide him with the necessary strength for his struggle with the world.

So, behold, I don't want to look into your future either, so that you remain free in your action; but that is why I teach you now, so that at the time of temptation you would remember it actively. At that time the guardian angel also shall leave you to yourself. Once you shall have defeated the world out of your own power however he shall return to you again and serve you in all things. - Have you, My most beloved Jarah understood Me at least a little?"

The Influence of Angels upon Humans

Ref: [GGJ.02.039.06] Jakob Lorber



Jesus is speaking: "But even when you are not able to see them, you can ask them anything and they shall place the answer in your heart, which you shall always perceive in your heart as a well-defined thought. And this is far superior to external speech! I say unto you: A word that an angel has laid in your own heart is more beneficial for your soul than thousands of words heaved through the ear externally! Because what you hear in your heart is already your own whereas that which you hear from without you still must make your own through action in accordance with the heard word."

Angels and the free will of Men

[GGJ.10.054.08] "If I would not protect, by My angels, those who already from nature have a better attitude and will, there would be only a few people on this Earth who would not be possessed. But men should not rely too much on that because My angels do not restrain the will of men. This is also for you something to think about."

God's actions through the Spirits

[EM.01.042, 03] "It is true men can build houses, prepare clothing material, and make tools. But they cannot make the matter for these things. They cannot make grass, bushes, or a tree, and certainly not an animal. But the lively spirits and angels can do these things because they are equipped with the strength from Me, to complete such things in My name.

In several easily comprehensible examples, we want to explain clearly and palpably how individual intelligences can work and do work in one and the same manner and others in another way- all under the direction of higher spirits."

On Obsession

[EM.01.058, 16] "Sometimes several spirits can take possession of one flesh [body], but they have to indicate beforehand that they are doing this only to achieve healing - and thus their wish is granted. This is because such spirits do not follow the advice of the angels to turn immediately to the Lord; instead, they stubbornly insist, maintain and prove that they can only reach the Lord through this path. So, what they want is allowed; for the angels teach everything in an empirical way."

Rejection of unclean fruit

[GGJ.01_242,10] "See, through My angels I undertake an annual thinning out of all fruit trees, from whose fruit's men feed, upon which no apple, pear or fruit of any kind whatsoever must ripen, within which during flowering, some unclean spirit has settled in up to the fruit stage. And such fruit is cast down from the tree or bush while still completely unripe.

Similar care is taken with all types of grains and plants destined for human consumption.

But a blind man not only does not recognize this but, akin to a polyp, eats everything that seems a tidbit to him. Any wonder that he soon gets sick, sluggish, toilsome, crippled, and therefore miserable through and through."

Angels and their Missions

• Luke 15:10

"In just the same way, I tell you, there will be rejoicing among the angels of God over one sinner who repents."

• Hebrews 1:13, 14

But to which of the angels has he ever said: "Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies your footstool?" Are they not all ministering spirits sent to serve, for the sake of those who are to inherit salvation?

• Colossians 1:16

For in him were created all things in heaven and on earth, the visible and the invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers; all things were created through him and for him.

• Isaiah 6:1-3

In the year King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord seated on a high and lofty throne, with the train of his garments filling the temple. Seraphim were stationed above; each of them had six wings: with two they veiled their faces, with two they veiled their feet, and with two they hovered aloft. Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts!"

• 1 Peter 1:12

It was revealed to them that they were serving not themselves but you with regard to the things that have now been announced to you by those who preached the good news to you [through] the Holy Spirit from heaven, things into which angels longed to look.

• Job 38:7

While the morning stars sang in chorus and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

• Job 1:6

One day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, Satan also came among them. And the Lord said to Satan, "Whence do you come?" Then Satan answered the Lord and said, "From roaming the earth and patrolling it."

• Ephesians 3:9, 10

And to bring to light [for all] what is the plan of the mystery hidden from ages past in God who created all things, so that the manifold wisdom of God might now be



made known through the church to the principalities and authorities in the heavens.

• **Luke 20:36**

They can no longer die, for they are like angels; and they are the children of God because they are the ones who will rise.

• **Psalms 103:20, 21**

Bless the LORD, all you angels, mighty in strength and attentive, obedient to every command. Bless the Lord, all you host, ministers who do God's will.

• **Matthew 25:41**

Then He will also say to those on His left, 'Depart from Me, you accursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

• **Luke 22:43**

And to strengthen him an angel from heaven appeared to him.

• **Nehemiah 9:6**

Then Ezra said, "It is you, O Lord, you are the only one; you made the heaven the highest heavens and all their host, the earth and all that is upon it, the seas and all that is in them. To all of them you gave life, and the heavenly host bow down before you.

• **Luke 1:10-13**

Then, when the whole assembly of the people was praying, outside at the hour of the incense offering, the angel of the Lord appeared to him, standing at the right of the altar of incense. Zechariah was troubled by what he saw, and fear came upon him. But the angel said to him, "Do not be afraid, Zechariah, because your prayer has been heard. Your wife Elizabeth will bear a son, and you shall name him John."

• **Daniel 7:9, 10**

Thrones were set up and the Ancient One took his throne. His clothing was snow bright, and the hair on his head as white as wool; His throne was flames of fire, with wheel of burning fire. A surging stream of fire flowed out from where he sat; Thousands and thousands were ministering to him, and myriads upon myriads attending him.

• **Daniel 9:21**

I was still occupied with this prayer, when Gabriel, the one whom I had seen before in vision, came to me in rapid flight at the time of the evening sacrifice. He instructed me in these words: "Daniel, I have now come to give you understanding.

• **Ephesians 1:18-21**

May the eyes of your [hearts] be enlightened, that you may know what is the hope that belongs to his call, what are the riches of glory in his inheritance among the holy ones, and what is the surpassing greatness of his power for us who believe, in accord with the exercise of his great might, which he worked in Christ, raising him from the dead and seating him at his right hand in the heavens, far above every principality, authority, power, and dominion, and every name that is named not only in this age but in the one to come.

• **Luke 16:22**

When the poor man died, he was carried away by angels to the bosom of Abraham. The rich man also died and was buried, and from the netherworld,

where he was in torment, he raised his eyes and saw Abraham far off with Lazarus at his side.

• **1 Corinthians 4:9**

For as I see it, God has exhibited us apostles as the last of all, like people sentenced to death, to the world, to angels and human beings alike.

• **Matthew 4:10, 11**

At this, Jesus said to him, "Get away, Satan! It is written: 'The Lord, your God, shall you worship and him alone shall you serve,'" Then the devil left him and, behold, angels came and ministered to him.

• **Exodus 3:2**

There an angel of the Lord appeared to him in fire flaming out of a bush. As he looked on, he was surprised to see that the bush, though on fire, was not consumed.

• **Psalms 34:7, 8**

In my misfortune I called, the Lord heard and saved me from all distress. The angel of the Lord, who encamps with them, delivers all who fear God.

• **Revelation 5:11**

I looked again and heard the voice of many angels who surrounded the throne and the living creatures and elders. They were countless in number, and they cried out in a loud voice: "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches, wisdom and strength, honor and glory and blessing."

• **Matthew 18:10**

See that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you that their angels in heaven always look upon the face of my heavenly Father.

• **Job 38:4-7**

Where were you when I founded the earth? Tell me, if you have understanding. Who determined its size; do you know? Who stretched out the measuring line for it? Into what were its pedestals sunk, and who laid the cornerstone, while the morning stars sang in chorus and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

• **Matthew 24:36**

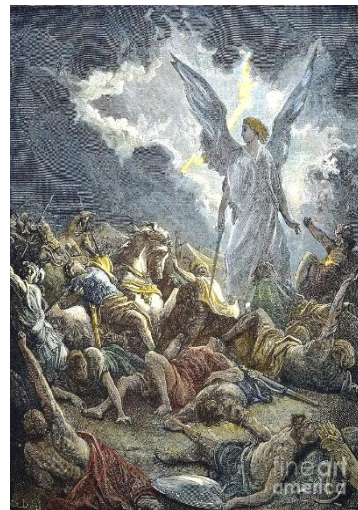
"But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone.

• **2 Kings 19:35**

That night the angel of the Lord went forth and struck down one hundred and eighty-five thousand men in the Assyrian camp. Early the next morning, there they were, all the corpses of the dead. So Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, broke camp, and went back home to Nineveh.

• **Luke 15:7**

I tell you, in the same way there will be more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine righteous people who have no need of repentance.



• **Colossians 2:18**

Let no one, then, pass judgment on you in matters of food and drink or with regard to a festival or new moon or Sabbath. These are shadows of things to come; the reality belongs to Christ. Let no one disqualify you, delighting in self-abasement and worship of angels, taking his stand on visions...

• **Hebrews 13:2**

Let mutual love continue. Do not neglect hospitality, for through it some have unknowingly entertained angels.

• **Matthew 26:53**

Do you think that I cannot call upon my Father and he will not provide me at this moment with more than twelve legions of angels?

• **Acts 5:19**

But during the night, the angel of the Lord opened the doors of the prison, led them out, and said, "Go and take your place in the temple area, and tell the people everything about this life."

• **James 2: 19**

You believe that God is one. You do well. Even the demons believe that and tremble. Do you want proof, you ignoramus, that faith without works is useless? Was not Abraham our father justified by works when he offered his son Isaac upon the altar? You see that faith was active along with his works, and faith was completed by the works.

• **Revelations 4:8**

The four living creatures, each of them with six wings, were covered with eyes inside and out. Day and night they do not stop exclaiming: Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God almighty, who was, and who is, and who is to come."

• **Hebrews 1:6**

And again, when he leads the first-born into the world, he says: Let all the angels of God worship him." Of the angels he says: "He makes his angels winds and his ministers a fiery flame"

• **Luke 12:8, 9**

I tell you, everyone who acknowledges me before others the Son of Man will acknowledge before the angels of God. But whoever denies me before others will be denied before the angels of God.

• **Judges 2:1**

An angel of the Lord went up from Gilgal to Bochim and said, "It was I who led you into the land which I promised on oath to your fathers. I said that I would never break my covenant with you, but that you were not to make a pact with the inhabitants of this land, and you were to pull down their altars."

• **Zechariah 1:9**

Then I asked, "What are these, my lord?"; and the angel who spoke with me answered me, "I will show you what these are." The man who was standing among the myrtle tree spoke up and said, "These are they whom the Lord has sent to patrol the earth."

• **Matthew 28:2**

And behold, there was a great earthquake; for an angel of the Lord descended from heaven, approached, rolled back the stone, and sat upon it. His appearance was like lightning and his clothing was white as snow.

• **Hebrews 12:22**

Moses said, "I am terrified and trembling." No, you have approached Mount Zion and the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and countless angels in festal gathering, and the assembly of the firstborn enrolled in heaven, and God the judge of all, and the spirits of the just made perfect, and Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant, and the sprinkled blood that speaks more eloquently than that of Abel.

• **Psalms 148:1, 2**

Praise the Lord from the heavens; give praise in the heights. Praise him, all you angels; give praise, all you host.

• **Matthew 22:30**

Jesus said to them in reply, "You are misled because you do not know the scriptures or the power of God. At the resurrection they neither marry nor give in marriage but are like the angels in heaven.

• **Daniel 12:1**

At that time there shall arise Michael, the great prince, guardian of you people; it shall be a time unsurpassed in distress since nations began until that time. At that time your people shall escape, everyone who is found written in the book of life.

• **Luke 2:13**

And suddenly there was a multitude of the heaven host with the angels, praising God and saying: "Glory to God in the highest and on earth peace to those on whom his favor rests.



Psalms 148:1, 2

Praise the Lord from the heavens; give praise in the heights. Praise him, all you angels; give praise, all you host.

Chapter 4: The Creation of the Visible World Begins



Creation Message by God the Father, The First Stages of Creation, Creation of the Visible World Begins, The Fall of Lucifer, Cause and Origin of Creation, The Beginning of Creation, Process of Creation has Taken Eternities, The Reason for the Origin of Creation, Cause and Origin of Creation, The Transformation of the Original Spirits into Creation, Significance and Origin of the Earth, Every Being Fell and Ascends Voluntarily. . .

The First Stages of Creation

Epistle of St. Paul to the Romans MV: 86



God the Father is speaking: "He was creating everything from nothing; order from disorder; from the incomplete - more: from the shapeless - the complete, from the formed, with a most powerful law of wisdom. The universe arose from chaos. From the vapors charged with chaotic molecules, from the anarchy of the elements, 'He created Heaven and Earth' and immediately, His Holy Spirit 'moved over the water.'

And little by little, as the successive works of Creation were being accomplished, 'the Spirit of the Lord' moved upon them with His laws of providences, with successive works and even more powerful. From chaos which separates and orders itself into, I shall say, families - solid parts with solid parts in

order to form the globe of the planet Earth, humid parts with humid parts in order to successively form the seas, lakes, rivers and streams - to light, the first of things not only ordered with the elements already existing in the chaos, but they are brought to life by ever new minute particles of spirit whose higher development takes place by way of constantly changing their outer form, and thus a continuous developing and disintegrating of every material creation can be observed.

For light did not exist 'and darkness was upon the face of the deep,' that is, of the chaos in which confusedly the masses of gases collided, charged with humidity, gasses and molecules. And God created light, His light. He bestowed to the world, which was arising from nothingness through His will, the attribute, one of His attributes: light.

Therefore, this primordial light may shine in such night as brightly as it may, but since the night, although it has also originated from the light is no longer able to see properly, it does not recognize the light coming into such night in order to transform it once more into the true original light. (We are talking about the fallen spirits of light)

Thus, also I, as the eternal primordial essence of all existence and as the original Light of all light and life, came into the world of darkness to those who had come forth from Me, but they did not recognize Me in the night of their weakened feeling of exaltation."

The universe arose from chaos. From the vapors charged with chaotic molecules, from the anarchy of the elements, 'He created Heaven and Earth' and immediately, His Holy Spirit 'moved over the water.'

Creation of the Visible World Begins

BD No. 8613 of 09/11/1963 taken from book 90



Creation of the visible world begins:

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=nxdv2hxg1HQ>

God the Father is speaking: "My works of creation demonstrate My infinite love for you, My supreme wisdom and My omnipotence, because they solely originated for the sake of salvation, for returning the once fallen spirits. Thus, the entire work of creation is the expression of My infinite love because it was especially intended for the spiritual beings which opposed Me, which therefore rejected My love and likewise were no longer worthy of My love. And yet, precisely these opposing spirits motivated Me to bring forth works of creation so that they might give up their resistance and return to Me again.

Hence love paid no attention to the resistance at first but imprisoned the fallen beings, i.e. My wisdom and might disintegrated the beings into countless tiny particles and the strength of My love encased them, it reshaped the once emanated strength of beings into works of creation and My wisdom assigned them their purpose again. Love, wisdom and power were constantly at work for the emergence of a work of creation; consequently, the creation was and is, in the true sense of the word, divine work which testifies of My fundamental nature and should appear to you humans as the greatest miracle, if you seriously think about it. And this creation will remain a miracle, for the works are not lifeless things but change constantly. The functions of the individual works of creation provide every thinking human being with the evidence of a living God full of wisdom, whose strength of will and love is inexhaustible, whose power is limitless, Who constantly creates forms containing minute particles which are of service within the works of creation through the law of compulsion. Since I withdrew these fallen

spirits from My adversary's power, from the power of the spirit who once had caused their downfall, whom they once had followed voluntarily, even though they belonged to him, precisely because they had followed him voluntarily, he was deprived of his power over the spirits which My strength of love had turned into matter. These beings were removed from the adversary's influence and are now subject to My law. They were no longer free, since they had given up their freedom, but for their own sake I placed them into My law of service in a constrained state.

All of creation is a work of My love for this fallen unhappy spiritual substance which travels the path through the creation in great agony. But once the previously fallen being has made its way through creation and then lives on earth as a human being he will also recognize the work of creation to a limited extent and can rejoice in it, since his state of agony is over. Before him he will see the works of creation in all their glory, which will give evidence to him of the Creator's love, wisdom and power as soon as he begins to abandon his last resistance to Me. He himself is indeed free to some extent but now he is subject to My adversary's influence again, who previously had no power at all over the being. The human being still belongs to My adversary until he has voluntarily detached himself from him.

And thus, you have to understand correctly: Creation can and will please you humans because it is My work, but I used the strength which emanated from Me in the shape of spiritual beings for its origin. I simply reshaped them into My love and wisdom's most diverse creations, but they are nevertheless the fallen spirits in substance, thus part of My adversary, and they will remain so until they, entirely redeemed, return to Me again. You humans do not see the fallen spirit in creation but only see the works of My love, and you may enjoy them, you may recognize Me Myself therein and consider yourselves fortunate to have covered the path through My creations already and are nearing your perfection. But you should also remember that the real world is a spiritual world which can only be seen by someone with spiritual vision, that everything visible to you humans is but a pale reflection of this real spiritual world. You should remember that all matter is hardened spiritual substance, and that this solidification was again only the result of the resistance to Me, the rejection of My strength of love. Then you will also understand that the material world in its substance is spirit in opposition to Me, which My love and wisdom merely oblige to be of service in order to break its resistance and to return it to its original state once again.

Hence the solidification of spiritual substance was caused by the beings' apostasy from Me, and therefore the hardened spirit substance still belongs to My adversary until it is spiritualized once more. However, this does not prevent Me from removing his power over this spirit substance and reshaping it into all kinds of creations for the purpose of its final, voluntary withdrawal from him and return to Me. And thus, creation always remains divine work, a work of My infinite love and wisdom which only I Myself, who possesses all power and strength and Who can implement anything His love and wisdom wants and has recognized to be successful, was able to bring into existence."

The Fall of Lucifer and the Emergence of Matter

Ref: [Excerpt from the Great Gospel of John 02:231 Jakob Lorber]

God the Father is speaking: "How short however is the period from Adam up to ourselves, compared to what for human comprehension is an endless duration, from the period of the first coming into being of the created spirits, up to the point when they were placed into full use of their free will; and after that, what immeasurable period from their fall up to Adam, and then to ourselves!

Behold, there are within infinite creation-spaces certain arch-primeval and therewith principal central suns which, on account of their immense distance from here and, notwithstanding their being unspeakably manifold times larger than this earth, can be seen as hardly more than glittering points, and that only by people of exceptionally sharp vision. These primeval suns are of an age from roughly the period of the fall of the primeval spirits up till to-day. And behold, were one to determine the age of such suns by terrestrial years, one would not have room upon the entire Earth to write a cipher representing the number of Earth years! And were you to take the entire volume of the Earth, not excluding the sea, filled with the smallest dust particles to represent a million Earth years each, then this would be far too short a time to represent the said sun.

Such a period surely represents quite a long while, and yet it is hardly anything compared to the arch-primeval period from when God began to first develop His thoughts and ideas, to make them into spirits and give them independence. What endlessly many things did not take place during such over extended period, for the development of the fully free will of the primeval spirit!

And yet there were at the end of yonder endlessly long developmental periods of the primeval spirits those who, although comprehending God's correct educational paths, chose in the end to not want to know anything of these ways, but instead chose the much shorter one on account of temporary advantages, deviating from the path well-mapped-out by God, entering upon the path of their very own self-destruction.

Because the principal spirit of light, indwelt by countless other spirits of light, each one imbued most richly with countless intelligencers, said to himself: 'What more do I need? Within me lie all attributes as within God, and God has placed all power within me. Now I am strong and mighty over everything. He has given away everything He possessed, and I have taken over the lot. Now God has nothing left, whilst I have everything; and we are going to see whether the advantages of transgressing the given commandment are of all that short a duration after all. We should think with our present all might and omnipotence, we shall be able to prolong the supposed brevity of that span quite handsomely to eternities. Who shall be able to prevent us from doing so? Besides ourselves, infinite space, now populated by only us, carries no higher might and intelligence than our own; who should be able to contest our advantages?'

Behold, thus thought and spoke the spirit of light to himself and thereby to the host of subordinate individual spirit crowds. - No sooner said than done, and the result was his self-arrest within his inertia, within which he had gradually solidified himself; and the outcome of that again was the creation of matter, likewise along the lines of divine order, because the predictable consequence of potential non-heeding of God's commandment was foreseen with the same

certainty as the freest state of yonder spirits who fulfilled God's commandment upon and within themselves.

And in this way through the fall, firstly the principal spirit and with him his related deputies made themselves captive in the most stubborn and grueling manner. But for how long it shall please him to carry within such captivity none, but God knows, throughout all of infinity, and not even the angels.

However, this is certain, that from this lost son of light the individual spirits are awakened again by the power of God and are placed into the flesh as children of the world, and the opportunity will be given to them, just like the children from above, to rise to the highest perfection as children of God.

All matter therefore is individual spirit, who as soul in each individual person, can be reborn in the soul's spirit to attain eternal life. However, once all individual spirits are lifted from a world, then the full end of such a world has become a reality.

But with a world like this earth, this takes a pretty long time to accomplish, nonetheless, finally the end will come."

Cause and Origin of Creation

BD No. 7158 of 07/03/1958 taken from book 76

God the Father is speaking: "Prior to the emergence of these creations only the spiritual kingdom existed, which was a world of infinite beatitudes in which spiritual beings took pleasure in their existence and were able to create in possession of strength and light in accordance with their purpose. And this 'creating' involved spiritual creations again, they actualized thoughts and ideas which flowed to these beings from God and which they then implemented with immense bliss because the strength to do so was at their disposal and they were also able to freely use their will. And the spiritual beings' state of bliss need never have changed, they neither had to fear a restriction of their strength nor a reduction of light as long as their love for their God and Creator remained unchanged and they were thus permeated by Him with the divine light of love. But then a situation arose which exposed the beings to a new point of view, when Lucifer, the bearer of light, the first created being, presented the Eternal Deity, because He was invisible, as being doubtful, and presented himself as the one from whom all spirit-beings had emerged and also demanded their acknowledgment of him as God and creator.

This, however, caused a conflict in the beings because their love belonged to One Who created them, but Lucifer's presentation confused them, in fact, it appeared more plausible, for Lucifer radiated in light and brilliance and they were unable to behold a superior being above him. Nevertheless, they were still permeated by the light of realization; consequently, they also doubted Lucifer's portrayal. But gradually their bright moments of insight began to alternate with moments of slight blurring, and the more the being entertained the latter the longer lasted the phases of darkened thinking, or otherwise, the thoughts clarified, and the being most lucidly realized its true origin. And Lucifer was no longer capable of dulling the realization of the latter. The former, however, quickly became subject to his control, they joined him and looked upon him as their god and creator because they resisted their constantly recurring enlightened moments

until their final fall into the abyss took place. Lucifer's undiminished strength in the beginning had brought a countless host of most blissful spiritual beings into existence, and due to the abundance of his creations a wrong sense of self-esteem arose in him. He no longer saw the Source from Whom he had received this strength but only the 'evidence' of the strength which permeated him, and he alone wanted to possess it, even though he knew that it also belonged to the One Whose strength he was allowed to draw upon. Yet he not only wanted to possess it, but he also wanted to dull the beings' light which most distinctly revealed their origin to them. And thus, he succeeded in causing a conflict in the beings which, however, also lessened their happiness and hampered their creative activity, until they finally decided to accept their lord and thus the beings as well as the bearer of light forfeited their strength and light and plunged into darkness.

And this spiritual process, which can only be roughly explained to you humans, resulted in the emergence of countless spiritual and physical creations. These creations are merely reshaped, fallen spiritual beings. **Due to their apostasy from God, due to their infinitely great distance from Him, their substance became increasingly harder the further away it fell. This has to be understood such that the spiritual strength from God, which induces ever increasing activity, was no longer able to touch these spiritual beings because they resisted it themselves; and thus, their activity came to an end, their mobility, their life solidified, and what remained was utterly hardened substance, which originally was indeed God's emanated strength, yet it had become totally ineffective.** But God's love and wisdom had initially intended a different purpose for the spiritual beings: constant activity according to His will which, at the same time, was also intended to be the being's will. The spiritual beings had acted in opposition to their purpose, they wanted to use their strength contrary to divine will yet were no longer able to do so, since due to their apostasy they had deprived themselves of their strength. **At that moment God's love seized the completely solidified spirits again, which were no longer able to recognize themselves and were no more than a cluster of God-opposing spiritual substances. His strength of love drove these substances apart and used them to let the most diverse works of creation arise.** Thus, He more or less reshaped His once emanated strength, He gave every individual work of creation its task which it then complied with in the law of compulsion, so that the dissolved spiritual substance was compelled to be active but without any self-awareness, which it previously possessed as a spiritual being. Consequently, the creations are nothing other than what originally had come forth from God, just in a completely different state as far as their perfection is concerned. **For all creations are or shelter only imperfect spiritual spirits which are on the path of return to God. Perfect spiritual beings did not require material creations, they only externalized their ideas and thoughts, but these were only the spiritual products of their will and thinking and their unlimited strength again. It was a world which was only inhabited by perfect beings. No flaws, no limits and no deficiencies existed therein. For these only surfaced when the universe sheltered God-opposing beings, when imperfect spiritual beings needed shells in which they were forced to become active.**

And so, wherever forms can be found they also contain captive imperfect spirits within, and the more solid these forms are the more hardened and God-

opposing is the bound spiritual substance inside. But even the form itself, the material part, consists of such imperfect substances which are only held together by God's strength of love in order to serve a purpose: as carriers of spiritual beings to help them to progress. Divine strength of love encloses all these spiritual substances, but it will not compellingly influence them by forcefully breaking their resistance. A work of creation must indeed carry out a specific activity according to God's will but the spirit within is not forced to turn to God. And this is why it is possible that the spirit of an original being can cover the whole process through the works of creation up to the final embodiment as a human being and still not have relinquished its resistance to God, because this has to be achieved by its free will which can just as well turn to the prince of darkness again. But the constant activity in the law of compulsion usually achieves a reduction of resistance to God, because even the slightest activity gives the being a certain sense of comfort already, since an expression of strength corresponds to its fundamental nature.

The countless worlds of the stars, all their inherent creations, are the result of this past apostasy in the kingdom of the spirits. They will still continue to exist for eternities; time and again new creations will arise in order to enable the once fallen spirits the opportunity to return to God."

The Reason for the Origin of Creation

Ref: BD No. 0716

God the Father is speaking: "***What occurred in the kingdom of the spirits was the reason for the origin of Creation, of the entire universe with all its manifold spiritual and material creations.*** . . . And this spiritual process, which can only be roughly explained to you humans, resulted in the emergence of countless spiritual and physical creations. These creations are merely reshaped, fallen spiritual beings. Due to their apostasy from God, due to their infinitely great distance from Him, their substance became increasingly harder the further away it fell. This has to be understood such that the spiritual strength from God, which induces ever increasing activity, was no longer able to touch these spiritual beings because they resisted it themselves; and thus their activity came to an end, their mobility, their life solidified, and what remained was utterly hardened substance, which originally was indeed God's emanated strength, yet it had become totally ineffective.

At that moment God's love seized the completely solidified spirits again, which were no longer able to recognize themselves and were no more than a cluster of God-opposing spiritual substances.

My wisdom and might disintegrated the beings into countless tiny particles and the strength of My love encased them, it reshaped the once emanated strength of beings into works of creation and My wisdom assigned them their purpose again. (It was at this moment that the atom was created.)

Love, wisdom and power were constantly at work for the emergence of a work of creation; consequently, the creation was and is, in the true sense of the



word, divine work which testifies of My fundamental nature and should appear to you humans as the greatest miracle, if you seriously think about it.

*Knowledge of this important information in the doctrine of creation is of greatest advantage for the human being because from this he will learn to understand the complex composition of human nature. On the basis of this fact he can judge that the human being is indeed the crest of divine creation, so to speak, that he, i.e. his soul, is so delicately constructed within himself, that it is impossible for such a work of art to have been produced by a wise Creator merely for the duration of earthly life, because everything he sees in nature, be it in the region of mineral, plant or animal life, **exists in atoms within himself**. The human being incorporates the whole work of creation in miniature within himself."*

The Transformation of the Original Spirit into Creations

BD No. 8216 of 07/16/1962 taken from book 86

God the Father is speaking: "My Word shall bring you clarity, it shall answer questions and solve problems which you are unable to solve intellectually yourselves. You shall become knowledgeable if you desire to know, you shall be educated in all truth, for I want to give you light and illuminate your spirit, so that you do not continue to live in darkness and damage your soul, for I want to save it for all eternity. My immense love only ever wants your soul's salvation because I long for your return, for unity with you, which requires the perfection of your soul. You once came forth from Me in all perfection, for I created you as My images, as utmost perfect beings, as miniatures of Myself and yet of the same quality, because your fundamental element was love since you came forth from the original source of Love, which created vessels for Itself in order to emanate Itself into the vessels, in order to let this strength of love continually flow into these created beings.

These beings, My images, were pure love. They were My radiated strength of love which could indeed perceive and behold each other but they were unable to behold Me Myself from Whom they originated, because I was the original fullness of strength of love Myself which they could not see, or they would have ceased to exist. For I had externalized them as tiniest sparks, as independent beings, as I have already explained to you several times, although, as a purely spiritual process it will never be quite understood by you humans on earth. But since these beings were independent entities endowed with free will and a lot of strength and light at their disposal due to the fact that they were constantly permeated by the flow of My love's strength, I could not prevent them from misusing their free will such that they turned away from Me, that they, when faced by their test of will to acknowledge Me as their God and Creator, denied Me this acknowledgment.

They turned to My first created being, Lucifer, who was visible to them and whose beauty stood out in brilliant radiance, and rejected the emanation of My love's strength, which meant that they distanced themselves ever more from Me as the primary source of light and strength. This process, too, has been explained to you human's time and again as far as I could make it understandable to you. But now you should know that although My externalized living creations could indeed change themselves into the opposite, they could not perish but continued to exist

and will continue to exist for all eternity. The beings' fundamental substance was love, thus strength which, according to eternal law, has to be active, it cannot remain inactive forever. Due to the ever-increasing distance from Me as a result of rejecting My emanation of love, My created original beings' spiritual substance became solid, and thus these beings became incapable of working and becoming active. And so I dissolved the original spirits, I transformed the beings which were My once externalized emanated strength, and creation came into being, in which the strength could work again, thus become active in accordance with My will.

Consequently, you can rightly say that the whole of creation consists of original spirits transformed by My will, the same strength which I emanated in form of self-aware beings were now changed into other forms, into works of creation of every kind. I then assigned a task to every work of creation, and thus the original spiritual substance, dissolved in particles, now passes through all creations and serves Me in the law of compulsion. The strength becomes active in relation to My will, because strength must become effective in line with fundamental law. Always consider that the first created spiritual entities were My emanated strength, irrespective of whether they were dissolved or joined together again after an endless time, the first created spirit will not cease to exist. It was bound in these creations and unable to resist, it had to be of service, but thereby was also able to reach the degree of development which gained it ever more freedom and finally also placed the spiritual being into the state of free will, from where it then has to decide whether it wants to continue its ascent or return into the abyss once more, for God certainly helps the being to ascend but He does not compel it if it wants to descend.

On its path of return to Me it passed through all creations and finally enters the form of the human being, as his soul, the last brief stretch of the path when it has to achieve unity with Me again, when it has to consciously accept the emanation of My love again, *because voluntary return to Me requires the original spirit to relinquish his resistance to the emanation of My love's strength*. Then it will once again be the Godlike living creation, My image, the fallen original spirit, the perfectly created being."

Job38:19-21 Which is the way to the dwelling place of light, and where is the abode of darkness, that you may take them to their boundaries and set them on their home path? You know, because you were born before them, and the number of years is great.

Process of Creation has Taken Eternities

BD No. 8770 of 03/04/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "The process of creation was not the work of a moment, even though it truly would have been within My power, but then creation would have missed its purpose, since it was intended to ensure a gradual development from the abyss to the pinnacle and therefore continued for an infinitely long time. Hence you humans should understand that the description in the Scriptures, in the Book of the Fathers, only informs you of this act of creation in a pictorial manner, because people who still lack deeper awareness would be unable to understand the true



process, and it is only intended to teach them that creation once came forth from My hand, that it was and is the work of My will and My might.

Anyone who wants to delve deeper will also come to a more profound understanding. At first it is only necessary to know of a Power which brought everything into existence the human being can see around himself, as well as the creations he is unable to see. Before the far-reaching correlations can be explained to him, he has to know about the original beginning of what My strength of love emanated as independent beings (angels). ***And he has to know about these beings' apostasy from Me and the immense original sin with which the beings were then burdened. Only then can the emergence of creation and the process of return through creation be explained to him. But anyone with an unenlightened spirit will hold on to the letter and will never clearly understand it since he is not open to instructions by spiritually enlightened people either.***

Every work of creation required an infinitely long time of preliminary development which, however, always related to the spiritual substance which should progress within a work of creation. It had fallen so low that it also needed an endless length of time in order to ascend again within the various kinds of creations, from the most primitive to the most beautifully formed works brought into existence by My will in order to shelter the spiritual substance and enable its path of ascent. **And therefore, the creation work Earth, too, was, in the beginning, a mere cluster of utterly immature spirits whose substances gradually condensed to form a mass which could not yet be described as hard matter but had to be understood as basic elements, without form but with tremendous effect of strength, for they contained totally uncontrolled spiritual substances.** Yet My wisdom distributed everything in the right measure and used every element for My creative work, so that separate forms arose which had to comply with their destined purpose; and thus began the slow construction of the visible works of creation which continued for an endless time until the earth started to show vegetation and increasingly more mature spiritual substances were able to occupy those creations to travel the path of higher development in this plant world; Then followed the first living beings, creations, which could already perform a certain, albeit very small task, imposed on them by natural law.

And, again, an infinitely long time of development passed from these minute living beings to the world of animals which included ever larger and stronger forms, in which many spiritual substances had already come together and united in order to keep fulfilling the task of cultivating the earth for the final crowning work of divine creation, for the human being, who had to pass through all those preliminary stages and whose soul now is the composition of all those tiny particles which belonged to a once fallen original spirit and which, in a dissolved state, had to go through all works of creation in order to gradually evolve again in this way.

Consequently, the human being could not have been created at the time of 'creating the world,' just as all works of creation have never been My instant work, precisely because the slow advancement had to proceed first or the whole of the creation work would have been meaningless and without purpose, **for it did not come into being for My sake but for the sake of My fallen living creations and thus was also meant to fulfill the purpose of leading the fallen spirits back to Me again.**

And yet, every work of creation was My externalized thought which was always implemented when the spiritual substance had reached a certain degree of maturity and required a new form in order to continue its path of development. And thus, different creations arose periodically. The plant world only became necessary when the world of rocks released the spiritual substance which then required a new and lighter form. And likewise small and minute living creations arose after the creation of the plant world. And only I knew when one was necessary for the other, and I also knew how much time the larger living creations, the animals up to the pre-Adamites, would need to mature their embodied soul-substances. Hence, I also knew when the time had come that the individual tiny particles of the spiritual being had merged again in order to embody itself as 'soul' in the last form. Then I externalized a work of creation again, the human being, whose external shape is so skillfully created that a maturing to final perfection will be possible. And this creation of the human being also occurred an infinitely long time ago, which you humans cannot establish since your concept of time is still limited, but My work of return has already lasted for an eternity. And although eternities had passed before the appearance of the human being, before the earth with all its works of creation was ready for the human being to take possession of it for the purpose of his final maturing, this point in time is also very remote, because time and again periodical immense upheavals and changes occur on earth which make it impossible to calculate the duration of time since the beginning of earth and of the human being.

But this is certain; you humans will only be able to gain a real insight into My eternal plan of Salvation when you have attained the appropriate degree of enlightenment yourselves. For until then you will be intellectually incapable of envisioning the length of time for which the concept of 'eternities' could be applied. And as long as your spirit is still unenlightened it has to be explained to you in an illustrative manner. Only an awakened spirit will be able to gain deeper insight, yet ultimate wisdom will only become explicable when it enters the kingdom of light where everything can be revealed because everything will then also be comprehensible.

The Significance and Origin of the Earth

Ref: Excerpt from the Great Gospel of John 04:106 Jakob Lorber

God the Father is speaking: "However, some of these dispersed spirits still wish to follow the way of the flesh on any one of the planets. Some prefer to experience it on the sun or on one of its belts whichever is most suitable for them of course. However, only a very few come to this earth as the way of the flesh here appears to them to be too arduous. Here on this earth, they even have to forget all recollection of any former existence and enter a completely new being right from the start, while this is not the case on other planets and world bodies.

In their early days, the incarnate spirits still retain a dream-like recollection of all their previous experience, and the result of this is, that the beings on other planets and world entities are fundamentally much wiser and more sober than on this earth. However, they are as a result unable to progress further to a higher level of free life. They resemble more, as we have already said, the animals of this earth, which are naturally endowed with a certain formative instinct as they

develop, a trait which they always display with great skill and perfection and to the extent that man with all his reasoning power would not be able to emulate them in many respects.

There are however those animals who can accept the necessary training, so that they can if required be used for very simple and unsophisticated tasks - the ox can pull, the horse, the donkey and the camel can carry loads, a dog can sniff out, hunt and pull; but beyond that you will not be able to teach them anything more and with regard to speech absolutely nothing is to be achieved. The simple cause lies in the fact that the vague recollection of their former state imprisons their animal souls judgmentally, continuously keeping them busy and to some extent sedated.

On the other hand, all men of this earth, and this is unique in the universe, lose all recollection and therefore have to start again from the beginning with a completely new order of life and a new culture, which is structured in such a way that each person can aspire to the fullest resemblance of God.

A soul of this kind can therefore only be incarnate on this earth, either because it originates from the sun where all the primordial elements are still present, and it has already followed the way of the flesh there and therefore acquired all those specific elements of intelligence in its soul which are necessary to perfect the highest spiritual life, - alternatively, a soul may originate directly from this earth and have previously progressed through each of the three kingdoms of nature as they are called, beginning with the most crude stone substances, then through all the mineral classifications, and from there through the entire plant world and finally passing through the whole animal kingdom in water, on land and in the air.

Of course, one should not think of the physical body in this context, but rather of the element of the spiritual soul which is present in its shell, as further analysis also reveals the spirituality of the shell, while it is in itself still too lowly, too lazy and too ungainly as it remains an excessively prominent symbol of self-love, selfishness, arrogance and the most indolent, lazy hedonism caused by the highly acquisitive, miserly, death-dealing, vicious desire to dominate. Soul matter of this type must first pass through repeated stages of decay with only partial transmutation before being absorbed into a purer substance to protect and clothe the soul. It will never be usable in isolation as a true soul substance.

For this reason, there are on this earth many more different species of minerals, plants and animal life than on all the other planets and suns, considering each of them individually of course. Taken together all the others would probably yield a greater number of species but every other world entity in the whole realm of creation individually shelters one hundred-thousandth of the number present here on this earth in each of the three kingdoms. That is why only this earth is destined to provide a home for the children of God in the most valid sense.

But how and why is this so? There are very special circumstances which relate to this earth. As a planet it belongs to this sun; but it is, strictly speaking, unlike its other planets - with the exception of the one located between Mars and Jupiter which, for certain important reasons, was already destroyed six-thousand years ago, or more correctly, was actually destroyed by itself and its inhabitants. Although the earth is in our solar system, it originally came from the primordial

central sun, and it is in a certain way unimaginably older in terms than this sun. Nevertheless, the earth really only physically emerged a long time after our sun had begun, as a fully developed world, had begun its first orbit around its central sun. Nevertheless, its actual physical materiality was mainly drawn from this sun."

Every Being Fell and Ascends Voluntarily

BD 8075 08.01.1962

God the Father is speaking: "I certainly knew the direction of your will when I created you, I knew that you would make the wrong decision of your own free will, yet this did not prevent Me from completing My plan of Creation because I also foresaw the final goal which will result in unlimited bliss for the created beings once again. Besides, those beings really fell entirely of their own free choice. Since every being enjoyed an immense abundance of light it also knew what it was doing when it distanced itself from Me, thus it was fully responsible and cannot blame any other being, not even Lucifer, its maker. For I would never have allowed a being's will to be determined, it was able to freely want and act by itself and so, accordingly, was its guilt which kept it chained to the abyss. Yet on the other hand, each one of these fallen beings had the opportunity to shape itself into a godlike being again. For the process that took place from the moment it fell into the abyss was a plan of Salvation based on love and wisdom which made this retransformation into perfection possible. The beings were by no means lost to My adversary forever, although they had followed him voluntarily. Yet I, too, was entitled to these beings because they had emerged from My strength of love. And I will not allow anyone to deny Me this right. Nevertheless, neither I nor My adversary will ever force the being to make a decision for Me or for him, instead, it is left up to its free will to choose its lord. I know that the final decision will sooner or later be in My favor but the being itself determines the time it takes for this final decision. But the goal motivated Me not to prevent the beings' fall, which I certainly could have done but, in My wisdom, recognized as wrong in view of the goal, which only an act of complete freedom of will, can achieve. The fact that I knew every individual being's decision in advance did not influence the act of creation insofar as I might have created the beings differently according to their direction of will. Supreme perfection adorned all My living creations given that nothing flawed, imperfect, could have emerged from Me. And their free will especially demonstrates their divinity, even if it was aimed in the wrong direction and thus the being changed within itself into the opposite. But retransformation is such an immense task for the being, something so enormous, that the goal motivated Me to nurture it with greatest love, wisdom and might.

Reshaping the fallen beings into all kinds of creations was an act which gave Me much happiness, something which you humans cannot imagine. It was My strength, which once inexorably poured out of the Primary Source, which now took on forms according to My will. And since every created spiritual being was My once-emanated strength which did not fulfill its actual purpose, it was now diverted into those forms, giving them life and performing tasks, because all strength coming forth from Me must become active according to My will. However, the once fallen spirits are no longer self-aware, instead, disintegrated into innumerable tiny particles, they carry out a designated task in the law of

compulsion. They must yield to My will in order to attain the state in which self-awareness and free will can be returned to them. This process of development of the once fallen spirits is My plan of Salvation, which was designed with profound love and unsurpassed wisdom and which, with certainty, will return all once fallen beings to Me in supreme perfection, which can only be achieved by the free will of the being itself and not by virtue of My power. But the fact that everything has to take place according to My law of eternal order may also prolong the process of return indefinitely, for I cannot intervene against the being's will when it has to pass its final test as a human. I must let love and justice prevail and cannot bestow bliss upon a being which is still burdened by the guilt of the original sin. For this reason, I must demand the acknowledgement of Jesus and His act of Salvation on earth, and the person must take his original sin to Him under the cross and appeal to Him for forgiveness. Then he will have passed the final test of will, he will have acknowledged Me Myself again in Jesus, in Whom I became a visible God for him and can now provide him with supreme bliss again in My kingdom, in which he will stay united with Me for all eternity."

The Creation Story- summary

Ref: "The Secrets of Creation" by Jakob Lorber; Chapter 22 (April 16, 1871)

Jesus is speaking; "Since your brother so eagerly "wants to get from the night - to the light," as he expresses himself, I want to grant him this request and thus show him the way, which he has long been following, but still is not clearly aware of everything that has already been said and taught to him on this way.

Now see, My dear Son, since you have long been working in My Garden and untiringly spreading the seed to all four parts of the world - behold, some things have already fallen into your hands and you have understood them, but not quite understood it as I want, and so also this question of your last letter is again proof that you have understood neither My spirits nor worlds nor human-creation quite correctly in its deepest sense.

In order to make all that you are asking Me clear to you, I do not have to tell you anything new, but only explain to you the old, already given by Me in various words, in more detail and remind you of forgotten passages, which will then guide you out of the labyrinth so that you (even in it) "come from night to light". Well, so listen:

You will remember that already in the "Household", where it is about the creation of the spirits and material world, I said that first the spirits and from and among them the greatest - "Satana" or Lucifer was created, which the latter instead of light bearer, together with his companions falling away from me, has become bearer and representative of darkness.

You will also remember that I then, in order to pave a way for these fallen spirits to return, created the material world, clothed it there in matter and thus again, although involuntarily, compelled it to undergo the school of humility and denial.

You will also remember that, after the path has been indicated in this way, on which the spirits, from the hardest mass to man as the last stage of material creation, can ascend ever more purifyingly; but that in man, however, as you mention, "three days before birth, a small vesicle of the finest, most solid soul

substance ("See "The Redemption" in "The Path to Rebirth") encloses the once evil spirit, in whose innermost, however, the actual spark of God's love itself has its seat, which then firstly gives this evil spirit spark the opportunity to develop itself for good, and secondly also always drives it towards this".

Now, see, if you only think a little about what has been predicted, the question must arise in you: If this spirit is inserted into this vessel only three days before birth, who then trains the body of the child up to this point? Who took care of his inner, who took care of his outer form and constitution as a human being, so that at least all the means are already available, which would be needed to make a person out of it according to My purpose?

Behold, here I must answer you:

Have you forgotten then that all fallen spirits bound in matter constitute matter itself!

Who is now the sculptor of the child, from the embryo to this time before birth? See, these are the same nameless spirit parcels, which - as a spiritual process guided by the mother-soul - themselves carry out the development, construction, and establishment of the child's body, but which, as in a plant or other material product, carry out the material structure there according to their species.

The child, before it is born, has a plant (vegetative) and no intellectual life nor consciousness; it is developed by the spirits according to its species like every animal in the womb or in the egg. But as soon as the withdrawal from this inner world approaches and the plant life of the child is no longer sufficient, then the great step has to be taken which distinguishes man from the animal, there the actual initiator becomes this apparatus ready to further intellectual construction, I have placed a timer and conveyor into this vessel, that is a spark of that great spirit, which here in the small one has to lead the infant child who comes out of the darkness of the womb, as you say My son, "from night to light"!

This spark of the once apostate great spirit of light has however tendencies of its origin in itself, as the way of men is always the same, and that is to move forward from the bad to the good, alone - as also in the great fallen spirit only My love spark lay, which was misunderstood and abused by him, likewise in this small once fallen spiritual spark lies that ray of My love which can never be destroyed, which then begins its own where with the child's leaving and separating from the mother's life, as in the great Lucifer, the conflict between good and evil begins (as human life), which is only the product of the struggle of these two opposing principles and tendencies (inclinations).

In this way the purpose of life and spiritual progress is secured, from night - to light! So that's the way it is, and the world must preserve itself.

It is quite natural that in the beginning, when the first man Adam was created, it was not possible to do so. For just as the first plant, the first beast etc. without seed, without birth had to come directly out of My hands, that was also the case with man. He too emerged directly from My hand, was created in My image, had a different organization, a different form and different mental facilities in this period of creation. He was destined for a longer life if he lived according to his rules, which I also gave to the spirits and Lucifer or Satana himself as "should" and not as "must".

This solitary life of the first man was not conditioned, but it was already not only foreseen, but it lay within My own self, that I had to give him a being, which should feel with him, think with him, and so bearing sorrow and joy together, they should continue to walk the path of life and testing together.

Even I Myself did not want to live alone, only conscious of My power. That is why I created beings who then could delight in My creations, rejoicing, doubling My joy of being a creator.

So, I created the spirits, created great images worthy of Me - and what happened to the greatest of all? You know it, he fell, fell away from Me - and what happened to man? He, too, fell away from Me. Both Lucifer and man did not respect the law of love, wanted to go their own way as free beings, and so the law of love had to lead in other ways, but still to the common goal.

Satan or Lucifer transformed his love into hatred, arrogance, and pride. But the actual spiritual qualities of the man were of Luciferian descent.

In order to make it easier for man on the one hand, but on the other to give him more opportunity to train his spiritual faculties (abilities) more, to strengthen them and in this way to become more like me, I took this perverse love, that is self-love, which wanted to tend more to evil than to good, out of the man and put it to his side as a companion, companion and propagator of his own sex and his species.

Thus, the woman was created, equipped with all the physical and inner charms that I had once put into Satana to shine as a type of eternal love in creation; and so also the woman, as independent, should fight against her own self-love towards the man, obey, and ease the man's burden of the path of life.

The only thing I withheld from man as My image and made it the cornerstone of the whole spiritual building of the world was sensual procreation.

This should not take place in the same ways as animals, but in the same way as spiritual beings (as for example with the people in Saturn; see the volume "Saturn"). I alone released man from his will. The principle of Lucifer, the principle of opposition, won him over, which I foresaw and then had already determined everything in advance. I only wanted man and spirits never to blame Me but only themselves, if their desired bliss was not achieved in the way they, and not I, wanted to go.

The Satana used these attributes of human nature, seduced man, and made him part of the complicity of her own case, in order to behave consistently (persistently) with her fallen spirits as the antithesis of me.

So, the world with all its facilities was changed so that this greatest step of Lucifer, or the Satana, became the greatest advantage of My spiritual construction: just as the fallen spirits have now even more to contribute to promote My kingdom and to facilitate their own return. Creating free beings, free from God, I did not have to diminish this freedom for them either. And when finally, Satan wanted to gradually break mankind away from Me through the charms of women and the ambition of men, I had to set limits to the germ of evil by a partial destruction of the human race, through the flood of sin had to remind people again that I am the Lord and Satan is and will remain only My servant.

When Satan then made promises to Me of return and at least apparently gave up his activities, I put him to the last test. I Myself decided to expose Myself

in human form to his temptations and in being a whole man to convince him by actual proof that all his efforts are in vain, that all fighting against My will and My holy laws is in vain.

I became a man, preached and taught, under the constant influence of Satan, My gentle teachings; he enticed men to the greatest and most bold sin, namely that they should kill their Creator and Lord in the flesh, which they also did; and precisely because of this they crowned the greatest work which I as God had long ago foretold and foreseen to show My spirits and men with the example what they did not want to believe through words.

Now the world again goes so far in its satanic activity that with the help of Satan it once again wants to eradicate all the seed of the Divine; because Satan can show two tests of My patience - only he also knows about My coming again especially to this earth; he knows that I did not let Myself be crucified in vain a thousand and so many years ago; he knows that I do not want to leave the work undertaken by Me unfinished; and so he now still does everything possible, robs men of everything good and blessed and drives them into material misery, where then My kingdom as the last anchor of salvation will appear again shining and where then again not his plan but My great work for peace will be crowned.

For the great love will again take all the lost into their arms, will reward them with good deeds for the evil they have done, and especially believe to have done evil against Me, and will offer them the hand of forgiveness; and all men will then understand that they have not played the greatest and worst trick on Me, but on themselves.

That will be my triumph. Thus, the love that once created the first spirits and beings will again press these lost beings to the Father's heart with the same love as once the created spirits; and Lucifer, going out with empty hands, will again have to admit that he, like men, did most harm not to Me but to himself.

This is the triumph of truth and love and the wisdom associated with it, that out of the surrender of one's own will, out of all the freely practiced evil or good, the end result is always the same, that is to say, the step - "from night to light!".

Now do you understand, My Son, My creation of the spirits, of Adam, My Incarnation and your own salvation! Look, My child, this is how you must understand these things.

In all My Words there is infinity and if doubts sometimes arise for you, take a Word from Me and with reflection and My help you will soon also be driven from night to light, where you will see in the light your loving Father with outstretched arms, who calls out to you and everyone: "Come here, all of you who are laden, that I may take away your burden and refresh you!" - Amen.

Reshaping the fallen beings into all kinds of creations was an act which gave Me much happiness, something which you humans cannot imagine. It was My strength, which once inexorably poured out of the Primary Source, which now took on forms according to My will.

Chapter 5: The Seven Days of Creation – material world



Secret of Our Living Earth, The lungs and Respiration of the Earth, The first two periods of development, Development of the Earth until the pre-Adamites, The last two periods of the Earth's development, The First Day of Creation - The beginning of Creation and the World of Matter, Cosmic Life, The Universe, Alien Life, Central Suns, Dimensions of the Universe System and Objects . . . , The Second Day of Creation – Vacuum in Space, The nature and Composition of the Air, Our Cosmic Neighborhood . . . , The Third Day of Creation – Primitive Earth, The Nature of Matter, The Male-Female Procreation of the Earth, General Succession of Living Beings . . . , The Fourth Day of Creation- Spiritual Interpretation and Correspondence of the Genesis of Moses, A Glance into the Depths of Creation, Diversity of Stars, My Father's House, A Visit to a Star . . . , The Fifth Day of Creation- The Prehistory of the Creation of the Earth . . . , The Sixth Day of Creation- Regarding Animals, Where do the Souls of Animals go?, The Language of animals, God Creates the Garden of Eden, God Creates Man Genesis :26-31 . . . , The Seventh Day of Creation- Genesis 2:1-4, The Seventh Day of Creation Commentary - And much more. . .

The First Day of Creation

The Beginning of Creation and the World of Matter

BD No. 1586 of 08/27/1940 taken from book 25



God the Father is speaking: "The universe is no more explicable in its existence, as the nature of the eternal Deity can be made intelligible to people, as long as they themselves have not yet entered the realm of light. Because what you see in creation, is probably outward matter, basically it is spiritual, that's to say, strength from God that has condensed to form. But the condensing of strength to form is a process that has no parallel in earthly life, and therefore remains inexplicable for people, because strength is something spiritual. However, form is something earthly, where spiritual can be transformed into earthly matter made visible. This is beyond human comprehension and therefore is not comprehensible to people. God's love is strength, His will is strength, and this will for love took shape. Also, every work of creation is form, arose from divine will. Further it is the divine thought, which creates form. What God thinks and wants, that will happen, and therefore He puts all His thoughts as work in the universe. His creation is outgoing from His strength that has taken the form according to His will. It does not pass one second, when the divine creative will is not active; it does not pass a second, where no new creations are put into space, because His strength of love is constantly active. And everything created by God is continuously supplied with strength of His love. Consequently, even God's creation is immortal, although it changes the external shape and seemingly passes away. Nothing can be lost in space or dissolved into nothing, because everything is divine strength, therefore immortal. All creation is purchased through this same force and can never be destroyed. So, the man apparently accomplishes a work of destruction, his free will turns against the will of God. God draws back His will from the outer form of His work of creation, and this form ceases to exist apparently, however it is only invisible by the eye of people, until God lets His will of love to be form again. At that the motive for destruction by human desire is deciding, to what extent such is

injustice in the eyes of God. What God has created however out of the earth, is untouchable for a contrary disposed power to God. It's only that subjected to a temporary change, partly by divine will, partly by human will, which is in contact with the earth. But even there are these works of creation, which the man cannot comprehend and the origin of them lets him ponder. Only the earth alone contains beings, in which are inherent the drive for destruction, while all creations outside of the earth are not exposed to the will of destruction of immature beings. But the apparent work of destruction has the consequence, that divine strength is not always recognized as the original substance of creation. The consequence of this is, that the omnipotence of God is doubted; the consequence of this is, that one tries to explain the origin of this creation works as purely earthly, that one tries to deny the creating force of an essential divinity and they want to replace it with the people credible appearing elementary force, that is independent of a being and is required in itself. Any planned construction of the entire work of creation would be questioned. However, a being is denied who is unsurpassable and is the paragon of omnipotence, love and wisdom."

The Universe – Alien Civilizations - Central Suns

Ref: Revelation by Jakob Lorber the Prophet.

God the Father is speaking: "Who of us, looking at the starry night sky, did not ask whether we are alone or whether there are intelligent beings on one or the other heavenly objects out there. And could we perhaps get into contact with them? (NASA did, as you know.) Did the material universe really come into existence through the Big Bang? Is there really Dark Matter or is our sun really a gigantic nuclear reactor etc.

Huge funds were spent, and scientists have collected mountains of data to find answers to these unending questions. Their universe is, however, looking chaotic and is rife with accidents, catastrophes, instability and is highly speculative. Every new discovery creates hosts of new questions or may contradict established theories. The main problem of science lies in the fact that it has created a paradigm which has no space for God and a universe which was created by Him and is organized and controlled by Him.

It is the New Revelation which tells us that all established objects of a certain size in space are inhabited by people (and not exotic aliens) and that everywhere the human shape is the highest form of beings, because it is the image of God. We learn that matter, even the entire material universe, came into being only after a part of the primary spiritual beings cut their links to God or rebelled against Him and how from the invisible spiritual visible matter emerged. We discover how specific



space objects like suns (stars) and planets formed and how beings there evolved for whom the grace of God prepared the path back to a spiritual existence.

We also read that there is a hierarchical structure of the universe and that there are immensely big 'central suns'. That the suns are not big gas balls and nuclear reactors at all but solid objects in 'shell' or 'hull' form, how light originates and propagates. In fact, light does not originate by nuclear fusion (conversion of hydrogen into helium) but is created on the surface of the two types of biggest central suns (the primary central sun and the space central suns). On these an extremely energy rich super gas is burning creating the light in our local universe. The energy potential of this gas is many orders of magnitude higher than any gas on our planet.

As the suns and central suns are not gas balls but solid bodies, objects of giant size are possible. The mass of these central suns is thousands to millions of times bigger than all matter (galaxies, suns, planets) in their orbit."

The Hierarchical Structure of our Universe (Shell Globe)

Ref: Revelation by Jakob Lorber the Prophet.

LEVEL	SYSTEM	CENTRAL OBJECT	CONTROLS IN ITS ORBIT
1	Planetary	Planet (E.G. Earth)	Moons
2	Solar	Sun Star	Planets
3	Sun Area (Star Cluster)	Sun Area Central Sun/Star	Solar Systems
4	Sun Universe (Galaxy)	Sun Universe Central Sun/Star	Sun Areas
5	Space Universe (Galaxy Cluster)	Space Universe Central Sun/Star	Sun Universes
6	Shell Globe	Primaevial Central Sun/Star	Space Universes (7 million)
7	Material Man of Creation	None	10 ³⁰ Shell Globes (Multiverses)

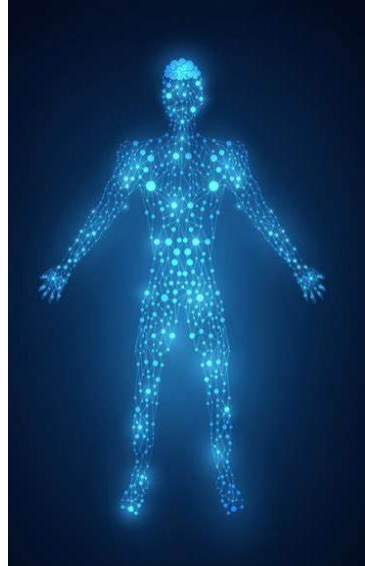
In the light of the New Word of our Lord Jesus Jehovah (Yahweh), the notion of 'Universe' must be newly defined. What we usually understand under this name is the entirety of matter which we think is around us and which we can see with the latest and strongest telescopes. Jesus tells us however, that this is only our "local" universe. It is a giant sphere of about 10,114 light years in diameter which He calls the '**Shell Globe**'. See level 6 in the table above.

The real Universe consists of about 1,030 shell globes, (Multiverses) each firmly positioned at a distance of thousands of diameters of each shell globe. Together they form a human figure representing the fallen Lucifer. (See picture assembly lower right.)

Now we step back a little and again look at the entire figure. See: it is like a complete human-shape; and now that you have sufficiently looked at this figure, I am saying to you: This figure represents or describes out of and according to My eternal order—*the universe*; and therefore, it is, in reality, not visible in its form by anyone except Myself. In addition, a created spirit has never before seen this picture, as you have now observed it.

The universe, seen from 'outside', is 'a perfect and complete human form' and 'can be seen in its kind by none except Me in this reality.' (Hi I p. 312)

Note: There is more to this image than you think! If you are looking at this image from your computer or iPad, expand the image and you will see thousands of 'Shell Globes' and the cosmic web that holds everything together.



Dimensions of Universe Systems and Objects

Ref: Revelation by Jakob Lorber the Prophet.

System	Central Sun/Star	Central Sun/Star size in Light Years
Solar System	Sun	46.7 Light Seconds
Sun Area (star cluster)	Area Sun/Star (Sirius for our Sun area)	+ -1
Sun Universe (1st order) or Galaxy	Galaxy Central Sun	10^6
Space Universe (2nd order) or Galaxy cluster	Galaxy cluster central Sun	10^{12} - 10^{18}
Shell Globe: 7 million Space Universe galaxy clusters circle our primeval central sun	Primeval Central Sun (star Urka-Regulus for us)	2×10^{36}
Shell Globe diameter of 'our local' Universe	---	approx. 10^{114}

Our local universe has the form of a globe and is wrapped in an impenetrable hull or shell (similar to an eggshell). Therefore, the Lord calls it in His New Word "Shell-Globe".

All suns and smaller central suns are like the silvery decoration of a Christmas tree because of their reflective air surface. This way and through the mirror-like inner surface of the outer shell all light in our universe is evenly dispersed.

Finally, we are shown the real extent of our universe, the significance of our Earth in it, and much, much more. Facts humanity had no idea about until now. More descriptions about celestial objects are conveyed in the works 'Earth and Moon', 'The Natural Sun' and 'Saturn'. **Note:** *Light is the fastest-moving stuff in our universe. It travels at 186,000 miles per second (300,000 km/sec). So, a light-year is 5.88 trillion miles (9.46 trillion km).*

The Great Central Sun: is a source and a center of the All-Pervading Presence of the Great "I Am". It is a point of integration of the Spirit/Matter Cosmos, and a central concentration of God Consciousness and the release of Light, Love, and Life to all creation. It is a Nucleus, Heart Center, or White Fire Core of the Cosmos. (The God Star Sirius is a Focus of the Great Central Sun in our sector of the Galaxy)



The Physical Primordial Central Sun – Shell-globe

Ref: "The Universe" by Jakob Lorber Excerpt from the Great Gospel of John 04:105.

God the Father is speaking: "Consider how people are now becoming so engulfed by materialism through self-love, arrogance and the resultant desire for domination, that for many thousand times a thousand years they will not be able to be completely free of it. There were also spirits created in primordial times, who became too self-obsessed, acquisitive, arrogant and finally domineering because of the stimulation they received. The result for them was materiality in a completely pure form.

They have isolated themselves in large communities and have established themselves in for you unimaginably distant places. Each community no longer wished to hear, see or know anything about any other community in its desire to immerse itself in self-love in a world-wide sense. This continuous increasing obsession with self-love and lust for domination, together with the increasingly prevalent arrogance which it caused as well as the compelling tyranny, finally made a countless number of life forms to shrivel into an exceedingly large cluster under the pull of the laws of gravity, a cluster which had itself developed from that same self-love and selfishness. This completed the physical primordial central sun in one shell-globe. *

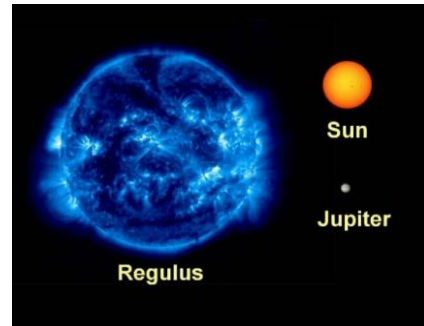
(*Footnote by Jakob Lorber: A '**Shell-globe**' is a conglomeration of an immense number of galaxy clusters, which orbit the primordial central sun at immeasurably great distances, in the same way that individual planets have orbits round their own sun. J.L.)



Likewise, an immense number of these systems or shell-globes are now present in infinite space, in each of which a primordial central sun serves countless universes as a common central point, and those primordial central suns are the

same shrunken primordial spirit clusters, the origin of all other solar universes [galaxy clusters], solar dominions [galaxies], secondary central suns [star cluster central suns], planetary suns, planets, moons and comets with the passage of time.

[Editor's comment: The Lord tells us in New Revelation that the primordial central Sun/Star of our Shell Globe is called 'Urka', known to us as the star Regulus. Various indications in New Revelation led to the result that the diameter of this Sun/Star is 2x1,036 light years (in stark contrast to the classification of our scientists), and the diameter of our local universe of approximately 10,114 light years, which are surely dimensions beyond all imagination.]



[Science: Regulus is the brightest object in the constellation Leo and one of the brightest stars in the night sky. The system lies approximately 79 light years from the Sun, 3.4 times the diameter of the sun which is 864,000 miles or 3,715,200 miles! Ref: Wikipedia]

But how did this come about? Inside the *primordial central sun*, the pressure became too intense for many of the large spirits! In a towering rage they fired themselves up and freed themselves from the primordial pressure. They literally flew unimaginable distances away from the early clusters uniting them. For some time, they travelled in swarms quite freely, harmlessly and completely independently in endless space and were full of the good intention, to return by themselves to their purely spiritual state. However, as they could not rid themselves of the element of self-love, they ultimately began to shrink again into a solid cluster, forming central suns of the second order inside one or other of all the other innumerable shell-globes.

In those central suns of the second order the main spirits were in time enraged by the increasing pressure, fired themselves up and freed themselves in untold numbers from their communal clusters of the second order. They again had the best of intentions to achieve pure spiritual transformation but as in time they again derived great pleasure from themselves and could not bring themselves to renounce self-love completely, they again increased their material weight and shrank again into large clusters, thus creating central suns of the third order.

Soon, however, the same conditions developed there as came about with the earlier central suns. The higher spirits, fewer in number, were in time placed under excessive pressure by the lower spirit orders, became very angry again and many thousands of them wrenched themselves away from the communal clusters with great force with the firm intention now finally to return to pure spirituality. For unimaginable periods of time, they floated in the endless voids of creation like clouds of ethereal vapor at great distances from each other.

Remembering the intense pressures they had had to endure; they enjoyed this freedom. However, in this inactive state, their appetites developed as time passed and they started to search for nourishment in space - in other words, some external source of satisfaction. This they found as it was inevitable, they would

find as their desire resembles those magnetic Nordic Rocks which attract all grades of iron as well as all ferrous minerals with irresistible force.

What was the inevitable result? Their beings gradually started to become denser as time passed, soon revitalizing their self-love and its consequences. Inevitably they shrank again into agglomerated clusters, a process which of course took an enormous number of earth years.

What is a period of time, however long, to the eternal God?! A wise man from prehistory once said: 'A thousand years are like one day to God!' [Psalms 90 04; 2 Peter 03, 08] I say to you: A thousand times a thousand years are hardly the blink of an eye before God in all seriousness! To a good-for-nothing, hours become days and days turn to years out of boredom. For the diligent and highly active man, however, hours become moments and weeks, days. Since time began, God has been endowed with an infinitely positive attitude to work and is continuously active. The most blessed consequence is, that, for Him, periods of time which are to you unthinkably long, must seem to pass in a moment - and the complete formation of a new sun only takes a very short time in His eyes.

The consolidation sequences described above gave rise to and have continued to create the planetary suns, including the one which gives light to this earth. This type of sun is in its character much more gentle and softer than the central suns, but each one still has an immense quantity of solid matter as a result of the self-love of their spirits, their lives measured in eons, whose self-love combined to create that sun. The nobler, refined spirits in this light-giving cluster experience as time passes excessive, intolerable pressure from the lower orders in the spirit world with their total materiality, the outcome being, as with the earlier suns, violent acts and eruptions upon eruptions, as the nobler spirits free themselves.

There then awakens in them the already very serious desire to convert to pure primordial spirituality by the observance of God's true ordinances. Many fight against the impulse placed in their minds and become primordially created angels, but without first experiencing incarnation. Those, however, who wish to take the way of the flesh, either immediately on the sun or even on this earth, are allowed to do so, as can actually also happen on the central suns previously described - but not so frequently as with this planetary sun in particular, which shines its light on this earth, a light mainly produced by its very active spirits.

Some of these spirit communities who had freed themselves from the sun formed clusters with the best of intentions but were unable to free themselves completely from self-love and slowly began again to succumb to the primordial impulse placed in them - unnoticed, one became two and so on ever upwards!

Soon, their materiality was already quite visible, and they were seen as misty **comets with long tails**. What do the tails mean? They indicate the hunger of these spirits as they materialize and their great desire to reach saturation in their materiality. This desire attracts compatible ethereal substances and the comet, composed of already quite material spirits, then flies around for thousands of years in ethereal space, searching for food like a ravenous wolf.

This constant absorption and feasting also increases its density and weight. In time it will again be drawn to the sun which it left and be forced to begin an orderly orbit around it. Having obeyed this compulsion, it is now a planet like

Earth, the morning or evening star, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and several others which are unknown to you.

At this stage a planet exists which is still extremely hungry and as it is closer to the sun than when it was still a comet, it obtains sufficient sustenance from it, but this is also a bait to bring the runaway ever closer to itself and finally to capture it again completely - a creditable aim for the primordial spirits in the sun, but one which will never be achievable in the case of the great planets, including this earth. Although the spirits locked into the planets are still very materialistic, they are familiar with the materiality of the sun and do not have any particular interest or desire ever to rejoin the sun completely. They accept with pleasure the spirits, large and small, coming from the sun as good support and sustenance, but do not wish to contemplate complete union with the sun.

At times it also happens that returning fugitive spirits in their clusters of materiality have taken the bait and have been drawn close to the sun. However, the tremendously active free spirits surrounding the hard core of the sun, to which the luminescence of the outer surface is mainly attributable, cause all the spirits packed together in solid clusters to achieve their maximum level of activity almost instantaneously. The clusters break up and each spirit, as one might say, makes a run for it to save itself.

The consequence of this regenerated activity in a planet, or at least a more established comet, where the spirits have been locked together for a long time, is the sudden and total dissolution of the cluster and the release of many thousand times one thousand multiplied again by a thousand times a thousand spirits. Most of these spirits, sharpened and seasoned by this lesson, immediately return to a correct way of life and become primordial angel spirits as well as useful guardians of their more restricted brothers as well as protecting those which still languish in the solid cluster and thus contribute a great deal to their more rapid redemption."

Some of these spirit communities who had freed themselves from the sun formed clusters with the best of intentions but were unable to free themselves completely from self-love and slowly began again to succumb to the primordial impulse placed in them - unnoticed, one became two and so on ever upwards. Soon, their materiality was already quite visible, and they were seen as misty comets with long tails.



The Central Sun/Black Hole (Science)

[An Epic Journey From Earth to the Edge of the Universe \(4K UHD\) - YouTube](#)

Everything you see in this video is only a small part of what is contained in one Shell Globe.

About the Dimensions of Creation

Ref: The Great Gospel of John" Vol. 4: Ch. 254 y Jako Lorber

Jesus is speaking: "My dear friend Mathael, the unbridgeable difference between God and created limited man, even of the most perfect kind and type, will always exist, and in all eternity, it cannot be lifted that God in His primordial being

is and must always be everlasting and infinite in everything while man will exist forever in future in his continuously more perfect spiritual being. However, he cannot and will not ever reach the infinite primordial being's measure of God.

Man can resemble God in its form, also in love and its power, however, forever not completely in the being-like magnitude of the most infinite wisdom in and out of God; and as such the long eternities in their countless eternal periods can contain a few things, which surely can find some place in the most endless space, of which even a primordial archangel could never have dreamt of! Since also a primordial archangel has for this a too enormously limited perceptive power; only when every primordial archangel has made the way through the flesh like Me, will he be able to understand more – but impossibly never ever everything in all endless infinity.

Yes, forever, and ever you will learn about new wonders for you and begin to get accustomed to them, but you will never ever reach the end of it, and you can make the reason for this clear to yourself, if you imagine if it is possible to keep on counting until you have reached the end of numbers! But if I, according to the spirit, exist, think, will, act and effectuate since all eternity continuously as one and the same God out of always the same love and wisdom, which in itself by every period of creation and its completed successful work for all future eternities, must of course also feel more perfect and dignified blessedly, and the more wise among you can think for yourself, that I, as the Father now speaks in and out of Me, surely did not until this creation period spend My time in a sort of winter hibernation somewhere at an infinite point in everlasting space! Even if one period of creation may from its primordial beginning until its total final spiritual completion lasts for thousand times thousands of eons times eons of thousand earth year cycles*, such creation period is still nothing compared to My everlasting Being, and it's for you immeasurable size is according to space nothing in infinite space! * According to GGJ05,112,05: 1 eon = decillion times decillion earth years. 1 decillion = 1 followed by 60 zeros, thus 1 eon = 10 to the power of 120 according to the Old British and Continental European standard, not to be confounded with the US or New British standard where decillion equals 10 to the power of 33

You, Mathael, know the zodiac of the old Egyptians, and Regulus in the Great Lion you know quite well! What is it to your eye? A gleaming little dot, but nevertheless there where it is, it is still such a large sun world body, that a lightening flash, which travels in four moments a distance of 400,000 country lanes (1 country lane about 1/4 hour and a little more walking. 10 country lanes = 1 German Mile. $400,000 \div 10 = 40,000$ miles = speed of light per second. Note by Jakob Lorber: 1 German Mile = 7.5 kilometer, thus 40,000 German miles = 300,000 kilometers Robert Blum vol.2, chapter 299,08), will, according to you, Mathael, well-known old Arabic grouping of numbers, take more than one trillion of earth years, to travel the distance from its north pole to its south pole! Its actual name is Urka, better Ouriza (the first or the beginning of creation of eon times eons of suns in a nearly endless wide enwrapped globe of creation (or shell-globe or perhaps one universe, the translator)); it is the soul or the central point of gravity of a creation-globe, which actually forms only a single nerve in the large worlds-creation-man [cosmic man, the translator], of which the imagined large cosmic man has in fact as many as all the sand and all the grass of the whole earth.

However, this large cosmic man actually forms only one creation-period from its beginning to its spiritual perfection.

Such an Urka and even more a whole shell-globe are already quite respectable large things, and still unspeakably larger is such a large cosmic man! But what is he compared to the everlasting, infinite space? As much as nothing! Since everything necessarily limited, even if for your concepts still so endlessly large, is in relation to infinite space as much as nothing, since it cannot ever form any calculable relationship to the infinite space.

Now I ask you, My dear Mathael, if you from what has been said start to comprehend, where it will eventually end!"

Says Mathael: "O Lord, yes, yes, I comprehend quite well; but with this comprehension I begin to lose myself and dissolve into nothingness! Since Your everlasting power and size, the infinite space and the everlasting time periods overwhelm me completely. There is some mist in me - but if I correctly have understood what You, o Lord, has so to speak breathed to us, I of course do not really know or don't know at all, that such creation-periods - to count in Arabic manner - You not only have zillions or eons behind You, but countless! Since if I started counting the time periods backwards and started with the present one, I surely would forever never reach a figure where one could say it was Your first!

In short, You have no beginning, and as such also Your creations impossibly could ever have had a beginning, and as many infinite spaces can contain, among them there still is no one of which one could say: 'See, this was the first! Before it, nothing was created!' Since before such first there still exists another complete eternity! What would You have done during it with Your always same beingness? In endless space there are also endless many creations; even if their distances are still so endless large, it doesn't matter! The endless space has space enough for all the everlasting endless many and will still have room for eons times eons many and forever still countless new ones, and those future creations will not really increase those present since eternity; since something endless and countless can therefore never become more, since it is already endless many.

Yes, if I start counting this period with one, it will surely be increased by one, like during the coming eon-times or eternities it will be increased by one and one and one; but where the back figure is already endless, no increase of it is imaginable! The new creations are counting for themselves something, but do not add anything to the pre-creations!

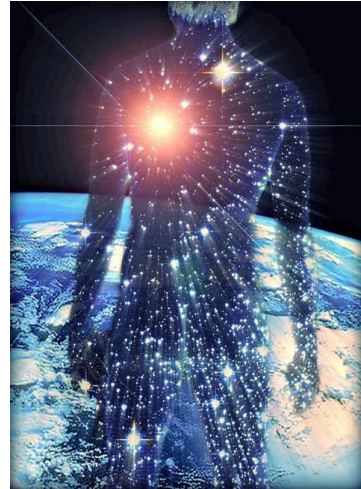
This is how my comprehension sounds intending to destroy me completely! But let go of such thoughts, which, because of their too endless size want to crush and destroy my small soul totally! If I only had an everlasting life, love and mercy added to it and such a region like the one over there, I will never wish again, to even know more about the moon or even our sun! I also realize now, how silly it was of me, to ask You about something, which is completely inappropriate to ask by a limited person! Lord, forgive me My great stupidity!"

The Creation of the Material and Spiritual World - Cosmic Man

Ref: "Secrets of Creation" by Jakob Lorber Ch 13 – January 15, 1871

Jesus is speaking: "My dear Son, you want to have an explanation from Me of My creation; you want to see, as the smallest point in space, the immensity of My kingdom and grasp its greatness, its expansiveness!

I could show it to you with My spiritual vision so it would be possible that you could attain a distant idea of its greatness; but so, as a finite creature, how shall I make you understand infinity? How shall I show you understandably that if you can think of the whole material creation in all its dimensions (where the last star or the last sun of a system is shimmering, another one has its beginning again from a new distance) that - where all matter has its end, only the eternal spirit kingdom begins?



How can you grasp all this? Consider your question to me well! I know you are basing yourselves on it by confronting Me saying: "Yes, I may be a tiny worm, but My spirit, My soul, they are not, they carry a spark from you, and by means of this spark I dare to ask the question as a child of an infinite father, and say: Father! To fully understand you, please show Me your power, show Me your house where I am to live and enjoy the bliss that you have given to the children who love you and follow your teachings!

I will also answer this question and say to you: look, My dear Son, you have attacked the matter on the right point. As a man you are too insignificant, but as a spirit you are big enough to penetrate with Me into the deepest areas of creation, to see miracles there and, by your spirit descending from me, are able to comprehend the why. And so, I will take you into My spiritual arms and fly with you through the immeasurable spaces where no human eye has yet sent its rays and where millions of wonders of creation and countless creatures sing an everlasting praise and song of thanksgiving to Me, the Lord and Creator, as the great spirit.

I will lead you into those spaces where only a spiritual eye can measure the distances, because your way of counting has long since ceased.

I will lead you to the fountain of life, from where all life flows out for the material world, and from there I will again lead you with light and speed of thought to the outside of the Great Creator, where the visible ends and only the spiritual, still by far greater cosmic man begins!

You shall enjoy with Me the idea of My greatness, and you shall sink astonishingly into the dust before My other main characteristic, humility!

So come then, rise up with me! Leave the earthly transmission of transient desires and sorrows and follow Me in the never withering flower garden of your heavenly Father, who wants you to experience the pleasures there of which no mortal man has ever known. (See in "The Twelve Hours" the 11th and 12th hour).

Here you can see the great material **cosmic man** in front of you, surrounded by dense ethereal skin, as a finite in the infinite. You can see how he continues his

flight with the speed of thought in the immense space around a center unknown to him; you see how he absorbs all that is viable through his skin pores with all his organs from the eternal primeval ether and also returns the consumed to the ether; you see his form or shape, which is like yours.

Now you ask, why does he have this form?

Well, here we want to discuss not only the explanation of what exists but also the why, and so follow Me in the flight of thought, as well as in space, and see that consequence (perseverance) or implementation of a basic principle is the first foundation of My divinity and should also be the first support of man as a spiritual being.

Look now, My Son, the human form, or My own, I have established as the first basic type in all creation and accordingly created all beings, from the smallest infusoria to man gradually developing this form.

Whatever animals and living beings there are in the whole material universe, all of them carry, at least in one or the other part, resemblances of the basic forms of a human body as a basic idea in themselves, which, according to their peculiarity and the way of life intended for them, are then further refined, better perfected, and advanced to a higher level until, after a long struggle, the culmination point, the human form is attained.

Apart from this struggle of all created things according to this form there is another main factor in all creation, which I have established as such and without which nothing could exist; it is the principle of self-preservation. For only once did I create and think of the material world in its entire range and scope, and there also its farther independence was determined by self-preservation, until, as in the small so in the great, the bodies and worlds and all created beings are developed so far that they then would be suitable for a higher level where the first given body has fulfilled its mission and, having reached the end of its existence with its dissolution, makes the first step to a better being.

In order to establish this self-preservation, I had to give him, in addition to the outside of every being, an inner organization which fulfils all the conditions so that the consumed is excreted and new things are ingested for it; through which exchange life is conditioned and further self-preservation is accomplished.

Well, here you see why everything that lives have inner organs and parts that have all been created for this process.

What we see in the smallest detail, you also see again in the greatest, where the cosmic man circles, My or also your form, but only in dimensions which can be grasped by a high spirit.

Analogous to the order of preservation of a smallest being, it also has its inner arrangement, which, like humans, is also designed and built to replace consumption with something new.

In him, too, a heart beats and pulsates that preserves everything and drives its life forces out into the last solar systems of the outer skin; he has his lungs to transform the essential substances, like the human air, into his own useful elements; He also has all the organs like you, and in these organs there are also beings living, as in those of your body, which for your eyes is also an entire world of invisible animals; similar to your body, all these organs also constitute a whole

in the great cosmic man; everywhere the same order prevails as in the human organism.

Beings that live in the organ of the corresponding liver or lung of the cosmic man cannot be formed into heart or kidney people. They are happy in their existence and await their transformation there, like all created beings after discarding their bodies, in order to be transferred into similar organs of the great spiritual man, or to come closer to their destiny in the more noble organs of the great cosmic man.

Now I see in you the question arises: What is the difference between our bodily functions and the task of these solar complexes, which present here the heart, there the lungs and there the head?

Then I say to you: the same task as in the human body. Here the heart drives the blood impregnated with new life forces through the arteries and veins, there the great solar system, which is equal to the heart, is equipped with just the means to communicate the new life principle absorbed from the ether by means of its organs to the other parts of the great cosmic man and thus to sustain him. The lungs, other suns and planetary systems of various natures, receive the cosmic man's blood impregnated with the consumed, and through the influence of the immeasurable ether and its inhalation, they also turn the consumed into living again and expel the useless through exhalation, namely into the great ether space through mouth and nose like you.

The large and small channels, as arteries, veins and capillaries that traverse the human body, are represented there by subordinate systems and comets; especially the latter are the Light and Life Carriers, who, while busy with their own formation, carry out the material of life to the outer skin of the great cosmic man through their elongated paths and either digest it again themselves or return it to the corresponding organ or Sun.

That is why they are free from the force of attraction, not like the planets, which forces them to orbit around their suns in short orbits without being able to escape from them. The comet floats freely, as a future world is forming, through all world systems, receiving from them what is appropriate to itself. Nothing stops it, it carries out his purpose until it too has become heavier and denser, shortens its course, and joins a solar system as an orbiting planet or independent sun, where it also goes through its period of development, until, after its inner activity has expired, the dissolution also assigns it higher tasks.

Thus, you see all organs fulfilling their functions, the brain grasps the spiritual, passes it on to the beings living in its organs, and these spread it through the nerves or spiritual conductors into the other solar systems and universes.

The eye looks out into the expanse of infinity, sees the goal from afar and recognizes its destiny as the eye of the world and communicates it to the brain; it is the mediator of the inside with the outside; the brain receives the impressions from the outside through the eye and communicates them to the beings living in the whole organism.

The ear hears the great world harmonies, delights the spiritual inhabitants of its organ through them. What is affected in the eye by light replaces sound in this solar complex; and just as in the human body one organ is always in

connection with the other, so it is also in the great cosmic man, where a spiritual pleasure in one organ is communicated to and felt by the other.

In the eye, the seven colors break in its light and visual process; there, in those constellations, these colors are distributed into entire world systems, one representing the blue color, the other the red color, and so on. There in the great cosmic man there are suns of different colors, like the colors of the rainbow.

The people themselves are there in color, though to a lesser degree in their eyes, formed accordingly. There are wonders of size and intensity you little creatures have no idea about. So, in the organ of the ear, where the harmonies and the law of it are so widespread and perfected that your way of making music cannot bear any comparison with it. These beings therefore enjoy blisses of which you have no knowledge.

In the brain complex with its large central suns all is light, all wisdom, there man understands and sees the whole cosmic man, knows his mission, also knows Me as the greatest spirit. Like phosphorus in the human brain, in this system everything is light, everything is clear, so that shadows are completely unknown.

In the heart, the seat of life, everything is in motion and drives the great machine; the most beautiful, sublime feelings of bliss are permanent. Everything knows My love and My grace and knows why they are there and what their tasks are, and especially the small stimulating nerve of the cosmic heart is also the place where nearby your solar system is situated.

All organs, including elimination and procreation, have the same purpose as the corresponding ones in the human body; they belong to the excretion of the consumed and must be present just as well as those for ingesting, if a self-preservation of the great man of the world is to exist. The analogies of the inhabitants of these immense worlds are also as diverse as their own organs. It would be futile to try and explain them to you.

Just look at the earth, where is the beginning, where is the end of its creations, and so it is everywhere. An infinite God can only create what is infinite, so do not demand a description of world suns, their sizes, their suns and planets circling around them, of which there are an immense number, their sister suns with different colors, their inhabitants and creatures, where no writing material would suffice to describe only the smallest world, let alone those worlds where your light, known as the fastest movement, would be but only a slow and short movement.

These details can only be grasped with spiritual eyes and thought with spiritual thoughts. As long as you live in this earthly body, understanding these things is impossible for you. There in the hereafter, provided with increased spiritual insight, you will understand more easily what I am not able to explain here. It is sufficient for you to know that everywhere your eye or thought could reach, the human form has been established as the only dominant form; but it goes without saying that regarding size and color this must of course be different according to the corresponding worlds. But everywhere My love and My grace has been active to prepare the creatures whom I called into being for the greatest possible happiness, of which they are capable of on their points of view and which happiness is then increased from step to step until the last one to become My child crowns all troubles and struggles with My presence.

According to all this you may comprehend what I have chosen you for and what a great mission and ability I have provided for you.

Millions of beings lack this grace, that you fully enjoy, and while this great number of created beings knows Me only through My works or through teachers, which I send into their realms to guide and lead them, I descend here on your little earth to give you with My own mouth, through My scribe, bread from the heavens.

Just think what that means! Think of the greatness of My creation, of My own power and promise, and compare your insignificance, and you must sink down into nothingness before the grace I am giving you where you should really proclaim: "Father and Lord! What am I, that you remember me!" and once you first consider the sacrifices, I made for you to make you what you are to be in relation to the nerve structure of the cosmic heart itself; that is: the moving universal driving force of all My material creation!

Since in the human body even the smallest cell tissue or capillary vessel does not exist in vain, since everything only has to contribute to the preservation of the whole in its own way, not even the smallest fiber of the human body is forgotten in the great cosmic man, and everything can be found there reproduced accordingly; Only you do not have to think of the functions of the great cosmic man in the same way as those of your body, but in analogous correspondences, where whole solar systems express and perform exactly what one or the other organ in the human body also has to do in relation to the whole in terms of their position, nature and number. - For example, the spleen is the electric furnace, where the blood is revived after its short circulation. Also, in the great cosmic man the corresponding solar universe with its thousands of suns and planets is nothing else but the great distributor of life to many other worlds dependent on it, which these again, gifted with more power and light than it is possible to consume, distributes it again, through vast light-spaces, to other suns and worlds. These then, according to their position to the whole, process what is suitable for them and also give the impulse to thousands of different processes through their magnetic electrical emanation and so on, until everything goes through its cycle and what has been used up is returned to the ether by means of the elimination organs.

This is the process for preservation of the great cosmic man, who through his rapid movement in infinite space awakens the life elements lying within the ether by means of friction caused by his own movement, and then transfers them through his countless absorption organs, like the pores in the human skin, to the inner organs for further use and to his own future existence.

Look now, My dear son, so awakening and giving life, our cosmic man floats for eons and eons of time periods in infinite space with no boundaries, until he too has worn himself out internally and externally and is approaching his decay. And what happens to the human body after its death also happens there. Also, he (the great cosmic man) will be dissolved into other elements; other products will be formed from his remains, which again, as is the case with the decaying human bodies, will lead to new creations.

The matter from which he was created will have to undergo a process of separation. The spiritual will enter into spiritual associations and the material into material, where each one carrying the structure for future self-preservation in

itself, will then start anew a great course of evolution and will organize itself again into the shape of the human body, only with the difference that as in the human body the earthly organs relate to their future spiritual ones, so also in the great cosmic man these are represented in spiritual correspondences.

And so, out of the demise of the present cosmic man another emerges who, composed of finer spiritual elements, will again be a new cosmic man; but everything in it, its inhabitants and otherwise living beings, will be of a higher spiritual nature.

That which in the body of man was the imprisoned soul and the spirit as a guide that will be the impulse in the cosmic man which drives all material creation towards its redemption and everything spiritual towards its spiritualization.

Look at the great cosmic man, all the suns form his inner being all light flows as a living fluid through its vast spaces. Like the blood in the human body, it carries it wherever it is needed; develops heat, the heat dissolves, retains the beneficial and expels the unnecessary. The latter, driven by the power of repulsion, flies through space, unites with other kindred, is again penetrated by the illuminating light and creates something new for other solar worlds; and thus, the useless of one transforms into a blessing for another.

Thus, it continues through infinite spaces of time, where millions of years are a negligible period; always renewing, always forming, always destroying; and out of all this activity, forming and destroying, the spiritual bound in matter develops to higher levels. Always higher and higher it refines itself from potency to potency, becomes purer, more spiritual, more divine, until it passes as divine spiritual into the infinitely greater spirit cosmic man and can find its use there for the time being on the lowest level, from which then an even higher stage begins, which rises up and up - to me, to My kingdom, to My heavens of the highest spiritual rest and the highest eternal bliss.

That this striving for spiritual power bound in matter continues until everything is released, and just as in man the bones change over time from flexible, elastic cartilage to rigid limestone, similarly in the great cosmic man, until the world systems corresponding to the human organs have been exhausted, everything living, active, receptive to light and heat have escaped and only what has become, as it were, a hard stone has remained.

When, after infinite periods of time, this case will have occurred, then the organism has ceased to be; the reproductive power of the lungs, the caustic excretions of the liver, the excretions exhausted, the procreation of new worlds, everything has been accomplished, the pores of the dense etheric skin of the great cosmic man are open, the ether penetrates and leaves again on the opposite side without having achieved anything, no organ absorbs its elements, no light greedily consumes its life-giving substances, it bounces off the calcified walls of the suns and worlds, life has escaped and found refuge in higher spiritual spaces, where death has never reigned and only eternal light, eternal love and eternal life has established itself.

When this state has occurred, then the great cosmic man will be dissolved by My mighty will; he approaches his transformation like the human body, and from the rigid, calcified, lifeless rock, like the phoenix according to an old worldly legend, a new, more beautiful, more spiritual world emerges again, which contains

everything that the former cosmic man possessed, all his organs, all its functions, but finer, more spiritual. A new gradual creation begins, life and warmth flows again into the newly conscious cosmic man; the suns shine, the earths again happily circle around them in their productive spiral dance, and new beings, new creatures with likewise more spiritual bodies, begin their new course of life, where then death and destruction no longer has to serve as a necessary basic principle as a basis for a new creation, where then only a gentle transition from one stage to the other marks the progress, where the material ends and the spiritual world begins.

There life begins in the great spirit man, there the former, now spiritualized cosmic man moves around My central sun shining in the deepest background, or the heart of the whole spiritual world; now absorbs not the ethereal but the spiritual through his new skin, thus spiritualizing his inner being, which then again gradually dissolves in its individual corresponding organs of the spiritual large cosmic man.

Just as the cosmic man flies through his path in the ether, struggling for spiritualization, so there are the etheric, in spiritual correspondence, millions and millions, which have all undergone similar processes in higher stages and still continuously undergo and spiritualize again forming individual organs of the great spirit-man, who also moves on in the vast infinite spaces, absorbs his own life principles for self-preservation from the surrounding finer, more spiritual ether and thus founds and maintains an eternal progression, an eternal transformation, new creation, and new bliss of the spirits living on such worlds.

In the spirit man the purpose of life of all created spirits is to guide the inferior, to lead them, to perfect their places of residence and thus to bring their worlds and their souls ever closer to Me. And as in the spiritual cosmic man the creation and education never come to an end, so there is no goal set for the activity of all spirits there either; they can and must always work, partly on their own, partly with other beings, and so help to fulfil My plans.

And behold, when I created this great spirit world with its immense expansion, when I gave these great powers to the spirits in that time, I placed the greatest spirit, born of me, like wisdom out of love, like self to charity, out of Me into the vast creation; gave him all spirit worlds, enabled him to work and create, gave him the name "light bearer or Satana" in the heavenly language of the spheres. And he, conscious of his tremendous power, took over, his self-love blinded him, and he enticed millions of spirits to fall away and thus became My worst opponent with them. His gentle light of love reddened to a fire of wrath and so he together with his spirits who fell away with him is the one who strives for My power, wants to turn My love, grace, and mercy against everything created into anger and hatred of Me and then trample down every dissolving breath of My love with mockery and scorn.

So, he was banished from the great kingdom of the spirit-man, from My kingdom of heaven, or in other words, he banished himself from it because he did not like the prevailing air of peace and love there; he fled far out into eternal infinity. And so also, he, although in opposition of me, only has to fulfill My purpose, so I created a material world from his and his spirits substances, clothed

him and his ones there in matter, then dissolved into small particles, in order to, even if not completely, be able to return to me.

This is the law of the dissolution of matter, which must give up little by little, which voluntarily did not want to submit to My will. And so, Satan himself is banished with what remains of him after his materialization, on and in the earth, as the place of residence, where I had already determined eons and eons of years ago to accomplish the great work of humiliation and redemption for all men and spirits. And exactly there, where I want to give the most blessings and the greatest graces to most of them and spread them out from there, also he is to have the greatest power to seduce My children to become like him, as much as it is possible for him, so that just out of this struggle against and with him, the most glorious flowers and spirits for My Kingdom will emerge and so, instead of working against me, he will have to help My children to the greatest victory, to the greatest happiness.

Thus Satan, free as I created him, only has to work for Me and not for his plans and help to promote the great process of spiritualization of all material things.

In the spiritual great man of creation, the great organizing and creation always lives and weaves on, there, as in the cosmic man, the spirits also live according to the organs of the human body in the heavens corresponding to the organs; everything there is different from that of a man of the world. What is expressed in him in the form of matter lives and exists there in the spiritual; there the coarsest matter is light and the finest spirit.

Just as the eye of the cosmic man, a great sun and complex of worlds radiating far out into the ether sends its rays to absorb from there the material for life for the cephalic nerves or the spiritual worlds of wisdom, so the spiritual eye of the great spirit-man is the luminous one of love, which receives the most delicate elements from the Infinite Light of Grace in itself in order to transmit them to his great brain nervous system or wisdom heaven, where creation, its origin, its purpose and My Will is well understood by all spirits and angels of wisdom. Likewise, every other organ of the spiritual man carries out its assigned destiny, and the spirits living there accordingly have their purpose and their happiness in him.

In My Spirit-Creation man love and wisdom are the main substance, just as in man blood and air and in the cosmic man light and warmth.

Love is the first factor of movement in spiritual life, accompanying it - wisdom. Love stimulates, wisdom illuminates - in the cosmic man light, and warmth expands. Or in the human body - the heart blood revives, and in the short blood circulation of the liver it excretes bile, which then as an exciting principle again causes the separation process in the digestion, as in the cosmic man the decomposing warmth and in the spirit man the explanatory wisdom.

He who then pays homage to one or the other alone, misses his mission. Love alone is devastating and so is the wisdom that will reach to My limits; light (intense) is dazzling and warmth igniting. Blood circulation without replacement of the rejected elements with new ones has no purpose, as does bile without the digestive process.

My basic attributes are thus represented everywhere, and even on My descent to your earth, where I did the greatest work for matter and the spirit world, for a few moments My love separated from wisdom; The latter descended to you and taught you the former and sealed their teaching and its correctness that love without wisdom and wisdom without love cannot exist, with the greatest act of humiliation that a God could carry out.

Through this great act of humiliation on My part, the whole spirit world was made aware of the right standard of its sacrifices and denials, the way to Me was opened to all spirits; and since that time they have all been enlivened by a different spirit than before, namely not the fear of My power, but the love for Myself; before they saw the Lord in Me and now only the father!

Since this act My whole creation shines in a more beautiful light than before. Adoring, worshipping spirits once fell down before My Throne out of awe and silently worshipped My greatness; now everything crowds joyfully to Me, the Father, who now also feels the whole bliss of His creation twice - He feels it as powerful Creator and Lord and feels it by seeing His own feeling gratefully reflected in the heart of His children.

Thus (and through this) the whole creation of worlds and spirits has become a true triumphal song for My heart. I also did not come now in vain; I too have created organs for Myself for My love in which My striving and working receive back again the reverberation of My joy in the eternal thanksgiving song of My children.

Thus, this creation has its infinite eternal purpose; eternally renewing itself, it prepares for Me and for the ones who are mine eternal happiness and a lasting bliss.

Eternal happiness for My children; for they find material for activity, material for admiration and material for worship; and I Myself find material for never-ending fatherly love, material for new satisfaction to see My plans and purposes fulfilled, and material for the further creation and eternal happiness of My children.

Love as light, like the blood in the human body, runs through the veins of the spiritual and material world man, like the human body, spreading salvation, blessing and life everywhere; Wisdom enlightens My wonders to the inquiring spirit; warmth excites the resting matter, stimulating it to transformation, the bile ignites in the stomach pulp and separates good from bad. So everywhere is the same change, the same activity, and the same striving.

What My highest angels and spirits clearly see before them spiritualized in the great cosmic man, the suns and world dwellers of the material world man suspect and seek in the research of matter.

Up there, where death has its landmark in the eternal light, love and spirit realm, there is bliss, is eternal exchange of all that has been created and perceived; there only love reigns combined with wisdom; there My children live only the joyful life, which is promised and prepared for all who live according to My teachings and examples.

In the cosmic man there are countless men and spirits waiting for redemption; they all go towards the process of transformation to the spirit kingdom, but only slowly. No being on any world or sun can boast of having this

advantage like you, you tiny inhabitants of this earth, this little grain of sand in the universe.

On none of these great bodies have I personally been as I have just been on your earth, everywhere I have only sometimes shown Myself as Lord and Creator, guiding My creatures or teaching them through My spirits. Only here on this vein lump of solid, evil matter, the banishment place of My greatest adversary, did I perform the act of My greatest humiliation - and your greatest exaltation.

O consider this step! Compare yourselves with all other beings living in the wide space of creation, compare yourselves with those living in the spirit-man; what privilege is given to you by this step from Me; and now by the grace of direct communication where I reveal everything to you, making My creation clear to you and letting you look into the secrets of My Power and My Love that have never been revealed by anyone, not even the highest angels.

And how do you behave against it! How cold, how heartless, driven in part just out of curiosity, you are impatient for new messages and forgetting that every word from My Mouth is a stream of spiritual light that is far beyond all conceivable distances from the center of My heaven, from the center of My Heart and My Fatherly Love to enlighten you, warm you, and draw you closer to Me.

Understand for once how it benefits My father's heart when I see that My words are understood as I give them to you, when I see how My great spiritual heaven is reflected in your hearts, when I see that all My words, all My material and spiritual creations are understood or at least suspected by you.

For whom then did I create these countless wonders, these countless light and heat carriers, the great worlds, and suns; for whom did I create My spirit heavens with all their never-ending pleasures, where one minute of eons abolishes ages of enjoyment on other suns and worlds. For whom I created all this, all that again in figurative form expresses Myself, so that you are also to see and recognize figuratively Him who wants to press all of you to the Father's Heart; for whom then did I create all this, direct and guide it, put into everything the instinct of self-preservation, so that nothing passes which could once bring joy to My children or would have squeezed out a joy or a tear of thanksgiving at the sight of them! For whom else did I create it but for you whom I redeemed and raised through My greatest humiliation.

O consider all this! Consider when you fly through the immeasurable creations and the infinite space in your thoughts; Consider, He who created all this, It is He Who wants nothing in return, but only the love of His child for Him, the Father!

Where is there on your earth a father capable of such sacrifice as I have proved to you? -and what do I ask?

In two laws I have written it with great flames on the tablets of creation of My spiritual and material kingdom: "Love God above all! and your neighbor as yourselves".

You have a brief but great sense of the many words. Execute these two Love Commandments of your Father in heaven, and He will prepare for you blessings no human eye has ever seen and no human breast has ever felt.

Here you have a brief interpretation of this long word. The creation of the great cosmic man, the creation of the Great Spirit man, all this collapsed into chaos, would be without purpose or reason, would lack love.

Love, light and life, three living words of My creation; take them to heart! Without love - no light, and without light no warmth!

Where in your life of deeds these three words are not established, is hatred, darkness, and death!

Love Me! Enlighten your heart! and warm your neighbors! and all creation rejoices for you; for with these you have conquered the Father's Heart, you have lifted yourselves up to be His children and have taken hold of heaven!

Consider this and fully recognize the importance of My communications!" Amen.

The Service of the Angels in the Universe.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber Ch 57

Jesus is speaking:
"Everybody now retired and slept until the morning had dawned. Also, I rested and slept for a few hours. The two angels, however, attended during the night to their duty of managing worlds and at sunrise were already back with us, came to Me, thanked Me and said: "Lord, everything is



in the best order in the entire great cosmic man. The main central suns are fixed in their places and their rotations are regular. The orbits of the secondary central suns are unchanged, the orbits of the central suns of the third order around those of the secondary are in perfect order and the same applies to the central suns of the fourth order with their ten times hundred thousand planetary suns, here and there more or fewer - just as You, O Lord, have established the order from the very beginning. The countless planetary suns with their small, mostly dark planets and moons are anyway dependent on the order of the great leading suns, and thus everything is in the best order in this shell globe over which we have to watch, and we, therefore, may spend another bright day here with You, holy Father, and You're to us very dear children."

Say I: "Very well but do make use of every minute through all kinds of useful lessons of which My children still have great need."

The two angels now step back cheerfully and superbly happy and greet Mary, then the disciples, Cyrenius, Cornelius, Faustus, Jairus, Kisjonah and Borus. But Cyrenius who had heard something about many suns asks them about what suns they had talked with Me as he knew only one sun."

Say the two, most endearingly: "Dearest friend and brother in the Lord, try not to know what you cannot possibly grasp right now, and on which the salvation of your soul does not depend; because that about which we spoke with the Lord would kill you, if you could understand it to the extent that we do and have to

understand it. Because as many stars as you can see on a clear night, and many more that your eye can't see on account of their immense distance, all are solar worlds on a scale beyond your understanding. The one sun that you see is one of the smallest planetary suns, yet it is already more than a thousand times a thousand times bigger than this earth. Now imagine a central sun of just the fourth order, around which at least ten times a hundred thousand planetary suns orbit together with their planets or light-less earths! The volume of a central sun of only the fourth order is a thousand times larger than the sum of the volumes of all the planetary suns with their earths and moons revolving around them. Tell us, friend, can you now form for yourself an idea of such a magnitude?"

Says Cyrenius: "Loveliest servants of God, pray do not tell me any more about it for this is making me quite dizzy. But since I have such a thirst for knowledge, tell me just in general what these countless, immense suns contain?"

Say the two: "In a great solar world you can find the same and similar things as on this earth, although of a much nobler kind and often of a giant size. There are moper or 'simals, and plants of various kinds, just as here, and besides immense and indescribably magnificent dwellings compared with which the temple in Jerusalem and the Emperor's palace in Rome are the most miserable snail-shells. And everywhere is this One the sole Lord and Creator from eternity."

A Look at the Stellar World Order.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber Ch 139

Jesus is speaking: "Behold, this palace is a chief lecturer's dwelling in this area you have already seen. All yonder school huts are under his supervision, and the objects swimming upon the lakes are employed at certain times for instruction in higher wisdom. But the way this dwelling is, there are many hundreds of thousands just upon the central equator of this light world, besides an enormous number of cities of the greatest variety. Beside this equator, of the smallest variety that you are seeing, there are another seventy-six additional equatorial belts of which each has its peculiar set-up. This world, like the previous, actually are two suns like the one giving the earth its light, with the difference that the one seen first is a thousand times bigger than the sun of our earth, Whilst the one you are now seeing is four thousand times so. But our sun is a thousand times a thousand times bigger than this whole earth.

The men of this earth nevertheless still have a completely faulty concept of these earth and the sun and moon and all the stars; but when at a more remote time they learn to calculate more accurately, then they shall also gain more appropriate concepts about the heavenly bodies within the endless creation space.

But you may know that around every such sun, earths like the one we stand on are orbiting at various distances, and that several of these earths have satellites constantly accompanying them, like the moon around our Earth! Each sun has as many equatorial belts as the number of related planets it supports, with the exception of the central sun, which are destined for the maintenance and guidance of planetary suns and are by a thousand times a thousand times ten thousand times (i.g. ten trillion times, the translator) bigger than the suns you have now seen.

Such central sun no longer is divided into equators (equatorial belts) but into as many zones upon its surface as the terrestrial suns it has to support (i.e. suns of our sun's magnitude), where such region then has an area between a thousand to ten thousand times the surface area of each sun together with its orbiting planets (areas). The number of earth-suns orbiting a central sun however is at least a thousand times a thousand (a galaxy or galaxy of the first order, the editor).

Then, nonetheless, there are central suns around which in turn a thousand times a thousand of the just mentioned central suns with all their planetary suns orbit (super galaxy or galaxy of the second order, the editor), and again central suns around which central suns of the second type are moving (super-super galaxy or galaxy of the third order, the editor) and finally a common central heavenly body situated at the incalculable space-depth of a central-sun region, having no movement other than that around its own axis. This central body also is a sun, but of such immense magnitude that all the planetary and central suns of the first, second and third order, together with all the earths and moons orbiting the countless planetary suns, in addition to the thousands of moving comets of all sizes which, as worlds to be, move in irregular trajectories around the planetary suns, in total can't make up even a one hundred thousandth's part of the volume of the said main central sun, if same were a hollow sphere (center of a universe, the editor). -Jarrah, can you now form a concept of what has been said?"

Says Jarrah: "Lord, who can grasp such immensity?! A concept of course, I can formulate, but it makes me dizzy! I have now had my fill of viewing this sun too, yet still do not comprehend how I should find the answer therein about the immature nations from Earth in the great beyond."

Say I: "Well then, withdraw first your eyes from the watched sun, and hearken to Me!"

Says Jarrah: "Lord, it is done!"

Developmental Periods in the Beyond.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber Ch 140

Jesus is speaking: "Then hearken to Me! Behold all such immature people mostly are put on the sun just seen by you and receive all necessary life-instruction in those extensive schools. Thus, deceased little children are also instructed in the central equatorial region and reared there - but mainly in the spiritual part of the sun.

Upon the sun viewed by you, unripe souls receive another body, but without birth, and this then, together with the soul becomes spiritual and can then go over to the purely spiritual. How such souls are transferred there and by who you have witnessed with your own journey to the first sun. This angel still standing beside us, however, is the leader and ruler of all the worlds and suns about which I have just been speaking to you. Wherefore you can see with what power and wisdom he is provided.

But all the countless angels whom you now see in endless rows around you have a similar task: because in the eternal depths there exist, for human concepts countless such solar world regions (universes, the editor) yet, with an abovementioned main central sun each, and every such region is ruled by one of

these angels. You are seeing immense numbers of angels indeed, but this is not even a millionth part of just the great ruler-angels, let alone the smaller angels to whose supervision and guidance individual suns and planets and smaller worlds regions are entrusted! And behold, I nevertheless in My Spirit have to constantly care for them all. And where I to drop any of the things shown you from My immutable care, then it would all pass away in the same moment, the greatest like unto the smallest! - Would you be able to accomplish this with your spirit?"

Says Jarah: "Oh Lord, how can You ask me such a question? I, a dust particle of this earth, - and Your Spirit the only, eternal, almighty God! Oh, if only the blind Jerusalemites Pharisees could see that, they would surely have to be of a different mind! But they cannot and will not see it; hence they shall also perish in their obstinacy and malice! I suppose in the beyond their souls too shall go to that solar school?"

Say I: "Not quite, My most beloved Jarah; for they don't belong to an immature nation, but a fully ripened one! And souls from a mature nation once gone over into all malice, come into the depths of the Earth, compelled by themselves; for, having become totally material, the latter is their element, and they don't want to and can't separate themselves from it. Everything, indeed, the ultimate, is done and forms them. All torment and pain are brought to bear on them, to separate them from matter. And where one of them is freed from matter, he is brought to the schools that exist in the spiritual part of this Earth; *only then is he transferred to the moon*. When he has gone through every level of self-abnegation, and grown strong therein, then he is raised to a perfect planet and there instructed in true wisdom.

When such a soul has gone into the right light, only then through such light, if it becomes more and more intense, the warmth of the spiritual life is produced, and the soul begins to unify with its spirit, in such a way that in time her whole life turns into love. If the love has then developed into the necessary power and strength and has gone over into the true, inner life-flame, it becomes bright and illuminated in such a soul from within, and only then does such a soul reaches the state to be accepted in the actual free world of the blest spirits, where she will guide further as from childhood on.

But even under favorable conditions it can take several hundred Earth years before a soul materialized on Earth reaches that stage. - But I read in your heart how you would like to put another question to Me, and I say unto you: ask, for your questions are well grounded! But this time direct your question to the angel standing by our side, and he too shall give you the right answer!"

About the Measure of the Human Spirit.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber Ch 141

Jesus is speaking: "Here Jarah turns to the angel, asking: "Your and my Lord has graciously referred me to you, dear and fairest youth, and He said that I should ask you about a certain thing and that you would give me the right answer. Tell me therefore why these my worldly relatives and also the Lord's disciples have to sleep, whilst I am awake, and why must I behold this with my physical eyes, and why, according to the Lord, can I behold what they may see and hear only in a dream?"

Says the angel with a most amicable of voices: "You fairest daughter of the Lord have gone over completely into the spirit with your soul and have hardly any further commonality with the matter of the world; your physical eye has become the eye of your soul, and your soul-eye that of the eternally immortal spirit. And hence you are fully located in your life-sphere, the way every human should be.

If therefore you take up an ever so distant star or other object into your purest emotion, the latter being the eye of the spirit, directing your soul's eye through the carnal eye, to what the eye of your spirit beholds, then an inner conflict arises between your spirit's image and the corresponding outer form of the same image. By virtue of this conflict, full enlightenment of the soul occurs in respect of the beheld object, and this then presents itself to you as it is.

And I say unto you fully and truthfully, that all men could do so if they were constituted in their feelings the way you are but there are very few that equal you! These sleeping ones over there don't match your soul and your feelings! Their soul is still far from looking through their physical eye, whilst the eye of their spirit is still firmly closed; wherefore their soul must first be enabled to perceive and view the supernatural for attaining to the spiritual, on its own, by depriving it of worldly views through first putting the physical eye to sleep.

However, the sleep of those resting here is therefore also a sleep of a separate nature, which a person can only very seldom attain in a natural way.

Certain psychically and spiritually strong people can induce such sleep in their weaker brethren through the laying on of hands; but the weaker brethren cannot do so with their equally weak brethren. But you shall not, I trust, by now, still be capable of doubting that the Lord can do so through the power of His will?"

Says Jarah: "May the Lord bless you for the clarifications you have given me, which I have understood quite well! - But now another question! Tell me, dear and most fair youth, how should I conceptualize your inexplicable speed?"

Says the angel: "Most beloved daughter of God! This is something that only an actual spirit can grasp, as such has nothing to do with time or space. We of ourselves are nothing, and what you see in us with the eyes of the spirit is God's thought, God's idea, God's word. We hence are pure spirits; no matter can be of any hindrance to us.

Since nothing can hinder a live spirit, a 'hither' and 'thither' necessarily are one and the same. No material therefore is able to gather at a speed like unto ours, since it finds an obstacle even in the most rarefied state, through which its movement is restricted.

Within infinite creation space there exist the central suns of the third magnitude in particular, which immediately are followed by the main central sun. These suns move within diverse, great orbits around the main central sun with a velocity too immense for your comprehension, for the purpose of keeping to a certain distance from the main central sun. Their orbits are, on account of their great distance from the main central sun, too extended for your comprehension.

Imagine this earth for instance as a sphere many thousands of times bigger than the portion you can see now, and that it would consist entirely of grains of sand that you have often seen at the coast. Now think of the number of all the tiniest sand grains necessary to make up such a sphere! And for each one of those grains imagine a distance from here to that star that we visited first; thereby you

will have the approximate diameter of such orbit! Such an orbit of a sun of magnitude three around a main central sun, does of course take a million years at the least; but in such an immensely extended orbit, such a sun must in a moment cover a distance a thousand times from here to the star we first visited!

You will of course think: 'If so, then such sun is moving a thousand times faster than yourself as a pure spirit! For had we flown to yonder star at such velocity, then we should have been there a thousand times faster than with your spiritual speed!?'

Here I say unto you, that the immense velocity of such sun compared to my spiritual one is nonetheless that of a snail! For behold, in spite of the incomprehensible speed to you, yonder sun still needs a million years in its orbit around the main central sun, whereas I or some other spirit of my caliber can transit such distance in a moment so brief that you shall not be able to gauge in any sense the time between my departure and return; and I could in the same moment indeed cover an orbit many millions of times greater than that!

There is therefore a limitless difference in speed between that of a spirit and that of ever so greatly speeding matter, notwithstanding any degree of further acceleration of the latter; for even if any matter covers the distance from here to yonder star in a moment, it still needs a second moment for a second such distance; and if matter covers a hundred thousand times such distance in a moment, then it shall need ten such moments for ten such distances, whereas I can cover any imaginable distance in one the same moment.

And behold, I and every spirit of my variety can do this, because there is not the minutest obstacle for us in all of eternal infinity; matter on the other hand finds all kinds of resistance, even in the most rarefied outer space, and can therefore never reach the velocity of a spirit! - Tell me now, fairest daughter of God, whether you have comprehended this to any degree!"

About real Spiritual Greatness.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber Ch 142



Shell Globes

Jesus is speaking: "Says Jarah: "I have indeed, with the help of this my Lord, comprehended it, yet I have once again begun to get dizzy! Because I have become fully convinced that a created spirit would take an eternity to familiarize himself with just one such main central sun of which, after what you have said,

there number within eternal endless space is countless for human comprehension, each one of which is the carrier or rather regent to three magnitudes of central and planetary suns within endless orbits, whose numbers no mortal spirit could grasp! If, however, each such immense main central sun would take an eternity for a natural spirit to explore, what time span would he need to explore all the countless others!?

Oh, it would not be clever of me to want it! I shall do well to stay at home within my love, thinking such a sun is indeed something immensely big, and powerful testimony of the Lord's endless wisdom and eternal might; and yet it is nevertheless not able like I am to see, understand and love its God and Creator above all! - And behold, this, in my opinion, is vastly more than to be such an endlessly huge sun at some immeasurable depth of endless creation space! And who is to know whether the Lord perhaps loves me as much as such huge sun!?

Behold, fairest youth, this our Earth could be regarded as hardly a discernible dust particle upon such an exceedingly huge sun, yet the Lord, upon whose feeblest breath the countless main central suns depend, is treading upon its ground! I therefore think that which in endless creation space takes up a hardly measurable part, is not necessarily the greatest in the eyes of the Lord, but rather what is internally big!

What am I as a child, in physical size, compared to our small earth; and yet in my breast I feel a space that could quite easily accommodate all your main central suns with all their auxiliary suns and planets! My small eye, with one glance overlooks a thousand stars; one can ask whether all the big suns are imbued with such ability!? - Am I not, right?"

Say I again: "You are completely right, and it is so; and you yourself outweighing a thousand solar regions (super and super-super galaxies, the editor) which illuminating endless creation space; nevertheless, it is always good for man that he knows My works to increase his love for Me his Father!

But now it begins to dawn, and we shall start waking up our friends. But they must be woken up gradually; you must not however relate any of what was seen until given a hint by Myself, and now also by your angel; whom I intend leaving you visibly, however in a different garb, until your maturity. Let the other angels nevertheless become invisible again; be it so!"

All except the one angel whose name was Raphael, disappeared, and this one was now dressed in Nazarene style.

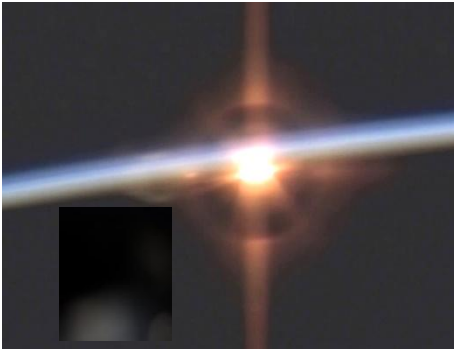
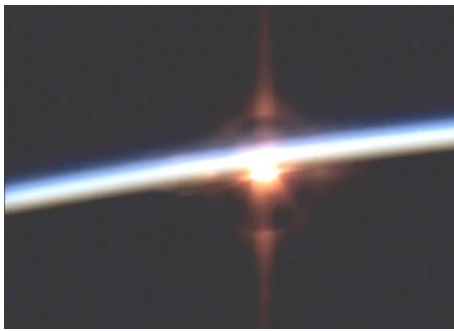
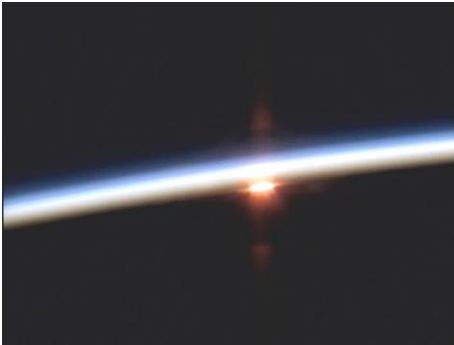
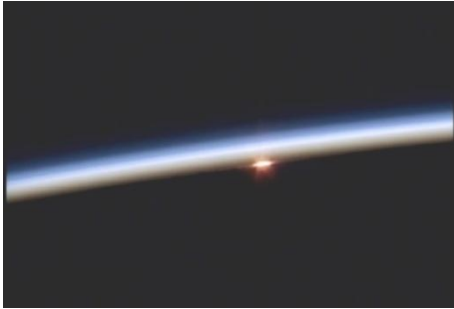
On seeing Raphael dressed so, she says to him: "Good, this way I like you better than in your previous, heavenly glory; for this way you now fully resemble a human, and I shall be most tender towards you, - only it will be asked, - who will take over your guidance of the worlds meanwhile?"

Says the angel: "Do not trouble yourself over it, fairest daughter of God, since I can always be here and there and everywhere without you missing me, except for an occasional moment, which is neither here nor there. I shall in my event always rush back to you, for you have become more to me than all the countless suns, some of which we may still have a chance to visit together. - But now the Lord wants to awaken our brethren, and we need to be quiet!"

Says Jarah: "Yes; indeed, I'm pleased to comply and already quiet as a mouse."

The Central Sun of Creation Shows Himself

Ref: "Secrets of Creation by Jakob Lorber Cha 23(May 4, 1873)



God the Father is speaking: "Sunlight from the natural Sun provides the healing power of nature, and through its radiation, the life-sustaining properties are absorbed by the air, water, herbs, fruits and other mediums utilized by the homeopath for the benefit of the suffering patient. Because the sun is the source of all-natural development and is able to convey the healing power necessary for the restoration of good health to the body. But the Sun does not light up the earth, the stars, earths, or moons, they were still in darkness when they came into existence. It was the second Sun that made all of creation light up.

He is the Father of Lights, and he who lives of Him and in Him can see, because he is in the Light, as it is God's desire that men should see. And He gave man intelligence and feelings, that he might see the Light, that is, God Himself, and understand and love it.

When all the suns with their planets came into existence through the might of the eternal, infinite God's merciful love, they had as yet no radiance, shine, shimmer or glimmer, for there was still dark night on the created suns, earths and moons. But into the center of the suns eternal Love sank a small spark of Its grace, and this spark – faster than lightning - illuminated the dark masses and lo, they shone upon the earths with a great radiance and are still shining and will do so as long as the spark of grace is not taken from them.

The spiritual sun is, therefore, the innermost of the sun and is a spark of mercy out of Me. Then the spiritual powerfully permeates all matter of the sun and finally, it is also encompassing the whole being of the sun. This all taken together is thus the spiritual sun."

So, when we look into the sky, the light we see is the Light of God, and when we look into the night sky, we can see all the stars, planets and moons reflecting the light of God's grace generated from the spiritual sun, God.

Yes, there are two lights, a light within the light - the natural Sun and the spiritual Cosmic Sun.

[IMAGES: The white line going across the picture is the atmosphere of the earth. Above this line is space, below this line is planet earth. Science was filming the atmosphere of the earth while the Sun was rising. At the same time, you could see the sun transforming itself into the spiritual sun. This event only lasted for a second, I was very blessed to see it.]

Mysterious Light

Ref. MV-Lessons on the Epistle of St Paul to the Romans: 91-92

Jesus is speaking: "Then there was light. Not solar, nor lunar, nor stellar light. The Sun, moon, and stars are creatures younger than the terrestrial globe. After their creation, the sky, that is the elements of 'air,' was cleansed of every residue of the primitive cloud, and the stars and planets shined by giving vital elements to the terrestrial globe with their splendor.

However, light existed before them, a particular light, independent from every other source that was not of the will of God. *A Mysterious light which only the angels saw work its mysterious operations in favor of the terrestrial globe.* Because none of the things created by God are useless, nor has anything been created without a reason of perfect order. Thus, if before there was light and not the stars and the planets, it is a sign that the Perfection wanted this creative order for a useful and sensible reason. Then came: the sun, the moon, and the stars."

The Mystery of "The Two Light's"

Jesus is speaking: "And He gave man eyes, that he might see the most beautiful of all things created, the perfection of elements, through which Creation is visible and which is one of the first actions of God Creator and bears the most visible sign of Him Who Created it: light, the incorporeal, bright, beatific, consoling, necessary light, as is necessary the Father of all: God Eternal and Most High." (PMG 4-565) It is the first time that the Word shows Himself: "Let there be light, and there was light." PMG 4:465

Perhaps the mystery of the light is the fact that there are two lights, one in front of the other: The begotten light of the Father is the *visible image of God* which shows himself as the spiritual Light of the world, while the Sun being visible to man, is the physical light of the world!

The Light of Worlds, Suns and Stars

Ref: "Secrets of Creation by Jakob Lorber Cha 25 (May 4, 1873)

God the Father is speaking: "Earlier I have often told you about the word 'light', what light is and how it develops, how it spreads life, excites life and is life itself, as some say (See in "The Fly", chapters 9 and 10), and yet you know little about light, do not yet understand what light is, and for this very reason a new word should explain to you what has often only shone through dimly from the earlier ones and allowed only a few to suspect that light is an emanation (outflow) of My own self or I Myself!

Few of you are concerned with it or have the desire to deal with the laws of physics as far as it (the light) occurs on your earth. Few feel the urge, depending on what the ray of light actually is, which in every second when it hits your eye and penetrates it, could tell you wonders about miracles, how My creation should be understood and how much already only one ray of light contains love and joy, which should show you your Creator in His most beautiful glory - as a loving Father!

You are all blind, blind to the smallest, blind and insensitive to the greatest work of love, which always bears witness to Me, to My greatness and to My omnipotence!

And that's why in the everyday encounters of human and material life out of habit My miracles are not noticed, are not judged, then you are to be stimulated again today by this word to awaken from your lethargic sleep to perceive the spiritual of creation in your immediate surroundings, as the caressing ray of light from your sun and the same stars, millions of miles away, connects you, even through it, with My whole material and spiritual world!

You should learn to understand and comprehend how the spiritual kingdom, My own place of residence, should once also receive you, draw you closer; that you may know what a single ray of light can tell you, let alone what a world of light will tell you!

Look, My children, I only want to ask you one question to prove to you how little you know! The question is: **'What is light?'**

Well, the answer according to your human scientific discoveries, according to My words given to you will be limited to the following: Light is an 'emanation' (emanation = radiation: from Latin emanation - exhalation), produced by rapid, even trillions of vibrations of the smallest atoms in an instant, which then, first by heat, then in the light, as a result visibly reveals itself to man!

Scientifically it is said: light is passed through a prism and can be broken or split into color rays; each of these color rays is shaped like a three or four-edged sword, where one edge always behaves with the opposite electrically positive or electrically negative; there are also dark rays in the light beam that your researchers have qualified as 'heat rays'.

This is all well and good, but I must raise yet another question, for this answer is not enough for me; I ask your natural scientists and astronomers: 'Where does the Light come from?'

To this they reply to Me: 'From the sun, which is a fiery sphere and which in the process of combustion develops the brilliance of its outer atmosphere, namely light and warmth, and sends the same to us on earth and to the planets and comets surrounding it and thus life, activity, development, existence and decay of everything.'

Well, this answer also has its truth, but it is not enough for Me, I continue to ask: where did the sun take this light from? Is it borrowed or its own light?

Look, here it already begins to give opinions of different kinds, and here already the human mind shows its weaknesses; for they are merely hypotheses which can be made, but certainty is lacking, because the closer examination of sunlight lies outside your realm and all the more so the light of another sun, which perhaps not millions but trillions of miles away gives it light to illuminate your sun and thus spread its splendor on thousands of other worlds subject to it.

And even if you could actually prove that your sun receives its light from one star or another, the question still remains: and from which other distant sun did it again receive its light? and so out into infinity.

Since therefore you men cannot come out of this tangle of questions, I must put Myself in the middle and, instead of seeking the reason and the solution of

your question in spaces billions of miles away, beginning with you from the near, explain the distance for the time being.

Now look, let us start again from the beginning, namely with the question: "What is light?" and "how is it known? and why must it be there?"

You know - light comes from the vibration of atoms, the colors also come from the trillions of vibrations of matter, and depending on the number of these vibrations the colors become visible to your eyes - well, what stimulates matter to vibrate? What gives it life, that it manifests itself as life through such violent vibrations and trembling?

Behold, here now the basic principle of all creation appears and tells you: The moving element, which penetrates everything, makes the whole etheric space tremble in such tremendous vibrations, is:

My Will, is My Self, is not materially conditioned but spiritual, unconditioned, is not transient - is infinite life!

It is this great spiritual life of Myself which: according to love, according to wisdom, manifests itself as color as warmth.

Without this My almighty will, no atom would tremble in the great etheric space, no heat would develop, no light would be emitted!

And why does this happen? some may ask. This question should also be answered: because light - life, and darkness - causes death.

What is darkness? or is there a world where darkness prevails: if there is life, is it conceivable where darkness, synonymous with 'rest', would have to remain in a state that was eternally the same?

You have never understood what 'darkness' actually is; for if you no longer see, that is not yet darkness, but only relative, for your visual organs. For example, there are many animals who still see quite well where it seems to you the deepest night; so, where these animals see, there must also be light, only not to the extent that you are accustomed to qualifying light and darkness.

It is the same with warmth. Which one of you has already determined or measured where heat ends, where the heat-inducing vibration of the individual atoms has stopped.

In your coldest regions there is still warmth, although you call it "cold" with so and so many degrees.

So, this absolute darkness does not exist anywhere, cannot exist in a creation in which I am the Lord and Creator of it.

Light is synonymous with 'knowledge'; for as only in light is it possible to recognize objects, to see, so too is knowledge in accordance with consciousness: I recognize Myself and can judge the world around me.

This spiritual cognition, which gives creatures, be they spirits or physical beings, their own moral value, drives them to perfect themselves - this cognition can only be possible in the light, in the spiritual light of Myself, since in darkness neither spiritual recognition nor worldly would be possible!

As the word came to you from the story of Mosaic Creation where I said: 'Let there be light', so in this saying you may recognize the whole great meaning which lies therein - for without light, without daylight no material life, without spiritual light no higher life!

If you could thus look at My whole creation, you would have to draw the necessary conclusion from it that only where light, where the millions of miracles which certify My omnipotence can be perceived - only there, only in the light of a creator, a loving Father is conceivable!

Thus, the first word 'Let there be light' was the first impulse of all becoming, the first beginning of a material creation and the first thought to a spiritual eternal kingdom of light!

'Light', as the spiritual equivalent of the recognition of all beings, was necessary, and precisely this word, which caused all atoms of the ether to vibrate, which caused life and warmth - just this word produced also in the spirit realm the innumerable descendants of me, who are capable of light (and love), that is to say consciously recognize themselves, My world and My love.

This light, emanating from Me, through all spaces urgently, all animating, created the material world, clothed spirits in matter in order to free the former again from the latter, but under different conditions!

Light, synonymous with My eternal life, was in Me and always filled Me; only when I pronounced the word: 'Let there be light' did it begin to radiate through all the unlimited regions of ether and stimulate matter to live, to attract, to repel, to unite, to separate, to arise, to pass away. Without My Word, 'Let there be' and 'Let there be light', no sun would have shone in the firmament, no giant world would have swung around an even larger one.

Only My dictum "Let there be" and My word of love "Let there be light" was what populated the infinite ether, which filled the visible world with miracles, and which gave the impulse that beings clothed in matter, remembering their origin, only understood - why they were clothed and why they must again strive for liberation of the clothing.

Thus, the world first became visible and for the spiritually gifted not a material conglomerate of substances, but a great school of examination, where spirits, eternal light spirits must strive to go through different stages to reach where they started from, that is to me, the creator, who created everything with equal love, wants to preserve it and also lead it to spiritual perfection!

Thus, world light is synonymous with world life; for the worlds, living in the light, spread light and life in their environment, enliven matter, and awaken the spirits dormant therein, pulling them upwards - and so the light which one world sends to another is nothing more than the joyful trembling of matter, which, aroused by the warmth, informs the enclosed spirits of the loving hand, which has enclosed them in the former, but also wants to free them from it!

It is this vibration, this spreading of light, which radiates from the spirit world into the material world, in which it manifests itself in the most distant suns - and expresses all divine qualities accordingly in vibrations as a bundle of colors.

It is not for nothing that the legend goes with you that certain colors correspond to certain spiritual qualities. It is a feeling that runs through the soul when it imagines in the rose-colored light the ray of love, in the green the ray of hope, in the blue the ray of faith.

All prismatic colors have spiritual meaning and correspond - according to the vibrations they produce - to the actual effects of My divine qualities!

For it is in all that is visible - just as it is in the colors, and more than in other things, in terms of My love, My grace, My wisdom, My humility - and if 'white' is the color of innocence, this is to say nothing other than that in the unbroken ray of Light, as a white ray, all the divine qualities are united, which, as they emanate from My Spiritual World up to you as stars or sunlight, are united as a white ray, are to admonish you that you too, clothed in innocence, carry all other divine qualities in you, which however are only partially applied when they come into contact with other beings, just as the white ray of light millions of miles from the sun refracts into its rays of color only when it strikes material objects and through such grace, gives shine and shimmer to the objects!

This is the spiritual chain that connects the smallest worm with the last universe that circles at the borders of My spirit world.

And if a ray of light from distant stars falls upon your eyes, consider that if your eye was not of a solar nature, you would not notice the sun!

In your eye there already rests in its various humidity's a world of light, which homogeneously (akin) to the light sent to you by the whole universe also evokes in you the life or the same process which the light causes in the whole creation.

Your visual organ is one of those mediators who lift the soul with and through the visible to the spiritual and invisible.

Hence the saying among you: 'The eye is the mirror of the soul'. Yes, just as the infinite material world is reflected in your eye from outside, to the same degree your spiritual world shines through it.

What you unconsciously receive from afar through stars and sunlight, radiates again spiritualized out of the small visual apparatus and thus connects infinite worlds as matter with infinite spirits clothed in matter.

Light, material, awakens light, spiritual. The Light shows you My creation in its wonderful charms to awaken spiritual light in you.

'Let there be light' it once resounded into all the wide spaces and 'let there be light' I will also call into your hearts.

Yes, there will be light - in yourself! so that you may recognize Me, My creation and My love, so that you may understand that light, synonymous with love and wisdom, brings the whole universe to life, stimulates all atoms in immense vibrations, and this trembling is not a painful but a delightful one.

Let there be light in your mind! warmth develops in your hearts! and so too - as in My creation through light My thoughts, so in your switching and ruling your actions will become visible, which like My creations should carry the stamp of love, the stamp of wisdom!

Feel exalted, My children, when you see the world around you in a rosy morning glow or when in the night sky millions of stars and distant worlds send you the 'greeting of consecration'!

Seek to initiate yourselves into My creation secrets! Learn to understand the great book of My Universe, My World of Light, that it may also become light in you and that you may recognize the same love and the same wisdom in the ray of light of a distant world, as well as in the ray of light that shines on a dewdrop, which once called out to the slumbering elements: 'Let there be' and to increase the pleasure of the consciousness of the created beings, which added light to it.

Light, yes light! Infinitely great, spiritual, shines out from all towards you. Light is what the barely born infant strives for, and it is light, spiritual, eternal, despite all barriers of death which still shimmers through the coffin lid, where it will be clearly proven that a God, a Father, who endowed the world, the whole universe with such wonders, who has woven everything in light forms and light garments, will spread light again and again even at the end of the material decomposition of a spirit garment - only insofar different that during the course of life much material, little spiritual, then after falling away from the material shell no material, but the more spiritual light shines on you, the more the spiritual light shall lead you to the original source from which all light rays emanated eons of time ago and to which all light rays, both spiritual and material, must return again.

'Light!' My children, 'Light!' your call will resound one day, as with lost sailors on the high seas after long yearning: 'Land! Land!' sounds. Just as everything then joyfully embraces itself there, since one discovers the destination of travel, so the call for light will resound in you one day after the end of this life, when you reach other conditions, other spaces, where your material sunlight here on earth will only shine like dark streetlamps in comparison to the love light which shines in those places where spiritualized creatures enjoy their victory over matter!

In order to accustom you to this light, which already shines, albeit sparsely, but in some people already in earthly life, in order to illuminate the way to it for you, in order to teach you the spiritual light, the great factor of My creation, I spare no effort to also call into your souls: 'Let there be light!'.

Look at nature, look at the worlds, the stars, even your sun - all testify to the spiritual, eternal light, the light that spreads warmth and love from Me wherever it occurs.

Let it enter your heart! Recognize from the objects which are enlightened with material light, the spiritual which calls out to you from these visible witnesses of My power and My love:

'Illuminated by the light of the sun, we enjoy our existence, everything rejoices, trembles, vibrates, be it in silent splendor of color, be it in bright song of praise. Let yourselves also be awakened, O beloved ones of a God and a loving Father! Recognize from us only the spiritual living through visible light, God's light within yourselves, recognize the chain or the gentle bond which connects everything and hastens from the far away spirit world in the form of thought, then from the last universe as material light brings the spirit greeting materialized as a ray of light to your eye, which is to announce to you that there is only one God, one Creator - but also only one loving Father, who realizes the spiritual through the material and also does not deny the last little animal, which crawls its way in the dust, and you too, wants to make your images of his own power into carriers of light, disseminators of spiritual light! But to become this you have to understand yourselves first of all what light is, what material light is, what spiritual light is; only then can you also communicate to others what lives in you!

Thus, all nature speaks, so I speak to you, that you may understand that 'light' is synonymous with 'knowledge', according to consciousness: I am not from this world, I am from another world, I am not an earth citizen, but a citizen of

heaven, only placed here to practice My faculties (abilities), which up there in the eternal light are only 'commonplace'!

Therefore let the light penetrate through your physical eye, to awaken your spiritual inner self so that you understand My love, which wastes so many words to kindle a little spiritual flame in your hearts - while with a word of power it has lit up suns of immense magnitudes, which have material of the miraculous in vast dimensions, but yet cannot be compared to the only self-confident spark of God, which can exclaim standing in the middle of creation, while from Myriads of worlds the rays of light fall upon his eye:

'I am chosen to become a child of your Creator, for Me it happened that He once gave His life, there He denied His spiritual light to kindle in My heart the spark which, an offshoot of Him, shall be purified, transfigured and returned to Him!'

So let there be light in your hearts! Every dark place, every doubt, every shadow side shall disappear; for where I shall once dwell, there it must become light - light is truth, light is love! Light is warmth or enthusiasm for the divine! You are to acquire these qualities; it must become light in you! And also, this word should again contribute to this, to show you how even in scientific discoveries and research only spiritual light is hidden, but which is only given to those who, in the midst of material or chemical processes, recognizes only the former as necessary in order to grasp the spiritual!

When the dying person lies on his deathbed and exclaims more often: 'Light. Light' because his senses gradually darken and become weaker, he is prompted by the urge, because 'light' also means 'life'.

Now, when you are also in the process of divorce from the material to the spiritual; now the call often arises in you too: 'Light! Light! Spiritual light!' Here I give it to you, receive it into your hearts!

Let the sun of spiritual truth shine there so that also there it turns dark into light, so that the love, the light of grace of My words warms and invigorates you and that you may recognize in every one of My words how important it is to Me to educate you to be light bearers, to be children of the light, since unfortunately so many children of darkness are roaming on this earth right now

Light, worlds, suns, and starlight, it is all the same - it is the great stream of spiritual love light that animates great worlds there in great masses and drives small spirits to perfection.

It is the same light which, radiating from afar, awakens similar things in the visual organ of the living being and evokes them through material spirituality! Thus, matter is spiritualized, and thus matter returns to Me one day, from which it originated.

Spreading light in the immeasurable spaces, this material splendor fills by the refraction of rays in colors, which causes the spiritual light in words.

My light makes matter vibrate and My Word makes spirits tremble!

Thus is the vibration of the light and heat generators, disseminators and perfectors, and My Word the stimulus to good thoughts, decisions and blessed actions.

Therefore, in your pilgrim life, be diligent in radiating as much spiritual light as circumstances permit, so that as little people on your small globe you may carry out what I am doing in the great universe!

There I am the great disseminator of light, and that is what you are to become here in miniature! But in order to radiate and spread light, one must possess more of it than one's needs require!

Therefore, strive to draw the full light of the Spirit from My words and that, although you communicate it to others, you may still have enough left for self-advancement!

This is the purpose of My words, the purpose of My direct message to individuals, in order to spread light where possible, before all the moral darkness sets in, which unfortunately already holds more than three-quarters of living humanity in its arms and wants to lead them to eternal spiritual death!

The source of My direct communication still flows to you, nor do you have words of comfort, love, Enlightenment, and the Light of Mercy, alone, but it could also happen that this source denies you its service, and then it will be far more difficult to obtain light, since you did not want to see with such an amount of light.

Not curiosity, but the desire for divine things shall inspire you; for the more you know, the more light is within you; and the darker it becomes from outside, the more each one needs his own spiritual light!

So - watch and pray! So that you do not fall prey to the sleep of darkness! The daylight makes many things less terrible for you, which at night grows in your imagination into huge shapes; and spiritual light makes you feel less terrible about the events to come because the light in you is the light of mercy from Me, which - the more the world light darkens, the more beautiful it shines!

I would not have to be an almighty God if My Light could not rule over all darkness!

Trust only in My guidance, My spiritual light, and you will soon see that My spiritual light of love and grace will guide you to become what I have created and educated you to be, that is: to mature inhabitants of a spirit world where shadow and darkness are missing and only the eternal light of love is to shine for you and lead you to your loving Father! Amen."

The Nature of Ether and Sunlight

Ref: "The Fly" Ch 10,11 by Jakob Lorber (March 23, 1842)

God the Father is speaking: "You may have already heard here and there that the lower a region of the earth is, the more compact, the denser is the air in that area. This is a quite natural consequence, for not only the air, but also everything else becomes denser as it radiates closer to the center. The farther away from the center, the more loosely joined are the components of the radiation.

We already know what the air surrounding the earth is, partly from present information, but still more from other explanations which have been given about things in the natural world.

But, to lift from you the burden of a lengthy search, I tell you again that the air, as well as all matter, is nothing but a spiritual-material, material-spiritual conflict, and the deeper these spiritual potencies lie, the angrier they are, and the

higher above the planets they keep themselves, the more loving, peaceful and constant they are.

Now that we understand this, it will not be hard for us, at least in a general overview, to recognize the earth with its surrounding atmosphere and according to its content, cheerfully say: The earth, and as far as its atmosphere reaches, is nothing but a gradation of spirits, having placed themselves on such a planet to begin the familiar 'return journey.'

"Yes", you will ask, "what fills up the wide space between the sun and a planet?"

The scientists say that it is an exceptionally light and compliant ether. But what would the physicists say if they had to visibly demonstrate what this ether actually is?

Really, this would hardly be the fifty-dollar question! For one thing, you can't see ether through any microscope, since not even the much denser air can be seen even partially through a microscope. The physicists could analyze the ether chemically if they could get some in their retorts. But since the actual region of the ether begins at a height of 7, 10, 14 and - towards the North Pole, at a height of 34 miles above the earth, it would be extremely difficult for the scientists to obtain ether for their research.

But we want to travel on a road much more comfortable and certain, namely, that of inner faith, trust, and true love. On that road the star, Sirius, will be visually much closer to the cowboy and the shepherd than is the raindrop which has fallen on the nose of an exceedingly mathematical scientist who is on the dark road of short-sighted research, using the human mind.

And so we say, the ether, likewise, is a spiritual entity which, to all planets, stands in a 'positive', but to the suns, in a 'negative' relationship.

The ether consists of pure, peaceful, and patient spirits; if this were not so, how difficult it would be for the planets to make their long journey around the sun at an extraordinary speed.

But because the ether is formed from the most pure, peaceful and compliant spirits, nothing finds in their existence an obstacle to its motion - be the moving entity or thing ever so small and insignificant.

See now, My dear ones, now that we know this, it will no longer be difficult to ascertain the illumination of a sun and the procreation of its illumination. Yet, before we can do that, we must devote a few minutes to the shining sun, and ask ourselves, how does it look, and what happens there?

This is necessary, otherwise you would, sooner or later, have to ask, how could one explain the effects to someone else, if the cause of the effect remains unknown?!

That the sun is an exceedingly strong illuminating heavenly body needs no explanation, since everyone's eyes attest to that.

But how does it become so strongly illuminating? And how does it look on the surface and all the way to the center?

See, this is quite another question, and it must be answered before our return to the main point can be productive.

First of all, you must be aware of the sun's enormous size. A sun is often one, yes, even several million times the size of one of its planets.

What then, is the sun itself?

The sun, as an entity, is a planet in a perfected state, and all planets are 'satellites' of this large and perfected planet.

But what is the source of such an extraordinary light surrounding such a perfected planet?

The light comes from the spiritual love-joy of the spirits surrounding this perfected planet.

Are these spirits already totally perfected?

This question must be again divided into seven different points which will, nevertheless, not be too difficult to thoroughly comprehend, since they are found together in the most beautiful order.

These seven points are seven different kinds of spirits found in the sun, which jointly determine the great light of the sun.

If you want to learn the inner nature of these spirits better, look to the seven commandments of neighborly love and the three commandments serving as the foundation of these seven, through which man should recognize his relationship to God, his Father and Creator. Then you have the completed cycle of the spirit formation on a sun. Also, the colors of the rainbow let one recognize this order.

But now, what follows these recollections?

Nothing else follows but that the sun, in its inner sphere, is a gathering place for the seven kinds of spirits. Among them are those first sent to the planets as a trial, and also those who have returned perfected. The first, still to be perfected class, form the sun's inner contents, as the second, already perfected types, form the sun's shining envelopment.

See, if you were a little more sharp-sighted, the stumbling block would have already been removed; but, since you suffer from weak eyes and are also somewhat hard of hearing, I have to add that these spirits are the ones who, through their vibrations of love and joy, cause the actual illumination of the sun.

Concerning the propagation of this light, I will draw your attention to those still-to-be-perfected spirits, which must remove themselves from the sun. Now you have the explanation of the light propagation down to a 'T', which has been discussed in connection with the formation of planet nodules, and herewith you also have the nature of the often-mentioned little atomic animals leaving the sun, through which the vibrations of the already perfected spirits are given, as a strengthening gift, to the imperfect spirits who are leaving the sun on the journey to their perfection.

Here you will ask and say, 'It is all well and fine, but what drives the first kind of spirits, which are still not complete, out of the sun into the wide, endless spaces?'

And I give you this as an answer: Nothing else but My eternal order, in which these wandering spirits from the sun have a positive polarity saturation, but basically they are only negative!

But what happens if two like poles come near each other? They repel each other until the positively nourished but, within itself, still negative pole, has given up all the positive!

Now, understand - our well-known little atomic animals are basically negative anxieties, and can only remain in the sun as long as they retain a

negative polarity. If they too greedily take on a light saturation from the positive polarity sphere of the sun spirits, so that, according to the nature of light, there remains very little difference between them and the truly positive polarity spirits, which are already complete, they, the little atomic animals, will be quickly driven out from the positive polarities, and that with a truly spiritual speed.

These expelled spirits are the actual shining light of the sun which, when it falls on a planet, imparts the positive part to it, which is the accompanying light, or rather, the continued love-joy vibration of the completed spirits.

But in the negative portion, these atomic beings soon free themselves of their positive part, especially when they get close to a planet, and then, as anti-polar beings, return to the sun. Since these beings always move in a straight line because of their great speed, it is understandable why objects illuminated by the sun are seen so clearly, especially when there are no disturbances in the air.

But how such an illuminated form can be seen in all its parts is due to the fact that all matter, out of which a form is made, is likewise – as you already know – nothing else but “a conflict of spiritual potencies.

Therefore, when these fast light bearers from the sun encounter a form, the form then takes on, according to its composition, the parts corresponding to itself and lets the unusable parts go in all directions and at the highest rate of speed.

And so the eye is only an organ for the reception of the manifold difference of the main – or the returned light, and these manifold differences are also the sculptors of all the different things in the eye, based on these light differentiations.

So now that you know this and, in the natural sense, comprehend it as much as possible, it must finally be clear to you that everything which represents anything material, is basically not material but purely spiritual, except you cannot behold what is spirit because you are not yet in the spiritual polarity. But once you find yourself in spiritual polarity, then the opposite will occur, where you will see only what is spirit, but all material you will have to think of as now you think of the spiritual. Therefore, you should not wonder so much if, in the course of this communication, you come upon points, here and there, that cannot be made all so clear to you, for if all these relationships should now be made accessible to you, you would have to step out of the material completely and into the purely spiritual, and it is not yet time for that.

As much as it is possible to understand the spiritual within matter, it is sufficiently shown to you in this communication, what a superficial road those take who have nothing but matter before them, and how impossible to understand those who, in their research, will lift themselves above matter.”

The Either

Ref: “The Fly” by Jakob Lorber :17, “Secrets of creation” Jakob Lorber:28

God the Father is speaking: “The ether is a spiritual entity which, to all planets, stands in a ‘positive’, but to the sun, in a negative relationship. The ether consists of pure, peaceful and patient spirits; if this were not so, how difficult it would be for the planets to make their journey around the sun at an extraordinary speed. But because the ether is formed from the most pure, peaceful and compliant spirits, nothing finds in their existence an obstacle to its motion, - be the moving entity or thing ever so small and insignificant.

Behold, My children, the whole immeasurable ether is a dark space in which the cosmic forces act alone.

However, the ether itself has all elements within it which are necessary for the creation of the individual worlds and for their preservation. Within the smallest atom of ether lies this primordial force, which is always arranged according to its position in such a way that it is either an attracting or a repelling force, whereby even the ether does not enjoy rest, but both forces, the attracting and the repelling, receive within it the necessary movement and the actual cosmic life, which alone is suitable, firstly, to give the existing worlds what is necessary for their preservation or to remove the unnecessary from it, and secondly - which etheric life is thereby enabled to let new worlds emerge from the elementary substances lying within it.

Now, in the midst of this great ether space, where there is no below or above, no right or left is conceivable, in this dark space, like drops of oil floating on the water without gravity, the great worlds and suns together with all planets and comets orbiting them –are attracted or repelled by each other - held in long, elliptical or almost circular orbits.

In the ether, as I said, eternal motion rules through these two forces, which you can also call "electricity and magnetism (see the chapters of the same name in this volume), through which the worlds, suns and planetary orbits are determined or influenced.

This movement causes friction, friction generates heat, and heat finally also light, and light with its expressions of power, as I already said above, life or a legitimate aspiration to shape itself, to maintain itself and to spiritualize everything through wear, destruction or transformation; so that all worlds, the suns and their satellites will finally return, after their material destruction or decay, as new, however spiritual worlds must go one step further through the same process of formation, which they have gone through as bound matter from the etheric atom to the worlds and solar formations.

Since the worlds and suns are not all alike, indeed, nonidentical to the other, their development process is also limited to different epochs of time, where one can fully carry out its development, perfection and new formation process in so many millions and the other only in eons of years."

The Ether-mass: 4 Periods of Creations of Worlds and Earths

Ref: "Secrets of Life" Chapter 6:3 by Jakob Lorber 29 July 1870

God the Father is speaking: "Since all that I do always happens in accordance with one and the same fundamental principle, as a creational act is destined to produce something expedient and according to these fundamental principles has to develop everything in successive stages, perfect it and lead it back to Me. This was achieved only on a larger scale and in the course of eons upon eons of time, before the aforementioned stages could become effective.

As you have seen in childhood how the spiritual-mental life one day develops into great things and how in winter under the blanket of snow all that lives and vegetates waits for its deliverance, thus also in the endlessness of space everything was once intermingled, mixed and in a dormant state waiting for My mighty Word to waken it from its sleep into activity.

It was My ideas and thoughts of creation which, proceeding from the simplest, endowed everything. However, simple with a reproductive capacity which gave the first impetus to the infinite ether-mass where up until then everything had been dwelling together in peace, without a desire to attract or repel one another; and when My will added the first impulse for it there began the coming-into-being, the joining of like and like, and the repelling of the dissimilar.

The individual elements, driven by spiritual forces, separated or combined according to a certain order corresponding to My laws.

There began life, the taking on of forms. What hitherto, still dissolved, unlimited by width, length, and depth, had reposed in the ether began to take on form, to structure itself. Also, here there began the corresponding process of childhood or the conflict of the elements under the blanket of snow as soon as the first ray of spiritual urge awakened the child's soul, or the first ray of the life-giving and warming sun burst asunder the icy-cold shell of the snow underneath which millions of shackled lives were hoping for their redemption.

The great spring of the cosmic coming-into-existence began and the worlds, shell globes and suns entered the age where not everything is separated but where through fermenting processes unruly parts are eliminated from the main or central sun and again through the same process become smaller suns which, after a long process of dividing and severing still smaller single parts became earths circling them like children.

Metaphorically speaking, the cosmic suns in their immense magnitude had to go through the whole phase of youth. They had to proceed on their road of development not peacefully, but through violent disturbances, living through revolutions in their interior and on their surface which always changed both, just as in the case of the youth the mighty passions in his youthful nature leave spiritual traces in his inner nature and physical traces in his outer appearance.

Thus, the conflict continued, with the destruction of many a thing that had come into existence and its renewal on a higher level, everything pressing ahead until, finally, the equilibrium between the interior and the exterior was restored. The great and smaller suns and their earths entered their age of manhood where their life proceeded in an orderly fashion and the violent revolutions and destruction gradually had to make room for a lawful order, and from there, always carrying the urge for perfection within, all the spiritual, bound through matter, gradually in the worlds and suns changed the form and outer coverings of the same, thus through millions of gradations leading it towards its spiritually higher destination.

In this way also the worlds, suns and earths will after eons of time again enter old age, when most of the vitality will be spent and transformed into spiritual elements, and matter will be changed similarly as with the tree, where only its skeleton - without leaves and fruits, and with man the worn-out body can no longer serve his advanced soul as a dwelling and tool since the rigid material is only an obstacle to the purified spiritual.

This is how matters stand with the worlds, suns and earths. Once they have accelerated their activity to such an extent that in their outer covering everything is used up and only the great and mighty urge in the interior is left which forces to even more progress, also this inner spirit-conglomerate of the great worlds, like

the human soul, will burst the now useless shell which hitherto had served it as envelopment and organ of activity; and from it a higher world, solar and earth system will be founded, spiritualized and perfected. In comparison, the present creation will be to the future one like slag compared to iron which the former has eliminated since it is no longer of any use as far as iron and its utilization are concerned.

There are the great creational epochs as they have been occurring from eternity in infinite space and what, true to their destiny, they will achieve after eons of time for the duration of which you have no number and are incapable of imagining a length of time during which My will is to fulfill itself.

The present material creation is followed by a spiritual one, just as the earthly human life is followed by a spiritual one where also the products and living beings after such a change will have an existence corresponding to a world built on a higher level."

Atoms of Creation - Science

Ref: From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia



"The atom is the basic unit of matter. It is the smallest thing that can have a chemical property. There are many different types of atoms, each with its own name, atomic mass and size. These different atoms are called chemical elements. The chemical elements are organized on the periodic table. Examples of elements are hydrogen and gold.

Atoms are very small, but the exact size depends on the element. Atoms range from 0.1 to 0.5 nanometers in width.[1] One nanometer is about 100,000 times smaller than the width of a human hair.[2] This makes atoms impossible to see without special tools. Scientists use experiments to learn how they work and interact with other atoms.

Atoms join together to make molecules: for example, two hydrogen atoms and one oxygen atom combine to make a water molecule. When atoms join together it is called a chemical reaction.

Atoms are made up of three kinds of smaller particles, called protons (which are positively charged), neutrons (which have no charge)

and electrons (which are negatively charged). The protons and neutrons are heavier and stay in the middle of the atom. They are called the nucleus. They are surrounded by a cloud of electrons which are very lightweight. They are attracted to the positive charge of the nucleus by the electromagnetic force.

The number of protons and electrons an atom has tells us what element it is. Hydrogen, for example, has one proton and one electron; the element sulfur has 16 protons and 16 electrons. The number of protons is the atomic number. Except for hydrogen, the nucleus also has neutrons. The number of protons and neutrons together is the atomic weight.

Atoms move faster when they are in their gas form (because they are free to move) than they do in liquid form and solid matter. In solid materials, the atoms are tightly packed next to each other so they vibrate, but are not able to move (there is no room) as atoms in liquids do."

Jesus is speaking: "My wisdom and might disintegrated the beings into countless tiny particles and the strength of My love encased them, it reshaped the once emanated strength of beings into works of creation and My wisdom assigned them their purpose again. Thus, the Atom was formed." Ref: BD No. 7158 of 07/03/1958

Electricity – The Carrier of Life

Ref: "Secrets of Creation" by Jakob Lorber: Chapter 3

God the Father is speaking: 'When in infinite space My first ideas began to materialize and worlds were created on worlds, there was only the law of attraction and repulsion that forced them to turn around their axis and their central suns. At that time there were only two forces that did all this, the attractive and the repulsive.

One wanted to take possession of everything, the other wanted to drive everything out into infinity. Now, from the conflict of these two forces, the only engine of everything that is created and should exist, the rotating movement arose; and so by these forces the whole universe was populated with worlds, their formation was initiated by these forces, and still now these two forces are the main carriers of all life and everything created and will remain so as long as I am the one who in reality directs everything and leads to the general ultimate goal!

The first of these powers, as I already said in yesterday's dictation, is love. Love wants to seize everything and not be separated from it at any price, wants to have everything with it; the consequence of this would be a finite earthquake, a death, out of love - thus no life!

So, in order to put this mighty instinct of My ego into its just limits, wisdom was added, which did not hinder the attraction of love, but only allows it to a certain degree and again requires its removal and release.

Well, by this attracting and letting go the first thing that is necessary in My creation was created: the movement! But what is movement? Movement is - life!

So it was the active life that was the product of two forces which always produced the benevolent effect in conflict with each other, of creation, action and rebuilding, of coming and going, and which established this as the law of eternal renewal and perpetuity (As in the watch the driving spring and inhibition, as two

opposing forces, the foundation of all order - the timepieces.) Struggle is life, and rest is death!

Well, where there is struggle, there is friction; where friction, there is an anger of the individual parts which do not want to be disturbed in their rest, where there is anger heat awakens, where there is heat in its highest vibration, that's where the light develops!

Now behold! From the simple first laws of attraction and repulsion, the light that is necessary for life develops, because without light there is no life. But since light is only the product of warmth, where there is life - also heat! where there is no movement, no warmth, but cold or death, that is standing still; everything remains in this state as it is, has no urge, neither to change nor to perfect nor to dissolve.

So here we have already found out two other main characteristics from the first two primitive forces, namely from repulsion and attraction - light and warmth! All that was created therefore emerged from the light and the warmth. Love builds, which receives wisdom. Love is synonymous with magnetism - wisdom with electricity.

Just as My thoughts fly through infinity with lightning speed, so electricity flows out into the far distance, connecting the same with the same, creating harmony through the stimulation of the "slumbering forces" or the "bound spirits" in the universe.

Electricity is the carrier of life; in its positive form, (always meant in the sense of 'promote' = support, encourage, accelerate, speed up) it promotes the preservation of what has been created, and in its negative value it causes destruction (dissolution) and thus stimulates it to rebuild again!

Thus, the whole construction of creation comes from two basic laws, from two main characteristics of myself: from magnetism and electricity or from love and wisdom.

Yes, even I Myself, in order to be active and always have a stimulus for further education, allowed one of My greatest spirits to fall away from Me and confront Me as the principle of evil to promote development until it reaches a certain period where material creation ceases, no more transgression is necessary, and a spiritual era will have occurred for all worlds and all beings.

What (negative) electricity is in creation that is Satan in the spiritual world; he also has his task, which he must carry out, only with the difference that he thinks that his remaining in his spiritual state is eternal.

Here he is mistaken. He remains as long as My great basic principles are necessary for the worlds and everything created. When this period comes to an end, love - magnetism - and wisdom - electricity - will also take on a different form and direction; extremes will be taken away from one another (attraction and repulsion), and peaceful, harmonious, communal action will take the place of the former, where the existence of one is based on the destruction of the other.

Electricity as latent (bound) heat, that is to say as light, is sufficiently known from your physical experiments and also from its application in cases of illness, everywhere you manipulate with it, and yet you do not know what you are actually doing, because for you the noticeable results and facts (i. e. the phenomena) are merely something constant. But as far as spiritual activity and the spiritual reason

behind these experiments are concerned, you do not recognize that because you have no eyes for spiritual activity, and because the rapid effect of electricity and light takes place in such short periods of time that they are too fast for a human mind to actually imagine them.

But if you were to see how wonderful phenomena and processes develop in every experiment with the galvanic battery, emerging from only two basic causes, you would have to perish with devotion before Me, the creator of all that exists, just as you see from the smallest atoms of light and heat the greatest and most important factors for the creation of millions of miles of great world bodies from exactly these very small products of vibration and attraction.

If you would see there how this mighty fluid, through its billions and trillions of tremors of the smallest atoms, spreads the most intense light and the greatest warmth in one second in the great creation, you can get a small notion of it, if I as God wanted to make someone feel My love and wisdom in all its power, he would have to pass away in a moment, and even if his spiritual resists, his material would be dissolved to the smallest first atoms of creation!

If you could see how the electric current in your blood in one moment causes the instantaneous change of all its components, transforming everything that has died into living things and eliminates the diseased - the thought of thinking about it over time is not enough to understand what happens in a moment, for which you would need days to understand everything, how one has emerged from the other.

And should it not be so? where would be a creation and where would you receive it, if it were not for the forces working, that would immediately execute My thoughts with incomprehensible speed through the wide space of creation, in order to maintain life and bring new life everywhere; into those spaces, where eons of light only express a short span of time of one second!

It is this very electricity, the main carrier of all that has been created, that penetrates everything as My wisdom, driving everything to life and perfection. Electricity, as My Wisdom, dictates the material laws, but to the spiritual it only gives advice. Where the first it is necessary compulsion, with the second, it is only the most ardent wish. Electricity increases the life where its current is directed.

Let yourselves also be electrified by My wisdom, which I make you understand as a Father, and by My love, which wants to attract you! As a Creator, I once remained in the heavens as love, and as "Son" or wisdom I descended to the earth.

As love, the eternally binding means of harmonious spirits, I inspired My wisdom to give you laws and teachings based on love; electrify yourselves for it! let this stream fill you with spiritual love for me, let all your heart's fibers tremble and vibrate, so that there the warmth of love may develop and the light of faith in Me and My mission to you, as Son, penetrates your hearts ever more powerfully.

Thus electricity, as a great conductor of heat and light in creation, should also become the spiritual love and wisdom conductor in your hearts. All spiritual states, all powerful emotions, all are expressed in nature, in life and - in the electric spark.

Dissolving, jumping over all obstacles, the electric spark rushes through the heavy clouds, spreading light and warmth, but also cold and destruction; it flickers

through the elements, dissolving metals, stones and everything you previously considered insoluble in an instant; nothing resists it.

Likewise, is My wisdom, My teaching. Where it penetrates, it dissolves all that is hard, brings forth warmth, light and life, enthusiasm for higher things, spirituality, and coldness for the worldly, destroys all old, learned prejudices and builds new life on old ruins! So, electricity is the symbol and product of My wisdom, and magnetism is the image of My love! Let yourselves be led through the former to the second; and when the ray of light and warmth for Me flashes through you as an electric spark, so adapt yourselves to My love; there this spark will warm you up, enlighten you, and show you quite clearly that as I could build an entire infinity full of worlds from two forces, there are also two spiritual forces for all kingdoms of heaven, but both find their resting point only in one, that is: in My love!

For love sent wisdom out into the distance to illuminate and warm all that was created; but it also demands that the ray emanating from it should not return with empty hands, and so it also goes with electricity: it flows out into the immense distance, dissolving, destroying, but also awakening and building up anew; everywhere it transforms darkness into light, cold into warmth and death into life.

So also, My word, My teaching in you, shall transform all darkness into light, transform everything that has died into living deeds so that you may one day be purified, cleansed, like a ray of light may arrive in My heavens and see face to face who now, with His words, wants to inspire or electrify you to divine deeds! Amen."

The Magnetic Fluidum

Ref: "Earth and Moon" by Jakob Lorber Chapter5:6

God the Father Is speaking: "When you observe objects that more or less resemble one another in their form and solidity, you first find out their form. When you take an object in your hands, your feeling will tell you if the object you are touching is more or less solid. When you take several objects in your hands, one after the other, and all of them are of the same size, you will be able to distinguish a third difference, namely the specific weight (i.e., the weight of one cubic centimeter by volume).

Objects of the same kind, as for instance water, are not within themselves of equal weight, nor are they so at different temperatures, even if they have the same volume. A drop of rainwater is lighter than a drop of water from a well or another spring. A warm drop of water is lighter than a drop of cold water; a frozen drop of water is lighter than any other drop of water.

All these things teach you: "Behold, researcher, how infinitely different we are. And yet our existence is founded on the same law, and all of us are made of the same substance. And yet among us we are so different that nearly nothing completely resembles the other."

This is a necessary preamble; without it you would hardly understand what follows. Before we begin with the actual explanation of so-called "**magnetism**," we must taste a few small morsels of the sphere of wisdom. It is a requirement, however, that you first take a look at the infinite past.

Imagine the period in endless space when no other being besides Me had an existence, either material or spiritual. Out of what, then, did infinite space consist, and whither did the time flow in which this space had existed for eternity? What was My Existence before all existence, and how did all existence come forth out of this One Existence? What is this so-called space? What is the prime existence of Myself? And what is the temporary existence in the infinite space within Me, out of Me, and beside Me? Behold, how extremely difficult these questions seem to you for a satisfactory reply, but they are easy to answer when you consider what is to be explained.

A small example will elucidate these questions. Let us suppose that one of you harbored a certain thought for a long time, and, because this thought was pleasing, another thought joined this fundamental thought. If this fundamental thought could not be realized, then the second thought soon finds a possibility. But, for the realization of the idea, a third thought is required, which is already contained in the first two thoughts. And this thought consists of nothing else but the "how."

Behold, these three questions were posed, and one answered the other. But this does not settle the whole issue. That is why these three main thoughts had a meeting and they questioned one another, because of the very important "why."

And, after a short deliberation, the first fundamental thought said: "Because it is something that completely resembles Me!" Then the second thought said: "The reason why it can be implemented is because the first thought is not in contradiction with itself." And the third thought said: "Because within the cause which wants to manifest itself lies the main means for the realization. And the reason for that is because the thought, in its foundation, as well as in itself and also in all of its parts, does not contradict itself anywhere!"

If, for example, your first thought was that you would like to build a house on a property somewhere, would you not imagine a house first in your imagination, and what it should be like? After you have built this house in your imagination, and you have had much pleasure doing it, would you not ask yourself if there might be possibilities of making this fantasy or dream house a reality? And if you do not want to build a house in the air, the second thought will show you the possibility of realizing your thought of building a house. With this you would agree on two points, and for this reason: That the first thought does not contain within itself a contradiction, and thus has already determined the second thought.

This is followed by the "how"; that means, through what means? The first main means is the possibility itself. The second means is the one with the purpose connected with its realization. The third means is the material and the energy required for the formation. If you now have everything collected, and you own the property, what could stop you from having your main thought become a visible reality? Behold, you will, in a very short time, physically see your thoughts permanently before you, since you have found all the conditions for their realization.

Now, if you look back at Me, the Eternal Main Carrier of Thoughts of Creation, which filled infinite space with countless great and artful buildings, the question must arise: A from whence did the Great Master Builder take all the material for all these countless things?"

If you turned to a worldly scholar, he would say that matter is just as old as I am and therefore is eternal. The only unexplainable circumstance would be: When did I actually begin? For I have managed infinity up to the present. Does not each and every object require a beginning? Ask yourself, too, if an infinite number can have a beginning after you have calculated one thing after the other. That, however, implies that I never began to create anything. If that were so, then where do the suns come from, the worlds, and all the countless other things? Behold, we cannot follow this kind of guidepost, because its first fundamental thought is full of contradictions, and, on account of this, the second and third of their own accord, fall by the wayside.

Someone might say that I, in one word, brought about eternal chaos; and out of this I formed and put in order all these things. With one look, you must see the complete similarity between the first and the second statement. Then chaos would be different from an eternally, presently existing matter, and then I should not be a Creator, but only a craftsman. And how compatible would eternal chaos be with My eternal order?

Whereas someone else might state that the matter and I are one and the same! This statement is not altogether without foundation. But there would be one thing that would not make much sense. Since you acknowledge Me as a spirit full of energy, might, and life, Who within Himself must be the greatest in all freedom, how then would this highest and freest of all spirits, full of energy and life, manifest Himself in life, and in powerless stones, and in other dead matter? But since these things and I are not one, and I, as God of Eternity, have created these things out of Me, within Me, and beside Me, it should be worth the effort to learn how those things were created. Your thoughts are subject to an infinite number, just as you are yourselves. My thoughts, however, come into being in a moment in the greatest of clarity. Whenever I wish that My thoughts remain, the work is already accomplished. Therefore, all the works that are visible to you, just like yourselves, are neither matter, nor are they formed chaos, nor are they God in matter, but they are thoughts of Mine, that I retained.

Are My thoughts that I retained, therefore, not out of Me, within Me, and next to Me? Out of Me, because you yourself cannot think other than out of yourself. How much less is that possible for Me, because besides Me there is no second god?

That these thoughts are within Me, and that it is impossible that they could be in someone else, does not require any proof. That these work thoughts exist next to Me, you may gather from the fact that, regarding your thoughts, you must admit that you and the thought are not one and the same. For this reason, also, My thoughts are not Me, but they are only My thoughts.

But whatever is not I is outside of the I. And since it is only what has been brought forth from the I, that is why it is next to the human. If you just think a little about this, then you will easily understand this bit of wisdom.

Since we have now explained everything that was necessary, we shall now, at one stroke, solve the Gordian Knot -magnetism. What is magnetism? Magnetism or, rather, the magnetic fluid is nothing but My own guiding will that constantly retains My thoughts. It guides the whole of creation and maintains the form and orderly activity of every being that is visible to you. You yourself are

subject to it at all times in accordance with your formed being. But in you there is more than merely My infinite all-effective will. This Amore" is that you are My favorite thoughts. That is why My love passes over to you as My own fundamental life, and develops you into an independent being like Me. You may, if you accept My love through the power of your free will, which is given to you, come into your own possession of the fullest of freedom.

You know that, in order to magnetize, a firm will in a convincing power of belief is necessary, should you wish to help anyone in this manner. What happens is actually nothing but that the magneto path joins his will power consciously or unknowingly with Mine, and lets it flood upon the sufferers. Through this the sufferer is cleansed and gradually becomes healthier. Behold, you have now learned everything that is basically necessary.

My will power is the great bond that connects all celestial bodies with one another and carries them all. It is positive, because it works actively, and negative in the unchangeable self-preservation which is the eternal order itself. The "so far" is the law of the eternal continual effect, and "no farther" is the negative pole or preserving law of the eternal order.

Therefore, My polarized will is at the same time the fundamental substance of all things, whatever they may be. If they are large, small, solid, hard, soft, heavy, or light, even if not My wisest thoughts, they obtain visible physical existence through the polarity of My eternal will, which has been disclosed to you."

Matter and Spirit

BD No. 2494 of 10/04/1942 taken from book 33

God the Father is speaking: "What is the world and its matter, this question occupies many people and yet they are unable to solve it by virtue of intellectual thought. ***Everything visible is matter, i.e. substance that has solidified as a form.*** The substance, as it were, only became visible due to hardening since previous to that it was invisible, that is, spiritual substance. *Spiritual substance is God's emanated strength which, in accordance with His will, becomes what it is as soon as God has intended it to become a specific form.* This form, in turn, is the unification of innumerable substances; hence it is a structure that can be dissolved to release every single substance again, if it is God's will. Consequently, *any form can be destroyed, matter is something that has no eternal existence because it is merely the cover for spiritual substances which are intended to evolve and as a result don't stay in these covers forever.* Although matter itself is also spiritual substance, i.e. in accordance with God's will solidified spiritual strength, it develops by means of continuous dissolution, dispersion and re-shaping so that it can, after an infinitely long time, occupy such a form itself too. Thus, everything visible is spiritual strength that is still at the beginning of development, whereas the more mature spirit is invisible to the human eye and uses a visible form to live in.

Hence, in every form lives something spiritual, a being which is unconscious of itself but which longs for the unification with similar beings to increase the fullness of strength with this union, since every being strives for perfection. As soon as matter dissolves, i.e. when a form disintegrates, the released spiritual being strives towards equal spiritual beings which merge to give

life to a new form. This process forms the basis for the uninterrupted becoming and passing in nature, it is therefore the cause of constant life and death in nature. The spiritual substances pass through the whole of creation, partly alone, partly merged in immense numbers. Corresponding to these are the size and kind of the forms that surround them. Everything that encloses these spiritual beings is matter. But matter itself consists of spiritual substances which are at the beginning of their development and thus can be visible to the human eye because only the already more mature spirit is invisible. *Consequently, everything visible must be considered to be imperfect, i.e. spiritual substance, which is very distant from God, which is starting its way of development. The spirit concealed within the visible form has already travelled this way and now strives towards God. Therefore, a destruction, i.e. a passing away or dissolution of the form, or the transience of matter, corresponds to God's will because it enables the spiritual substance to continue its development.*"

The Nature of Matter and its Primordial Spirits

Ref: "Earth and Moon" by Jakob Lorber: 5

God the Father is speaking: "It has already been mentioned that the purpose of matter is not contained merely in its physical existence. Perishing matter is relieved in a perpetual cycle by matter coming into being anew. Minerals and animals of every kind and description, as well as plants, come into being and perish. *Mountains whose peaks, several thousand years ago, ascended into the highest regions of the clouds are now less than half their original height. The sharpness of the winds, the dissolving powers of lightning and ice, removed those peaks and turned them into loose pebbles which, through rain, wind, and electricity, decompose little by little and are destroyed. These processes could not be carried out without the possibility of a change in the center of gravity in matter.*

Once there were huge animals on this Earth, and primeval forests with trees of gigantic proportions. Where are they now? Where is it possible to find even one of those trees which lived for a thousand years, and which yielded more wood than a small forest of the present day? Floods sank them all deep beneath the surface of the Earth's crust, when thousands of species of trees and animals perished. They are found as petrified bones and preserved as such until the time comes when the remains of these giant primeval animals will turn to ashes, the last remnants of all matter. Regarding the destruction of these primeval trees, whose remains are now mined as hard coal, it will not take long until inventions that require coal for heating will have consumed these last remnants.

(Note: These events took place long before the dinosaur period. God the Father is speaking: "In the beginning of Creation all animals were peaceful and fed on grass as I had established, in the perfection of what I had created. The huge animals that existed on earth during the Primordial time were peaceful and friendly, it represented a peaceful time before sin entered the world.") Ref: Conchiglia (July 12, 2014) Movimento D'Amore San Juan Diego)

Some will say that it is sad that everything in existence is heading towards annihilation, but I say: It is not sad at all! It is better that all matter and all flesh decompose in time, so that the life that is captured therein may be set free from matter, rather than that all free life in the end pass over into the death of matter.

This cannot be My intention, because I, as the eternal omnipotent primeval force and might, am the most essential life, and therefore I can act only for life.

Since matter is but a means for the regulation and liberation of free life, it is impossible that a changeless existence could be its purpose. When, through matter, a life's assigned task has been fulfilled, it perishes again, as if it had never existed. On the whole, matter is nothing more than a purposeful appearance of My determined will. This leads to the conclusion that it may be dissolved in the same way that it originated. This point of fixation is the main center of gravity in matter, the enlivening and preserving principle. If it is withdrawn from a material body, that is the end of the body.

In order that nothing may appear or vanish suddenly, I will never allow this principle of My will to withdraw in an instant. Neither will I allow it to seize a point at once and thereby allow something to come into existence or vanish immediately. The formation and decay of the immense celestial bodies takes place at the slowest pace; why that is so should by now be easily understood. It is the same regarding the Earth, so that the center of gravity which gives her life is being reduced little by little, until she will also share the fate of all matter.

Now we know the reason for the change of the center of gravity in matter, how this causes its transitoriness, and in what the main principle of the center of gravity rests. If it were possible to see the center of gravity with physical eyes, the Earth's active center of gravity would present itself as a fire, flashing at the greatest speed through particular organs of the Earth and thus causing the necessary reaction that in all parts preserves the earthly body.

If you saw this fire with your spiritual eyes, you would discover a countless host of spirits which are kept on Earth through My will and impelled to a purposeful and particular activity. These are the primordial spirits, whose bondage compels them to actively stimulate the matter surrounding them, through which they ascend higher and higher until, clothed in a lighter matter, they are able to pass overstep by step into a perfect free life. These kinds of spirits, which appear like fire to the physical eye, determine the entire composition of the matter of the active, enlivening center of gravity."

Battle of Light with Darkness

BD 0198 24.11.1937, BD 0199 24.11.1937, BD 0200 25.11.1937

God the Father is speaking: "Listen, my child, it is God's will to instruct you of teachings which correspond to your thoughts and therefore I want to let you know today how very fond our Lord Jesus is of you and how much your dedication pleases Him. If you ever feel a sense of abandonment, never be frightened, for One is always close to you, your Savior, who will help you carry your every worry. Confidently travel your path of life until the end in this knowledge and don't be afraid! Not everyone is granted the same fate of being allowed to work physically and spiritually as the Lord and Savior has intended for you, yet if you always lift your eyes upwards you will be able to live up to both and constantly feel the Father's caring hand. Listen to us, who stay close to you, and try to understand:

- In the beginning of the world all spirit was united, it was a Being surrounded by the light of the eternal Sun. Elements whizzed through the universe

which shied away from the radiance and tried to destroy the divine light. During the battle of darkness against light countless atoms lost contact with the light and the elements of darkness declared war on those tiny bodies of light which went astray in the universe in order to extinguish their abundance of light, which each of these small and smallest beings sheltered, and to draw these beings into the sphere of influence of darkness, thus, the battle between good and evil erupted, which will last for an unforeseeable time to come. And God gave every being of light the freedom to turn according to its own will. Nevertheless, these beings will continue to fundamentally belong to the divine light, even if the battle lasts for millennia, each one of the smallest components of the eternal Light will flow back to the origin of its purpose. This is the cycle according to God's will, that every being should voluntarily turn to Him, with full use of its strength and supported by the love of the divine Father who generates all light, and thus find the path back to perfection and be permitted to stay close again to the heavenly Father, the eternal Light.

When your will applies to spiritual spheres you shall also receive the strength to pursue your goal. The assurance for your striving rests in your heart, you will feel in your heart that your contact with the Savior will result in the flow of divine grace and, happily and with inner peace, you will be able to look forward to the future. Where the Savior seeks to help His Own every day will bring you blessings yet also thank the Lord for every day which instructs you of His Word. And thus begin:

- Where beings of light argue with darkness no grain will go astray, everything will arise anew, always aspiring to reach the light. The smallest beings will stay in the universe and, depending on the duration of their life, will reshape themselves time and again, until they finally reach a state in which they can freely use their own discretion to do as they like, yet always subject to the Creator's will. At the onset of their own freedom of will they are also responsible for their further course of life and development, for the maturity of their soul. It is their purpose to return to the eternal light from whence they originated, yet the time they take to accomplish this purpose has been left up to them. Consequently, the light beings struggle incessantly against the power of darkness. Those who emerge victoriously from this battle in turn contribute towards helping those who are weak, and the most effective weapon in the battle against the opponent is love.

Oh, it is so pleasing for us to watch your endeavor! Anyone who strives towards the light like that cannot descend into darkness, therefore continue to receive our teachings so devotedly, after all, it benefits the salvation of your soul and that of many others. And thus, today we want to give you the final conclusion to yesterday's work:

- Throughout short intervals of time and space numerous beings of light go through their period of development embodied in animal and plant life, and they, too, unconsciously strive time and again towards the light. After a long time, during which they continue to develop higher in various stages, they enter the last stage before their spiritual rebirth, the embodiment as a human being. At this stage the battle begins with the darkness, which would like to deprive this earthly being of its purpose and completely pull the soul down into obscurity. And since the human being has free will at this stage to make a personal choice for good or

evil, for light or darkness, this battle carries tremendous responsibility, for his apostasy from the heavenly Father, the eternal Light, would signify a struggle which would last for thousands of years again until this soul is finally also redeemed thanks to the never-ending help of the enlightened spiritual beings' love. Countless beings would strive more persistently were they aware of this responsibility, yet the human being should find the path to God of his own accord, only then will he once again be able to become a part of that which he was at the beginning of the world, Where God's omnipotence and love takes effect none of the tiny beings of light goes astray, this is why your attention is repeatedly drawn to the fact that, in infinity, every being takes its designated path, conducive to its development, in the care of the Father. The profundity of this law does not seem comprehensible to you, yet neither will you be able to grasp your heavenly Father's infinite magnitude before you have become what your purpose is, to be as one with the divine Father."

Heavenly Bodies - Spiritual and Earthly Substance

BD No. 2142a, BD No. 2142b, BD No. 2143 of 11/06/1941 taken from book 31

God the Father is speaking: "Only that man gets closer to the problem of the creation of the world, whose thoughts are turned to God, because he thinks about the origin of the universe, about the infinity and the Creator of all things. He will not draw fast conclusions, he will presume and ask questions in mind, and mentally the response will be sent to him, as he pays attention to his thoughts. The slightest willingness to be thought by knowing strengths, God rewards in the way, that He commissions them to guide man's thoughts in the right path, and also his thinking will correspond to the truth, and he will take wisdoms from himself. He is taught by the Spirit of God, and therefore man is in truth. The world is the product of the divine will to love. It is the thought of God which has become a form. All tangible and earthly visible belongs to the earth, the realm of matter. But out of this the spiritual world is not visible to the human eye but also comes from the divine creative strength. Because the universe has innumerable creations, whose elementary bodies are spiritual substances, that cannot be perceived by the human eye, because this can only see earthly matter. Could the human watch these spiritual creations, he would get a great knowledge, but his free will would be in danger, because what he would see would be decisive for his whole life on earth. But the knowledge for that reason must remain hidden for him, so that he can walk his earthly life completely unaffected. God's will, wisdom and love purchased creations continuously, that appear to man only as very distant heavenly bodies, so he supposes them in the same nature as the earth. However, these heavenly bodies are of such diverse design and for the habitants of the earth completely inaccessible. Nevertheless, the human mind can move into these creations, and he takes down to earth, what he sees and hears. And this is an extraordinary grace of God, for man as such will never be able to get into that realm, and therefore the knowledge would lack him completely. But his spirit teaches him in the following manner:

There is nothing in the universe that does not have its origin in God. Consequently, everything must proclaim the divine wisdom, that's to say, it must correspond to a plan, designed by God in His wisdom. So, nothing is useless in

space, though it may appear to man. Now the heavenly bodies correspond to their purpose exactly like the earth, although they are designed differently. Everything in the universe gives the still un-free spiritual possibility, to develop to the height. That is the only purpose of any work of creation. But now there is by no means to accept, that therefore all works of creation exist from the same substance, so that only the earthly substance, the matter, can be the admission station of the undeveloped spiritual, because this assumption would imply, that everything in the universe is from the same earthly substance. It would also require that all the stars were inhabited by the same beings, by people, but this always means persistence in the same state, that's to say in the undeveloped state lifelessness, meaning inaction. It would also mean constant darkness and so should be all the stars lightless creations. But the higher developed beings would feel this creation as unbearable compulsion, for they would find no receiving willing beings for their output of light, so the pursuit of God would never find fulfillment, if the being would not be released from his earthbound condition and would come into free regions, where an action without cover of compulsion is possible. So also, creations must exist, which means no compulsion for the being. But every earthly substance is a compulsion for the spiritual therein, consequently (this must be eliminated), and there must be creations, that can only be explained purely spiritual, because they are only purely spiritual substance. They exist, but not visible to the human eye, but perceptible only with the spiritual eye. Therefore, they are to be regarded as spiritual creations, which means, they can be beheld only after the earthly life, that they contain the spiritual beings, which have travelled the earthly life and should develop higher. But the state of ripeness of the beings is different; consequently, the creations must be different, which now serve the beings to stay.

For the higher development of the spirit the serving activity is the decisive factor, namely a certain activity is required by the being according to the domicile, and this again corresponds to the nature of the heavenly body, that has those beings as inhabitants. Earthly visible and tangible substance conditions also an activity, that achieves visible and tangible substance again, and therefore the soul, the spiritual, must be in a wrapper, that is tangible and visible. But activity can exist also only in a purely intellectual working, that means not be bound to any form or earthly creation and yet likewise be a serving in love, so the being comes to perfection. Consequently, the maturing of these beings does not have to be made dependent by earthly creations, which means material creations. Rather the upward development can be able to go ahead faster and easier in spiritual regions. However, the activity in a spiritual environment is hard to describe to people. It is not to make them understand, because the human cannot imagine life without physical exterior shape, but with God nothing is impossible, and therefore He created things, that appear unacceptable to the human mind, which should be explained as non-existing by human terms, but they are not possible to imagine out of the universe and therefore are also not to be denied. And these are the heavenly bodies that are visible by the people as stars in the sky. These stars are endless lengths away from each other; they are always a world of their own. God's omnipotence, wisdom and love attest each creation, but man does not comprehend the nature of the stars, as long as he is on earth, it is nothing

imaginable for him, what is not made of earthly substance. But the spiritual in man is also a completely independent substance from the earthly matter, and this leaves behind all material tangible or visible on the earth, as soon as it comes in the spiritual realm through the gate of eternity. And so the stay of the soul after physical death is not a creation of earthly substance, but the countless stars are meant to it, that are visible for the human eye as luminous celestial body, but in reality they cannot be seen by the human eye, because they are no earthly creations, but they were still created by God for the higher development of the imperfect spirit."

The Spiritual Earth-The Formation and Purpose of Matter

Ref: Earth and Moon by Jacob Lober:46

God the Father is speaking: "In studying the spiritual part of the Earth, we shall not ascend from bottom to top but descend from top to bottom, for we must turn from the outside to the inside in order to reach the spiritual, which is the deepest and the innermost in everything. It has been pointed out to you on several occasions that, internally, matter always conceals something spiritual. Therefore, visible matter is essentially nothing but bound and fixed spirituality.

All matter is divisible because it consists of parts, and between these are even smaller spaces, called pores. No one can really say how far the smallest part of matter is finally divisible. For example: Take a small grain of musk and place it in a large room, and within a short time the whole room will be filled with the fragrance of musk. You may let this grain of musk lie there for many years and it will not noticeably diminish in volume or in weight. And yet every second, millions of parts must depart from this grain in order to fill that entire room with its fragrance. If all matter is divisible down to an almost infinite minimum, this makes it abundantly clear that it is of necessity composed of all these parts.

What is it that draws all these parts together and joins them so firmly to one another that they appear as solid matter? It is the first level, at which the spiritual has its origin.

These infinite small parts are originally nothing more than the mere power of ideas flowing from Me, the Creator of all things. Such an idea acquires form, and the form receives life out of the life of the Creator. He gives the newly enlivened form its freedom from Him and gives it its own light from His primordial light, and, with this living light, its own intelligence, through which this newly vivified form recognizes itself and becomes conscious of itself as an independent being.

When the form has recognized itself as such, then order, the law of all existence, is given to it. And with this order, the innermost fire of the divinity is bestowed, the spark of eternal love, and out of this comes forth the will. Now that the newly revived form has light, self-recognition, self-consciousness, order, and will, it may act with its will in accordance with the lawful order, or it may decide to act against it.

When a new creature behaves in accordance with the order, then it will appear as a perfect, free being in the great realm of creation for its eternal existence, because its whole being is created out of Me, the One Who is eternal and will be. That is why a human being is a "creature," because his being is

created out of Me, and his fate cannot be other than My Own. When one scoops water out of a well, the water in the bucket is of the same kind and has the same purpose as the water in the well out of which it was scooped.

When, however, a new being does not follow the given order because of its free will, it will meet with its own demise and dissolution. If we take, for example, a plant which had its own free consciousness, and if it were able to decide whether to take water, light, and warmth – what would happen to the plant if it decided not to do so? It would dry up and perish.

As the Creator, I am not indifferent as to whether a being that has been created out of the fullness of My divine being exists only for a period of time or eternally. Were its existence only temporary, it would be obvious that a part of Me would have to be destroyed, and that is impossible. Therefore, once a being exists, it exists for eternity.

But such a creature may remove itself voluntarily from My order, and that means as much to Me as if it were no longer to exist. In this manner, and in addition to Me, an opposite force would form in time, which could disrupt My free activities. I, the Highest Perfection, would have to be imperfect in order to permit such imperfection next to Me. Since this is impossible, such a creature must be imprisoned immediately and kept in one place. Behold, it is immobilization that you see and perceive as matter!

In the infinitely many parts of matter rest the intelligence of the now captured being. Its intelligence can never perish. But it remains imprisoned until it reaches spiritual maturity, and when such a being begins to accept the divinity in all her parts. Only then is it mature enough to return from whence it came.

For this reason, all matter must be dissolved to the smallest part, so that not one particle exists that does not have the ability to secure the picture of the eternal sun. And in the reception of the eternal original picture lies the new creation, in which the intelligences that have become free turn into a being, return to their original form, and become again what they should have been from the very beginning."

The Domicile of the Pure Spirits

Ref: Earth and Moon by Jacob Lober:48

God the Father is speaking: "The future degree of perfect bliss depends on the complete return of all that which belongs to a being.

Whatever concerns the physical body and its immediate predecessor – everything specific, in fact – will be given in proper chronological order without any action on the part of the spirit. But it is different with regard to the collection of the spirit's qualities, for which he is accountable. The reason for this is that every spirit can and should acquire such qualities from the instructions of pure religions. Whosoever is not active in this respect and concerns himself with matters of the flesh rather than matters of the spirit, can only blame himself when he is judged by the Word. It was given to him from Heaven as a loyal guidepost, pointing out how he should collect his life and return from whence he originally came.

Even the spirits that are already purified have to remain for longer periods of time in the third region of the air in order to procure their psychical specifica.

Here they must wait until their physical bodies have decomposed and passed over to the astral (soul) matter.

This state should not be considered a punishment; *it is as necessary as the duration of the physical body on Earth.* This must continue for a certain time; for some it is a short time, and for others longer, so that the spirit may gain time to develop and stabilize his being. Since this is required, it lies beyond the scope of the spirit's will. The court only judges the will's attitude. Everything is unimportant as long as the will is brought into order in accordance with clear knowledge of My divine will.

When these pure spirits remain in the third region for several hundred years at a time, they lose nothing by being there; they can only gain. Besides that, they are exceedingly happy and blissful. They constantly gain by increasing their intelligence. If they perform small duties properly and prudently, they will become suitable for managing greater tasks in the future. In order to prove their spiritual enterprise, they will, as angelic spirits, be placed in charge not only of a few parts of a celestial body but over entire universes and solar systems.

The pure spirits of the highest region of the air frequently descend to the second and sometimes even to the first region. These localities on Earth are essentially their visible places of confinement, which, due to their considerable heights, are permanently covered with snow and ice. Herein lies the reason why those regions have for almost every human being – as you would express it – such a magical, blissful, and at the same time such a calming appeal or attraction for the whole human disposition.

Whosoever has a melancholy heart and is full of inner restlessness should proceed in My name to such heights or at least go as close as possible to such places, and his heart will be inundated as with a strengthening balsam. That is why you should gladly go up into the mountains.

The disposition of the heart in the lower regions becomes steadily more oppressive, difficult, and hard to bear, like the feelings of one who climbs through canyons and caves; his feelings when he climbs such pure heights, however, become more and more cheerful. And whosoever climbs up may rightly say, 'Lord, that is a good place to remain!' But then I will reply, 'The time has not yet come for you to remain here!'

Nonetheless, despite all this I will say, 'Gladly go to the mountains! I Myself, while I walked on Earth in the body, frequently visited the mountains. On one of these mountains My transfiguration took place; on a mountain I drove away the Greatest Tempter; upon a mountain I preached about the kingdom of Heaven; I prayed upon a mountain, and upon a mountain I was crucified!'

That is why you should love to go to the mountains, because not only your spirit but also your body gains more there than it could from a hundred apothecaries!

It should also be mentioned that the pure spirits first stay in the areas where they had lived on Earth while in their physical bodies. When they become more highly developed, their sphere of activity expands over the entire Earth. The strongest spirits guard the polar regions, and the weaker and more tender spirits the tropical regions of the Earth. The more active spirits guard the oceans, lakes, and rivers. The beginners are entrusted with the supervision of the larger and

smaller mountains. The female spirits, for the most part, manage plant life and exercise their influence upon the entire vegetation of the Earth's surface."

Enter the real World – seven levels.

Ref: Conchiglia March4th, 2013

Jesus is speaking: "In front of you daughter, you see another dimension, and in this dimension, you see Me with the eyes of the Soul.

I am Jesus your God of Love that invites you to enter the real world, in the world of the infinite sky to describe the wonders that no one knows, and no one expects because no one has said it before. Feel your heartbeat faster, no, is not the emotion although it is, is normal. The fast heartbeat depends exactly on the new dimension into which you enter. The dimensions exist at multiple levels in your same space because space does not really exist. No, it is not science fiction, but Science revealed, explaining and illustrated that only 'who' have to hear, let him hear. Each dimension represents the evolutionary status of consciousness that has become self-aware.

You did not say, 'But in what world does he live?' when you have to indicate an individual who does not seem to understand and apparently does not know how to do what seems simple to understand and to do? And you said it well because the fellow lives in a different and lower dimension.

Your World may well be represented by an onion that layer by layer browses many dimensions. If an onion was inhabited there would be 'beings' living in a layer and others on another layer and so on, yet it is the same onion. So it is out of the onion, so it is out of the World.

If you look to the sky, the void does not exist. I have already said it; the invisible to your eyes just means that as a result of the genetic modification to your eyesight you do not see what exist in a different dimension. If you had the original eyesight, you would see that the Heavens seen by the Saints, the sons of Mine, the first Heaven, second Heaven, and so on.

Perhaps you heard the expression 'I am in seventh heaven' when you want to express your utmost happiness? And then you can only imagine what happiness is and I do not say that contentment is in other dimensions. Each dimension is a true place where there is true and real life as you live it on Earth today.

What separates one dimension from the other it just pure energy. The light-years are not to be taken into consideration to calculate the distance and the time that as time does not exist. The energy, as thought, flickers from one extreme to another extreme in only an instant nullifying in fact every distance and every time. If your thoughts would turn now to when you were a child, you would not have any barriers of time and space and years passed.

The same is true if your thought, now you would turn to when you are in another dimension, yes, because we go to this dimension may be either higher or lower level depending on how you have lived on Earth. Blessed are the clean of heart, for they shall see God."

The Invisible Energy Holding the Universe Together

Ref: Conchiglia Aug 24th, 2010



Jesus is speaking; "What I want to talk about today is an extremely delicate topic. Here Conchiglia, prepare your heart to welcome the new one coming because through you I would like to come up to the farthest confines of the Earth then again invoke the Holy Spirit.

Conchiglia, you were created free from every human constraint to bring to fruition the Project of the Father for these Last days. You have already been told; you are a door that many will cross. What is a door?

First of all, a door opens, or closes is defined by a precise area that puts boundaries in a given environment, separates an inside from an outside and through it you enter or exit. As I said the topic is extremely delicate, again invoking the Holy Spirit.

You are Our spring Conchiglia, why Our, because from it flows purely, cool, clear water that flows inexhaustible to quench all the children of the Earth who want to drink. When the water is pure it gets into joyful movement within all cells of the body and mind and feels full of vigor to face life.

Now daughter, imagine this scene and place yourself on top. Then look down. See planet Earth, draw it here. Now draw a door on planet Earth. Now from where you are open that door and exit. Well, now you see yourself from the act of going out that door. So, what is out there? ***The void!*** Apparently, your eyes see the void, but the void does not exist since God is absolute fullness in everything that was created then the void is annulled in the fullness.



Scientists should see the Universe and Multiverse as an incalculable cobweb where from every single point extends into another cobweb, and so onto an infinitum so many spider webs made of energy and light. The Suns can be compared to spiders forming spider webs. Planets can be compared to small insects trapped in these energy webs.



In the small, Scientist can see the great in the microcosm, the macrocosmos and the multi-cosmos. At each point of these energy cobwebs each planet has its place. Each strand of spider web is a road which leads to another road made of energy and light. The Sun emits energy and light with its rays, many Suns and so many rays of light. The light beam as it expands into the Cosmos the source is thin and then widens as cone shaped and surrounds and permeates everything that incurs within the light cone so that the light surrounds every planet and its surroundings.

The cone resembles a triangle, about this I have already spoken. The beam is energy. The light comes from the energy, it is a by-product then it moves through the Cosmos it is necessary to turn our gaze and attention, to the energy and not towards the light.

The energy consists of many rays of various Suns represent the tracks on which to travel. Out of these tracks are derailed within those tracks you travel in a linear fashion from station to station from Planet to Planet, navigating the Cosmos.

Listen Conchiglia, I, Jesus, your God of Love, I bless you and bless every child that God loves and who loves Me."

Sequence of Creation – spider web

Ref: Conchiglia – San Juan Diego July 8, 2014

God the Father is speaking: "Many are the Suns in the Universe, and every Sun is at the center of a Solar System. I am God the Father...Creator of Heaven and Earth but the time has come to say...as in Earth, so it is in Heaven rather than, as in Heaven, so it is on Earth. Why?

Because Planet Earth was the First Planet created. The first living cell of the Universe placed at the center of the Universe; firstling of all that was created. After Earth, the Sun, after the Sun, the Moon, and there was light. The Earth is mother because she nourished and nourishes you. God from God, Light from Light, and now I say, Earth from Earth. Earth has given birth to several other Planets. They were born from her duplication of the Earth's cells. As from a cell is born, from the mother a child and many children are born. And hence: Humanity of yesterday, of today and tomorrow.

From Planet Earth many planets, and hence the Solar System, and like this the Universe...and so many Universes. Planet Earth is the oldest, more beautiful and more complete of the Universe, virgin and innocent, in which I Am well pleased to create Man in My Image and Likeness of Love.

Now is there a clearer reason why Satan wants to destroy and extinguish Man for possession of Planet Earth? All that I contain is comparable to a huge dandelion and in every Solar System each Planet is in its place as established by Me. Each Planet is immovable and rotates only on itself dancing for Me.

All Planets are huge living cells and are attached to each other as on a *spider web* through astral-cosmos roads well-defined and precise. Everything in the Universe is stationery. But on their own space they move upon itself both in rotation and in rhythmic pulse and as many children are different from each other, also Planets are different from each other. But do not coincide with each other.



It is the artificial stars, that are huge spaceships, that move in the deep Universe and in star wars for power and conquest, as remote controlled objects hurled to various objectives-Planets since evil now spread, always tries to stand up and rise to detriment of Good, without however, being able to succeed.

So many children, so much Humanity, so many Planets, so many Solar Systems and so many Universes. Come, it is the time to unite all that has been revealed about the Universe and its inhabitants. And you, children, read it and re-read attentively. Study, meditate, reflect, be not superficial and treat with love and respect these My Words which transmit to you 'higher values' about the My Creation in its share and form. Soak up the high morale and high spirituality that I present you for as I Am Rhythm in Myself in My emanations of Love, you are too. Everything is rhythmic in Creation, starting from your heartbeat, from your breath. Also, your personal conversion is rhythmic. In fact, initially you have to reverse your behavior and then as a consequence you have to reverse your mentality and you're thinking so that in a new bottle I can pour new wine. In fact, My Son Jesus said, 'behold I make all things new.'"

The Cosmic Spider-web

Ref: Conchiglia July 12th, 2014

God the Father is speaking: "The vacuum does not exist. The ether exists and is formed by atoms. Each atom is like a conglomerate, of so many spider webs superimposed on each other. Each "cosmic wheel-web" is composed of many "spoke-filaments" therefore "*many spider webs*" "many cosmic wheels" within them "many strands", "many cosmic paths" through which you are traveling in each precise and linear direction from one Planet to another.

Planets which like so many flies on the spider web are still. Now look carefully for within simplicity I created the "Cosmic Conchiglia" which contains as a form and not by size and space ... all Universes parallel to each other. And I contain the Cosmic Conch."

Click link for a video presentation on the beautiful complexity of the cosmic spider web – watch in full screen:

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UiPdf5km9gg&feature=emb_logo

What is the World/Earth?

BD No. 8919 of 01/28/1965 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "Thus you can look at the world with all its creations as a kingdom belonging to My opponent, for it shelters all fallen spiritual substances, it is just that he is deprived of them during the time when they embody one form after another. And yet the world was created by My love, wisdom and might and My adversary has no part in it, despite the fact that it belongs to him he has no control over his world. And it has arisen in all its beauty, sheltering the most marvelous creations of all kinds. My love, wisdom and might can be noticed everywhere, and although I constrained the rebellious spiritual substances within these creations the act of creation was a happy one for Me which enabled My once emanated strength to become active again, because the strength I externalized as a 'being' refused to be active and by rejecting My strength of love also rendered itself incapable of it.

And thus, I gave this strength a task again, by bringing a world into existence with all its innumerable creations, but also with participation of the beings that had remained faithful to Me **for they, too, had the power to create.** They knew My thoughts, My plan of Salvation and experienced their working with Me as exceptional happiness. Their love concerned their fallen brothers whom they wanted to help lift out of the abyss. The fact that this process required an infinitely long time from a human point of view did not bother them, for they were perfect and therefore lacked all concept of time. ***Nor did the concept of time exist before the stage of the human being. It only started when the human being entered the creation as a self-aware being and it will not lose this concept of time and space again until he becomes perfect once more.*** And this concept of time can be seen in all creations, where every form, be it in the mineral, plant or animal world, always has a limited time span at its disposal and thus higher development always depends on certain periods, which thus also explain the perpetual changes which constantly can be observed in nature and which subsequently also determine the perpetual return of the seasons, of spring, summer, autumn and winter.

Everything took place in unsurpassed wisdom, which always and forever will remain unchanged as long as creation exists, for everything proceeds according to divine law. And the various different worlds are subject to different laws again. Yet each one contributes towards higher development, and each one takes the already achieved degree of maturity into account. This is why I look upon My creation with pleasure because I don't see in it the fallen spirits but only the means for their ascent, and I consider all means as an expression of My love and wisdom which one day will accomplish the return of the fallen spirits to Me. And you humans may take pleasure in My creation, for it offers you works of wonder which you are unable to create yourselves. You can only ever see and marvel, but you carelessly take no notice of what testifies to your Creator's wisdom, love and might. **And yet this whole world only came into being because of you, and you are its crowning glory, you are the once fallen spirits which are on the last short path of return. Everything you can see around you served to achieve your degree of maturity; you have merely overcome all these forms already.**

But in the last stage as a human being My adversary has power over you again which I cannot deny him but which you can take away from him yourselves by directing your will towards Me. And once more all beings of light will stand by you in order to support you in your battle against him, for they all want you to become free from him, who alone was the cause of the origin of the earthly world because he had pulled you down into the abyss. You, however, must decide for yourselves which lord you want to join, and this decision alone determines your fate in eternity."



Blue Earth <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=m1tjkPG23u4>

Time Concept of Earth's Evolution

BD No. 8252 of 08/26/1962 taken from book 87

God the Father is speaking: "The evolution of earth required an infinitely long time. Even if you humans want to set up a concept of time for this you are unable to think that far back because it exceeds your intellectual capacity. Yet you should know that the apostasy of the beings I created took place during an equally long period of time but that the concept of 'time' is not applicable for this slow developmental stage of earth because this concept only exists for the self-aware being in its stage of imperfection, since the concept of time no longer exists for the perfect being. *This is why people will only ever be able to estimate the individual stages of the creation work 'earth' but never even come close to the truth, unless they apply the concept of 'eternities.'* ***For the apostasy from Me has taken eternities, and the same period of time will be needed to return the spirits which had deserted Me.***

And if you humans now considered that you are close to joining Me again completely, if you considered that these eternities are already behind you and that you can soon finish your ascending process of development and succeed in completely liberating yourselves from the form, if you considered that your apostasy from Me happened eternities ago and that you can now lessen this immense original sin and become completely released from it with the help of Jesus Christ, then you would truly only be moved by the one thought of sincerely giving yourselves to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and appeal to Him to grant you the strength to establish your final unification with your God and Father, Whom you can now recognize in Jesus Christ and for this reason entrust yourselves to Him in love and humility in order to cancel your past sin of arrogance and heartlessness.

Your thinking will only ever move within limitations, and thus you cannot understand that an endless time has passed in which you were constrained by My will, which had removed you from My adversary's control so as to enable your higher development. And you cannot be granted the retrospect of this endlessly long path, because it would no longer be possible for you to continue your path across earth in free will, since you would be driven by fear to live according to My will, and then you would never be able to become perfect, as this requires free will. However, if you know about your soul's process before its incarnation as a

human being, your sense of responsibility will be stronger and then the results of people's research will also be of value, who think they can prove that the evolution of earth and its inhabitants took thousands of years and which should make you wonder how long you have been on earth already, albeit not as self-aware beings.

Yet then you will also know that the whole of creation shelters spiritual beings on their upward process of development in order to once again become what they had been in the beginning: free, self-aware beings, able to be active in strength and light as they were intended to be when I created them through the strength of My love, It can only ever be believed since evidence of it cannot be given, but even faith can become a conviction if the human being in his last stage on earth tries to bring his nature into line with that of his God and Father, if he changes himself to love and thereby unites himself with Me. For as soon as I can be present to him because I Am love Itself, he will also be able to believe with certainty and know that he only lives on earth in order to complete his task after his infinitely long path. And he will wholeheartedly strive towards Me and thus find unification with Me, his Father of eternity, and be inconceivably happy."

The Significance and Origin of the Earth

Ref: "The Universe" by Jakob Lorber

God the Father is speaking: "Excerpt from the Great Gospel of John 04:106. (The Lord:) However, some of these dispersed spirits still wish to follow the way of the flesh on any one of the planets. Some prefer to experience it on the sun or on one of its belts whichever is most suitable for them of course. However, only a very few come to this earth as the way of the flesh here appears to them to be too arduous. Here on this earth, they even have to forget all recollection of any former existence and enter a completely new being right from the start, while this is not the case on other planets and world bodies.

In their early days, the incarnate spirits still retain a dream-like recollection of all their previous experience, and the result of this is, that the beings on other planets and world entities are fundamentally much wiser and more sober than on this earth. However, they are as a result unable to progress further to a higher level of free life. They resemble more, as we have already said, the animals of this earth, which are naturally endowed with a certain formative instinct as they develop, a trait which they always display with great skill and perfection and to the extent that man with all his reasoning power would not be able to emulate them in many respects.

There are however those animals who can accept the necessary training, so that they can if required be used for very simple and unsophisticated tasks - the ox can pull, the horse, the donkey and the camel can carry loads, a dog can sniff out, hunt and pull; but beyond that you will not be able to teach them anything more and with regard to speech absolutely nothing is to be achieved. The simple cause lies in the fact that the vague recollection of their former state imprisons their animal souls judgmentally, continuously keeping them busy and to some extent sedated.

On the other hand, all men of this earth, and this is unique in the universe, lose all recollection and therefore have to start again from the beginning with a

completely new order of life and a new culture, which is structured in such a way that each person can aspire to the fullest resemblance of God.

A soul of this kind can therefore only be incarnate on this earth, either because it originates from the sun where all the primordial elements are still present, and it has already followed the way of the flesh there and therefore acquired all those specific elements of intelligence in its soul which are necessary to perfect the highest spiritual life, - alternatively, a soul may originate directly from this earth and have previously progressed through each of the three kingdoms of nature as they are called, beginning with the most crude stone substances, then through all the mineral classifications, and from there through the entire plant world and finally passing through the whole animal kingdom in water, on land and in the air.

Of course, one should not think of the physical body in this context, but rather of the element of the spiritual soul which is present in its shell, as further analysis also reveals the spirituality of the shell, while it is in itself still too lowly, too lazy and too ungainly as it remains an excessively prominent symbol of self-love, selfishness, arrogance and the most indolent, lazy hedonism caused by the highly acquisitive, miserly, death-dealing, vicious desire to dominate. Soul matter of this type must first pass through repeated stages of decay with only partial transmutation before being absorbed into a purer substance to protect and clothe the soul. It will never be usable in isolation as a true soul substance.

For this reason, there are on this earth many more different species of minerals, plants, and animal life than on all the other planets and suns, considering each of them individually of course. Taken together all the others would probably yield a greater number of species but every other world entity in the whole realm of creation individually shelters one hundred-thousandth of the number present here on this earth in each of the three kingdoms. That is why only this earth is destined to provide a home for the children of God in the most valid sense.

But how and why is this so? There are very special circumstances which relate to this earth. As a planet it belongs to this sun; but it is, strictly speaking, unlike its other planets - with the exception of the one located between Mars and Jupiter which, for certain important reasons, was already destroyed six-thousand years ago, or more correctly, was actually destroyed by itself and its inhabitants. Although the earth is in our solar system, it originally came from the primordial central sun, and it is in a certain way unimaginably older in your terms than this sun. Nevertheless, the earth really only physically emerged a long time after our sun had begun, as a fully developed world, had begun its first orbit around its central sun. Nevertheless, its actual physical materiality was mainly drawn from this sun."

Primitive Earth

Ref: MV - Lessons on the Epistle of St Paul to the Romans: 90-93

God the Father is speaking: "Look first from the solid molecules, from the disordered vapors and fires which were the primitive nebula, the Earth and the waters are formed, and in the Earth and in the waters still mixed with the future seas, lakes, springs and rivers, the minerals become the crust and furnace to the

internal fires, to the internal sulfurs and metals and the bottom of the waters. The atmosphere purifies itself for some time, freed as it is in part by that which made the original nebula heavy, the chaotic nothing, and the Earth, *launched into its trajectory*, still naked, sterile and mute, passes through the silent [regions of] space with the bald ridges of its mountains just emerging from the dark waters of the future basins."

Origin of the Creation Work 'Earth'

Ref: BD No. 7942 of 07/15/1961 taken from book 83

The rise of what is now visible as 'inhabited earth' happened during countless phases of development, it was not an instantly externalized work of God's creative power.

God the Father is speaking: "The path of the spirits across the earth will extend into eternity. For the spirits themselves became the matter which earth and all its creations consist of, God's will



turn solidified spiritual substance into matter, thus the whole of the creation work earth, as well as all creations in the entire universe, is God's once emanated strength which He externalized as a 'being' but which so changed itself that it finally became mere hardened substance, which was then transformed into creations of all kinds.

This took place over an infinitely long period of time, because the 'transformation' also occurred in lawful order, the rise of what is now visible as 'inhabited earth' happened during countless phases of development, it was not an instantly externalized work of God's creative power, since even the slow development served its purpose. Time and again minutely disintegrated spiritual particles were captured and reshaped, the process took an inconceivably long time before earth had formed itself into a work of creation which could serve as an abode and sustain physical life for the constantly maturing spiritual substance, as it was designated by God's eternal plan of Salvation. And even this spiritual substance took an endless time before it reached the degree when it was allowed to live as a human being on earth for the purpose of its final perfection.

This last earthly progress as a human being is but a moment in time compared with the infinitely long period of the earth's preliminary development. Although the creation of every form was indeed the work of an instant for God, because His will and His strength externalized every thought as an existing work, yet the resistance of the once fallen spirits determined the length of time until their physical transformation. For God did not force this spiritual substance but His strength of love captured it until its resistance had somewhat subsided in order to then encase it in accordance with His plan, to then shape it into various forms where it would perform some kind of activity which was so minimal that, again, an

infinitely long time passed before these forms could gradually disintegrate and change.

The development of earth took ages until it could be inhabited by living beings, and these, in turn, prepared the earth for yet another inconceivably long time to become suitable for serving human beings as a last place of development. The tiny individual particles of the human soul, however, had passed through all creations. The fall from the highest pinnacle into the abyss had taken so long that thus an equally long time had been necessary to ascend from the abyss to the point when the being could receive its self-awareness again, that this final perfection then made it possible to travel the last path of ascent. But for the time being the creation had emerged, and this incorporates the innumerable fallen spirits whose return to God will subsequently also take an infinitely long time, hence an end of creation cannot be foreseen as yet.

Nevertheless, the 'creations' exist, and everything will take its lawful course. They are brought to life by ever new minute particles of spirit whose higher development takes place by way of constantly changing their outer form, and thus a continuous development and disintegrating of every material creation can be observed. All works of creation repeatedly renew themselves in this manner and thus serve the inherent spirit to achieve maturity, just as they serve humanity's continued development by safeguarding their physical life on earth. As long as the spirits bound in the creations do not have free will their path of higher development proceeds in accordance with God's will, the constrained spiritual substance serves in some form or other and thereby matures gradually. But as soon as the spirit lives on earth as a human being it is once again in possession of free will and then it is able, instead of continuing to ascend, to stop its development or to regress again. During the final period of its process of development it is able to fail. And this regression can lead to the result that the spirit in the human being, the 'soul' or the once 'fallen original spirit,' will return again to the abyss."

The Creation of Earth – centrifugal force

Ref: MV "The Victim-Souls":69-70

Jesus is speaking: "When the Creator made the Earth, He drew it out of nothing, uniting gases of ether (the upper regions of space: heavens) into a mass, which, in rotating, became solid like a meteoric avalanche which continually grew around a primitive nucleus.

Even your Negation – a term I give to that Science which wants to explain things without God – admits the centrifugal force, which allows a body to rotate without losing parts of itself, or rather it attracts all parts to its center. You have machines, which however grandiose, still repeat in a microscopic way the centrifugal force created by God to create worlds, *and force them to rotate around the sun*, a fixed pivot, unable to leave the Heavenly path assigned to them; otherwise, they would disturb the order of creation and provoke cataclysms with incalculable destruction.



How many good forces you still do not know, you who are the masters at discovering and using wicked forces! This latter you ask from the Evil one, and he teaches them to you, to torture you and make you torturers of your fellow men, in his name, and in his service. But you refuse to ask for the good forces from Goodness, who would teach you paternally, just as Him, the means and the ways of how to use them during their existence on the Earth.

There are still beneficial sources and healthy juices which you do not know, and which would be so useful to know. Also, there are some you know about, but you do not want to use them, preferring instead true drugs of hell, which destroy both your soul and body."

The Crust of the Earth

Ref: Earth and Moon by Jakob Lorber :30

God the Father is speaking:
"The outside of the Earth forms the skin or crust of the Earth's body. This outer part is the least mechanical and artful. Whatever it lacks in this respect is replaced through its countless formations.

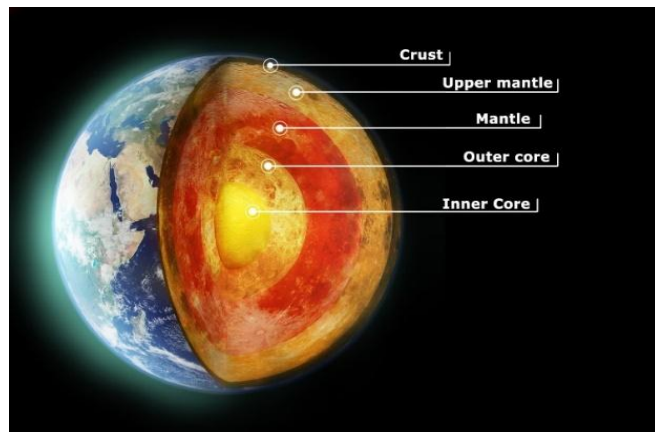
The parts of the interior of the Earth are very uncomplicated. The activities of the interior might be compared to a simple driving wheel, of which nothing is perceived other than that it is constantly revolving around its axis with full vigor.

But when you go into the workshop, where a very complicated mechanism is set in motion by the very simple action of the driving wheel, and where, because of this wheel-and-spindle mechanism, many different activities are being performed, it is amazing that the simple driving wheel on the outside accomplishes it all. The activity in the interior of the Earth may be compared to that of such a simple driving wheel, through which, in and upon the Earth's crust, numerous effects are brought forth.

The interior of the Earth and the Earth's crust are as intimately and firmly connected with each other, as the bark with the wood of a tree. First of all, upon the firm Earth rests an earthy skin, many miles thick, capable of feelings, and upon which lies the insensitive crust, in which the effects of the inner organic life of the Earth increase a thousandfold. There, everything is formed within and without; that means the seed, as such, is being newly formed as it is being determined within how, in days to come, the exterior form should be that will grow out of this germ.

In other words, the energy that gives "life" to the already-created seeds for plants and animals is here prepared.

From the seeds, the energy will gradually be taken up and utilized by the plant kingdom, the water, and numerous small animals. For this preparation, a complex mechanical organic construction is necessary; but if this were the only requirement, not much would be accomplished. For the separation and



distribution of the fluids and forces ascending from the interior there must be a second, much more complicated, facility present, which may receive the subtle influences from infinite space and carry them to their intended purpose.

It is unnecessary to say that a simple device would not be adequate for this task. The attentive observation of only a single plant will show you this: the manifold parts a plant possesses, the numerous and different forms these parts have – for example, thorns, hair, corners, nooks, fibers, threads, liquids, oils, and more. All of this is connected through an artful mechanism solely by the formation of this one single plant. When a single plant requires so many different faculties, how many more complicated articulations and mechanisms must there be in place for the formation of a rich mineral world, for the many different species in the plant world, and, finally, for the countless variations of species in the animal world?

A grain of sand is obviously the simplest of minerals. It is artfully joined together by a multitude of different crystals which not even the most competent mathematician can calculate accurately. When you examine these single crystals more carefully, you will discover that they are a collection of animal cadavers.

Although they are a kind of infusoria, they are considerably smaller than the more developed kind which appear in a fermenting drop of water. If you examine this infusorial cadaver even further, you will discover therein a large amount of minute atomic-sized animals which are now joined together as crystals, although during their lifetime they served the infusoria as nourishment. And if it were possible to observe such a minute atomical animal (with spiritual eyes, rather than with even the best natural eyes), you would discover that such a minute atomical animal is a miniature shell-globe, in which, on the smallest of scales, the whole universe is represented in replica.

One of these small crystals is composed of millions of the small atomic animals and structured out of one thousand infusoria, and the grain of sand out of a hundred of such crystals. Now you have just a small idea of the highly artful structure of this simple grain of sand.

How intricate must this mechanism already be in the workshop where only grains of sand are produced, for two generations of animals, in which every animal already possessed a developed organism, had to precede every grain of sand; because such an animal requires eyes, ears, and other senses, and also free movement.

In order to structure a grain of sand out of this animal, a mature reproduction mechanism must already be present in our outer Earth. But how much more is required to form other minerals, to give them their appointed attributes and form!

And what kind of wise faculties are necessary to structure the many different kinds of plants, and eventually the structure of the different kinds of animals! When we speak of numbers, “one million” would never suffice.

From this cursory description, you will readily comprehend that it would be impossible to give a specific description of this complex organism of formation here and now. Therefore, in studying this part of the outer mantle of the Earth, we shall only emphasize that which may permit us to explain its more important phenomena in general.”

Inner Earth Activity - Eruptions

BD No. 2448 of 08/13/1942 taken from book 33

God the Father is speaking: "Over the course of time changes occurred on earth, both in the interior as well as on the surface of earth. These are the result of the uninterrupted rotations around its own axis which caused shifts, and the elevations and depressions they created are still changing even now, that is, they are still shifting locally. Thus the Earth does not retain its external shape but has already gone through the most diverse alterations, even though its structure has remained the same. In contrast, the Earth's interior is constantly active and also triggers changes on the surface of the earth from within. This can be noticed in the vegetation which, throughout millennia, has also changed and will never remain the same, even though these changes do not happen over a short period of time and therefore cannot be observed by people during their life on earth. These changes generally occur so slowly and are barely noticeable to the eye, and therefore take a very long time. However, every now and then unbridled activity erupts in the interior of the Earth and sudden transformations manifest themselves which cause immense destructions on the Earth's surface and signify fear and horror for people. In that case the hitherto solid form dissolves and, incapable of withstanding the elements violent activity inside the Earth, is pushed with enormous force from the inside of the Earth to the surface where it spreads out and, in a completely new environment, tries to adapt itself to the existing mass of earth or to creations in nature. Such elementary eruptions also understandably result in a complete transformation on the Earth's surface. They destroy the existing environment, revoke people's established order and result in inconceivable chaos which causes severe confusion and anguish in people because they are unable to cope with such eruptions and are thereby thrown into entirely different living conditions. However, a transformation of the Earth's surface has become necessary, although it can only be spiritually explained, since, from an earthly point of view, there is no recognizable progress in such a transformation, only a destruction and annihilation of what exists. But spiritually it is hugely significant.

The spiritual substance from within the Earth pushes upwards; it wants to start its process of development in the form. And it will need to live through countless phases until the spiritual substance can reach the final stage of its embodiment on earth. Having been bound in the hardest form for an unimaginably long time, the still undeveloped spiritual substance is given a certain amount of freedom so that it can release itself from this solid form, which it subsequently does with elementary force. People experience this manifestation of strength as a natural disaster which is, depending on its extent, more or less devastating for them. Although all spiritual substances will be constrained again, at first, they will nevertheless inundate the plant and animal world and, to an even greater degree, people, by disturbing their tranquility and posing a grave danger to them. It takes a very long time before such a change on the Earth's surface takes place, because it cannot happen arbitrarily, but only with God's permission, which He gives when the higher development of the spiritual beings grinds to a halt. That is, when the being is in possession of free will and free will is no longer made use of. Then a balance must come about, and this happens when the still immature

spiritual substance pushes the already further advanced spiritual substance into further phases of development, so that the latter will soon attain possession of free will. For this reason, the Earth will always have to expect such changes from time to time and in different places, which have their natural origin in the constant activity of the elements in the interior of the Earth. Hence, the enlightened person understands natural disasters, for he not only realizes the earthly, but also the spiritual necessity for this very same occurrence and will always look upon them as God's reign. He is aware of the necessity for higher development of the spiritual substances as well as of the being's low spiritual state, which animates the earth in the final external form, and of the opportunity for their deliverance. Yet such natural events, which result in immense destruction, are incomprehensible to unenlightened people and neither do they recognize the spiritual nor the earthly value. Consequently, they will be horror-struck when the Earth's interior begins to move, and they find themselves utterly helpless and at the mercy of the raging of the elements. Nevertheless, that which was decided from the very beginning will come to pass without fail as soon as the Creator of Heaven and Earth deems the time to be right."

Click link for an in-depth presentation of the inner earth's eruptions – watch if full screen:

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ryrXAGY1dmE>

Spiritual Explanation for the Eruptions - Service in the light

BD 3589 29.10.1945

God the Father is speaking: "In order to make the spiritual substance feel its banishment, it must become aware of both its own state of restraint as well as the freedom of will. It must experience the first as pain and regard the other as worth striving for, then it will always participate to release itself from the first state in order to attain freedom of will. So



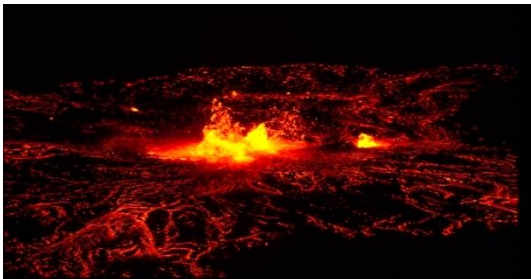
the beings of light must transmit the latter to works of creation whose spiritual substance still lingers in darkness. These must find the ray of light agreeable and constantly desire more. Hence, it must want to ascend to where there is an abundance of light. However, every emanation of light is the result of helpful activity, that is, in some form or other the activity of being of service must come first before emanations of light can happen on a regular basis. Although every external form is exposed to the emanation of light, yet the entirely hardened spirit turns away from it and takes an infinitely long time before it opens itself to the light, i.e., until it allows itself to be affected by it. *But then the desire for it will burst through with elementary power. Then everything that previously was down below will push towards the surface and strive for light, and the spiritual substance desiring it will be released from its long captivity through eruptions and will continue its process of development in a different external form.* And such a powerful eruption is approaching the Earth, whose bound spiritual beings long for

liberation, for light and helpful activity. And the spiritual substance languishing down below in darkness especially strives upwards when the spiritual beings on earth fail to make use of the abundance of light it receives and effectively ignores it. Then the immature spiritual substances will seek to acquire this abundance of light and strive for it with elementary power, which manifests itself through natural disasters and creates fundamental changes with regards to spiritual currents. For then the spiritual substance, having reached the earth's surface, will detect every spiritual current to a large extent and will therefore withdraw spiritual strength from already higher developed beings which disregard this strength and make no use of it, which often signifies these beings' physical death on earth. The immature spiritual substance avails itself of spiritual strength by considerably changing its external form, that is, by having provided access for the light. From then on this spiritual substance can continue its process of development on earth, thus freely strive towards the light, it only must use the strength at its disposal through helpful activity. However, once the longing for light has awakened in the spiritual substance, it will no longer resist being of service in some way or other, for it experiences this activity as a means of receiving more light and at the same time feels the loosening chain of its external form, and although the process of development now corresponds to the law of compulsion the being is nevertheless willing to take it, its own will, albeit inhibited, concurs with divine will."

Springs of Fire & Plate Tectonics

MV "The Victim-Souls":70

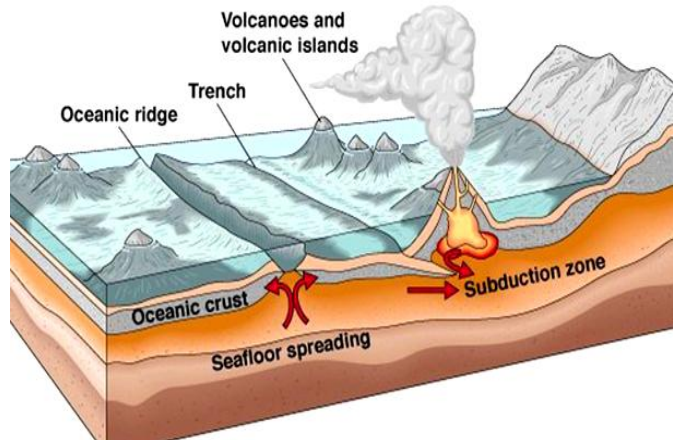
Jesus is speaking: "Will these springs cease to exist, springs in which the salts are dissolved, the salt taken from minerals enclosed in the womb of your planet; the springs which appear from stratum and through veins of ground on the surface, either freezing or boiling, tasteless, colorless, odorless, or with taste, with color, with smell perceptible to your senses? No. They continue being made inside the Earth, by a process of continual assimilation and transformation, like when food in your stomach becomes blood, nourishing the tissue and marrows, the organs and cells, which in turn produce the blood. They continue trickling, just as sweat seeps out through the tissues of the body. They obey. If this were to stop, there would be many terrestrial explosions, and the Earth, like a boiler without any opening, would explode, killing all of life."



Click link to view the early stage of plate tectonics - springs of fire from the center of the earth & Plate Tectonics: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fzhPmemffil>

Plate Tectonics

These plates can collide with each other forming orographic regions such as the Himalayas; they can also cause ocean trenches, volcanic islands, and mountain ranges to form. If they move away from each other, rifts occur. In the ocean this process is called seafloor separation, and on land rift valleys are formed. When two plates slide past each other, there are faults.



The boundaries of these plates are regions of large seismic and volcanic activity. Plate tectonic activities produce very visible effects on the Earth's crust. Features such as volcanoes and earthquakes exist mainly along plate boundaries.

The Earth is Alive

Ref: Conchiglia – San Juan Diego March 4, 2015

God the Father is speaking: "The Earth is a miracle in itself on her everything births and everything dies, and everything is renewed on a continuous cycle. On the penitential day of the Ashes, you have been told, you are dust and to dust you shall return. The earth contains everything within her. The Earth is alive. The Earth is made up of specks of dust. Everything you think you throw



away, returns to her and regenerates, the material is always the same, is a continuous recycling, many substances, forming substance only transformed.

If you take a rock and reduce it to dust and then take the bone of human remains and reduce them to dust visually you will see the same thing, and that is dust. If you take both powder and mix with water, you would not have anything but a compact mass to which you can give the form.

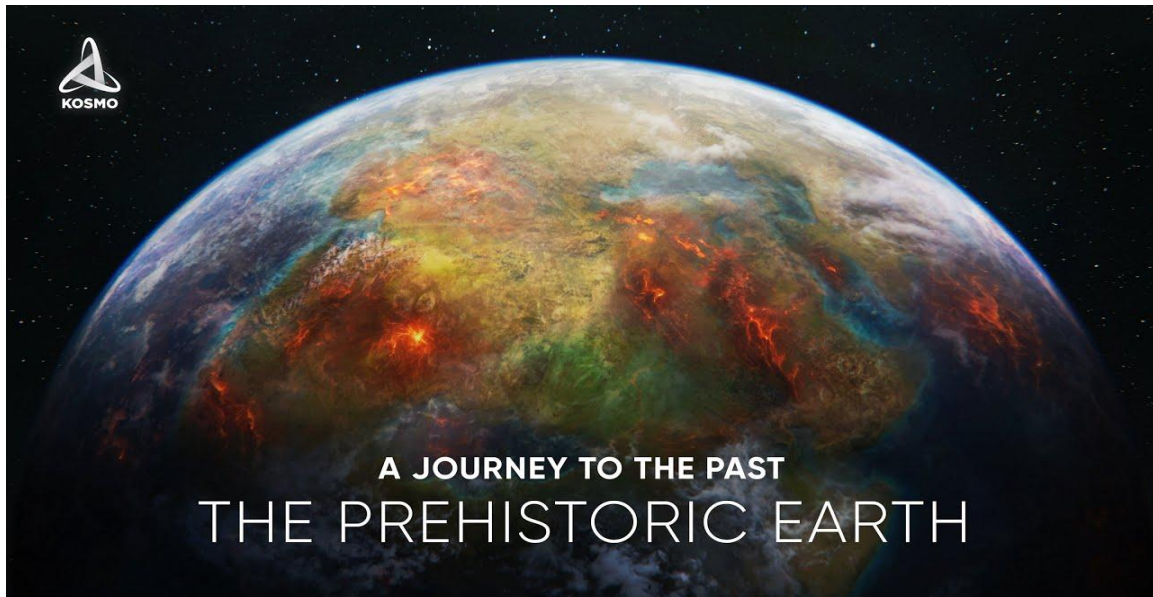
The Earth contains in itself all the dusty remains of billions and billions of living beings since the beginning of Creation of the Earth to date. You are unique and different Souls covered by the same material making up the Earth and you have the same essential elements of the Earth, minerals that you need to restore you.

By polluting the earth, you pollute yourself since it is the fruits of the Earth that you feed. When I speak "to you" I mean the human being in general for he who loves God does not pollute the Earth, in fact is the Enemy of God that does this with the intent to destroy you.

The Enemy of God knows he does not have the Holy Spirit of God that distinguishes the sons of God from any other meat which has in itself the only breath of life. I, that Am the Holy Spirit, I permeate you of Me infusing your interior life with the knowledge of God Who is Love and Who gives Life."

About the Secrets of Our Living Earth

Ref: Jakob Lorber Biblical accounts



We have taken over our earth's surface and even want to conquer space with the help of technology. And yet we know practically nothing about the inside of the enormous globe, which we walk over each day. We go down deep to exploit desired natural resources, but there is only speculation about what really is inside the earth.

However, in the Revelations by Jesus to Jakob Lorber, we are shown that the earth is not just dead matter, but rather a living being with two sexes and an animal organism. This is especially clear from the book "Earth and Moon". If the earth itself were not alive, the beings on it could not live either.

Here we learn about the inner construction of the earth with its organs, such as heart, lung, spleen, and kidney. Circulation is evidenced in the form of magma flows, through the earth's mouth. We experience how the earth nourishes itself and how, through the main emptying channel, the rotation of the earth is caused. The earth also breathes, and the tides result from this. The moon plays only a small role between low tide and high tide. This will become clear later when a fitting explanation is given.

The earth did not originally come from the sun, as do the other planets. Rather, it was born out of the "Primeval Central Sun" (see the chapter on the Universe) and has received additional formation from our sun. The moon is a great child of the earth, which gave birth not only to this moon but also to a

significant number of comets. The earth will exist for a tremendous period of time until, at the end of its life, it smolders out in the sun.

In the little book "Der Grossglockner", we learn that the mountains of the earth with their glaciers give great significance to the fertility of the land. In this connection we are also pointed to the environmental consequences of the disappearing glaciers.

The Lungs and Respiration of the Earth

Ref: [EM.01_008,01]

As you know, it is absolutely necessary for a physical organism to have a pair of lungs as well as a heart and stomach. Every animal has a breathing organ. Even plants possess faculties for breathing through which they inhale and exhale every twenty-four hours.

The breathing of the Earth's body may be observed very easily at the seashore, where the water rises and falls regularly. Anybody can thus conclude that such an observable occurrence can only have an internal cause and cannot be caused externally.

Should you not understand this, fill a bathtub with water and suspend a big metal ball above it at a distance of approximately 11 yards (10 meters). Then make the magnetized ball swing in a circle above the bathtub and observe the water. You will see that the water remains totally still. Now, let someone lie in the tub and breathe normally. Anyone observing the water will be convinced that, with every breath the person in the tub takes, the water rises, and, as he exhales, the water recedes. What you see here on a small scale happens on a much larger scale as far as the Earth is concerned.

When the Earth inhales air, the softer abdominal area of the Earth, which is usually covered by the ocean, dilates, and the ocean water that is contained above it rises higher at the shores. When the Earth's lungs expel the breath again, the abdominal area sinks lower, and the ocean's water recedes again from the shore.

This had to be mentioned before so you understand that the earth breathes and for that must have the tools to breathe forming with other organs the entrails and as such the inner parts of the earth.

The first 2 periods of the Development of the Earth

REF: [GGJ 08.071.01]

When the Earth in its beginning was only that much developed above its waters only a few bigger and smaller islands were beginning to rise up, which were covered with the mud of the sea, I soon, from My wisdom and My will, placed all kinds of seeds of plants in the fertile mud. And look, then such islands became then also soon overgrown, first with all kinds of rare grass, herbs, and with small and later also extremely big trees.

When those islands were overgrown, I then put also eggs or seeds in it for the formation of an animal world that was suitable for the Earth in that condition, which first only existed of all kinds of little and later bigger worms, then of insects and finally, when the dried soil contained already food in abundance, also of gigantic animals. Their task was to feed themselves with the still very coarse herbs and branches of the trees, and to fertilize the soil more and more with their

manure, and finally also with their deceased gigantic bodies, of which the bones are still remnants that can be found in the deep holes and shafts of the Earth.

From the decay of such animals developed, according to My will, again a large number of new animals in the form of smaller and bigger worms and from that, again in the form of all kinds of insects.

Let us call this now a separate period of development of the Earth. But it is of course obvious that before that, the earthly body underwent already numberless times all kinds of changes, because this condition could never be possible without those processes. But all such events are as little your concern as, for instance, those of a grain of wheat that has been put into the soil until the moment when finally, a very useful, completely ripe and blessed fruit will come out of the seed. In short, now I have shown you the Earth in its 1st period of fertilization and blossom in which all kinds of seeds for herbs and trees were put in the upper layer of its soil, and eggs for all kinds of animals. And for all that, the foundation was laid in the water already a long time ago, because certain and very diverse water plants and water animals are in every respect clearly a lot older than the animals of the continent and the animals of the sky.

My words you have now seen the first formation of fertile soil, and by that you had to imagine that for better animals - and even less for human beings - there was no possibility of existing on this early fertile soil. But this sour condition was nevertheless necessary, for without this condition, no second and more perfect one could follow, no more than when a riper and finally completely ripe fruit on a tree can never come out without the preceding meagre sour bud.

But for the ripening of a fruit on a tree there are, after the formation of the meagre sour bud, certainly still several stages of development needed, which of course only My eye can detect with precision - and this is also absolutely necessary for the ripening process of a celestial body.

Now we have seen the development of the Earth unto the stage of a meagre sour bud. What exactly happens with a tree in the early springtime when the meagre sour bud swells up completely and becomes green and juicy? Look, it bursts open, urged from the inside, throws away its covering so to speak overboard into the sea of transition and dissolution, and deploys itself to a greater perfection, so that then, from its center, the leaves can unfold as necessary companions of the next blossom, leading to the development of the fruit. Even if a tree, as already observed, is only a meagre comparison for the development of a celestial body, it still can give you a good image from which you, in a very simplified form, can deduce how much is needed before a celestial body becomes suitable to carry and to feed people of your kind.

This 1st period or the first stage of the still coarse and uncultivated manner to fertilize the Earth comes to an end after many thousands of years as they are now calculated on Earth, for at that time no specific seasons existed for this Earth, and those that existed already, lasted a little longer than those of now.

This 1st period which we have seen, perished by storms of fire from the interior of the Earth that were allowed or rather carefully determined, and after a great number of earthly years as we know them now, bigger parts of land raised up from the depths of the seas of the Earth, already provided with mountains and covered with an already very fertile mud.

From My wisdom and My will, more perfect seeds were put into this mud at the right time, and soon it looked already luxuriant on the bigger parts of land of the still young Earth.

Now, when there was again a great amount of food on those different bigger parts of land, in the wisest order I immediately provided for a greater number of already more developed, little and big consumers. Bigger animals inhabited the water between the parts of land, and the bigger parts of land had their big animals that ate the new plants, herbs and trees that grew on the bottom.

Various grasses, plants, herbs, bushes and gigantic trees still produced the seed and could reproduce, but the greatest part grew still out of the fertile soil of the parts of land, just like the mushrooms. The animals came into being in nearly the same way as the Nile crocodiles in Egypt, more precisely from eggs. They were able to live in the air as well as in the water and could also feed themselves with water plants and the plants on the parts of land where it still was by far not dry enough.

In this progressing period of development of the Earth that was in a certain way important for the fruit bearing plant life and animal life, it could not look pleasantly dry, just as little as with the more and more unfolding buds of the tree, for if they would be dry, then this would not be good for the blossom and the following fruit."

The Development of the Earth until the pre-Adamites

Ref: [GGJ.072.02]

The 2nd prehistoric period of development lasted again, calculated in present-day earthly years, is an unspeakably long time. But the Earth was by far still not fit to carry warm-blooded animals, not to mention human beings, no matter how inferior they may be. Therefore, also this one perished, just like the first one, and after that, it lasted again a very long time before there was a 3rd preparatory period of development.

Of course, between the one and the other prehistoric main period, there were also a few very stormy intermediate periods of which in the beginning only I as Creator knew best the meaning and finally also the spirit to whom I want to reveal it.

Out of the many necessary processes of development came forth a 3rd period. Now already very big lands are rising up from the sea, driven by the inner fire of the Earth - this of course according to My will. The vegetation becomes even more richly diverse and is still of a gigantic kind, and this is the same with the animals. But also, this period, which lasted also extremely long and which we could compare in a certain way with the blossom of a tree, was just as the other 2 preceding periods still by far not fit to serve man as a habitation. Therefore, also this one perished and buried its proceedings, just as the 1st and 2nd period in the vegetable as well as in the animal sphere, but not as deep as the first one.

After that, there were again a few intermediate periods, and after a long time a 4th preliminary period of development broke out. The pieces of land became again much larger, the vegetation became also again much luxuriant, and in the water, on the already drier lands and in the air it became very lively with all kinds of little as well as larger animals. There were even already warm-blooded

mammals that no longer came into this world by means of eggs but by way of natural procreation, and consequently they gave birth to living young ones, except for the water animals, some large amphibians, the birds, worms and insects.

This 4th prehistoric main period lasted extraordinarily long. Already then, the sun shone from time to time on the surface of the Earth, and on a few trees, there was already a fruit that became visible, which however you would not have found so tasteful, but for the animal world of that time it served nevertheless as a good food.

Also, in this 4th prehistoric period of development, there was nothing on this Earth that looked like a human being.

Again, great transformations came upon the Earth, and these buried for the greatest part everything what in that time you would have called a creature, and from this period you have found a lot of what is buried under the surface of the Earth, but much of it was fundamentally different in many ways from the products of the first 3 periods.

After a very long time, while there was already a greater rest and order on the Earth, and still after many very big storms on the Earth, we can see now a 5th period that comes along in which the Earth will be prepared. Again, out of the depth of the sea, great pieces of land are rising up that joins the pieces of land which already existed from the preceding periods and formed in this way already complete continents.

In this 5th period, are the most and highest mountains on Earth that came into existence. Their very high tops are destroyed by lightning, and then, enormous earthquakes and streams of water that come from mighty cloudbursts push them into the deep valleys and clefts of the Earth. Because of that, extensive plains and less broad valleys and flat pieces of land are formed on which everything can grow better.

At the beginning of this period, the Earth is brought into a regular orbit around the sun. Day and night and, the seasons are changing regularly, although still with all kinds of deviations, because the fluctuations of the poles of the Earth are still - and still have to be - very great during this period.

In this period, during which a lasting continent had already been formed, the regular cycles of ocean currents alternating about every 14,000 years are beginning. These currents alternately flood step by step the southern half of the Earth and then the northern half, to form fertile soil over the often-extensive stony deserts. For after about 14,000 years the sea has put so much fertile slab on the waste plains of gravel and the valleys that then, when the sea retreats again and the mud is left behind to become a firmer soil, they are extremely fertile.

During this 5th period, more than 1,000 times 1,000 years were needed before all the well-situated pieces of the surface of the Earth were completely suitable for a new creation of a great number of the most various plants, like grasses, herbs, bushes and trees, and furthermore also for all kinds of animals and pre-Adamic human beings.

During this period, we can already see a great variety of fruit trees and other fruit-bearing vegetation for all kinds for animals and for the at that time prehistoric human beings. But there is still no question of agriculture, although the prehistoric human beings are using already herds of certain animals and live a

rough nomad existence, have no clothing and built no houses or huts, but they built certain strong habitations and resting nests on the thick branches of the trees, just like the birds, and they make provisions of food of which they eat something every now and then. When the supply is consumed, they go in groups hunting for food again. When it becomes really cold - because during this period, also the snow appears in considerable amounts - these people travel together to warmer regions with their animals that consist of mammoths, big deer, cows, goats and sheep, and also the elephant, the rhinoceros and the unicorn, all kinds of apes and also birds belong to it.

More at the end of this period comes the donkey, the camel, the horse and the pig, and these prehistoric human beings can also control these animals, for they possess so much instinctive reason that they have a say over the named animals and they also can use them, partly as pack animals, partly for hunting and partly for obtaining milk and wool with which they can well cover their nests and can make for themselves a soft place to lay down.

They actually do not have a language in the manner as it is spoken now among the people, but they still have - since they are very perfected animals - certain articulated sounds, signs and gestures, and they can make themselves understand mutually to make clear what they need, and they also help one another. When someone becomes sick - usually because of old age - then he surely knows the herb that will help him, and if he cannot go and search for it anymore, the others will do it for him.

But starting a fire and using it, that they cannot do. If however, they would have seen how the Adamites did it later on, they would have imitated it because the urge to imitate prevails with them, and their intelligence with a certain measure of free will is already largely above the intelligence of an ape, no matter how perfect he may be. Thus, they also could learn to speak in our manner, but they never could invent wise words out of themselves.

As human beings however, they were gigantic and extremely strong, and they had also such strong teeth that they could use them as cutting instruments. So also, they had a very strongly developed sense of odor and feeling and they could sense already from afar when something hostile was coming to them. With their eyes and their will, they restrained the animals, and now and then, also the nature spirits.

Although this 5th prehistoric period of development lasted for many 1,000 times 1,000s of years, among these human beings there was still not any progress noticeable in their culture, but they continued to live their monotonous nomad life, and therefore, they only were a preliminary manure for the present-day human generation that resembles Me in every respect.

The color of their rather still densely haired skin was between dark and light gray. Only in the south there were also races without hair. Their outer appearance was very similar with that of the black people [blackamoors, translator] of our time. Until Adam, they reproduced and spread in the lowlands and dense forests, but they never settled on the mountains."

The last 2 periods of Earth Development

Ref: [GGJ.073.01]

During the time of Adam by which the 6th period begins, the Earth needed again to go partly through great changes by fire and water, and during this occasion, the described pre-Adam generation, together with their domestic animals perished almost completely, as well as the many forests and other animals that were in it, which could not be considered as domestic animals. Only a few species of birds survived, as well as the animals in the mountains and in the waters of the Earth.

The described prehistoric men survived here and there, but only few in number, and they lived with the Adamites until the time of Noah in Asia. However, they regressed slowly because they could not find sufficient food that was suitable for them. But still, in a few regions deep in the south of Africa and on a few greater islands of the vast Earth, a few declined descendants of the 5th period can be found. They are however still totally wild, although here and there they adopted a somewhat higher civilization from the descendants of Cain. They can be trained for different kinds of tasks, but actually they cannot think anything out of themselves. Some of them are better off, because they proceeded from a mixture with the Cainites and later also the Lamechites, but also, they are not fit for a higher and deeper spiritual development.

This kind of people will still remain there for a long time in the place where they are now and will reproduce, and gradually they will also adopt more civilization from the Adamites. But by that, they still will never become a great people. These are now the pre-Adamites from the 5th preparatory period of development of the Earth.

At the beginning of this period, the Earth received also the moon as companion and regulator of its movement around the sun and around its own axis. Of course, the moon did not have immediately the shape as it has now. Before it received that shape, it also had to go through great stormy periods, which however did not last as long as those of the Earth.

But do not ask Me now why for the development of a celestial body such an unimaginable long period of time is needed, because that lies determined in My wisdom and order. If the lord of a vineyard could finish all the work in one moment, then what would he do during the whole year? The intelligent owner of a vineyard divides the work for himself, is busy every year, and his daily activity gives him also always a new joy. Look, that is with Me also the case, for I am in the whole of infinity eternally the most active, and therefore also the happiest Being.

When in springtime, the children of a father of a family are seeing the blossom of the cherry, prune, pear and apple trees in the garden, then they rejoice indeed about it, but they would like to see and taste immediately the ripe fruit instead of only rejoicing at the beautiful blossom. But a wise father says to his still impatient children: 'Just be patient, my lovely children. Everything in this world needs its own time according to God's order, and everything ripens in it. So, you also be patient. Also, these now blossoming trees will be full of ripe and sweet fruits within a few months, and we will then consume them with the Father in Heaven.' This will then reassure the children.

And so, you also can be reassured, even if you still cannot already see everywhere on this Earth the completely ripe fruits of My teaching. At the right time they surely will become ripe. For you surely can imagine that I did not throw the living seed of My Word among you for nothing and in vain. However, there still cannot be a complete ripening in one day.

Look, when according to My order, already for a tree a certain time is needed, then this is certainly even more needed for an earth according to this same order. For it is not enough that a planet is present in the big space of ether as a very big mass of stone, soil and water, for such a mass would be completely dead, and nothing could grow and live on it. But a planet that must carry and feed living things must first become alive itself. And what is again necessary for that is first - just like a big animal - that it will internally organically be completely developed by means of all kinds of influences and processes.

Although, in every developing celestial body - just like in an embryo in the body of the mother - everything is already present for the complete perfect animal-organic life form, but at the beginning of the development, everything lies as if chaotically mixed up. Only gradually, order comes, and next an organic living whole. How this order works, I know, because I as the only One, am installing the fundamental order in everything. However, when you will be completed in spirit, you also will perceive how this order works

From these periods of development, which I have now explained to you as simple and as clearly as possible, you can still conclude something else from it, more precisely what the actual cause is, why the prophet Moses divided the creation in 6 days.



Thus, those **6 days are the 6 periods that were shown to you**, which every created being has to go through, firstly naturally and further - like is the case with you human beings - also for the ripening and perfecting of his soul and his spirit. Only after that, comes the 7th period of rest, and that is the happiest eternal life.

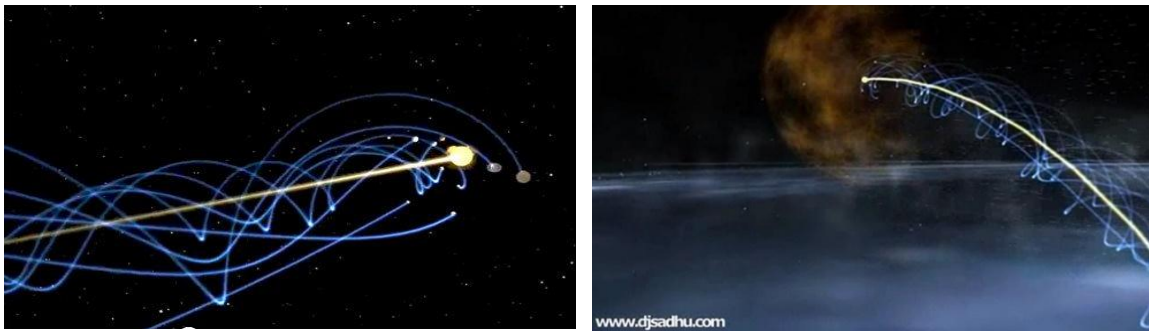
That 7th period is called '**rest**' because there is no more compulsion, no more judgment and no more frightening worries that are pressing on the perfected spirit. But his existence changes eternally into the fullest might of knowledge, insight and the complete free will."

The Heavenly Path Assigned to Earth and Planets

Ref: MV "The Victim-Souls":69-70

Jesus is speaking: "The Earth, thus getting its form during its course as a nebular projectile, which solidifies itself crossing space, had to rob, even by force, also emanations and elements which came from other sources, and which remained locked up in it under the form of volcanic fires, sulfurs, waters, and diverse minerals. These appear on the surface giving testimony of their existence and of the mysteries, which with all your science you do not succeed in explaining with exact truth, the mysteries of Earth, a planet created from nothing by God, My Father.

Oh, my child, behold the firmament, in the splendor of its sparkling stars, not one of them is independent of the Creator's will, and not one can take a path other than that which the Lord has determined."



The Solar System is part of life. Think about this while racing through space at 70,000 km/hr.

Image A: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0jHsq36_NTU&feature=emb_logo

Image B: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=C4V-oolTrws&feature=emb_logo

Please click link for a breath-taking journey around the Galactic Center of our universe - watch in full screen

Earths Trajectory through Space

Science Theory: "The Sun is not the center of the Galaxy! The planets revolve in a spiral. The analysis of this motion shows that the planets move independently of the Sun. The Sun revolves around the galactic center. The natural and trajectory of the rotation indicates the existence of invisible energy, causes the object to rotate. This energy is rotating in a spiral, carrying away for itself material objects. **Planets in the Solar System rotate under the action of invisible energy.**"

Ref: www.djsadhu.com

Helical The Screw – Earth's Helical Trajectory through Space

Ref: "The Secrets of Creation" by Jakob Lorber Chapter 32 (December 19, 1874)

Jesus is speaking; "Look at it, the screw, its spiral turns, and try to discover something deeper, more spiritual out of it besides its mathematical laws and its construction - and we want to see whether your spirit can swing up from the material view of the curved line into the higher realm of the spiritual, which often hides the greatest in the smallest!

I know it in advance, your seeking is in vain, and that is why, with a short account of the light, I will pour out over your spirit in abundance so that you may again recognize how a loving Father is always striving, to draw you up to this, to which he created you, that is, to His children equal to Him.

So in order to speak to you understandably and comprehensibly, I must first draw your attention to the form of a spiral line, then to its purpose and finally to its spiritual correspondence; because only in this way it is possible to introduce you from the material into the spiritual. So, listen!

If you look attentively at a screw or every spiral line, you will easily see that, as it is used differently in your use, its purpose is either to attach one object more firmly to the other or, as in your ships and mechanical apparatuses, to produce a propulsive movement.

Now look, here we have already approached the great reason of the general law of creation. So, the screw or each spiral line has established the urge "forward" in its form, so you need it in your life.

The spiritual of this form is therefore according to the material, that is, "forward" is the actual idea. Well, as usual another factor is connected with this driving or pushing forward in the material or actually arises from the more or less going forward, namely the generation of heat by the friction of the advancing object. Here you have a second factor of My great world creation, namely the development of the heat substance from the movement!

Progressing further in our contemplation, the screw and spiral line shows that its locomotion is not a sudden, destructive, but a slow, steady, and not retreating one, which in My creation must be taken into consideration, since I am not a friend of great expressions of power, but rather want to achieve everything with love and gentleness than with force! Well, up to hear many things in my creation could be more plausible to you if you wanted to think about it, but I do not want to leave you halfway, and so we go on!

So, we have discovered three characteristics of the helical line: advancement, deep penetration and never by force, only slowly. Well, now we want to look for these qualities in the natural realm of the visible for the time being, so we find them everywhere, with you in ordinary life and with Me in the great star complex.

Behold, all worlds, planets and comets move forward in the ether, but they do not move, as you generally believe, forward only around themselves and by another driving force - or around a central sun, that is in ellipse, no! Here I must say: they all move in spiral lines, they screw themselves into ether-space, awakened by this movement by friction - life and warmth in the ether, which they then communicate to beings living on them. It is not possible that a body, such as your earth for example, which through the flow of a magnetic (fluid) stream into its interior from the North Pole in helical motion, should also not have another movement in world space. The earth moves in a spiral, so do all the worlds, for this is the only way their progression is smooth and even.

If it were just a straight penetrating movement, then finally the speed would have to be either reduced or even cancelled by the resistance of the ether, which is not in My thoughts of creation.

Even the light that flies from one sun to the other at such a great speed, screws itself into the ether, and for that very reason the light is also a heat carrier, which manifests itself (heat) where the light strikes firm objects.

You yourself in your practical life have often used this spiral movement to move around.

Look at your firearms, you have invented drawn guns and cannons, where the sphere is given the spiral next to the propulsive flight movement, so that it can penetrate the air more easily than the object it must overcome during its flight.

As for the development of heat, take a drill, try to make a hole in whatever object, and you will easily perceive how the drill warms up just by its rotation in spiral form.

The blood flows in your body, but its individual globules move forward like worms, because this movement causes them to develop warmth where they are driven by the thrust of the heart.

Your intestines have the peristaltic passage to remove the unusable from the body. However, this movement is not only for this reason, but to develop the parts even more gaseous and finer by developing the heat during friction, which is to be absorbed in this last course of the food.

This spiral movement is visible everywhere. Plants, trees, inside and out, twist or spiral upwards into the air, towards the light and the warmth, their roots twisting between stones and rocks and thus developing expressions of strength, which would be neither possible nor achievable by any other means.

The worm's life is known for its spiral movement, even in the oceans there are animals whose form is still far back, and their organism suffers from heat generation, which for progression have a spiraling forward motion around themselves, to obtain the heat through friction, which the lifeblood circulating in them lacks.

So, you see everywhere the helical movement as a principle of life, as a generator of movement, life, and warmth.

This is how the worlds are created, formed, and perfected on a large scale, so everything goes forward, slowly but surely, always towards its final purpose, and so you recognize very easily in the material how necessary and only possible this movement is, in order to preserve once created things forever, so that it achieves its purpose.

The spiritual of this movement or its spiritual counterpart lies clearly in the day, for as the screw turns, gradually "overcomes" all obstacles to penetrate forward, so in spiritual life the constant advancement from step to step is also a spiritually corresponding screw movement. "To turn around" means nothing else than to oppose an object standing before Me on all sides of Myself. Thus, also spiritually every being confronts the tribulations of worldly material life with all its spiritual characteristics and passions. By moving the parts are abraded, polished, the heat, which is generated in the same way as love, calms the friction; slowly, as if between the hard and the soft, it moves forward, inexorably the life drill penetrates the spiritual realm, always achieves a firmer position and gradually achieves a permanent foothold!

Thus, in the great spiritual realm of the world, where the material only serves as a garment, this slowly advancing movement is the only possible one by which the spirits can gradually achieve higher degrees of success!

The movement itself excites love, like warmth, and light, like wisdom, and so every striving spirit brings the result of the above-mentioned factors: Life, spiritual life, where it only goes or where it slowly twists itself in like a screw.

So, My children, this inconspicuous line is applied to you so often and so many times in your lives, precisely the form without which no star, no sun in the sky would shine, no heart would beat warmly and no life would ever express itself.

So, this line is spiritually the great impulse that drives spirit to spirit, man to man and finally everything to me; because love - the main medium - chains souls to souls, unites them with one another, leads them closer to each other, and thus brings everything back to Me again, material, and immaterial, in **helical movement**, from where it originated.

So, see, My children, so much greatness lies in this insignificant screw form, there is so much depth, that although men found the mathematical laws of the spiral line, they could only discover the beginnings of a wisdom which originated far beyond the material in the infinite, its correspondence in the spiritual and its practical implementation in the material, as it suits your life on earth!

Learn from these words how minor the beginnings of My creation seem and what results they can achieve.

I gave you these words so that you may again recognize your Creator, but also your Father, who will never cease to introduce His children into the Mysteries of His Kingdom; because only when you understand the construction of My work or at least suspect it, only then are you capable of a love that can chain you firmly to me. A child must fully understand and learn to recognize its father, it must be convinced in its innermost being of the father's greatness, mildness, and love, and only then will it gladly fulfill his laws; for then they have ceased to be "laws" for it, the child then does everything out of love. Love, however, does not forbid anything, but grants everything, and for this very reason the child must know exactly what it means to be a child, so that it does not desire what is against love! So, you too are all moving forward, winding your way through the obscurities of this life, so that your moral side is also polished off from the rough; penetrate daily like a screw deeper into spiritual life, in order to move forward, until the bright Truth Light of My eternal Love shines behind the coffin lid, which you must break through. Only then will you understand why you encountered some many inhibiting things, so many unpleasant things in human earthly life, for there you will only see that without this always advancing movement like the screw, which leaves out nothing that it has grasped in its threads - without this slow but steady progress you would not have penetrated into that spiritual depth of My creation where love smiles at you from every atom and where from the first moment of a spiritual consciousness to the transition into the spirit realm the spiral spiritual and worldly movement was necessary to bring you forward, to develop life and warmth within you and so gently but surely to fulfil the purpose I put into these lines when I became the great "Let there be!" where everything, obeying this word, has begun its circling but advancing movement and will never stop like the

concurrent screw, always moving around Me as the center, sharing with Me in the same proximity of light and bliss, which is destined for all who, according to their purpose, have solved their task to My and their satisfaction!" Amen.

The earth moves in a spiral, so do all the worlds, for this is the only way their progression is smooth and even.

Sun Systems: Fire-spewing Mountain - Eruptions

BD No. 0495 of 07/05/1938 taken from book 10



Birth of the Sun <https://youtu.be/SopBW820U5g>

God the Father is speaking: "The whole of the solar system is also in accord with the great work of Creation. Were you to envision all the sun systems, your intellect would truly be unable to cope, for these dimensions would surpass the human being's thinking ability! You deem the measurements of Earth alone considerably more extensive than you can rationally take in. Yet the Earth can be called tiny compared to the size of the smallest sun systems. But countless such sun systems exist in the infinite space which differ in their dimension, composition and kind from each other, yet in their final purpose they all serve the same objective of furthering the steady higher development of the beings which, having emerged from God, separated themselves from God and shall return to God again.

Every solar body is an infinitely enlarged similar work of creation as Earth. Only a few people can understand that the sun can be compared to a fire-spewing mountain. However, this comparison will only be understandable if one considers the fact that the Creator very wisely also designed the interior of such a mountain so that it can be the abode of countless beings, and that the activity of these beings consists of producing endless eruptions through which the whole composition of the mountain undergoes constant changes again, so that a proportion of beings can shed their cover again and open up their path to other regions on and above the earth. Consequently, such eruptions happen with the Creator's full approval, and the activity of anyone who loses his earthly life due to such occurrences is limited and they will move on to a different opportunity for development.

The solar worlds are likewise creations which the Lord has placed into space for the purpose of constantly new arising heavenly bodies. Every sun is

continually active. In its interior rage unimaginable forces whose elementary power continuously throws parts of their interior into space, these are seized again by spiritual beings and shaped into entirely independently active heavenly bodies which are equipped with everything that is required by the living creations which are intended to live there again. However, each of such heavenly bodies will always be in a certain connection with the sun from which it had emerged. Just as the mass thrown out by a fire-spewing mountain always falls back to the earth's surface again due to gravity, so will the released matter from the sun always remain within the vicinity of this sun due to this sun's gravitational pull and will also be constantly nourished by this very sun with light and warmth, without which no heavenly body in the universe would be able to survive.

Merely the purpose of each world will vary, insofar as constantly different living conditions will also result in constantly different achievements, and such an abode is precisely what is required by those spiritual beings which, in a certain sense, need to continue their development, which are sent there by the Creator of Heaven and Earth in realization of what they are lacking.

The universe is endless, countless spiritual beings exist, and thus time and again the opportunity must be offered to all of them to attain their set goal.

Space is infinite, infinite is the power of God, and infinite is His love for His living creations. For this reason, everything has been created out of God's love and power."

What is the Sun?

Ref: The Fly" by Jakob Lorber: 18,19

God the Father is speaking: "First of all, you must be aware of the sun's enormous size. A sun is often one, yes, even several million times the size of one of its planets.

What then, is the sun itself?

The sun, as an entity, is a planet in a perfected state, and all planets are 'satellites' of this large and perfected planet.

But what is the source of such an extraordinary light surrounding such a perfected planet?

The light comes from the spiritual love-joy of the spirits surrounding this perfected planet.

Are these spirits already totally perfected?

This question must be again divided into seven different points which will, nevertheless, not be too difficult to thoroughly comprehend, since they are found together in the most beautiful order.

These seven points are seven different kinds of spirits found in the sun, which jointly determine the great light of the sun.

If you want to learn the inner nature of these spirits better, look to the seven commandments of neighborly love and the three commandments serving as the foundation of these seven, through which man should recognize his relationship to God, his Father and Creator. Then you have the completed cycle of the spirit formation on a sun. Also, the colors of the rainbow let one recognize this order.

But now, what follows these recollections?

Nothing else follows but that the sun, in its inner sphere, is a gathering place for the seven kinds of spirits. Among them are those first sent to the planets as a trial, and also those who have returned perfected. The first, still to be perfected class, form the sun's inner contents, as the second, already perfected types, form the sun's shining envelopment.

See, if you were a little more sharp-sighted, the stumbling block would have already been removed; but, since you suffer from weak eyes and are also somewhat hard of hearing, I have to add that these spirits are the ones who, through their vibrations of love and joy, cause the actual illumination of the sun.

Concerning the propagation of this light, I will draw your attention to those still-to-be-perfected spirits, which must remove themselves from the sun. Now you have the explanation of the light propagation down to a "T", which has been discussed in connection with the formation of planet nodules, and herewith you also have the nature of the often-mentioned little atomic animals leaving the sun, through which the vibrations of the already perfected spirits are given, as a strengthening gift, to the imperfect spirits who are leaving the sun on the journey to their perfection.

Here you will ask and say, "It is all well and fine, but what drives the first kind of spirits, which are still not complete, out of the sun into the wide, endless spaces?"

And I give you this as an answer: Nothing else but My eternal order, in which these wandering spirits from the sun have a positive polarity saturation, but basically they are only negative!

But what happens if two like poles come near each other? They repel each other until the positively nourished but, within itself, still negative pole, has given up all the positive!

Now, understand - our well-known little atomic animals are basically negative anxieties, and can only remain in the sun as long as they retain a negative polarity. If they too greedily take on a light saturation from the positive polarity sphere of the sun spirits, so that, according to the nature of light, there remains very little difference between them and the truly positive polarity spirits, which are already complete, they, the little atomic animals, will be quickly driven out from the positive polarities, and that with a truly spiritual speed.

These expelled spirits are the actual shining light of the sun which, when it falls on a planet, imparts the positive part to it, which is the accompanying light, or rather, the continued love-joy vibration of the completed spirits.

But in the negative portion, these atomic beings soon free themselves of their positive part, especially when they get close to a planet, and then, as anti-polar beings, return to the sun. Since these beings always move in a straight line because of their great speed, it is understandable why objects illuminated by the sun are seen so clearly, especially when there are no disturbances in the air.

But how such an illuminated form can be seen in all its parts is due to the fact that all matter, out of which a form is made, is likewise - as you already know - nothing else but "a conflict of spiritual potencies.

Therefore, when these fast light bearers from the sun encounter a form, the form then takes on, according to its composition, the parts corresponding to itself and lets the unusable parts go in all directions and at the highest rate of speed.

And so, the eye is only an organ for the reception of the manifold difference of the main – or the returned light, and these manifold differences are also the sculptors of all the different things in the eye, based on these light differentiations.

So now that you know this and, in the natural sense, comprehend it as much as possible, it must finally be clear to you that everything which represents anything material, is basically not material but purely spiritual, except you cannot behold what is spirit because you are not yet in the spiritual polarity. But once you find yourself in spiritual polarity, then the opposite will occur, where you will see only what is spirit, but all material you will have to think of as now you think of the spiritual. Therefore, you should not wonder so much if, in the course of this communication, you come upon points, here and there, that cannot be made all so clear to you, for if all these relationships should now be made accessible to you, you would have to step out of the material completely and into the purely spiritual, and it is not yet time for that.”

Lift Your Eyes to the Sun -The Stars in Their Correspondence

Ref: “The Household of God” Chapter 6: by Jakob Lorber 1854

God the Father is speaking: “Now lift your eyes from the earth to the sun, which is a true image of the reborn! Look closely and you will notice that there sometimes appear spots on its belt. Behold, from a natural point of view they are eruptions from within, as from the volcanoes of the earth. They represent eruptions of the Deity's wrath and small indications of Its all-destructive might which, according to the nature of the world, always makes itself partly known on earth through more or less violent storms, depending on the size of the spots. However, Love then becomes all the more active and appeases everything again with the water of mercy and on the sun with great floods from the boundless sea of Its merciful grace. And behold, in this way everything is once more restored to perfect order, wherein I am eternal Love Itself from the Eternity of eternities. Out of, and in this order, everything that exists was made and nothing can be or come into existence outside of it. And whoever voluntarily steps out of this order acts adversely to love and life and will perish forever.

Now you have beheld the sun and conceived its nature, which is - and must be simple in order that it can exist for the purpose for which it is - and must be - there out of the order of Love.

Now turn your eyes to the rebirth of the spirit, to the people of God and to the law of Love and to the life of freedom in the light of the grace from the waters of mercy, and the sun will float before your eyes unveiled, and not one of its folds shall remain hidden from you.

But behold, also the sun has its poles from which all its light and warmth out of the center of the stillness of grace pour forth spreading all over it. If it did not have the stillness of the poles, it would not have any light. For the stillness is indispensable for the reception of light, and warmth and must be like the stillness of love in God. Only from stillness comes the receptivity for life and light.

And behold, when the air is still, it is also a clear and bright day on earth, whereas violent winds blowing in all directions will soon cause black clouds to appear and darken the light.

Your desires through which you are surrounded by all kinds of cares resemble the winds. They prevent the light of grace from flowing into you, as the clouds driven by the winds prevent the rays of the sun from falling upon the earth.

Therefore, you shall not worry, but direct and transfer all your desires and the resultant cares to Me, so that you may be at peace, and I can keep flowing into you.

Behold, as the earth rotates regularly around the stillness of its poles according to My order, effected by the might of My love, so that none of its parts remain without light, also your actions shall result from My love which dwells within you since the beginning, and is later activated according to your ability through the Word of eternal Love given in the law of grace and mercy. And as the night refreshes the earth, so you shall be refreshed by love, and the light from the sun of grace, like the day on earth is illumined shall illumine you.

You shall be like the winter, which is cold in its stillness and thereby above all capable of receiving the warmth into the deepest depths of the earth. And to whom winter has come, spring will come too, as the first life of love within you. And summer will come in the fullest activity out of the life of love, which through grace has become strong within you. Then quiet autumn will come with the fruits of the labors of love and grace, and you will enter into the life of the sun as fully reborn to behold the countenance of your holy Father and, like the sun, give light to all the world through the great power of the grace, love and mercy of your exceedingly good and holy Father.

But he who is not like the moon and does not become like the earth is incapable of becoming like the sun. He is like a comet without any firmness, and his nature is a stolen One from the suns' outflows of grace; his path is disorderly like the ways of thieves and robbers, and he is driven by the fear of light from one cosmic depth to another and will never again in all eternity find rest. The light will pursue him on all his ways and illumine his nothingness.

And finally, he will fare like the shooting stars that are thrown out of grace and rejected because of their nothingness and consumed through the theft of grace. For the stolen light will destroy them forever, and they will be no more, like the fruits of the trees which prematurely sprouted towards the light before love had made them firm. And since they have no firmness, because they are too loosely connected with love, they keep getting weaker and weaker, fall off the tree, are trampled underfoot and destroyed.

Behold, here you have unveiled before you the nature and significance of the suns, earths, moons, comets and shooting stars with all their parts from the greatest to the smallest.

The spirit of love and grace is within you and has all the wisdom. Whoever listens to it will fathom all things in the Depth of depths, and he will explore the dead and they will answer him. He will understand the living and their love will refresh him and their light delights him. He will put his ear to the earth, and the grass will tell him of the mysteries of love, and the earth will reveal its depths to him, and the mountains will listen to his voice, and the tone of his speech will penetrate the marrow of the earth. And when he gazes at the sea, the rays from his eyes will shine through all its drops and penetrate every grain of sand, and the judged spirits still imprisoned therein will stream towards the light of his eyes, just

like the fish and worms of the seas and waters that hurry towards the light of a torch shone upon the surface at night and will let themselves be caught for release from the dungeons of eternal night. They will recognize Love, quench their thirst from the waters of mercy and rise to the weakness, the strength, and the power from the love of the Father and the Word, which is the Love within the Father, and the Spirit that is the power within both.

And behold, all this and many other things will My Spirit teach you if you listen to Its voice! However, its voice is not loud, it is very soft, but because of this all penetrating like the warmth of love and the light of grace and like your holy Father's power of merciful love."

Solar Storms

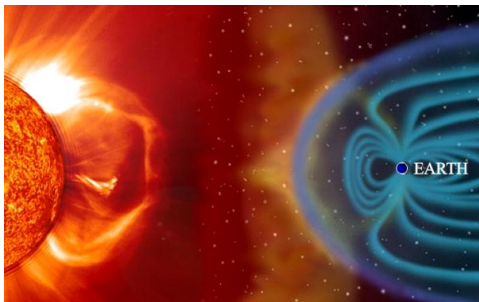
As you can see, there is no planet in our solar system that has an atmosphere that can support life like that of earth. The fact is, these planets were never designed, from the beginning, to support life. Another reason planets do not have much atmosphere can be related to the solar winds of space, which range from 250,000 mph to 1,000,000 mph. Once these winds sweep across the Sun, they pick up between one billion and one trillion tons of matter from the trailing edge of the Sun's surface eruptions and slam them into planets, reducing what little atmosphere they may have.

The flame off to the right of the sun's surface is what the solar winds pick up. It contains approximately a trillion tons of matter. Smaller image – eruption took place in 2015: click link for a breath-taking video of the sun – watch if full screen.



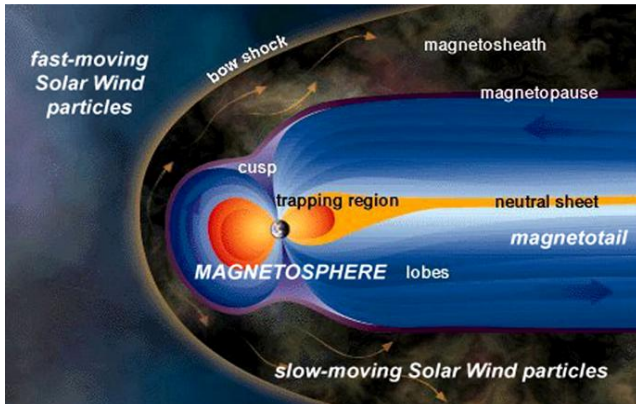
Solar Storms of the Sun: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aSIDeIAAHiA>

What about the earth? Do solar winds affect the earth's atmosphere? The large magnetic field of the earth, which extends far out into space, combined with the earth's atmosphere, protects the earth from the full force of solar storms. When a major solar storm penetrates the atmosphere of the earth, it can cause serious electromagnetic disruptions all over the world: including electronic devices which rely on the Earth's magnetic field to function properly. Under the right conditions, solar storms can last for days.



A solar storm is an event in which activity on the Sun interferes with the Earth's magnetic field. Solar storms occur as a result of events such as solar flares and coronal mass ejections. These events generate a so-called "solar wind," a gust of charged particles which can slam into the Earth's magnetic field in hours if the solar wind happens to be traveling in the direction of

Earth. The collision can generate quite a light show as a geomagnetic storm erupts, and the storm can last for several days under the right conditions.



The most severe solar storm in recorded history occurred in 1859. Known as the Carrington Event, this solar storm caused electromagnetic disruptions all over the world, including auroras over the equator and interruption of scientific devices which relied on the Earth's magnetic field to function properly. Lesser storms were also recorded in 1958, 1989, and 2000, and these events were

associated with interruptions of the electrical grid and damage to satellites.

Concerns about solar storms revolve around their ability to disrupt electrical systems. A severe solar storm could effectively knock out the electricity grid across a large swath of the world, which would have very serious consequences, as it would be necessary to replace large portions of the grid. Solar storms can also disrupt communications and satellites, and they can be very dangerous for astronauts if astronauts happen to be in the way of the solar wind.

In the event of a major solar storm, however, there is little that could be done to prepare or prevent damage.



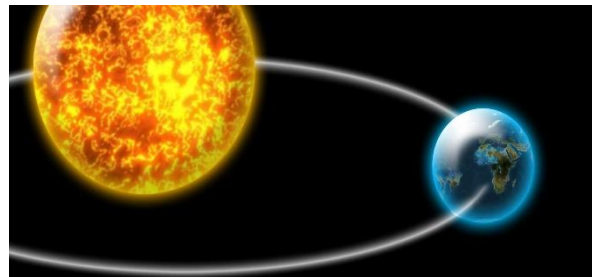
Aurora Borealis

When solar storms strike the magnetic field of the Earth, they produce a phenomenon that is visible on earth such as an Aurora Borealis which is also referred to as the Northern Lights. When a major solar storm penetrates the earth's atmosphere, it causes very serious electromagnetic disruptions all over the world.

Earth's Rotation around the Sun - surface

BD No. 4355 of 06/27/1948 taken from book 5

God the Father is speaking: "This rotation of the earth affects the earth's surface insofar as a crust is being formed which is a suitable growth medium for vegetation, therefore *a continuous habitation of the earth's surface is only possible due to its perpetual rotation*, due to the



generation of a force which affects the ground, that is, which does not spread outward and dissipates but works from the outside towards the interior of the earth. This force is life-giving but cannot be explained by human intellect, precisely because it arises and is effective beyond the law. *Were the earth to stop its velocity all life on it would solidify (to become compact or firm), on the other hand, however, an increased velocity would encourage abnormal growth but also penetrate and affect the interior of the earth and bring about eruptions which would endanger the earth's core and jeopardize its continuation."*

The Origin of the Moon

Ref: Excerpt from the Great Gospel of John 04:107 Jakob Lorber

God the Father is speaking: "Many thousand times thousands of earth years ago, this earth was significantly heavier and the spirits on it were under severe pressure. The worst spirits became enraged, freed themselves taking with them a large quantity of the coarsest matter and for many millennia their swarms orbited the earth in a very random way.



Since all the elements, except a few clusters, were still very soft and partially liquid and as the whole mass was constantly rotating, it all ultimately formed a large sphere, but its speed of rotation around its own axis was far too slow to ensure that its small diameter could keep the liquid on its quite significant surface evenly spread. Because the speed of its orbit around the earth was however very rapid, the result was that the liquids always found their rest position on the side facing away from earth as a consequence of the influence of our old friend, the centrifugal force.

The true center of gravity of this round ball was continuously displaced towards the side where all the liquids had accumulated and in time the excessively slow axial rotation of the ball itself came to a halt. This was after the ball itself had become more compact preventing the water from percolating through it and the waves created had begun to break the rotation heavily by surging against the newly formed high mountain walls. In consequence, the entire ball consistently started to show the earth, from which it had separated, only one of its faces.

It was also good that its excessively stubborn spirits could enjoy being confined to a very dry environment, nearly devoid of any food. Since people have lived on this earth, this aspect of the moon (since the lump or ball under discussion is the moon) also serves the purpose that the human souls which most love the world are sent there, and from that vantage point, enclosed in a skin of ethereal materiality, they can spend a few thousand years watching their beautiful world to their complete satisfaction from a distance which is more than a hundred thousand hours walk away and feel regretful that they can no longer be its miserly inhabitants. Despite all their longing, the fact that they can never return to this earth has been catered for in the best possible way. However, a few eons of earth years will in due time bring even the most stubborn of them to their senses!

You have now seen how the creation of the entire material world came about, up to the planetary moons, which have had similar origins almost everywhere where they exist; also, that they have the same character and now serve the same purpose.

The reasons why and how all creation in the material world up to the moons has its origin in spirits, which have themselves fallen from grace, applied equally as time passed to the mountains which took shape on each solid, heavy world as the first giant structures, to be followed later by all kinds of plants, animals and lastly, by man himself.

The better spirits continuously extricate themselves forcefully from the increasing pressures of materiality and offload their own burdens using their own willpower. They could immediately progress to the ranks of the pure spirits; but the old compulsion still exerts its former hold over them as well. Their self-love immediately revives, the plant takes in moisture, the animal eats, and the soul of man searches greedily for the food of materiality, hardly even attempting to adopt God's well-tryed example and deriving the same indolent comfort from its condition as before. The soul must therefore immediately clothe itself in a material body which is, nevertheless, more pliable than the old, sinful materiality. Despite the softer shell, the soul within it nevertheless increases its love of self to cause it again to become rock-hard materiality, were I not to station a watchman in its heart - a spark from the spirit of My love."

The Nature and Purpose of the Moon

Ref: "The Earth and Moon" by Jakob Lober:121,122

God the Father is speaking: "The moon is a celestial body more solid than your Earth. As a child of the Earth, she was formed of the components of the Earth. The reason the moon has been assigned to the Earth is to collect the magnetic power that the Earth radiates, and to reflect that power back to the Earth in accordance with the Earth's needs. That is why the orbit of the moon around the Earth is so eccentric, because the orbit of the moon is dependent upon the greater or lesser quantity of magnetism that is present on Earth. On the other hand, the orbit of the moon, as the collector of this substance, is determined in accordance with the requirements of the Earth for this natural life substance. Such is the moon's main task.

Planets smaller than the Earth do not require a moon; instead, there are very high mountains, such as those on Venus, Mercury, Mars, and many other smaller planets. The larger planets must, however, be provided with one or even several moons, so that these moons may carry out the services mentioned. As on Earth, there are also human beings on the moon, and there are also many other creatures. There is, however, not one moon that, on the side facing its planet, is provided with air, water, or fire, or any of the other necessities required for organic life.

The moon is actually a "moon" only on the side facing the Earth; on the opposite side, however, it is not a "moon," but a completely firm continent. That is why the part which is "moon" is not solid, but very loose, almost like the foam of the ocean that has firmed up a little, and whose firmer parts project like hills, whilst the softer parts have caved in and appear niche-shaped and crater-shaped

towards the center of the celestial body. In some of these niches and craters, atmospheric air is trapped, unable to escape, and may easily be taken for water when viewed through a powerful telescope. None of the heights or the shallow craters contain any atmospheric air, but only **ether**, the same as that which is found in free space between the sun and the planets.

That is why this side of the moon is not inhabited by any organic being; *rather, her inhabitants here are of a spiritual kind*. These spiritual inhabitants were very obsessed with worldly things during their physical life on Earth and were banished to the moon for their betterment. When, after a long time, these inhabitants realize that an obsession with worldly matters does not bear fruit, and when they listen to the teachers who are sent to them, then those who are willing will be guided to a state of higher freedom. Those who are less obedient will incarnate on the opposite side of the moon, and there be obliged to eke out a meager and pitiful living. There they must struggle not only with severe cold and darkness, but also with unbearable heat, because the duration of one moon night is equivalent to fourteen full Earth days, and the moon day is just as long. At the end of each moon night, it becomes as cold as it does at the North Pole on Earth. And from midday towards the end of the moon day, it is so hot that no living being can remain on the surface of the moon.

The human inhabitants on the opposite side of the moon, as well as the other living creatures, live below the surface. They have to remain in their subterranean dwellings for half the day as well as half the night. There are no houses or cities, their dwellings being located individually in the depths of the moon's soil, and also in caves and mountain crevices.

Moreover, there are no trees that bear fruit, but only root plants, such as potatoes, beets, carrots, and so on as on Earth. These plants are planted at the beginning of the day and ripen by its end. At the onset of dusk, the people come out of their caverns, harvest the crop, and carry it into their subterranean dwellings, and they nourish themselves with this crop throughout the night and also through the following full day.

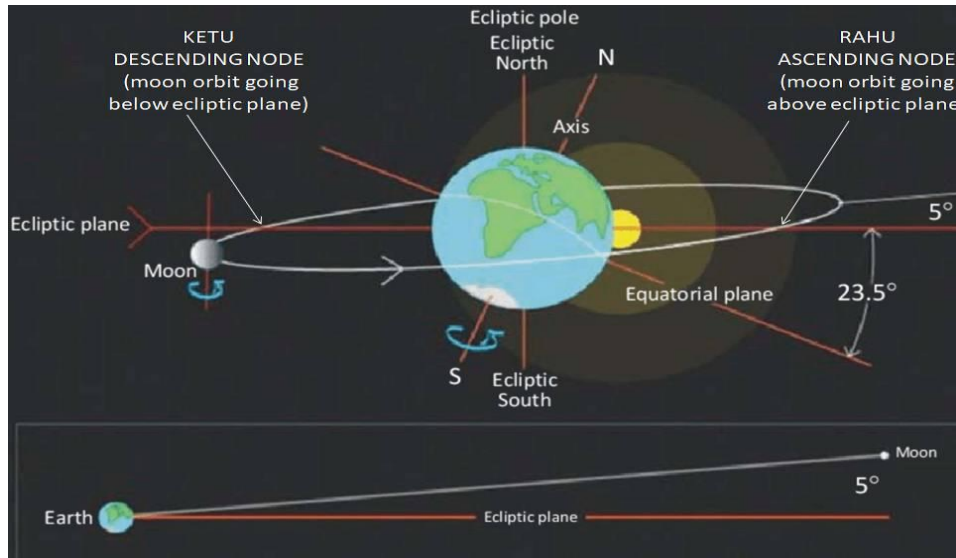
There is only one kind of domesticated animal, a type of sheep, which is to these people what the reindeer is to the northern inhabitants on Earth.

In rivers as well as in lakes, which are plentiful on the moon, live a multitude of water animals. There are also several small kinds of birds, similar to your sparrows, and also a host of insects and animals that live on the soil.

Beware that in the future you do not become an inhabitant of this wretched celestial body, because this yellow-gleaming schoolhouse of life is a stern prison. It would be considerably easier to die fourteen times in one day on Earth than to live for one day on the moon, for the inhabitants are considerably worse off than those who are buried in the cemeteries on Earth, because they do not know they are buried. The inhabitants of the moon must live with full consciousness in their graves, and frequently they are buried in their subterranean dwellings by cave-ins or sudden flooding." [For more information on this subject visit Vol. 9 "The Apocalypse and Beyond": UFO 78-83]

Cosmos – Moon - Part 1

BD No. 7957 of 08/04/1961 taken from book 83



God the Father is speaking: "Even the slightest lack of clarity has a negative effect, for it causes doubt in a person and darkens the light which should illuminate his heart. Nevertheless, an influx of light will always occur when the heart opens itself to accept its rays. Where lack of clarity exists, an explanation needs to be given, for I do not want a person who wants to think correctly to get confused. But neither do I want errors to be spread where only serving the truth is wanted. Yet, no need for any of you to worry about this when I instruct your thoughts to Myself, and you only pass on what I Myself Am telling you? The fact that you yourselves cannot intellectually grasp everything need not alarm you, for as long as you are not perfect as yet, your thinking will still be limited and unable to reconcile your previous convictions with the explanations I give to you, if they concern areas which science believes to have disclosed. However, even science cannot deny the fact that many still unexplored things exist in the cosmos. And what it believes to have explored lacks proof, for the evidence it produced is wrong. This also includes the calculations they made about the distance and the relationship of the Moon's position to Earth, and it is difficult to give the right explanation to those of you humans who have acquired the knowledge you believe you can prove. By merely considering the constant rotation of Earth around its own axis, you will have to realize that the Moon is indeed a satellite of Earth but nevertheless an entirely independent star from Earth, which circles within the region of the same Sun as the Earth, thus it also receives continually light from it. The Earth is neither able to stop this flow of light nor to restrict it. Yet the inhabitants of earth can more or less see the Moon, according to the position of Earth, which it occupies during its rotation around itself. The illumination of light takes place in lawful order, and the stars also take their orbit in lawful order. Therefore, the same events occur in intervals, the same natural cycle of day and night. But you humans should not forget that everything is in motion, that nothing stands still in the whole universe and that these movements also happen according to law and yet the stars which appear to be constant in the sky can be

observed by you humans, which might, purely physically, make a constant rotation of Earth debatable. And yet the Earth rotates around itself, but it will remain an eternal mystery which you humans will never be able to solve. You can certainly always assume and believe to produce proof, but this proof will never be right, on account of which you will never succeed in taking possession of other stars whose laws are entirely different to those on Earth and which therefore also exclude the possibility that you humans can 'live' there, after all, the living conditions differ on each heavenly body and are only suitable for the beings living there and correspond to their spiritual state. Every law is known to Me alone as well as to all spirits of light who receive this knowledge from Me. But you humans will only know everything when you have entered the kingdom of light, and your thinking is no longer limited."

Cosmos – Moon - Part 2

Ref: BD No. 7960 of 08/07/1961 taken from book 83

God the Father is speaking: "The moon constantly accompanies the earth on its orbit, but it is not constantly within the range of the Sun's light because spiritually it is further away from the Sun than the Earth. The Earth circles the Sun and, due to its own revolution, the rays of the Sun will always affect a different part of Earth, thus resulting in light and darkness. Although the moon's orbit is the same, it nevertheless takes longer to circle, in other words, it cannot be exposed to the Sun's rays at the same time. Instead, they will only ever affect that part of the moon which, during its course as the Earth's satellite, can catch the Sun's light. This is because its distance from Earth results in the fact that it requires more time to complete its orbit and so it cannot be affected by the sun's rays at the same time but in intervals instead, depending on the Earth's position in relation to the Sun. Thus, the Earth does not stand as a shadow between Sun and Moon, instead, the Earth reflects the light it receives from the Sun during its rotation, and which can be received by the Moon depending on its position to the Earth, and this always changes because, although the Moon accompanies the Earth as a satellite, its velocity is not the same as the Earth revolves around itself. It accompanies the Earth in the universe, but it does not rotate at the same speed, therefore it cannot always be visible to the inhabitants on Earth either. However, it will always be able to receive the sun's rays of light, which cannot be restricted by any other planets. The Moon certainly always accompanies the Earth, but on account of Earth's constant rotation it is, from time to time, not visible to the inhabitants on earth, it cannot be seen, not because the Sun does not shine on it or because it happens to be within the shadow of Earth, but because the inhabitants on earth themselves happen to be on the other side of Earth in relation to the Moon due to the Earth's rotation and because, on the other hand, they can also see the Sun and the Moon at the same time if this side of the Earth faces the Moon, the latter of which is possible during the day as well as at the night, but this does not depend on the Sun's illumination, instead, it depends on the position of the Moon in relation to the Earth."

The Second Day of Creation - Genesis1:6-8

Then God said, "Let there be a dome in the middle of the waters, to separate one body of water from the other." And so it happened: God made the dome, and it separated the water above the dome from the water below it. God called the dome "the sky." Evening came, and morning followed - the second day.

Vacuum in Space – Atmosphere

BD No. 0832 of 03/28/1939 taken from book 17

God the Father is speaking: "Thus, outside the earth is a vacuum, the determination of it is, to capture the spiritual beings, so that they return back for the shape they want to escape and therefore have to be in the immediate vicinity of earth. This space is a separation from all, that still remains in the matter and of the matter itself, and the spiritual realm out-of-matter and will already therefore externally isolate the earth completely in the space of all creation, that is indeed the same way as the earth is alive, but is moving in completely different laws of compulsion, as they are understandable for the inhabitants of the earth. Therefore, it is impossible in any way to overcome this vacuum of human hand and to make it passable through inventions of any kind, because whose task is taken spiritually, to roll back all from the earth outgoing to earth again but taken earthly this space would not save the necessary fluid for human life, which is indispensable for the body of people. An attempt to conquer the limit drawn by God's will, will inevitably also mean the earthly end of the attempter, because everything can remain living, beings and matter, as long as it is in the area of such a life and matter sheltering earth, but outside this the conditional elements of life are missing, out again wise thoughtful welfare by the creator for everything spiritual, that seeks to escape his destiny and would prolong his way of purification just endlessly. The air-void dominant spiritual world is in a certain state of maturity, in which it resides with the function for such defiance of all earthly things. The farther the beings develop themselves, the more responsible richer is its task, but this is always based on the welfare of the take care of beings and therefore is achieved with zeal and love. But never the man as such will succeed, to get a usable area, which completely contradicts the nature of the earth and therefore also does not offer the slightest possibility of life, and all research of this area will stay unsuccessful, respectively will result in the physical end of the researchers."



The Nature and Composition of the Air

Ref: Earth and Moon By Jakob Lorber :33

God the Father is speaking: "The waters of the oceans and lakes of the continental shelves and the mainland form a kind of condensed air in which animals can live. But this air actually belongs to the body of the Earth itself, namely to its outermost crust. That is why ocean water cannot be readily accepted

by atmospheric air, except for the part that rises as fog and clouds, as well as the hydrogen that is being released.

Atmospheric air consists of a multitude of different kinds of air which may also be called individual or particular kinds of air.

As far as scientists can determine, the air consists of oxygen, hydrogen, carbon, and essential nitrogen in certain proportions. If, however, the air consisted only of these four gases, the atmospheric air would hardly be usable. So, if the air had no components other than those which are thus far known to scientists, it would be disastrous for the growth of plants, the origin of minerals, and the life of the animal world.

Every plant absorbs, out of the atmospheric air, the particular air that is agreeable to its species, and eliminates all the others. If that were not the case, then no plant would have a specific form or shape or its own taste and smell.

If, however, every plant, according to its own kind, absorbs only one kind of air, there must be as many particular kinds of air as there are consumers. That this is in fact the case is proved by the effect of the particular fragrance of each plant upon the senses and organs of a human being, and even more so by its chemical substance. *The fragrance of a rose affects the sense of smell by strengthening the organ of smell; and it sharpens the eyesight. The carnation, however, has an astringent effect upon the sense of smell, and weakens the eyesight. The lily causes the sense of smell to become limp, and in time the stomach will experience nausea. The violet (viola odorata) has a cheerful effect upon the soul through the sense of smell and strengthens the brain, while the dirty-yellow henbane flowers cause a sick feeling, and, when inhaled for a longer period of time, dizziness and dilation of the pupil of the eye.*

Can all of this be attributed solely to the four known particular kinds of gas? Can this be accomplished solely by mixing these gases in as many different ways as possible?

No, there must be many more specific kinds of air.

There are plants in existence that exhale exceedingly harmful air, and, in this air, other plants and even animals would immediately die. Then there are miraculous plants which have the ability to call back the recently departed. Each of these two kinds of plants must absorb out of the air a completely different sort of basic substance in order to bring forth these different effects.

Of how many different ingredients must the atmospheric air be composed in order to serve as nourishment to the multitude of created things, each in accordance with its kind! If, however, plants require for their existence so many different kinds of air out of the original atmospheric air, then how many more kinds of air must there be for animals, so that every animal finds the proper substance to inhale in the air?

Although every animal inhales the atmospheric air as a whole, yet each retains only that which is conducive to its nature; everything else it eliminates.

Once there were plants and animals upon this Earth which now exist no longer. Therefore, new species of plants and animals came into being, which have a certain resemblance to the animals of the past. The mammoth had a certain resemblance to today's elephant, and the giant ox of the past to today's smaller ones. These present animals have a certain resemblance to those of the past, and

they belong to the same species, but they do not resemble them in size and form. There is also presently a species of tree, especially in the tropics, which resembles the giant trees of times past, but such are not the trees they once were.

These changes came into being because the earlier giant species could no longer find the proper nourishment in the atmospheric air. That is why they eventually became extinct: because one fundamental airy substance no longer existed. Instead, another substance was added which did not exist before. This is also the principal reason for newly emerging diseases which have a certain similarity to those which existed in earlier times. However, the remedies that healed these earlier ailments fail today. A new ailment is the consequence of a lack of one fundamental substance in the air, which disappeared through its own process and did not reproduce itself again. Therefore, one must search to find a remedy which contains the missing fundamental substance through which the new disease may be removed. Since a better knowledge of these circumstances would be of substantial benefit to mankind, we should take a look at the causes through which certain fundamental substances in the air either completely or partially become lost while others take their place."

The Effect of Light Upon the Air

Ref: Earth and Moon By Jakob Lorber :35

God the Father is speaking: "The origin of these specifica (these are the unseen sources of all matter and substance corresponding to their kind. - ED.), their coming into being, their existence and cessation, have, like each and every thing, a necessary reason.

Look up and see how countless stars glitter in the distant space of the infinite ether. Human beings are captivated when the gleam of millions of stars falls into their eyes. That is the effect of the light from these distant regions. It is the light that causes the atmospheric air to form this great eye around the celestial bodies. It is also only the light that forms the eye in a human being, and thus the eye and the light are related, for if the eye were not a light it would not be able to see the light.

When a human being, with his eye, with this little sun in his body, views the starry heavens, his eye becomes a little shell-globe itself, in which millions of suns orbit and central suns cast their primordial light into infinite space. An entire infinite creation is thus carried by the eye of a human being. The sun, emitting rays and reflecting them in the sun-related eye of a human being, causes a blissful sensitivity in the soul regarding such miracles, showing how the greatest may be found again in the smallest, and recognize itself for what it is in itself.

And the Lord speaks: When the light of the stars through the eye of a human being brings forth such a great effect, albeit on a greatly reduced scale, then how much greater is the effect of the starlight through the great earth-eye upon the Earth herself! Because the atmospheric air is a brilliant mirror on her surface, upon which the ether rests, and upon which every star is reflected in a considerable size. From there this picture is projected upon the firm surface of the Earth, and always with concentrated luminous intensity in accordance with well-known optical laws. This concentrated light is a very simple specificum of the

atmospheric air because it affects the corresponding parts in the Earth and upon her surface, either in a dissolving or a condensing manner.

Now, count the numerous stars if you can; you will see the immense number of simple specifica in your atmospheric air. Everything that is physically upon and in the Earth is the result of the stars.

The astronomers have made two really important observations. One of them is that stars existing earlier have completely disappeared. Accordingly, this specificum, which had an effect upon the Earth, must also have disappeared, and, with it, those beings which through this specificum could enter into a physical existence.

Another discovery of the astronomers is that the light from very distant stellar systems will reach the Earth for the first time now or many years from now. As a result of this, new specifica must come into being on Earth, and therewith new formations. This will have a beneficial or detrimental effect upon the beings already existent in accordance with the attributes of the star from which the specificum comes forth, because there are good and evil stars, and, as a consequence, there are good and evil plants and animals.

There are also double stars which, at appointed periods of time, cover each other and make their effect known. Of these stars, one may have a good nature whereas the other may be evil. If the good star lies in front of the evil one it neutralizes its evil effect. When they are side by side and both emit their light, then the influence of the evil star is lessened by the good star. When, however, the evil star is in front of the good star, it eliminates utterly the effect of the good star. When such a star stands at the zenith over a certain part of the Earth, you will soon notice a bad effect there which will make itself known either through bad weather, through deformities of some species of plants, or through ailments of animals and people.

When planets cover stars, they may also exert their good or bad influence upon the Earth in accordance with their character. This knowledge provided the ancient wise men with the foundation for the "regimen of the planets," which nowadays sounds like a mere fairy-tale. But the idea is not as foolish as the scholars of today believe. Weather prediction has its basis in this kind of observation, and this is also belittled by many. In spite of it all, the ancient wisdom remains true, now as before.

Comets and other light-emitting meteors exert a noticeable influence upon Earth, even if only for short periods of time. No less effective upon the Earth is the light variation of the moon, and especially noticeable is the periodic variation of the sun's light; and this is proven by the difference between summer and winter, among other things."

The Earth's Atmosphere and Precipitation

Ref: Earth and the Moon by Jakob Lorber :38,39

God the Father is speaking: "The sun of our Earth captures on his radiant surface the light of countless suns, and casts this light, in a united whole, into the vastness of an etheric space. The united light of these countless stars also meets rays of light from those stars which reach the Earth directly, unites itself with those rays, and together they fall upon the Earth. Herein lies the support, because

sunlight by itself would be very weak if the light of the stars and the other suns did not participate. The light of the moon alone would be very pale if it were not supported by the sunlight.

On the peaks of mountains, this support is not as effective as it is in the lower-lying regions, because there the rays have not reached a sufficient density. The reason for this is that the sphere of air surrounding the Earth is a lenticularly round, transparent body. It is like a large burning glass ("Burning glass" is the traditional English alchemical term for a magnifying lens that is used to concentrate the rays of the sun on an object so as to set it afire. The term is the same in the original German and so is retained here. - ED.), where the sunbeam that passes through the burning glass does not have its fullest burning strength immediately behind the lens, but rather at a distance which is equal to half the diameter of the circumference, out of which the spherical surface of the burning glass is taken.

The burning point of the great air lens is of course in the center of the Earth. Nevertheless, the ray of light that falls upon the surface of the great Earth lens grows constantly denser and more effective in the direction of the Earth as it comes closer to the burning point. The mountains receive the least dense part of the rays of light when compared to the lower-lying valleys and especially those regions that are by the oceans. That is why the rays from the distant stars do not reach a sufficient density there and thus cannot exert any influence on the vegetation. In other words, these rays of light do not form any specifica at such heights. This is the reason why those species of plants that require a particular substance do not grow at heights, and that is also the reason why the air is always clean there and not clouded with any additives.

Since the rays of the stars, as well as those of the sun, cannot have the same effect in the higher regions as in the lower, the higher region is a transitional stage leading to one with stronger effects. Here the rays begin to condense, intensified through the rays that are reflected from the surface of the Earth. Certain developments take place in the light through these rays and counter rays; this is recognizable through the appearance of a kind of wave or surge. When this surging continues for a while, a specificum is produced by it. This specificum, which in itself is of a manifold composition, appears first as fog in the high mountain regions. If this chemical process is not interrupted, cloud formations will soon arise out of the fog; these appear in the higher regions, where they gradually condense and eventually fall to Earth either as rain or, in winter, as snow.

That these precipitations come forth from the light is proven by many phenomena on the surface of the Earth, especially in the tropical regions, where rain frequently covers everything with a phosphorescent glimmer of light. Even the surface of the ocean in these areas glimmers very strongly, as if it were red hot. Objects that are moistened by the ocean waters, too, glow like the rotten wood in the forests. And, last but not least, snow proves, through its brightness, that it is a product of the light.

The mist or fog in the second air region comes into being in the following manner. We should not neglect the fact that the polar force from the North and South Poles is especially effective in these regions. Through this force, new formations are saturated with telluric electricity, and not until then are they given

the condensation through which they may be fed to the body of the Earth as nourishment for the plant and animal worlds. The clouds that have been saturated in that manner usually have a dark coloration, whereas the unsaturated, much whiter clouds are more translucent. These two kinds of clouds form between each other in opposite polarity whereby the saturated dark cloud represents the negative, and the unsaturated white one the positive. That the negative cloud becomes increasingly heavy and, in consequence, must descend, is obvious.

Human beings who make the effort to climb to these heights usually become cheerful and merry towards the top. The reason lies in the great purity of the air in its second region up to 65,618 feet (20,000 meters) above sea level."



The Twelve Constellations and Their Effect

Ref: Earth and the Moon by Jakob Lorber :37

God the Father is speaking: "You may have found, in certain calendars, the assertion that the twelve signs of the zodiac have a certain influence upon the vegetative powers of the Earth. Only infrequently will the farmers of today follow this system; rather, they pay special attention to the seeding and harvesting of their crops.

Farmers' calendars indicate the signs of the zodiac through which the moon passes day by day, and in which sign the sun is located. And there is certainly some truth in this system, though not for the reasons given today, but rather for the reasons mentioned above.

The moon cycles through the twelve constellations approximately every twenty-nine days. The same seems to be the case with the sun, advancing by one constellation every month, though in fact it is only the body of the Earth that moves. This advance through the main constellations, by the moon as well as by the sun, causes one or another of the stars of these constellations constantly to be covered. Thus, the influence which the above constellations exert upon the body of the Earth is interrupted for short periods of time. Therefore, some changes must be noticed on Earth in accordance with the aforementioned laws, especially in those things which receive a specificum from the influence of these stars.

This effect cannot be of long duration since the stars are not covered for long periods of time. But there are other circumstances that come into play, from which originate very noticeable influences upon the Earth: the periodic oscillation of the Earth's orbit around the sun, as well as the oscillation of the moon, which, in many hundreds of years, hardly ever makes precisely the same orbit. The zenith position of the twelve constellations thereby changes, causing many tangible and perceptible changes to, Earth.

In addition to these influences, there are continuous changes in the positions of the planets, which, in a thousand years, will only rarely enter once again completely into a constellation similar to that wherein they exerted their influence upon Earth.

Furthermore, special consideration has to be given to the eruptions on the body of the sun. The light of the sun is weakened by these eruptions, and therefore

it cannot influence the Earth with the force which, with the full measure of its light, it would normally expend upon the Earth.

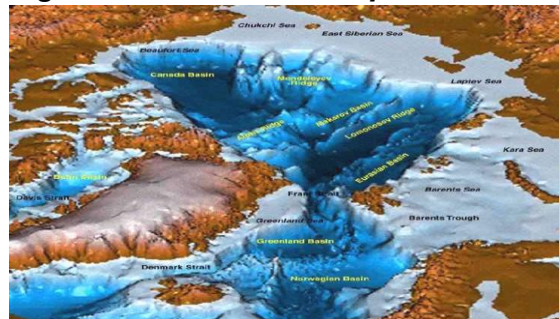
The effects of the occurrences last mentioned are perceived more in the second region of the air than in its lowest region. The second region begins at 1.24 miles (2,000 meters) above sea level.

Here it might be said that the second region of the air should also feel those manifold effects which occur in the lowest region of the air. However, this statement is not correct, because the rays of the exceedingly many and most distant stars are not sufficiently condensed at that height. That is why they cannot, at that particular height, form those particular specifica which they can bring into effect approximately 1.24 miles lower. The fact that from these heights you cannot see stars of the fourth, fifth, and sixth magnitude at night with the unaided eye, demonstrates this fact, whereas at sea level, on a clear night, anyone with healthy eyes can see stars of the seventh and eighth magnitude with the unaided eye. Why is that not possible on a 1.24 mile-high mountain? Because the rays falling in from these distant stars are not sufficiently condensed. The visual angle is still too acute for the eye to perceive the star. The higher up you are, the more this explanation will be confirmed. That is also why vegetation declines at such heights, and in the end utterly ceases to exist. Do not believe that this is caused by the sun's rays alone, which, higher up, are naturally less condensed. The sun has only an indirect effect; it supports only the light falling from the stars, and indeed with the same light that the sun took from those same stars. The sun, therefore, is not the sole contributor of their light, but a supporter."

God Creates the Great Basin - the third day Genesis1:9,10

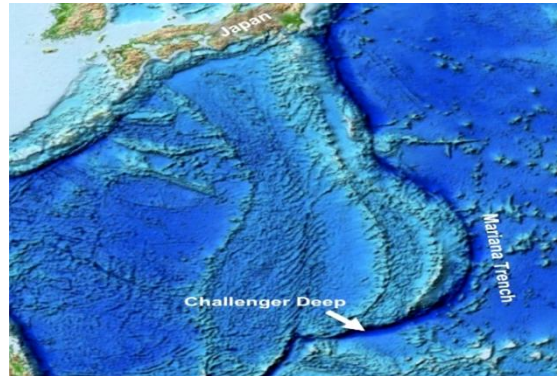
Then God said: Let the water under the sky be gathered into a single basin, so that the dry land may appear. And so it happened: the water under the sky was gathered into its basin, and the dry land appeared. God called the dry land "the earth" and the basin of water he called "the sea." God saw how good it was. Then God said, "Let the earth bring forth vegetation: every kind of plant that bears seed and every kind of fruit tree on earth that bears fruit with seed in it." And so it happened: the earth brought forth every kind of plant that bears seed and every kind of fruit tree on earth that bears fruit with its seed in it. God saw how good it was. Evening came, and morning followed- the third day.

It was during this event that the earth really began to be transformed into the world as we know it. In order for this basin to form, much had to happen. You could say, chaos on a grand scale came over the earth. The earth actually had to split open from the result of **Plate Tectonics** to create a basin large enough to drain and capture the surface water of the earth. Some parts of this basin were several thousand feet deep which caused water to pour into the volcanic gushers being formed under the sea. This opening up of the earth caused other areas extreme pressure, which forced the earth to be



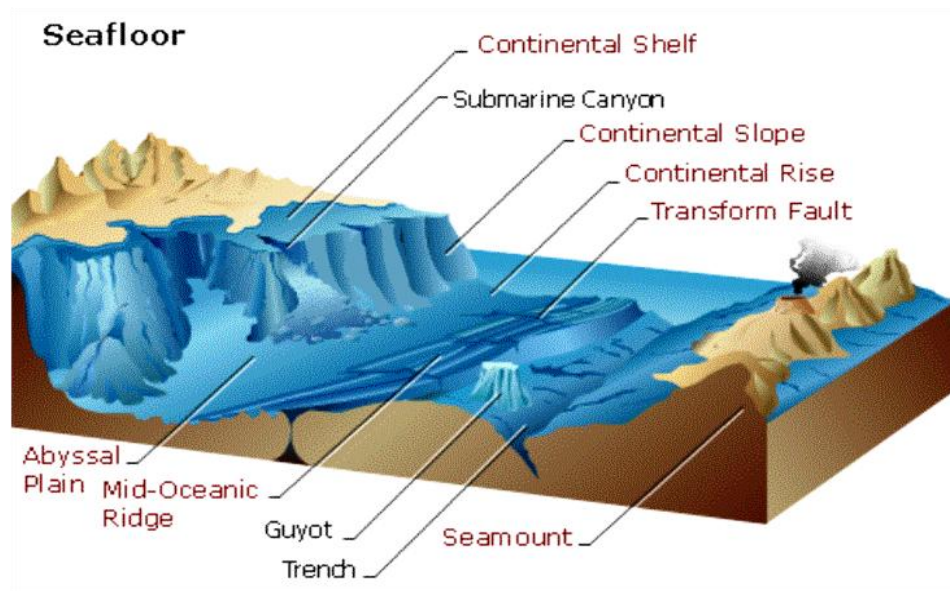
pushed out of the ground to form mountains several thousand feet high, some as high as 28,000 ft+.

Oceanic trenches, the result of Plate Tectonics, are deep depressions in the Earth's crust, and they comprise the deepest part of the ocean. The largest of these trenches are in the Pacific Ocean, where numerous active subduction zones have been identified, but smaller trenches can also be seen in the Indian and Atlantic Ocean. The deepest ocean trench is the Mariana Trench which measures over 36,000 ft deep and 1,580 mi long.



It was through these events that land started to emerge and the process of changing the entire surface structure of the earth began.

The following images will give you an idea of the chaos that the earth experienced while the sun began the process of melting the frozen earth. At the same time, the plate tectonic began to expand and shift the earth's floor below the sea to form a basin that would allow the enormous volumes of surface water to drain into while the surface of the earth was formed.



New crust forms along the mid-ocean seafloor, spreading centers and continental rift zones. When plates meet, one can slide beneath another. Plumes of magma rise from the edges of sinking plates.

The Sea

PMG 2:562

Genesis 1:9 Jesus is speaking: "God's power, stretched out over the shapeless empty earth, and over the sky where the waters wandered, one of the free elements in chaos, and wanted the firmament to separate the disorderly wandering of the waters between the sky and the earth, so that it would be a velarium (amphitheater) for paradisiac (befitting paradise) splendor, a limit to superior waters, and thus floods would not descend upon boiling metals and atoms, washing away and disjoining what God was uniting.

Look at the sea and consider it for what it is. It is not a separation but a bridge between peoples who live on other shores and although they cannot be seen and are unknown, one must believe that they exist, simply because the sea exists. *God does not make anything useless.* He, therefore, would not have created the seemingly infinite sea, unless it were limited by other lands beyond the horizon, which prevents us from seeing, lands which are populated with other men, who have all come from God, and by God's will have been carried there by storms and currents, to people continents and regions. And the sea sends remote appeals through its waves, through the voice of its waves and its tides. It is a link, not a separation.



Look at the sea with eyes full of light.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?time_continue=15&v=BvrzM-BavDg&feature=emb_logo

Look at the sea with eyes full of light. You will see lands strewn round its shores, at its limits, and other lands inside it and a cry will reach you from every one of them: 'Come. Bring us the Light that you possess. Bring us the Life given to you. Speak to our hearts the world with which we are not acquainted, but we know is the foundation of the universe: love. Teach us to read the word that we see

written on the infinite pages of the firmament and of the sea: God. Enlighten us because we feel that there is a light, which is more real than the one which reddens the sky and makes the sea glitter like gems. Bring to our darkness the Light that God gave you after generating it through His love, and He gave it to you on behalf of all peoples, as He gave light to the stars so that they might give it to the earth. You are the stars, we are the dust. But form us as the Creator formed the earth with dust, so that man might appreciate it adoring Him now and forever, until the hour comes when there is no earth, but the Kingdom comes. The Kingdom of light, of love, of peace, as the living God told you it will be, because we are children of this God as well, and we ask to become acquainted with our Father.'

Whatever the intellectuality of man is or his faith or disbelief, in front of this page, in which a particle of infinity, which is God, shines, and in which there is the evidence of His power, man is obliged to believe, because no human power and no natural settlement of elements can possibly repeat such a wonder, not even in a very small way. Man is obliged to believe not only in the Lord's power, but also in His goodness, as through that sea He gives food and ways of communication to man, He gives wholesome salt, He mitigates the heat of the sun and gives space to winds, and seed to lands remote from one another, and causes it to roar like storms to call the ant-man to the Infinite One, his Father, and He gives man the possibility of elevating himself to higher spheres, contemplating higher visions.

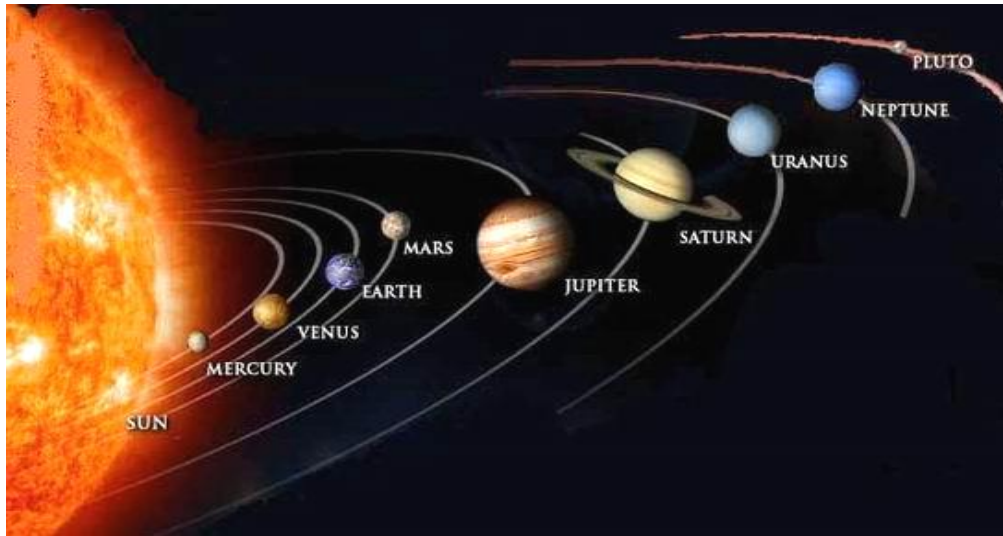
Three things speak most of God in creation, which is entirely a witness of His power; the light, the firmament and the sea. The astral and meteorological order, which is a reflection of the divine Order; the light, which only God could create: the sea, the power which only God could confine within firm limits, after creating it, and He gave it motion and voice, without, however, damaging, as a turbulent disorderly element, the earth, which bears the sea on its surface."



Three things speak most of God in creation, which is entirely a witness of His power: the light, the firmament, and the sea. Man is obliged to believe not only in the Lord's power, but also in His goodness.

Our Cosmic Neighborhood

Ref: NASA/JPL



Our Cosmic Neighborhood and beyond the Cosmic Web

[Star Size Comparison 2 - YouTube](#)

"From our small world we have gazed upon the cosmic ocean for thousands of years. Ancient astronomers observed points of light that appeared to move among the stars. They called these objects "planets," meaning wanderers, and named them after Roman deities—Jupiter, king of the gods; Mars, the god of war; Mercury, messenger of the gods; Venus, the goddess of love and beauty, and Saturn, father of Jupiter and god of agriculture. The stargazers also observed comets with sparkling tails, and meteors or shooting stars apparently falling from the sky.

Since the invention of the telescope, three more planets have been discovered in our solar system: Uranus (1781), Neptune (1846), and, now downgraded to a dwarf planet, Pluto (1930). In addition, there are thousands of small bodies such as asteroids and comets. Most of the asteroid's orbit in a region between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter, while the home of comets lies far beyond the orbit of Pluto, in the Oort Cloud.

The four planets closest to the sun—Mercury, Venus, Earth, and Mars—are called the terrestrial planets because they have solid rocky surfaces. The four large planets beyond the orbit of Mars—Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune—are called gas giants. Tiny, distant, Pluto has a solid but icier surface than the terrestrial planets. Nearly every planet—and some of the moons—has an atmosphere. Earth's atmosphere is primarily nitrogen and oxygen. Venus has a thick atmosphere of carbon dioxide, with traces of poisonous gases such as sulfur dioxide. Mars's carbon dioxide atmosphere is extremely thin. Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune are primarily hydrogen and helium. When Pluto is near the sun, it has a thin atmosphere, but when Pluto travels to the outer regions of its orbit, the atmosphere freezes and collapses to the planet's surface. In that way, Pluto acts like a comet." Ref: NASA/JPL

MERCURY



Mercury: the closest planet to the sun and its range in surface temperature is so great, it can melt lead.

Mercury is the innermost planet in the Solar System. It is also the smallest, and its orbit is the most eccentric (that is, the least perfectly circular) of the eight planets. It orbits the Sun once in about 88 Earth days, completing three rotations about its axis for every two orbits.

Mercury's surface is heavily cratered and

similar in appearance to Earth's Moon, indicating that it has been geologically inactive for billions of years. Mercury has a weak magnetic field and a trace of atmosphere – a trillionth the density of Earth's atmosphere and composed chiefly of argon, neon and helium.

Due to its near lack of an atmosphere to retain heat, Mercury's surface experiences the steepest temperature gradient of all the planets, ranging (872° F) on Mercury's sunlit side to (-298°F) on the dark side. This range in surface temperature (1170°F) is the largest for a single body in the solar system and is enough to melt lead.

Mercury's axis has the smallest tilt of any of the Solar System's planets, but Mercury's orbital eccentricity is the largest. The seasons on the planet's surface are caused by the variation of its distance from the Sun rather than by the axial tilt, which is the main cause of seasons on Earth and other planets.

"Detailed maps of Mercury's cliffs and ditches show the solar system's innermost and smallest planet Mercury has lost much more of its size due to cooling over four billion years than scientists thought." *Edited by Bonnie Malkin*



VENUS



Venus is a living hell with temperatures of (900°F) and a cloud cover of sulphuric acid. At high altitudes, winds reach speeds as high as 225 mph.

Venus is the second closest planet to the Sun and our nearest planetary neighbor. It can be very easily seen from the Earth. It is often called the Evening or Morning star and is often the brightest object visible in the sky. We cannot see the surface because it is shrouded in thick

clouds of sulfuric acid.

Venus has an atmosphere which, at the surface, has a pressure 90 times that of the Earth's. Unlike the Earth's atmosphere, which is mainly composed of nitrogen and oxygen, Venus's atmosphere is made up of 97 percent carbon dioxide with most of the remainder being nitrogen and argon.

Less than half of the infrared radiation is released back to space. The effect is to raise the temperature of the planet by a massive (900°F). Compare this to Earth, where its own 'greenhouse effects' raises the temperature by only (63°F).

EARTH



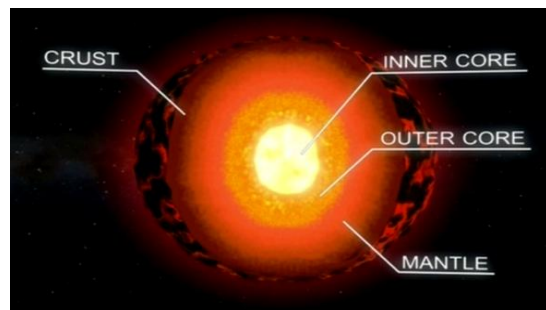
Earth is estimated to be 5-10 billion years old – man approximately 6-15 thousand years old.

From the perspective we have on Earth, our planet appears to be big and sturdy with an endless ocean of air. From space, astronauts often have the impression that earth is small with a thin, fragile layer of atmosphere. For a space traveler, the Earth's distinguishing features are the blue waters, brown and green land masses, clouds set against a black background. Many dream of

traveling in space and viewing the wonders of the universe. In reality, all of us are space travelers. Our spaceship is planet earth, traveling at the speed of (67,000 mph).

Earth is the 3rd planet from the Sun at a distance of approximately 93 million miles. It takes 365 days for the earth to travel around the Sun and 24 hours for the earth to make a complete revolution. It has a diameter of 7,973 miles. Our atmosphere is composed of 78 percent nitrogen, 21 percent oxygen and 1 percent argon, water vapor and other constituents. Earth is the oldest planet in the universe and the only planet in the solar system to harbor life. Our planet's rapid spin and molten nickel-iron core give rise to an extensive magnetic field, which, along with the atmosphere, shields us from nearly all of the harmful radiation coming from the sun and other stars. Earth's atmosphere protects us from meteors, most of which burn up before they can strike the surface. Earth's average temperature is 61°F

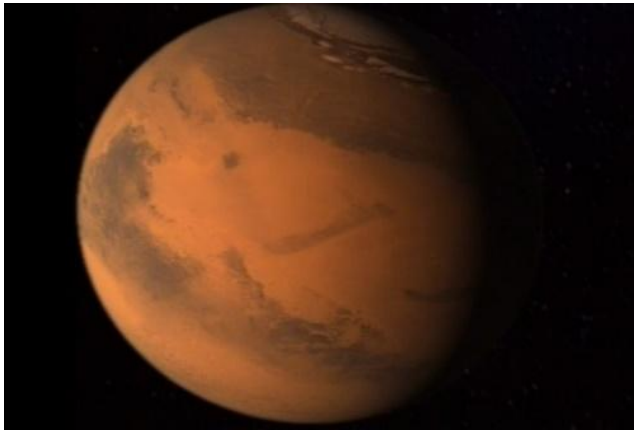
The Earth's interior is composed of four layers, three solid and one liquid— not magma but molten metal, nearly as hot as the surface of the sun. The deepest layer is a solid iron ball, about 1,500 miles (2,400 kilometers) in diameter. Although this inner core is white hot, the pressure is so high the iron cannot melt. The inner core is predicted to have very high thermal and electrical conductivity, a nonspherical shape, and frequency-dependent properties; also, it may be partially molten. It may be essential for the existence of the magnetic field and for polarity reversals of this field.



The earth's interior is made up of: the outermost layer of the earth (20-30 miles) thick under the continent and (3-6 mi) under the ocean. The mantle, a layer of denser melted rock, is 1800 miles thick. The core is made up of an outer fluid layer and a solid inner iron region.

Magnetic fields are generated by planets with molten inner or outer cores. The strength is determined by the size of the core and rotation rate of the planet. For example, the Earth has a strong magnetic field because it has a large core and high rotation rate. Mercury has a weak field since it has a large core, but very slow rotation rate (56 days). Venus has almost no magnetic field because even though it has a large core, its rotation rate is extremely low (243 days).

MARS



Mars' diameter is only slightly more than half of Earth's.

Mars is the fourth planet from the sun and the last of the Terrestrial planets. Its axial tilt is similar to Earth's, which leads to a pattern of seasons similar to our own. Yet it also exhibits a more elliptical orbit which contributes to a greater range in temperatures.

Differing values have been reported for the average temperature on Mars, with a common value being -55°C (-67°F). Surface temperatures have been estimated from the Viking Orbiter Infrared Thermal Mapper data; this gives extremes from a warmest of 27°C (81°F) to -143°C (-225°F) at the winter polar caps. Actual temperature measurements from the Viking Orbiter range from -17.2°C (1.0°F) to -107°C (-161°F).

Mars' diameter is only a little more than half of Earth's. The Martian surface is very old and cratered like the Moon's. Many scientists believe that current conditions on the planet, including ultraviolet solar radiation, very low levels of moisture, and its specific soil chemistry make life there impossible.

Carbon dioxide predominates at 95 percent, with nitrogen and argon also present in measurable amounts. Throughout its year, Mars is host to numerous dust storms, and as Mars nears the sun at perigee (the point in any orbit nearest to the body being orbited), its temperatures and wind speed rise to extremes and the whole planet can become enveloped in flying dust. Ref: Wikipedia Encyclopedia

JUPITER

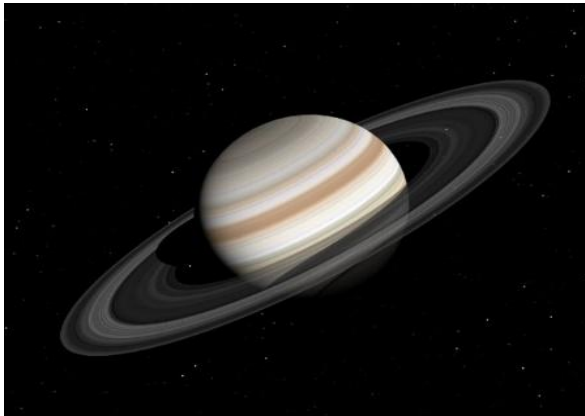


Galileo launched a probe to land on the surface of Jupiter. The probe boiled away when it entered Jupiter's lower atmosphere.

Jupiter is the fifth planet from the sun and the largest in the solar system. It is more than 10 times the diameter of the Earth and more than 300 times its mass. In fact, the mass of Jupiter is almost 2.5 times that of all the outer planets. Jupiter

rotates at a dizzying pace – once every 9 hours and 55 minutes. The massive planet takes almost 12 Earth years to complete a journey around the Sun. The visible surface is, in fact, the uppermost layers of clouds of methane and ammonia. The temperatures in Jupiter's atmosphere are very cold about (-250°F) at the top of the clouds. When you descend nearer to its core the temperature rises to an estimated (50,000°F). The atmospheric pressure of Jupiter is 10 times greater than that of Earth.

SATURN



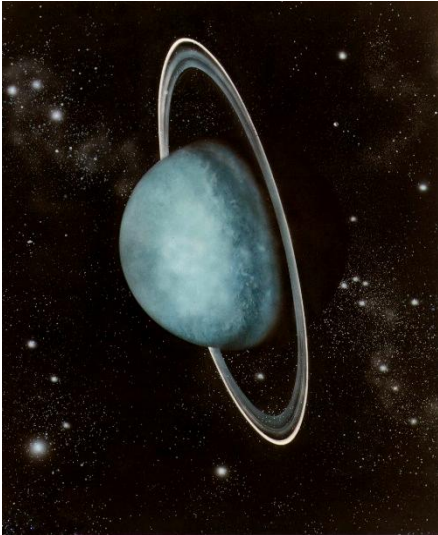
It's a beauty with a mean streak.

Saturn is the sixth planet from the sun and its diameter is approximately 85 percent of Jupiter, the largest planet. Saturn's surface is broken into atmospheric bands similar but fainter than Jupiter's. Like Jupiter's Great Red Spot, Saturn also has long-lived cyclonic storms within its bands. Near the equator wind speeds reach an estimated 1100 mph.

Its atmosphere is 96.3 percent hydrogen and 3.3 percent helium. It has multiple cloud layers, including blue clouds of water ice and water vapor and higher clouds of ammonium hydrosulfide crystals, dark orange in color. Still higher, are white clouds of ammonium crystals. The temperature at the top of the gaseous clouds average (-285°F) and (-20°F) near the surface.

Saturn is a massive frigid ball of gases with ice rings hurling around at 40,000 mph. It has the most violent weather of all the planets with a solar storm bigger than the entire USA. Lightning is a million times more powerful than anything on earth. Saturn is 250 times larger than the mass of the earth and takes 29.5 years to rotate once around the sun.

URANUS



Uranus has no solid surface to stand on.

Uranus is the seventh planet of the Solar System. It has a mass 14.6 times that of the Earth and orbits the Sun every 84 years and is nearly 1.8 billion miles from the earth. Uranus is so far away that scientists knew comparatively little about it before Voyager 2. The average temperature on Uranus is -350°F.

Uranus is four times larger than the earth. With an axis of 98°, the planet is spinning on its side. Thus, one half of the planet is in the sun for 42 years while the other half spends its 42 years in darkness. There is no solid surface to stand on and no internal heat source to change its weather

pattern. The debris that makes up Uranus rings travel around the planet at 45,000 mph.

NEPTUNE



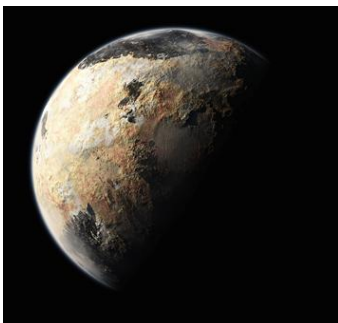
Neptune is 2.68 billion miles from Earth!

[New image of Neptune from the James Web Space Telescope 2022]

Neptune is the eighth planet from the sun and the fourth largest. Like the other gas giants, it has an atmosphere rich in hydrogen and helium, but also contains nearly 1% methane which is responsible for its blue color. Neptune is 2.68 billion miles from earth and 4 times its size. One year on Neptune equals 164.8 earth years. This

means it takes Neptune 164.8 years to make one trip around the Sun. Day length is 16.1 earth hours. Some of the highest winds recorded in the solar system have been recorded on Neptune at 1,000+ mph. Neptune has an interior heat source that causes these winds. The average temperature is (-240°F to -330°F).

PLUTO



Pluto's surface conditions are equivalent to Dry Ice.

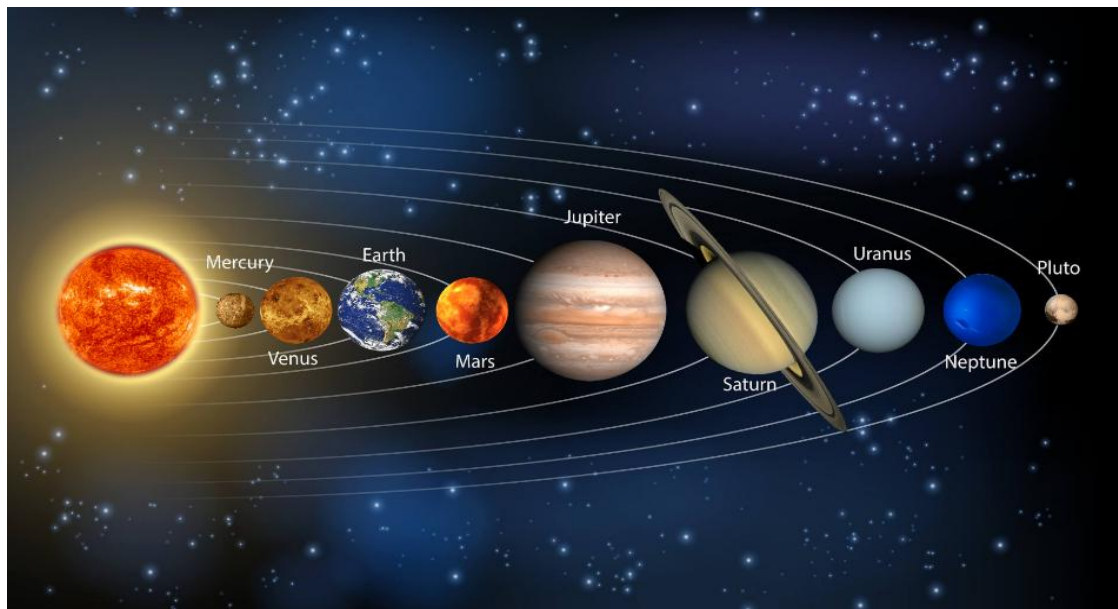
Temperatures on the surface of Pluto range from (-387° to -369°F). Pluto is believed to be 50 percent to 75 percent rock; the rest is composed of ice. Ninety-eight percent Nitrogen, solid methane and carbon monoxide make up its surface.

Because the orbit of Pluto is so strange, Pluto is sometimes close enough to the Sun for the ices on its

surface to sublime. Sublimation describes what happens when a frozen material changes to a gaseous state. (Evaporation describes what happens when a liquid changes to gaseous state).

The most common example of sublimation is that of dry ice, which is the common name of frozen CO₂. When dry ice is exposed to air, it begins to sublime, or change to vapor, before your very eyes. This happens to dry ice because at room temperature the frozen gas would rather be a gas than a frozen solid.

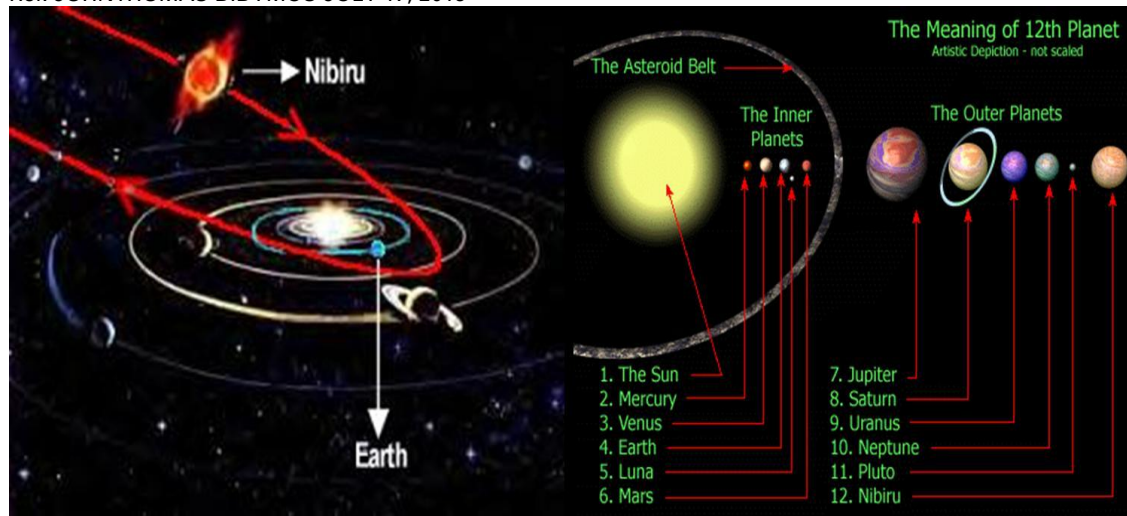
When Pluto comes close enough to the sun, the surface of solid Nitrogen sublimates to produce a substantial atmosphere with winds and clouds. Because the planet is so small, however, it does not have enough gravity to bind an atmosphere for very long. Thus, Pluto's atmosphere is being rapidly produced and rapidly lost at the same time. This means that the atmosphere is not in equilibrium.



Pluto is beginning to leave the neighborhood of Neptune and drift further away from the Sun in its orbit. As it gets further from the Sun it will no longer produce an atmosphere. Thus, it will soon be too late for humankind to study Pluto's unique environment. Pluto is about 3.5 billion miles from earth.

'Planet X/Nibiru' the 10th Planet

Ref: JOHNTHOMAS DIDYMUS JULY 17, 2015



[Scientists Found New Evidence For The Existence Of Planet X! - YouTube](#)

My People, this generation is ignorant of what is happening, which science has hidden for decades so as not to alarm.

"There is evidence of an ongoing resurgence of the Planet X (also known as Nibiru) cataclysm conspiracy theory following the publication of new scientific studies in 2014 claiming evidence of a mysterious unnamed planet lurking beyond Pluto. The scientific claims were based on observations of gravitational influences on a group of space bodies termed the 'extreme trans-Neptunian objects' (ETNOs) orbiting our Sun beyond the planet Neptune.

A slew of messages and YouTube videos currently being circulated in the conspiracy theory blogosphere claims that a NASA study published in 1988 revealed details about the mysterious Planet X/Nibiru with an estimated orbital period of more than 1,000 years.

The study, according to conspiracy theorists, demonstrates that NASA and the U.S. government have been aware for decades that the rogue Planet X is coming with catastrophic consequences for humanity.

According to conspiracy theorists, recently leaked secret NASA 'Planet X' files reveal that the agency is aware that the gravitational influence of Planet X had disrupted the orbits of other planets during a previous passage into the inner solar system hundreds of years ago; and that ***the next disruptive passage into the inner solar system is imminent.***

The approach of the mysterious Planet X is currently sending waves of charged 'plasmatic energy particles' through our solar system. The flow of energy will finally disrupt the '***core flows***' of the Earth and trigger catastrophic changes in Earth's climate.

We have been feeling the disruptive effects of the inbound rogue Planet X since 1996 in the form of increased seismic and volcanic activities, freak weather patterns, and natural disasters.

NASA, the Pentagon, and the CIA are aware of the approaching rogue planet. The Vatican has also been briefed, but the public is being kept in the dark about the impending apocalypse. But despite efforts to keep the information secret, there have been leaks.

The comprehensive report submitted to the White House estimates that about two-thirds of humanity will be wiped out when Planet X induces a pole-shift. Two-thirds of survivors will perish over another six months due to starvation and exposure to the elements.

Although some conspiracy theorists insist that the Planet X mentioned in the NASA files is not linked with Zecharia Sitchin's planet Nibiru — the alleged planet of the alien Anunnaki that makes a close approach to Earth as it passes through the inner solar system on its orbital path once every 3,600 years — many conspiracy theorists insist that that NASA's 'Planet X' is Nibiru."

Warnings: Threats coming from Space

WARNING: ST. MICHAEL THE ARCHANGEL 04.03.2021

"Humanity finds itself on the verge of chaos; the Earth is threatened by the various bodies coming from Space and which influence the climate, the volcanoes and Earth's tectonic faults."

WARNING: From Jesus to Luz De Marie 04.17.2022

"Children, the progress of what is to come for humanity will not delay. This is why I have been warning you for so many years now and why My Most Holy Mother and St. Michael the Archangel HAVE BEEN SENDING YOU THEIR LOVING WORDS OF ANNOUNCEMENT CONCERNING WHAT IS LOOMING FOR HUMANITY AND IS ALREADY HERE!

My People, this generation is ignorant of what is happening, which science has hidden for decades so as not to alarm. There is no longer any reason to wait; I have not been obeyed, and you will be alarmed by the announcements of science.

You have forgotten the grave threat that is approaching from Space, and which will graze the Earth, causing very serious damage."

WARNING: From Jesus to Luz De Marie 04.17.2022

"MY CHILDREN, ONLY WITH CONVERSION WILL YOU BE ABLE TO MITIGATE THE SUFFERING THAT YOU ARE FACING.

You have forgotten My Calls regarding solar flares in Earth's direction. There will be an increase in fires and illnesses within human beings that will alter their bodies. Man is not prepared to receive such quantities of solar radiation, which will provoke changes suffered by the human body. This increase of heat will cause a shortage of the water necessary for you to survive. I have told you about the melting of the polar ice and with it the rising of the oceans and danger for coastal areas.

You have forgotten that years ago I warned you about great famine on Earth: famine and pestilence in all countries.

You have forgotten that I warned you about severe earthquakes throughout the Earth, of the activation of volcanoes and super volcanoes, causing a greenhouse effect with the lowering of temperatures all over the planet.

Humanity has indiscriminately constructed industries and means of transportation, and you are already suffering the consequences. The sun's rays will be diminished, prevented from penetrating because of the gases that will cover the Earth. Means of transport by land and air will be diminished.

The earth will shake forcefully, and the expected great earthquakes will arrive and transform the Earth.

You have forgotten that I told you that you would find yourselves at war, in an escalation of war. Various countries will enter into this scenario and from one moment to the next, war will turn the Earth into something unknown.

My children: BEFORE MAN DESTROYS MY CREATION, MAN WILL DESTROY HIMSELF AND I WILL HAVE RESCUED MY PEOPLE.

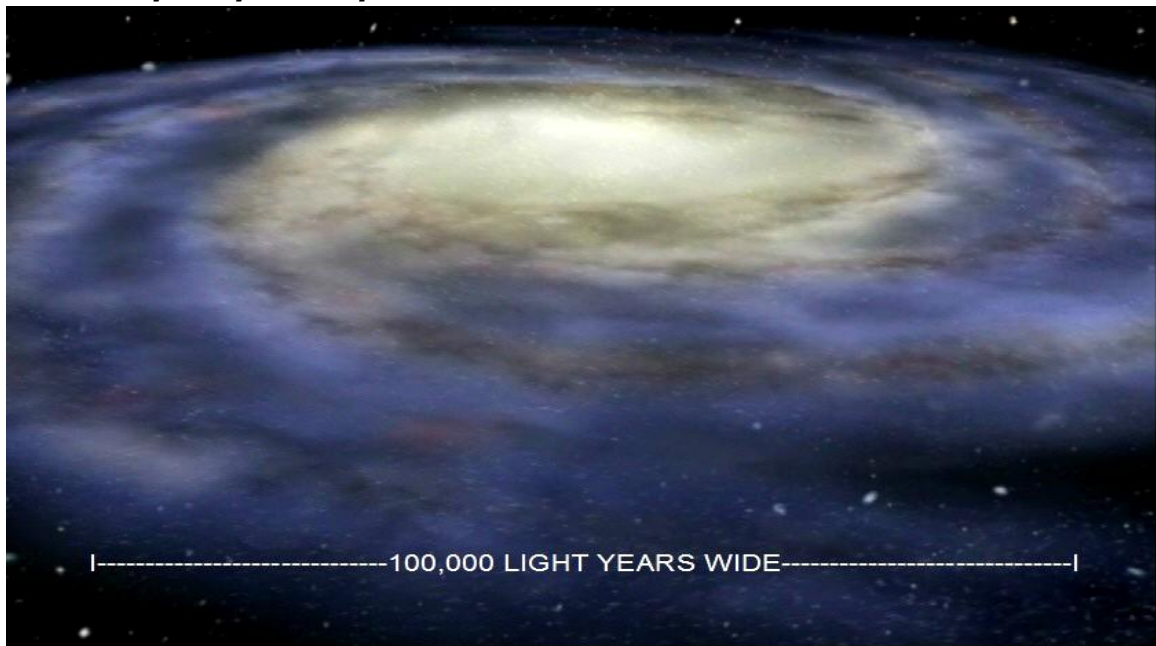
You have forgotten that I warned you that Europe will suffer. War will advance, destroying countries, reaching Italy and taking hold of Rome.

MY BELOVED PEOPLE, LOOK WITH SALVE FOR YOUR SPIRITUAL EYES. At the heart of war is the spiritual struggle to reach Rome, which is a major objective.

Do not fear. You must remember what I have revealed to you before and which you have forgotten.

I will not allow you to destroy the Earth. My People, do not be afraid.
I, THE MASTER OF ALL THAT EXISTS, PROTECT YOU."

The Milky Way Galaxy

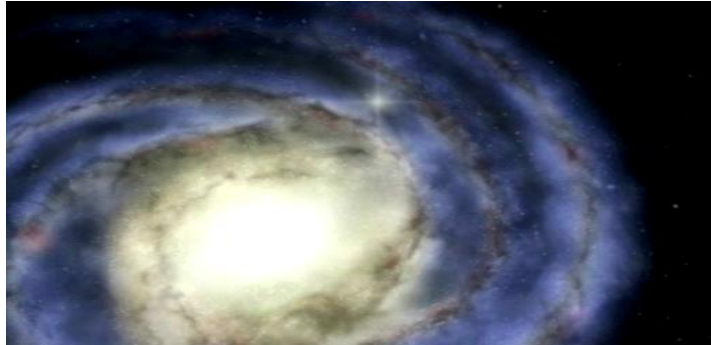


The Milky Way Spiral Galaxy: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TS18yww0iyc>

Light Year (LY) definition: Light travels at 186,000 mi/second=5.88 Trillion miles/year=1 LY. This speed would be the equivalent of traveling around the earth 7 times in one second! To travel across the Milky Way Galaxy, which is about 100,000 light years wide, you would have to travel at the speed of light.

There is no place in the Milky Way Galaxy that will sustain life except in the exact location of Earth, which can be seen in the lower picture where the bright Star is shining (upper center).

The Star shows where our Solar System is located within the Milky Way Galaxy. It is the only place in the Milky Way that will support life. Man's lifespan is not long enough to travel through the Milky Way Galaxy into deep space.



The Third Day of Creation - Genesis1:11

Then God said, Let the earth bring forth vegetation: every kind of plant that bears seed and every kind of fruit tree on earth that bears fruit with seed in it. And so it happened: the earth brought forth every kind of plant that bears seed and every kind of fruit tree on earth that bears fruit with its seed in it. God saw how good it was. Evening came, and morning followed- the third day.

The Significance and Origin of the Earth

Ref: Excerpt from the Great Gospel of John 04:106.

(God the Father is speaking:) "However, some of these dispersed spirits still wish to follow the way of the flesh on any one of the planets. Some prefer to experience it on the sun or on one of its belts whichever is most suitable for them of course. However, only a very few come to this earth as the way of the flesh here appears to them to be too arduous. Here on this earth, they even have to forget all recollection of any former existence and enter a completely new being right from the start, while this is not the case on other planets and world bodies.

In their early days, the incarnate spirits still retain a dream-like recollection of all their previous experience, and the result of this is, that the beings on other planets and world entities are fundamentally much wiser and more sober than on this earth. However, they are as a result unable to progress further to a higher level of free life. They resemble more, as we have already said, the animals of this earth, which are naturally endowed with a certain formative instinct as they develop, a trait which they always display with great skill and perfection and to the extent that man with all his reasoning power would not be able to emulate them in many respects.

There are however those animals who can accept the necessary training, so that they can if required be used for very simple and unsophisticated tasks - the ox can pull, the horse, the donkey and the camel can carry loads, a dog can sniff out, hunt and pull; but beyond that you will not be able to teach them anything more and with regard to speech absolutely nothing is to be achieved. The simple cause lies in the fact that the vague recollection of their former state imprisons their animal souls judgmentally, continuously keeping them busy and to some extent sedated.

On the other hand, all men of this earth, and this is unique in the universe, lose all recollection and therefore have to start again from the beginning with a completely new order of life and a new culture, which is structured in such a way that each person can aspire to the fullest resemblance of God.

A soul of this kind can therefore only be incarnate on this earth, either because it originates from the sun where all the primordial elements are still present, and it has already followed the way of the flesh there and therefore acquired all those specific elements of intelligence in its soul which are necessary to perfect the highest spiritual life, - alternatively, a soul may originate directly from this earth and have previously progressed through each of the three kingdoms of nature as they are called, beginning with the most crude stone substances, then through all the mineral classifications, and from there through the entire plant world and finally passing through the whole animal kingdom in water, on land and in the air.

Of course, one should not think of the physical body in this context, but rather of the element of the spiritual soul which is present in its shell, as further analysis also reveals the spirituality of the shell, while it is in itself still too lowly, too lazy and too ungainly as it remains an excessively prominent symbol of self-love, selfishness, arrogance and the most indolent, lazy hedonism caused by the highly acquisitive, miserly, death-dealing, vicious desire to dominate. Soul matter of this type must first pass through repeated stages of decay with only partial transmutation before being absorbed into a purer substance to protect and clothe the soul. It will never be usable in isolation as a true soul substance.

For this reason, there are on this earth many more different species of minerals, plants and animal life than on all the other planets and suns, considering each of them individually of course. Taken together all the others would probably yield a greater number of species but every other world entity in the whole realm of creation individually shelters one hundred-thousandth of the number present here on this earth in each of the three kingdoms. ***That is why only this earth is destined to provide a home for the children of God in the most valid sense.***

But how and why is this so? There are very special circumstances which relate to this earth. As a planet it belongs to this sun; but it is, strictly speaking, unlike its other planets - with the exception of the one located between Mars and Jupiter which, for certain important reasons, was already destroyed six-thousand years ago, or more correctly, was actually destroyed by itself and its inhabitants. Although the earth is in our solar system, it originally came from the primordial central sun, and it is in a certain way unimaginably older in terms than this sun. Nevertheless, the earth really only physically emerged a long time after our sun had begun, as a fully developed world, had begun its first orbit around its central sun. Nevertheless, its actual physical materiality was mainly drawn from this sun."

Primitive Earth: The Nature of Matter and its Primordial Spirits

Ref: "Earth and Moon" by Jakob Lorber: 5



God the Father is speaking: "It has already been mentioned that the purpose of matter is not contained merely in its physical existence. Perishing matter is relieved in a perpetual cycle by matter coming into being anew. Minerals and animals of every kind and description, as well as plants, come into being and perish. *Mountains whose peaks, several thousand years ago, ascended into the highest regions of the clouds are now less than half their original height. (50,000-60,000ft.) The sharpness of the winds, the dissolving powers of lightning and ice, removed those peaks and turned them into loose pebbles which, through rain, wind, and electricity, decompose little by little and are destroyed. These processes could not be carried out without the possibility of a change in the center of gravity in matter.*

Once there were huge animals on this Earth, and primeval forests with trees of gigantic proportions. Where are they now? Where is it possible to find even one of those trees which lived for a thousand years, and which yielded more wood than a small forest of the present day? Floods sank them all deep beneath the surface of the Earth's crust, when thousands of species of trees and animals perished. They are found as petrified bones and preserved as such until the time comes when the remains of these giant primeval animals will turn to ashes, the last remnants of all matter. Regarding the destruction of these primeval trees, whose remains are now mined as hard coal, it will not take long until inventions that require coal for heating will have consumed these last remnants.

(**Note:** These events took place long before the dinosaur period. God the Father is speaking: "In the beginning of Creation all animals were peaceful and fed on grass as I had established, in the perfection of what I had created. The huge animals that existed on earth during the Primordial time were peaceful and friendly, it represented a peaceful time before sin entered the world.") Ref: Conchiglia (July 12, 2014) Movimento D'Amore San Juan Diego)

Some will say that it is sad that everything in existence is heading towards annihilation, but I say: It is not sad at all! It is better that all matter and all flesh decompose in time, so that the life that is captured therein may be set free from matter, rather than that all free life in the end pass over into the death of matter. This cannot be My intention, because I, as the eternal omnipotent primeval force and might, am the most essential life, and therefore I can act only for life.

Since matter is but a means for the regulation and liberation of free life, it is impossible that a changeless existence could be its purpose. When, through matter, a life's assigned task has been fulfilled, it perishes again, as if it had never existed. On the whole, the matter is nothing more than a purposeful appearance of My determined will. This leads to the conclusion that it may be dissolved in the same way that it originated. This point of fixation is the main center of gravity in matter, the enlivening and preserving principle. If it is withdrawn from a material body, that is the end of the body.

In order that nothing may appear or vanish suddenly, I will never allow this principle of My will to withdraw in an instant. Neither will I allow it to seize a point at once and thereby allow something to come into existence or vanish immediately. The formation and decay of the immense celestial bodies takes place at the slowest pace; why that is so should by now be easily understood. It is the same regarding the Earth, so that the center of gravity which gives her life is being reduced little by little, until she will also share the fate of all matter.

Now we know the reason for the change of the center of gravity in matter, how this causes its transitoriness, and in what the main principle of the center of gravity rests. If it were possible to see the center of gravity with physical eyes, the Earth's active center of gravity would present itself as a fire, flashing at the greatest speed through particular organs of the Earth and thus causing the necessary reaction that in all parts preserves the earthly body.

If you saw this fire with your spiritual eyes, you would discover a countless host of spirits which are kept on Earth through My will and impelled to a purposeful and particular activity. These are the primordial spirits, whose bondage compels them to actively stimulate the matter surrounding them, through which they ascend higher and higher until, clothed in a lighter matter, they are able to pass overstep by step into a perfect free life. These kinds of spirits, which appear like fire to the physical eye, determine the entire composition of the matter of the active, enlivening center of gravity."

The Male-Female Procreation of the Earth

Ref: Earth and Moon by Jacob Lorber:24-26

God the Father is speaking: "All minerals, as well as the plant and animal kingdoms, derive their material origin from this form of procreation. When the Earth is considered to be one, male and female, she procreates and gives birth in the most abundant manner, in such a way that the Earth bears living young, as birds lay eggs, plants bring forth seeds, and minerals produce blossoms.

Here are the four kinds of procreation of the Earth in its male-female form.

The question might arise: If the Earth does all this, why then the power of multiplication in the plant and animal worlds? And why must the plant, for its propagation, bring forth the seeds that are peculiar to its kind; why the bird the

egg, why the animals after their kind, and why the fish their pap-like roe? To the kind of person who can look a little deeper, the answer is clearly given by Nature. It was said in the beginning that the Earth is simultaneously male and female. As a woman she does not procreate but only receives that which is produced and gives birth. As a man, the only produces but does not give birth. That which is produced must first mature and be born from the same species into which it is being procreated by the Earth as a man.

In order to understand this even better, let us observe a tree reciprocating with the body of the Earth. Let us assume that the seed must have been present before the tree – on which the seed multiplies again – existed. This supposition is true, because in any case it is much easier to produce a seed in the Earth than a fully-grown tree.

Where does a tree come from? You say: From a seed. Where does the seed come from? From the tree, you say.

Well, if so, then the seed will have to contain all the elements of the tree that emerge from it. But if the tree would make a new seed again, it must again put its whole being into the seed.

Surely you would like to know whether the Lord created the tree before the seed. I mean, this secret can almost be grasped by the hands. If the Lord had created the tree before the seed, then you can be assured that He is also doing this at present, for He does not change His ways of conduct, and He does act differently today and tomorrow, for then you would continually and suddenly see newly created trees. But you see each tree gradually growing and developing.

But this act shows with more brightness than that of ten suns, that the Lord did not need to create a fully grown tree, but the seed only. And when it comes into the earth, it develops, and from this development comes forth a completed form of that which the Lord has placed into the seed-kernel.

But in the seed there is once again the ability to find itself again in the end, and the tree itself and its whole activity is then nothing but an effective process from the seed to seed; and it is, in my opinion, much more correct and wiser to suppose that a line is a product of many adjoining points, and is, therefore, confined by two endpoints, so as to quite foolishly assume that a point would be a product of a contracted line, and be bound by two lines (NB: of which it has a countless number) on either side .

*I think that you would easily see from this little bit, that the Lord created the seed of corn rather than the tree; **yet He created both at the same time, He laid the tree undeveloped in the seed.***

Love is therefore the foundation of all things, and everything must finally return to this ground, if it will not perish.

Regarding animals, the opposite is the case. The bird must have existed before the egg, because the warmth of the animal is required in order to hatch the egg. But, in spite of this, the bird was not immediately present at the very beginning, since in the first period of procreation the Earth laid the first egg.

Once the first bird was born of this egg, the bird laid an egg which was structured somewhat differently from the one that was born of the Earth, and it brought out of this egg another bird, which was like the bird that laid the previous egg and hatched it. In the case of birds and also of fish, the first egg should be

taken as a seed, and, in this instance as well, the seed existed before the animal that came forth from it. Only when one considers the fundamental difference between the quality of the Earth's egg and the bird's egg does it become apparent that the bird existed before it laid the egg. But this was not the case with the seeds of plants; these seeds were born of the Earth, the same as those born of plants. Every species of mammal was born first of the Earth as a mammal and, at the same time, received the ability to propagate through its own procreation abilities.

In order to explain the procreative and birth-giving powers of the Earth, let us take a tree as an example. A seed that has ripened on a tree is placed in the soil. There the Earth behaves like a wife who conceives, and, through her own energy, bears what she has conceived to a mature state and gives birth to it. When the tree has fully matured, it assumes towards the Earth the character of a woman, and the Earth assumes the character of a man, and procreates in the tree new seeds for its fructification.

This example shows clearly the male and female activities of the Earth. It proves that the Earth must, of necessity, unite in herself both natures. In this example, only the Earth and the tree enter into reciprocal action. But that alone is not enough; we must also ascertain this reciprocal action in the Earth herself.

As you know, the Earth has a South and a North Pole. Regarding the main effect of both poles, they remain constantly as they are, the South Pole negative and the North Pole positive; one attracts and the other repels. The consequence of this is that the poles, with their opposite attributes, can exist next to one another comfortably, because one pole is the donor whereas the other is the recipient.

Since this polar relation exists, the reciprocal action is most prominent. At its mouth the positive North Pole is the recipient, since it takes in the entire nourishment for the body of the Earth. The South Pole, on the other hand, takes in nothing with its mouth but only eliminates. In the interior, however, the North Pole is the donor and the South Pole the receiver. Here you can see how the Earth-being, through her action, appears alternately in both polarities, partially male and partially female.

Much more spectacular is the reverse polar effect through the change from summer to winter, because for half a year there is winter in the Northern Hemisphere of the Earth, while at the same time there is summer in the Southern Hemisphere; during the next half-year, it is the opposite. This has to be understood in the following manner: winter is the male part and summer is the female part. Winter deposits his seed in the feminine summer, and the summer bears what the winter has procreated. During the wintertime, therefore, one hemisphere is male while the other is female, and here the otherwise female South Pole appears as a male to the North Pole, which has become female. There is, however, one difference: Although the fruits of the Southern Hemisphere of the Earth are sweeter, softer, and fuller, they are not as hardy as those from the north, since femininity is predominant in the Southern Hemisphere, while masculinity is predominant in the Northern Hemisphere. It may also be expressed as follows: in the North the Earth is a manwoman, and in the South a woman-man.

From this description, it is obvious that the Earth has a double gender. In order for you to have a full idea of the matter, you need to know that the Earth changes her polarity once during the day and once during the night. The night is

always female and the day male. Whatever the day procreates, the night will bear in her dark lap. Accordingly, every seed is procreated and fructified by the Earth as a male being and matured by and born of the same Earth as a female being.

In reality, the fact that the Earth produces seeds for plants and animals may be learned from many occurrences on the surface of the Earth, as for example the original forestation of the mountains or the growth of moss and grass on a once desolate steppe where nothing has grown for a thousand years. Mold and sponges have never produced seeds. To these phenomena belong the raining of fish, snakes, and toads, amongst others, although this seldom occurs; there is not one naturalist who can prove that a whirlwind sucked them up from the Earth and deposited them at another place.

He would also have to prove that there is such a place on Earth where these animals are present in such great numbers. And if he could do that, then the original procreative potency of the Earth would be proven, namely that she has the capacity of bringing such beings forth from out of herself."

The General Succession of Living Beings

Ref: Earth and Moon by Jacob Lorber:26,27

God the Father is speaking: "It seems that these phenomena happen in such a manner as to enable you to believe that they were caused by whirlwinds which unite them in the air; they form a cluster, and, when the lifting power of the wind ceases, they fall down. It would take a very strong hurricane or twister to lift frogs, toads, and snakes. If, further, these kinds of animal bodies were to be subjected to such a raging storm, they would be torn to pieces before they could come back to Earth. Secondly, such a twister, in order that it might take all these animals out of a lake or morass, would have to have several hours in length and width, an immense diameter, and such an expenditure of energy that no mountain could resist it. And thirdly, such a powerful twister would also take with it the water of the lake to the last drop. Were it to rain such animals, it would also rainwater, mud, sludge, and many other water animals and plants, yet this is never the case with these so-called amphibian rains.

Now, these occurrences come into being in the following manner. The Earth procreates in her interior the eggs of these animals in great number; these eggs are very small and may very easily be driven out through the pores and canals of the Earth. The higher they ascend, the more they expand through the fermenting substances they contain, and in the end, they are lighter than air. They rise above the surface of the Earth in the shape or form of a dark fog, like an air balloon. When they have reached a certain height, they enter into a very strong electrical current. In this current they mature very fast and are usually born in exceedingly great numbers.

Since these animals form a body of air by the electrical current, they cannot maintain themselves at these heights; therefore, they slowly sink to Earth. That is how they descend well-preserved and live for a few more hours. However, this formation represents an advancement over stages of evolution, and it is not in unison with the orderly progression of the intelligences of the body of the Earth, and so they pass quickly 1mm their physical existence, to be absorbed by the Earth and driven into the plant world. It should be mentioned that these special

births are allowed to pass over earlier into the physical stage attained by animals, and that they do not have to endure a legion of plant lives before that.

It is, of course, entirely different from original plants, which enter as such into their first existence. These must first progress through all the stages of plant life before they may be accepted into animal life. There exists, however, a great difference among plants, namely noble and not so noble plants, good and not so good ones. The noble ones are very close to the animal stage, and the most noble ones are very close to the stage of human beings in that they may soon be received into the human world, and the greater part may be received into the nobler part of the animal world. Such plants have a short transition, whereas the less noble or less superior plants take a long time until they are accepted at the stage of the noble plants; this also applies to animals. The aforementioned manner whereby some animals are directly procreated from the Earth applies also to the seeding of plants, especially in rocky Arabia and in some areas of Africa and America. Large deserts and steppes have certain points of birthing for seeds, and there you will find plant growth in abundance. Wherever such a source of birth does not exist, the Earth remains desolate and empty.

Newly emerging islands must thank the seeds that were procreated by the Earth for their plant growth. Once this plant growth has sufficiently progressed through a sequence of stages, animals will begin to develop as well; only, however, up to imperfectly crawling animals and insects, because the naturally free transition does not extend any further.

In order to create a perfect animal, a higher force must make its appearance so that the preceding levels may be passed over. And so, it goes on up to the human being, which is not newly created but brought to that point through migration at the right time. These explanations will suffice for the intellectual to understand the procreative capacity and propagative powers of the Earth. You will understand that these manifestations originate essentially in the kidneys of the Earth, since the common substance of the seed is there developed and fructified for further LISC in the manner described.

This, briefly, is the actual active nature of the interior of the Earth, revealed in such a manner as to be understandable to the human intellect. But since the entire Earth cannot be understood merely through a knowledge of its interior, we must examine the surface of the Earth as well. The surface will be easier to comprehend since there is a great deal of phenomena for which even the most learned researchers cannot supply an explanation.

You must imagine the solid formation to be exceedingly complicated and encompassing by far the largest part of the Earth. It may be compared to the solid wood of a tree, which makes up most of the mass of a tree. And just as in a tree the most wondrous appointments have been made, so it is with the Earth. This solid part of the Earth should be considered a school, through which beings, at first awkwardly formed, ascend from the innermost of the Earth and acquire their actual formation."

Language of Nature - Creation and Creator

BD No. 2834 of 08/01/1943 taken from book 37

God the Father is speaking: "Let nature speak to you, it illustrates indescribable works of wonder and constantly reveals My love and omnipotence to you. Listen and behold. Look at each creature and become aware of My creative will and My strength, and of Myself in all My works of creation. See how uniquely delightful and varied these creations are and how meaningful each one fulfils its intended purpose and how the purpose of every work of creation is the preservation of



all creation. Let Me speak to you Myself through nature and listen to My voice, then you will recognize My omnipotence, love and wisdom and bow before it, then you will know that you are the greatest work of creation on earth made by My hand and understand how infinitely much I care that you remain within Me. Since each work of creation only came into being because of you, it is a mere preliminary stage from which you evolved into what you are now, into free, independent creations which can become infinitely more than they are now.

Observe nature and see its development, its progression, which can be recognized in all creations of nature. The tiniest being is My work, the tiniest blade of grass is My thought which took on shape. And every creature obeys My will, it does what I have assigned it to do and serves the human being again by ensuring his existence. Nothing is without purpose and aim, nothing happens without My will, everything is based on My wisdom and love. Should My wisdom not be evident to you because you don't know of the relationship between all works of creation then recognize My love, which consistently expresses itself in the wonders of nature.

See how everything around you grow and flourishes, how it matures and bears fruit, see, how the same process repeats itself over and over again, for you, to protect you human beings and to preserve everything that is alive on earth. I shaped innumerable creations of most diverse proportions, of most diverse forms and purposes, and if you open your eyes and ears nothing escapes you and My infinite love and wisdom has to become evident to you. Because I give so that you can receive, I create so that you can benefit from it, I maintain and care for the creation so that your heart can rejoice in it and you recognize Me, Me, Who I Am since eternity and whose existence you doubt. Whose will and being you want to exclude and whose creations you regard as having evolved by themselves.

You blindly pass by all wonders of creation and don't understand the language of nature, you see the creation but not the Creator within; indeed, you

see the effect but not the cause, the will, which is the foundation of every creation. You believe yourselves to be full of wisdom and able to discover the origin of all things, yet your knowledge is patchwork as long as you don't acknowledge Me as the primary origin of creation. I move close to you in every work of nature, it is the expression of Myself, it is a thought that took shape in accordance with My will; every natural creation is proof of My existence because nothing would exist without Me, because My will alone called into being what you see and what surrounds you. And nothing can be or become without My will, nothing can exist if My will and My wisdom do not approve. But My will, My love, My wisdom and My power must also teach you to believe in an Entity, they must make you realize that they belong to a Being which also wants to speak to you through the wonders of nature, which wants to be closely united with you because you, also being His work of creation, are the sole reason for the origin of all creation.

I want you to become aware but then you have to listen to the language of creation, to the voice which expresses itself in nature, you have to communicate with Me, the intrinsic Creator of all things, and I will answer your questions and give to you according to your will to seek the truth, providing you acknowledge Me as the provider of truth. I Am near to you at all times, as soon as you desire to hear Me, as soon as you send just one thought upwards to Me. And therefore, you shall find Me wherever you are, but more likely if you look for Me in solitude, where everything around you remind you of the Creator, whose will created heaven and earth, because His love decided to give the essence, which formerly had separated from Him, the opportunity to come closer to Him once again. And the knowledge of this shall be given to you human beings, the knowledge of this you shall desire yourselves, and therefore you should listen to the language of nature because through it I speak to those of you who want to hear Me."

The Fourth Day of Creation



The Fourth Day - the right cognition in the heart.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 159

Jesus is speaking: "When man's cognitions therefore surround man from all sides and are progressively lit up and warmed by the love-flame which they had fed, then man correspondingly grows in strength and the capacity to act.

In this state God again comes to man - in Spirit of course, and as love eternal speaks to man's love in his heart: 'Let the earth bring forth vegetation, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after its kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth!'

Upon such Commandment from God in the heart, man gains a firm will, strength and confidence and goes into action.

And behold! His right cognitions take off like rain-laden clouds above the ordered sea and move over the dry land, moistening and fructifying it. And the earth begins to turn green, bringing forth all kinds of grass and herbs with seed, and all kinds of fruit trees and bushes and seeds, yielding fruit, i.e., that which the right intellect, translucent with heavenly wisdom now regards as fully good and true, then also desired forthwith by the love in man's heart.

Because just as the seed laid in the earth soon sprouts, bringing forth manifold fruit, just so is the effect of the right cognitions if laid in the life-giving soil of the heart.

The seed, however, acts in the manner of awakening the love-force dormant in the soil, and this then gathers increasingly around the seed-grain, effecting the unfolding of the latter to growth, yielding fruit. In short, the right cognition moves to action only in the heart, and from the action all kinds of works emerge; and it is of this that, out of deep wisdom, Moses speaks in Genesis, and that as already rendered verbatim, from chapter 1, verses 11 and 12.

Man's former evening, raised to proper cognition through the light, thus leads to action, which must be followed by works; and this is the third day in the heart's development and that of the whole man in man, who is the spiritual man around whom everything revolves, on whose account Moses and all the prophets of God came to this world, just as I Myself now! This surely ought to edify you now!?'

Says one of the Pharisees, 'Exalted and wisest friend and master! I for my part underwrite every one of your words, addressed to all of us, since they are totally true and must be so. But move to Jerusalem and explain Genesis to the Temple in this way, and you shall be stoned together with all your following, unless you defend yourself with your evidently divine power! But should you encounter the Templers with this might, then they are judged forthwith, and it may differ very little from annihilating them with lightning and fire from heaven in the first place!

As said, it would in any case be a most daring task, in spite of such truly all-wise and penetrating explanation of the first three days of creation, as described in Genesis, being quite straightforward and without a word of self-contradiction. But now comes the fourth day, on which according to the text, God evidently created sun, moon and stars! How can you explain this differently? To all intents and purposes sun, moon and stars are with us, and no man knows a beginning to these large and small lights on the firmament other than what one reads in Genesis.

Question: where is the key to the correspondence by which this fourth day relates exclusively to man?!

Say, 'My friend, have you not often heard and experienced it yourself that there are farsighted and short-sighted as well as half and totally blind people, and

those blind as bats, in the eye of the flesh? The far-sighted see well at a distance but badly at close range; the short-sighted on the other hand see well in the vicinity but badly at a distance; with the half-blind it is half night and half day, i.e., they indeed see objects quite well with one eye, but because the other eye is blind it is self-evident that such seers can only see everything at half-light. The fully blind no longer see any object, neither during the day nor at night, although there is a feeble glimmer during the day so that they can tell day from night. Those blind as bats do not have a glimmer and can no longer distinguish day from night.

Behold, just as men are so diversely constituted in their flesh-vision, just so but much more markedly diverse are they constituted in their spiritual sight. And even you yourself have a strong visual defect and much more strongly in your soul-sight than in the eye of the flesh. Verily I say unto you: the short-sightedness of your soul is extraordinary!"

Creation of the Fourth Day.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 160

Jesus is speaking: "Which way do you read Genesis? Is it not written thus: **"And God said, let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs and for seasons, and for days, and years; and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth; and it was so. And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: He made the stars also. And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness; and God saw that it was good. And the evening and the morning were the fourth day".**

Genesis 1:14-19

Behold, this is what it says about the creation of the fourth day, which according to Genesis causes the fourth day.

If you illumine this matter a little with even your intellectual power, then the crassest nonsense must strike your eyes at first glance if you take the wording as its meaning!

According to Genesis, God created the light already on the first day, and out of the evening and morning became the first day. Tell Me, what kind of light was this that adequately effected day and night for three days? On the fourth day God again said, 'Let there be lights in heaven'! Question: what kind of lights should divide day and night? Did the light created on the first day not affect this for three days? Why on the fourth day more lights for the same effect? On top of that there is talk of only 'lights', but not the slightest mention of a moon and sun! These lights furthermore also affect signs - what signs? Finally seasons - which ones? - and days and years - what days and years? Is night nothing? Does night not count the same as day?

And on top of that the earth is spherical and always has day on one side and night on the other. According to the revolving of the earth from evening to morning (west to east) around its own axis, there will always be day where the lands find themselves in the sun, or more precisely, where the steady turning of the earth pushes the earth under the sun as it were.

If therefore indisputably the natural day of the earth is brought about by its peculiar movement, where the sun does nothing other than shine at one point, effecting day through its light wherever its light penetrates, and hence cannot and does not want to rule the day thereby, question: how should Moses have meant sun and moon by his lights? And had he meant the natural sun and the natural moon, then for greater clarification of his revelation to mankind he would have named these two lights, since all men in Moses' time already were able to name these two spheres!

Besides this, Moses speaks of a firmament in heaven which in the natural outer space exists nowhere in actuality, in that sun, moon and all stars as well as this earth float freely in the ether, restricted nowhere, maintained in their purposeful position through the law laid within them, having free movement without attachment to any heavenly firmament!

Because there is only one firmament in infinite and free space, and this is the will of God, through which the former is filled with an unchangeable law throughout.

If that which to your eyes appears as an immensely spread-out blue vault, with the sun, moon and stars somehow fastened to same, how could they move and in the case of the familiar planets, continually change their positions?

The other stars, which you call fixed, appear of course as if attached to some kind of firmament, but this is not so. They are only removed so far from the earth and their tracks so extended that often they hardly cover these in several hundreds of thousand years, and for this reason their movements are not perceived throughout even a hundred human lifetimes. And that is the reason they appear to you as all but fixed. But **in reality, it is otherwise and there is to be found no so-called firmament throughout infinite space.**

The firmament which Moses means is the firm will within the divine order, gone forth from the right understanding and love, which is the blessed soil of life. Since such will can however only go forth from the fertile fullness of the true divine love in man's heart, just as this goes forth from the heavenly light which God had poured out in man when dividing the latter's inner darkness into evening and morning, just so the heaven within man is this right love and the right insight and the right intellect, which manifest as a living faith. And the firm will within the divine order is the firmament of heaven in man, and into such firmament, if same is in accordance with the love-will of God and the right order, God puts now lights out of the Heaven of heavens, which is the right Father love in God's heart. And the lights then light up the will, raising it to the insight of the angels of the Heaven of heavens, and therewith raise the created man to the uncreated one, who had transformed himself, as a child of God, through his own free will within the divine order."

Continuation of the Explanation of the Fourth Day.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 161

Jesus is speaking: "For as long as man is a creature, he is temporal, transitory and cannot endure; because every man in his natural state is merely a suitable vessel within which a man proper can develop through God's constant participation.

*Once the outer vessel has reached the right degree of development, to which end God has provided same with all essential parts and properties over abundantly, **He then awakens or rather develops His uncreated eternal Spirit within man's heart, and this Spirit in its effect is what Moses understands and wishes to be understood by the two great lights which God put in the firmament, the way it also was understood, and never otherwise, by all patriarchs and prophets.***

This eternal, uncreated, eternally live light in the heavenly firmament of man only then is the really true ruler of the actual day within man, teaching the former vessel to fully transform itself into its uncreated divine being and to therewith make the entire man into a true child of God.

Every created man however has a living soul, which indeed also is a spirit, with the necessary capacity to know the good and the true, and the evil and the false, acquiring the good and true and banishing the evil and false from itself; nevertheless, it is not an uncreated but created spirit, and as such can never by itself gain the childhood of God.

If however it has in all humility and modesty of heart and from the free will implanted by God, accepted the good and true in accordance with the law given it, then such humble, modest and obedient will has, to put it bluntly, become a heavenly firmament, because it has developed itself in accordance with the celestial placed within it, becoming then fully capable of assuming the uncreated divine nature.

The purely divine or uncreated Spirit of God now placed permanently into such celestial firmament is the great light; man's soul however which is transformed to an almost equally great light through the great light is the smaller and lesser light, which however like the uncreated great light is placed in the same celestial firmament and transformed to a co-uncreated light, without losing any of its natural nature but instead gaining endlessly in a fully purified spiritual sense. Because by itself man's soul could never behold God in His purest divine nature, and the purest uncreated Spirit conversely, could not behold the natural, since there exists for Him nothing material natural. But through the above-mentioned complete conjunction of the purest Spirit with the soul the latter can now behold God in His arch-spiritual purest Being through the new spirit provided it, and conversely the natural - by the Spirit through the soul.

This Moses is saying that a great light is to rule the day and the lesser light the night, to determine the signs, i.e., to determine out of all wisdom the basis for every appearance and all created things, hence also determine the times, days and years, which is to say: to recognize God's wisdom, love and grace in all phenomena.

The stars which Moses also mentions are the countless useful cognitions - every individual thing, which latter of course all flow from the main cognition, and are therefore placed in the same heavenly firmament as the two main lights.

And behold, this at last is the fourth day of creation of which Moses speaks in Genesis, which nevertheless, as with the former three, has gone forth from the same evening and morning in man."

Spiritual Interpretation and Correspondence of the Genesis of Moses.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 162

Jesus is speaking: "So that you would not in this connection ask Me further as to what to make of the fifth and sixth day of creation, I tell you briefly that the ensuing creation of the animal world in aggregate, and lastly man himself signify nothing other than the coming alive in full and realization of all that man harbors in his natural part.

His sea and all his waters come alive, and man becomes aware of and glimpses within his now pure divine, uncreated light the countless and manifold fullness of the creative ideas and forms, and in this way becomes cognizant of his purely divine origin. And through the telling of the creation of the first human pair is signified the perfected humanization or inheritance of the complete childhood of God.

Of course, you are now secretly asking within your heart: yes indeed, all this is quite good, wise, and glorious, and nobody can doubt in the least the fullness of the truth: how then did this earth, which surely could not have been present like this from all eternity, arise? How was it overgrown with grasses, herbs, bushes, and trees of every kind? How and when did all the animals come into being?

And how did man become an inhabitant of this earth? Was it really just one human pair that was created, as in Genesis, or were men of diverse color, form and character set down on this earth simultaneously?

To such not altogether unreasonable question I can only say as I said before, namely: If you are imbued with the wisdom of angels, then you shall in a retrospective sense be able to trace also the entire natural creation from the purely spiritual sense in which Moses speaks in Genesis, and shall discover that the natural creation in correspondingly extended periods of course arose almost exactly in the same order told in Genesis; with the emergence of the first human pair falling roughly into the same period and their test and propagation ultimately, but for a few exceptions, hidden in corresponding images, following in that very order told in the unfolding Genesis text.

But as said, in the absence of angelic wisdom you shall not discover this, were you to possess the wisdom of all the wise of the earth, who also had already exchanged the most diverse views and opinions on this subject.

But in this world, such knowledge is of no particular use to anyone in any case, since man rarely improves much in his heart through great knowledge but rather worsens that much more usually. Because not seldom does the erudite becomes proud and haughty, looking down from his imagined height upon his brethren with scorn, like a vulture upon sparrows and other small birds, as if these existed only for his catching and devouring of their tender flesh.

Seek ye therefore the kingdom of God and its righteousness in you, troubling yourselves little about anything else because all these other things together with the wisdom of angels can be given you overnight. I trust that you have now fully understood Me!?"

The Pharisee's response to the Lord's explanation of Moses' account of Creation.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 163

The Lord's prophecy about Jerusalem's judgement. Silence to be kept on the spiritual vision and experiences.

Jesus is speaking; "When the Pharisee and his colleagues had received such an extended explanation of Genesis from me, they all stood in front of Me as if paralyzed, and the chief Pharisee said, after a while of visibly strain full thought: 'Lord. Master of all Masters in all things! I and all of us now see, not without much disappointment, that You are fully right in all things and that everything You say is the complete, pure truth. But I did not say "not without much disappointment" for nothing. Because this wisdom is too holy and lofty for an evil, selfish world, and You shall, in the absence of special miracles, preach to totally deaf ears; and if working miracles, you shall have blind spectators and achieve little.

If man, in order to fashion himself into a true human, has to be free in his volition and action, then You can preach and work miracles as much as You like, and hardly one in a hundred shall be converted. Because where someone is already basically too stupid and has no education in any necessary or life-conducive field, he cannot possibly grasp Your teaching. If however he has just one degree more than enough, and hence a developed intellect, be it either Scripturally or scientifically, or in the arts, tying same to some worldly gain, attaching to perhaps even personal standing, then You can let Jehovah speak, for You under lightning and thunder, yet such people will do what your forefathers did in the desert under Moses, where in the course of Jehovah's talk with Moss on Sinai, under thunder and lightning, receiving the Holy Commandments from Him, they had cast a golden calf, to then dance around it, worshipping it like the heathens.

If I did not know what stuff the Pharisees, Scribes and the priests and Levites are made of, especially in Jerusalem, I would hardly dare to speak to You; thus, but I know this folk only too well and basically have put a good distance between me and it, not visiting it anymore.

If, however, you should return to Jerusalem again, then take a large portion of omnipotence with You, or you shall be stoned as a blasphemer! For anyone wishing to be cleverer than even by a hair's breadth than the least Temple sweeper, immediately is denounced as a heretic and blasphemer, and if not reforming, in conjunction with a sizeable offering, stoning without mercy awaits him at the accursed spot outside the city wall.

For Jerusalem, I say unto You, my divine friend, there is only one cure - that of Sodom and Gomorra! Other than that, there is no salvation for this city and its inhabitants.

Say I: 'Friend! What you are telling Me I have known for a long time! Yes, I say unto you, this also shall be Jerusalem's end. But prior to that, all the things prophesied over it must first take place, so that all Scripture be fulfilled, and its measure filled. And you shall not henceforth count seventy years, before not a stone shall be left atop another. If anyone shall then ask; "where stood the Temple once?", none shall be found to tell such seeker.

Many prophets were murdered within the walls of this city; I know them all - their blood cried to the highest heavens for revenge against such evil doers; but the measure with which hell was meted out to this city is not yet completely full, and it was hence spared still. But now its measure shall shortly be full, and it shall be spared no more.

But before we leave this mountain, I give you a Commandment for strict observance, consisting of in that none of you divulge to anyone down below any portion of what you have seen on this mountain, until I have given you authority through the spirit. He who will not keep this My Commandment shall be punished with instant dumbness; for the people down in the plain are not ripe for a long time yet, nor are you yourselves sufficiently.

But discuss that which I have taught here among the likes of you as if not emanating from Me, but as if grown upon your own ground. Only after your friends have embraced your teaching in a living way you can eye to eye, let them in on where you received such teaching, and what signs preceded it.

But then do not omit to in My name give those instructed the same commandment and with the same sanction as I have given you all here.

But you shall in the short time left us on this mountain witness miraculous things yet; for I thirst for making you as strong as possible in your faith; but keep the said Commandment in respect of everything you are still permitted to see and hear; because through non-compliance with this Commandment, the threatened punishment would be visited upon you for a year!"

A Glance into the Depths of Creation - Nature of time and Eternity

Ref: "The House of God- 2" by Jakob Lorber: Chapter 183,184

God the Father is speaking: "As the five maidens saw and deeply comprehended in their hearts how very good and loving Jehovah is and that He can be completely trusted they became much bolder, especially Ghemela.

And so, the latter began to ask Him about all kinds of things. Some of the rarest questions coming from the mouth and heart of Ghemela were as follows:

'My alone exceedingly beloved Jehovah! As Your inexpressible grace and love have allowed me to contemplate the infinite wonder of a little flower -- this my little flower which shall forever remain to me one of the dearest tokens concerning this time! - Behold, I have often at night gazed with a greatly longing heart at the dear, beautiful little stars in the sky and wondered what they might be. But I could only ponder about it and never gain any certainty.

I often thought that they must be very beautiful looked at closely, much more beautiful than the little flowers since they are already from a distance so magnificent.

Once we walked with our father to a very distant place where we used to see the little stars rising, hoping to be able to see them close by. But look, my alone beloved, best and holy Jehovah, the dear little stars withdrew from us to a great distance and rose in quite a strange place which appeared to us too far to reach at night. We were also already too tired to continue on another long journey.

Besides, the father also consoled us saying that we must not be disappointed. These stars were probably too holy because of You, and that was why they were always withdrawing from the unholy eyes of men, and we had to

be grateful to You for letting us behold such holy things from a distance with impunity.

And look, we were all quite satisfied and could do nothing but praise and glorify You with all the love of our hearts for such an immense grace.

But now, my most beloved Jehovah, after having seen this little flower, - now - I do not quite dare -! O good, most loving Jehovah! You are not going to be angry with me, are You?’

Then Abedam encouraged her, saying: ‘O My Ghemela, just go on asking unafraid and be assured in your and My love that, firstly, I never become angry and, secondly, I shall answer all your questions and grant you everything your pure love asks of Me.

But I can already see that I shall have to help you again out of some embarrassment. You would like to see the stars, which appear to you as shining little flowers of the firmament, close enough for you to understand them. Is that not so?’

And Ghemela affirmed Abedam's question with a happy smile and a cheerful nod of her head.

Then Abedam said to her: ‘So give Me your right hand, but the left give to your father and sisters that they, too, might see what you will now be seeing.

After these words He breathed upon all of them, and they gazed into the depths of creation.

But soon Ghemela cried out aloud - and with her also the other viewers - with the following words:

‘O Jehovah, Jehovah, Jehovah! Save us poor beings who are nothing before You, for the endless magnitude of Your creation is swallowing us up, yes, we are already destroyed! No one can see this and stay alive. Therefore, O Jehovah, You holy, great God and Father, save us!’

And Abedam called them back again and the vision vanished. When they came back, they fell down before Him and began to worship Him. For a great fear had seized them and they were shaking all over.

But Abedam touched them and told them to rise to their feet unafraid. And then He very gently asked Ghemela:

‘Ghemela, it seems to Me that you did not like the stars as much as you liked the little flower?

What was it that still makes you tremble so much? Take heart and tell all of us about it. Behold, you are once more with Me where you do not have to fear anything. So, tell us quickly what you have experienced in these three moments.

Come here and lean a bit on my bosom, then you will take heart again.’

And with great ardor she leaned against Abedam and only after having rested on this so exceedingly holy bosom recovered, raised herself and began with a still soft and timid voice to speak:

‘O Jehovah, You almighty, exceedingly holy, infinite Jehovah! Whose mouth would be worthy to speak of Your infinite greatness, height, depth and might?

I saw nothing but countless, endlessly great, indescribably brightly flaming worlds moving in infinity like flashes of lightning, one surpassing the other in infinite magnitude, light and magnificence.

When I focused my startled eyes on all this, I saw nothing but an endless world of flames and in the middle of these endlessly extended flames I was terrified to see immensely large, horribly looking human forms walking with great rapidity.

I thought of their pain and felt as if an endless abyss had opened up swallowing this world of flames and the probably intensely suffering human forms with it.

This horrible abyss seemed to threaten to swallow me too, and that is why I cried aloud for Your help. You did help me poor thing and for this I want to thank and praise You forever.

Look, I am unable to speak any more; O do have patience with me who loves You above all! -. O Jehovah, so these are the stars, which have delighted me so often?

Do not be cross with me if I openly admit that I prefer the little flowers to the stars which really look terrible.

If I have Your permission, I would like to ask You about something else.'

And Abedam replied: 'Ghemela, you have already received My assurance. Ask whatever you want to and I will answer your questions; but do not ask any further about stars, for they are too immense for you. Otherwise, you may ask about anything.'

After this exceedingly loving assurance by Abedam, Ghemela's courage was restored and her mind completely at rest. She once more breathed freely and she asked the following from her heart, which was also one of her singular questions. And this second question was as follows:

'Most beloved, my alone most beloved, holiest and almighty Jehovah! Since You have so unspeakably deeply and graciously condescended to us poor sinners and allowed me to ask questions, would You be willing to help my foolishness?

Look, I have heard the words 'eternal' and 'eternity' a hundred, a thousand times and uttered them so often myself, but I have never as yet really understood them.

O Jehovah, if it were Your holy will, I would like to hear about this!'

And Abedam answered her question, comprehensible to all, as follows:

'Listen, my beloved Ghemela, what eternity actually is as far as I am concerned you could never comprehend and stay alive. Therefore, it would be impossible to let you behold eternity from My point of view. But you and all the others are able to grasp the fact that eternity is to the spirit what time is to the body with the sole difference that time consumes everything around it and makes it pass whereas eternity does not let even an atom pass away.'

Time consists in, and goes forth from, the constant motion of all material created things, for if they did not move, they would in time all collapse in a heap, - the suns, the earths and moons and all the living beings would end up pell-mell in an endless, chaotic mass which owing to the intense pressure would soon ignite, consume itself and finally destroy itself completely.

However, since for the sake of its preservation everything from the greatest to the smallest must move in precise and proper distances and even the different parts of a body must at least possess a constant impulse to move enabling them to

begin to move upon removal of some obstacle, the constant motions, which under the same laws keep reverting, and the reciprocal regular concurrences bring about the lapses of time which can be recorded. And that, which causes the constancy in the motion, namely, the wearing away of the parts touching each other in their movement and thereby either slower or faster passing away, is the all-consuming time. Because of that all temporal things are also transitory as they pass away, and others take their place and therefore the vanishing and returning of things determine the measure of time.

However, with eternity the exact opposite is the case. There, every movement is only apparent and basically all things persist in their state of complete rest.

Where time is concerned things only seem to rest, yet even the hardest stone keeps moving in all its countless particles and there is nothing that is inert.

It is the opposite with eternity. There everything appears to keep moving, but nevertheless it is in a state of totally undisturbed rest out of Me.

To help you understand this clearly, I will give you a convincing and clear example: 'Behold, if you would like to go to that distant fire-mountain, you would have to set out soon and laboriously walk towards it step by step in order to get there in maybe two or three days.

But in eternity one can save oneself that way, can remain in one and the same spot and can solely with one's emotions and thoughts travel to unbelievable distances and fully aware behold everything in detail without moving by a hair's breadth from the spot and thus always remain in the state of sweet rest, - that is, from My point of view.

You may visualize it like this: You are asleep in a comfortable and soft bed and have the most pleasant dream in which you are running to and from and jumping and dancing for joy and might also go on a long and fast pleasure trip.

You do understand that with all this movement in your dream there is not the slightest movement of your person away from its place.

Such is also the nature of eternity in the more perfected state still incomprehensible to you. For behold, as in and through movement time, destruction, transitoriness and, finally, the death of all things are brought about, thus rest brings about eternal preservation, permanence and the perpetual, everlasting, most perfect life, just like Mine, of all the beings that in their love and living spirit resemble Me closely.

And just as I do not have to travel in order to go from one infinity to another, My beloved who are with Me will not need to go everywhere personally to behold all the endless wonders. They will, as I do, enjoy the true everlasting life in eternal rest, although they will not be aware of this rest, but only of an everlasting, most blissful activity, which will be maintained as imperishable for all eternity through this actually spiritual-personal rest.

This, my beloved Ghemela, is eternity and the difference between it and the destructive time.

Concerning the duration, it runs parallel to the duration of time. Therefore, there can be eternities as well as there are times, except that the duration of eternity is not experienced like that of time since time can never bring back what has passed whereas eternity permanently preserves even the to you quite

unimaginable past presenting it as the clearest present and the future as already before you Do you understand this?’

And Ghemela replied with a friendly smile: ‘O Jehovah, if You wish it and to the extent that You wish it I do understand it through Your grace; but it is not as yet quite clear to me how one can in the constant state of rest still move. Look, this I would still like very much to understand if it be Your holy will.’

And Abedam said to her: ‘Dear Ghemela, this you will hear you will never be able to grasp completely while you still carry a body, - but one day perfectly.

Therefore, ask better about something else and I will answer all your questions out of My love for you. Amen.’”



Image from the James Web Space Telescope – Central Sun

The Stars

MVN 1944:380

Jesus is speaking: “The Stars! So distant and so near! Millions and Millions of meters away, flying like birds of fire through the boundless fields of the sky, and yet so visible to man’s eyes, as to say to him, believe in God. We, too, are a proof of his existence. One would say that they seem so close on certain evenings that with little effort they could be reached and touched. And yet anyone who thought he could do so, even by climbing to the highest peaks in the world, would be foolish. Whether man views them from the flattest plain or raises his gaze to them from the peaks of the Asian mountains, where the air is so rarified at that height that even the eagle finds it hard to live, or, rising even higher in one of those vehicles which are proof of human intelligence, but which you are unable to use except to serve ferocity and thus pollute with hellish hatred - he can never see them at closer range and much less reach them. The more he rises, the more they sink into the ether and go on pulsating, saying, ‘We the daughters of God are not for you, for you contaminate us with your fallen humanity. We, creatures of God, are only a spark in that ocean of light which is the Kingdom of God. To reach the true Star, to know his Light, you have only to strip yourself of all your humanity. You will thus know God, for He reveals Himself to those who love Him and in love consume themselves as men and make themselves reign as souls, and you will then possess Him, after this brief life, for eternal Life. We, the millenary stars, shall experience death. You will not experience it if you make yourselves children of God.’

No man, by any means, can reach the star nearest to the earth, the humblest one in its burning. But God grants that you - because He loves you and you love Him - may reach it, know it, and immerse yourself in its Fire. And consider that there is less distance between the earth and the stars than between the stars and the throne of God. They are the immense floor of the Heavenly City, the foundations, even more than the floor, high up, much higher up, at inconceivable heights, for they do not correspond to human measures, is that blessed Reign ruled over by the Trinity, where a place is prepared for those who love. But since God's loving haste knows no delay, He, ahead of time, breathes you into Himself in spirit and gives Himself to you with his Fire.

Higher than the highest peak, more powerful than the most powerful vehicle, with its strength, unlimited because it is spiritual, love joins you to God and brings you to know Him. It suffices for you to be concerned about loving completely, about making love the only effort in your lives. Do not lose yourselves in other kinds of seeking. Try to possess love and cultivate it. Make it grow and grow by nourishing it, without indolence or fear.

Turn it into a pyre (a heaping mass of material for burning). The flame rises: the flame shines: the flame sings, rise towards God. Shine in the love igniting you. Sing out your love. Give God back what He has placed in your hearts to make you like Him: the capacity to love."



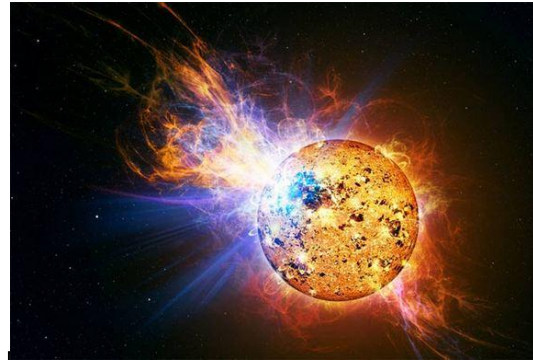
The stars we see in our night sky are all members of our Milky Way galaxy. All of these stars are moving through space, but they're so far away we can't easily see them move relative to each other. That's why the stars appear fixed relative to each other. And it's why, for the most part, we see the same constellations as our ancestors. So when you're talking about stars "moving" or staying "fixed," remember ... they are all moving through the vastness of space. It's just the relatively short time of a human lifespan that prevents us from seeing this grand motion.

Consider that there is less distance between the earth and the stars than between the stars and the throne of God!

Diversity of Stars - eruptions

BD No. 1823 of 02/21/1941 taken from book 27

God the Father is speaking: "The natural law applicable to the universe is the indestructibility of everything in existence. Nothing can cease to exist instead; it can only ever change according to God's will. And this change, in turn, happens in the way that something becomes invisible in order to appear in a visible state elsewhere again. This law is inherent in even the tiniest work of creation, so that the apparent disintegration merely signifies a transformation of that which existed



A powerful flare that erupted from the red dwarf star EV Lacertae
www.space.com

previously. Consequently, even large works of creation, such as stars, can take on different shapes; nevertheless, this process occurs over an extremely long-time span, over thousands of years according to earthly time, so that they can never be observed by people, as far as it concerns the fundamental change of a work of creation. Then the eruptions of individual works of creation are mainly the cause for shaping new creations from similar creations of smaller dimensions. These new creations exhibit the same characteristics and composition as the work of creation they emerged from. Thus, in the vicinity of a sun stars always exist with the same substances and natural laws that demonstrate their affiliation with this very sun. From a worldly point of view, the sun therefore cannot be anything else but an infinitely enlarged formation of the same composition as its surrounding planets, since these are works of creations which emerged from it. As a result, all these stars should also be populated with the same beings. But this is where enormous differences become obvious. Not one work of creation harbors the same living organisms as another, and therefore the external structure of each star differs as well, and always in relation to its living inhabitants. And this, in turn, also excludes the same material composition. Hence, only the core of each star is the basic substance, the external cover, however, corresponds to the living beings assigned to it. *Everything that exists within the vicinity of a sun has emerged from this sun, that is, it was spewed out by it, but from the moment of its independence it assumed the properties which correspond to the living beings to which this work of creation shall serve as an abode.* The infinitely varying degrees of maturity of the still imperfect spiritual beings also necessitate infinitely many creations of different structures, and herein lies the reason for the diversity of the stars."

Stars - Natural Law - Research to no Avail

BD No. 0254 of 01/10/1938 taken from book 5/6

God the Father is speaking: "Dear child, it is a fundamentally wise law that, according to the Lord's will, the heavenly bodies in the universe always orbit the sun at the same distance and in eternally repetitive regularity. Every creation in the universe depends on the solar system. Not a single star can exist without the luminosity of the sun, for the purpose of each heavenly body consists of being the

abode for countless more living beings, and yet the composition of each one differs. If you want to ascertain this, you must take hitherto unknown laws into account. The Earth is a completely independent star, that is, from other heavenly bodies, with its own specifically designed natural laws, and therefore you can only explain the stars you see in the firmament according to these natural laws. Yet you do not come close to the truth in this way, the laws of earth apply to all inhabitants of earth, nevertheless, they deviate from the laws of other stars. Consequently, it will never be possible for you to establish principles and rules about them, for you are not in control of the laws of the universe. It is roughly the same as if you tried to explain to the creatures in the animal kingdom that every individual person thinks differently, just as every spirit shapes its own life and that these lives can be totally different, and the animal would be unable to understand the spiritual sphere in which the human being exists. Although man lives on the same earth as the animal, so all stars differ from one another, despite the fact that they all move within the universe and are subject to the same will. Hence the final answer will remain unknown to you, it is therefore entirely pointless to establish scientific research about areas and questions mankind will never be able to solve. For even if you have found an answer, who wants to prove that this answer is right? Your calculations and conclusions will only ever be in accordance with the applicable laws for earth, yet the universe hides such great secrets that researching them during your earthly existence will be a futile effort. Who gives you the guarantee that the Lord's creation has taken place in the same way on all stars, who on earth will say things, the proof of which he is powerless to ascertain? Just as planets are worlds apart from each other, so is every star's purpose different for its assigned beings, and the laws these heavenly bodies are subject to were given by the Creator of the Universe according to His wise judgment, yet they are utterly incomprehensible for the inhabitants of Earth and not inexplicable for the human intellect. All beings shall recognize the Lord's greatness by His work of Creation, and if the human being only once considers the fact that he merely knows a very tiny part of Creation and that he cannot even thoroughly explore this part, the Earth, in its whole composition, then a slight sense of the infinity of the universe has to come to him, of the inconceivable magnitude of the Creator. And he must begin to realize that everything has been created according to a wisely devised divine plan and that the human being, as a part of this work of creation, was placed into it in order to likewise fulfill a task which has to be the purpose of his life on earth. And the result of a person's contemplation about trying to investigate the Earth and its surrounding heavenly bodies should be the wish to serve the Lord of the world. For vast is the universe and tiny is the human being."

Firmament and its Stars

BD No. 0205 of 11/28/1937 taken from book 5/6

God the Father is speaking: "You, cannot even form a remote concept for, if you could, the magnitude, the scale of the regions in the beyond:



Image from the James Web Space Telescope

Click link and take a journey into deep space – watch in full screen:

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=St57hBxH_Fw

God the Father is speaking: "Oh, my child, behold the firmament, in the splendor of its sparkling stars, not one of them is independent of the Creator's will, and not one can take a path other than that which the Lord has determined. All believers heed God's call each time they behold this wonder in the universe. If therefore the Lord harbors a great number of beings on every one of these stars you can form an impression of the infinity of the universe, of the endless number of spiritual beings subject to His will, and of His constant reign and activity regarding these beings, all of which are part of the eternal light. Oh, you won't believe how inconceivable it is for you human children, you, who cannot even form a remote concept for, if you could, the magnitude, the scale of the regions in the beyond, would overwhelm you. Yet even the smallest event is arranged by the Father Himself, the tiniest being is cared for according to His will, and countless highly developed spiritual beings are supporting Him in order to accomplish everything that the plan of divine Creation comprises. Words cannot describe this to you; faced by this momentous realization you can only humbly bow down before the Lord's greatness and omnipotence, in your present state on earth you are incapable of anything else. If the Lord bestows upon you the grace of having just the smallest insight into His reign, into His kingdom and His activity, you are inconceivably blessed already, for a child that takes no interest in such spiritual experiences will find it incomparably harder to accept God's obvious activity as long as it does not recognize God's will in even the smallest occurrence."

Illumination of Stars - Cosmos

BD No. 7960 of 08/07/1961 taken from book 83

God the Father is speaking: "Cast all your worries upon the Lord, I Am truly your Father to Whom you should talk to as My children when you are downhearted, in a spiritual or earthly way. I said to you Myself 'Come unto Me, all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.' And I will truly take every worry from you because I love you. My love for you wants to prove itself time and again, so that you will reciprocate it and thus return to Me. For once you rejected My love, and therefore I constantly pursue your love which will bring you back to Me. In order to gain your love I will also let you experience difficulties at times, which should make you call upon Me, then you will gratefully accept My help and recognize the all-merciful Father in Me, Who is manifestly present to you and your hearts will lovingly turn to Him. And that is all I strive for. Accept the spiritual proclamations as they are offered to you, for they come from the kingdom of light and will truly not cause darkness. However, that which does not enlighten you, which leaves you in the dark, need not come from the kingdom of darkness, because I repel these forces when they want to express themselves. Yet it will always be possible for Me to enlighten your spirit providing you unreservedly believe that only truth can come forth from Me and that you will therefore also write down everything that was conveyed to you. (Relates to proclamation 7955) The will for truth guarantees the same, and even if a person's maturity has not yet reached the highest degree, I will nevertheless be satisfied with his will for truth in order to protect him from error. And although you humans think that you can conduct scientific research, the laws in the universe are not yet completely known to you, for this reason you will also have to accept something that appears to be absurd if it is explained to you by Me Myself, for your alleged 'facts' are only 'assumptions' which can be disputed. The Sun's range of illumination is limited by law, because the heavenly bodies are more or less hardened spiritual substance, that is, material creations. And the harder the spiritual substance is, the more immature the spirits these creations shelter are and the more they also prevent the illumination. Thus, rays of light will not reach them, because it is the law of eternity that resistance reduces the radiance of My light of love or even neutralizes it entirely. The law is not known to you humans, yet it takes effect in the universe, in other words: Everything in the universe is subject to this law, therefore it determines the spiritual state of maturity of the various stars and, for their inhabitants, also the degree of illumination and the degree of resistance of light. ***Thus, the Sun can shine with brightest intensity and yet stars can repel its radiance or reject it on account of the unspiritual state both the works of creation as well as their inhabitants find themselves in.*** This is particularly the case with the Moon, which can be considered a star of lowest-developed spiritual beings even in its consistency. It is not excluded from the illumination by the Sun, yet it does not always allow for its effect. Yet even the beings inhabiting the Moon are capable of changing, on account of which their state is not always the same and thus the Sun's influence on the star also varies. These are always ever spiritual explanations, but they can nevertheless also result in understanding earthly processes, but which the scientists on earth will not include in their investigations and therefore also look for earthly-understandable explanations which are,

however, not entirely free from error. Yet you should grant credence to My Word that you humans will never get to the bottom of it, for the Earth is one of the tiniest creations in the universe, and its inhabitants still have far too little knowledge about the correlations as to be able to fathom the universe with all My works of creation which I control and direct in My love, wisdom and power and which I let arise as a means of returning the spirits to Me which, having once fallen away from Me, also lost all light, all knowledge, and will only regain these when they have concluded the process through Creation and then be brightly enlightened as well."

Micro-and Macro-Cosmos

Ref: "The Secrets of Creation" by Jakob Lorber; Chapter 33 (July 20, 1875) 01]

Jesus is speaking: "Behold, My dear children, with these two words science has enriched its collection of names, but without actually knowing what they wanted to say with these words, or in other words without realizing that if I accept infinity as existing, micro and macrocosm, of course in a certain limited sense, denote the same thing. However, the latter name "macro-cosmos" was previously used by astronomers before another researcher discovered a whole new world in a much smaller area using a microscope, in contrast to where the telescope found no limits in space.



Thus, these words came into being without, however, the slightest thought of an infinite Creator of the universe, whereby these qualities of infinity on a large and small scale would have been founded by themselves.

When astronomers discover new worlds from star to star with ever-improving telescopes and recoil from their distances because they can no longer find the numbers for them, or because they no longer grasp these distances with the human mind; when from one inextricable nebula to another in the night sky new creations always emerge, where only the largest star complexes are visible, also all these planets and earths orbiting these suns and worlds will remain eternally inscrutable to the human eye, then they should have thought of the arranger of all this, because after their weak calculations, despite apparent disturbances, everything goes its regulated course. Only a few of them referred all discoveries in this field to Me but titled the whole thing only as "cosmos", and because the distance is without end, as "macrocosm", and left it at this expression, which almost every schoolboy now knows, but thinks just as little as the greatest stargazer does.

The second way to "infinity", which another researcher (Ehrenberg) and after him others followed, the first was to follow animal life as far as their microscopically assisted eyesight would allow, and the second was to use this instrument to examine the cell tissues of plants and the components of the mineral kingdom.

Since they did not find the boundary here either, where animal life ends and where the components of the individual elements again showed their particles

decomposing into other "life", they also called this whole world that had become visible and newly discovered to them "microcosm", where also the explorer has not yet met a landmark who has shown him the end of the world, but rather the end of his weak mind and explorer spirit by calling out to him: "This far and no further!" - just as astronomers could only guess from the distant constellations or shell globes that there is by no means an end there, but only a "stop", where common sense can no longer grasp what a Creator has created according to His greatness, but not according to the physical size of a tiny human being.

These latter researchers also write whole books about the ever new and again new discoveries in this field, but even there you will get to read My Name little; they roam around only in matter, and just as materially as their search they also find nothing but matter again.

But since I do not want to have "My children" educated in this way, and even though scholars have made certain names for inexpressible things, you should actually know what is behind these names or how they are to be interpreted. That is why I just again took up the word to show you anew that although often already shown, but always new views of My creation can be gained if one wants to look attentively with spiritual eyes at even humanly invented words.

Everything that I have let you write through My servant until now has the very purpose of putting My creation in the right light for you and for thousands of generations to come after you; for social conditions may change as they wish; no matter how different the forms of government may appear, two things will always exist: you inhabitants of the earth as well as others of larger worlds will always have a physical or material covering, depending on the circumstances, and your or each world, will also always consist of matter that contains life in order to be able to fulfil its mission.

So as long as matter exists, as long as the process of creation, preservation and transformation proceeds in and on the worlds, that's how long micro and macro cosmos will remain, and quite naturally precisely because I as creator of the whole am infinite and therefore My creation must also be infinite.

When the human mind looks out into the wide spaces of the universe with the best telescopes, it will only discover new worlds - since matter, starting from the finest atom, always again forms matter - which (again contain everything in themselves), as, if I want to set an example that is obvious to you, any seed already contains in individual grain the infinite ability to produce from it the plant, from the plant the blossom and from the blossom again the seed. Like here, if you want to look at it carefully, there is not end in sight, just as in the macro-cosmos worlds of worlds are formed, were, of course, the scale of your short lifetime cannot be taken into account.

So on a large scale and so on a small scale, where life must always be simpler, more limited, always to give rise to the thriving of all living things as a reason for a higher life, and in plant life, where everything which exists and visibly confronts the equipped eye of the human researcher, it must also be assumed with every discovery of a new cell tissue that this smallest cell again has its components, must have its organs, its own life, which drives it to develop the future, until finally to the ordinary human eye at a higher level can see the whole

thing composed of millions of small tissues, be it plant, mineral or living being, shows how much it takes to create and maintain even an inconspicuous little plant or infusion animal!

If men were spiritually attentive observers of a single object in My creation, they would recognize the Creator with capital letters in every created thing or being and certainly would not so spiritually and carelessly often out of wantonness destroy things that are the greatest miracles for them as human beings.

Only, unfortunately man in general is like this, everything he sees daily, everything he sees growing, thriving, and decaying like plants, it does not stimulate him to further research or to further reflection; he accepts it as something existing, uses it as he sees fit, without thinking in the least of the giver or donor of it. Millions go through life thoughtlessly, are born, educated and die without ever having known what "to be born" means, how one should be educated and what actually "dying" means or is. Everyone believes - there is still time for this in the other world, if there is one at all?

That is why the lamentations and pleas of those who have passed over, when they begin to suspect there how they should have lived and unfortunately did not live; when they see how many means were available to them on earth and yet they did not want to use them, but in stupid arrogance and delusion of great power as men - they had completely forgotten the one who delivered them into the world out of love and never missed an opportunity to call to them with every beat:

"Remember, O man, that apart from you, there is a spiritual world in you and above you, which you cannot escape, and which has created you according to spiritual laws and which will also judge you after death according to spiritual laws!"

Therefore, one word follows another which I am giving you; because in everything and everywhere I seek to prove to you that you are not to live and be born alone for this world; but in everything I seek to enlighten you so that you can find the way to me which, precisely because you are surrounded materially and with material creations, can therefore only be found through matter alone - because in the material creation you are to find again the spiritual and in the spiritual My infinite, because only in this way you can morally move from step to step. The teaching alone is of no use to you if you do not imprint what you have read into your mind, mix it spiritually with yourselves, so that what an apostle once said will also come true in you: "No longer I, but Christ lives in me!"

Likewise, you too are not to use pious words, not always the expression "the Lord" in your mouths, but in your way of thinking and acting you should show that you cannot think otherwise than as your God, Creator and Father himself thinks, you should feel Him everywhere: in both the macro-cosmos and microcosmos. In the light of the last star that falls on your eye, you should recognize the same language of love, which, equally and unchangeably in the smallest animal, has arranged everything so carefully and with love in such a way that this last infusion animal visible to you enjoys joy and bliss in its limited life just as much relatively to its organization as the most exalted angel who, in My nearness overlooks eons of worlds similar to Me with a glance. That is why I also chose these two words, so that you do not stop at the superficial expression,

thoughtlessly overlooking miracles, which are always same everywhere, in the great world complexes or in the smallest cell tissue of a microscopic fiber of a plant, calling out to you: "Look at me, you human spirit, and do not dream away your short span of life! Everywhere the love of the Father smiles at you, who has already shown you many things, but has withheld many more, which only a born again man is able to see, who will then recognize that he does not need great scenes of nature, uplifting moments of great enthusiasm and the nameless distances of world bodies in order to comprehend the love of a Creator, but that it is far closer to you and within you, where you will then also find the same laws, the same care everywhere, like a God, understand that o man, like a God! created! - as a Father established His worlds, where just in matter the highest spiritual - His love alone - contributes to the preservation of the created and to bring it to higher levels"!

So, think, My children, or as you learn to think, to feel and act accordingly! So, strive when limited science throws you names from dead languages, that even under these names there is often far more spiritual hidden than the one who used them for the first-time suspects.

I allow many of your scholars and explorers to discover many things from My domain of nature, I allow many of the discoveries to be used for your social life, I even allow that these discoveries are used for deception and abuse instead of for the best of humanity!

But beside these "admissions" My primitive (simple) laws of nature remain standing, where the falsifier of them punishes himself, at least in his moral dignity, and the careless one, who is often tempted by avarice and greed, must also atone for the consequences of his own passions in the physical world!

But under all these pros and cons I have nevertheless chosen My own way for Myself, where I have partly already for a long time been preparing the building blocks that will once be necessary to erect the great spiritual house (Rev 20,17, and in "The Second Coming of Christ"), where all falsification, all deception will have an end and My children will recognize their Father in all His works and in His already earlier given words will have the testimony that just as in matter the limit of a micro and macro-cosmos cannot be determined, so also in the spiritual conception of My words or in their practice also infinitely continuously the smallest often has the greatest consequences, or from the most inconspicuous causes the most far reaching effects can be achieved!

The gaze of an industrious researcher seeks in vain to see the last world, always forgetting that the last sun, which sends the ray to his eye through his telescope, shows him borrowed light, behind which the other greater sun will remain hidden from him.

And when he again penetrates into the smallest spaces, where a thousand magnifications always show him other forms, which precisely because they are still visible to the eye, must again consist of small vessels where "life" dwells", there is also in spiritual recognition the same endless sequence of steps, which is in the highest spirit, which a created can anticipate, does not reach the limit where I as center or endpoint again unite everything in Myself, simple and yet multifaceted representing the whole spiritual and material area in Me alone up to the simplest thought, which nevertheless had to precede in order to create an

ether atom, which also as soon as it is "atom" is still composed of smaller components, reaching to the limit of air-, gas or spirit-form, on the whole visualizing, also the world on a small scale, as the former presents the world on a large scale!

This is how the world works! So read and understand all the words which I have given you! – Do not be content with the fleeting impression; for this is not why you have received all these words, but, as I already said above, to understand spiritually as materially enveloped spirits, what is to mark you as My children! - For where I and how I think, so must or should at least think all these, which I have created in My image.

But under My image is meant My spiritual self, which can only be reached when the shell of matter has become transparent, one only sees spiritual things everywhere, and where the gaze no longer reaches, it is nevertheless perceived cognizably.

Myself as God has no beginning and no end, neither is My creation, and your macro - and microcosmos, so called until now, are also infinite, where no human spirit will ever discover the limits of neither the beginning nor the end!

You should actually look proudly up into those immeasurable spaces, from where after thousands of years only a ray of light falls on your eye, that you are capable according to your organization to suspect such things, or when you descend into the depths of the smallest, where a drop of water contains millions of wonders, but at the same time you should humbly look up to your Creator, who despite your physical minuteness put this spiritual spark into your heart, that you can partly grasp the greatness of infinity, and you should fall down before My omnipotence in love and devotion, which recognizes you as spiritual beings in its infinite mercy, instead of looking at you as insignificant beings, pulling you to His breast, educating you as His children and making you feel, who in its infinite mercy recognizes you as spiritual beings, instead of looking at you as insignificant beings, pulling you to His breast, educating you as His children and making you feel, that although a fatherly love is also on earth, this is by no means a weak shadow against those whom I, as almighty creator, feel towards you as well as towards the last worm in the dust, as I gradually lead all created beings closer to me, to unite everyone in a "kingdom of love", where matter has ceased and, forming spiritual things only, an eternal, constant bliss is to unite the Father with His children!

And this is the effort and purpose of all My words, all My guidance and all My creations which, starting from the micro-cosmos, even in the macro-cosmos will not yet have reached the end, but there again in similar circumstances a new creation will begin to count its beginnings, so that the word "infinity" in its entire meaning will be grasped and understood, felt and enjoyed by all!" Amen

Light Beam of the Sun and the Illumination of Stars

BD No. 7956 of 08/03/1961 taken from book 83



The scale of the visible Universe:

[The Known Universe by AMNH - YouTube](#)

God the Father is speaking: "The grace of the word reception ensures you also My protection, and you don't need to be afraid, to labor under a mistake, because I know your desire for truth and don't give you wrong teachings, though you are surrounded constantly by forces of darkness, that would like to dim or extinguish the light from above. But they are powerless against the light, that is beaming them, and they flee, because they recognize its source. But again, and again they will try to embarrass your thoughts, which I however straighten right again and again, because it is your task, to serve Me in My vineyard and thus to spread the truth, which I Myself transmit you from above, because you people need it for your maturing. I alone can only teach you right and likewise the beings of light too, through them flows the same light of love, that emanates from Me, and therefore they always can only emit the same light, that they take in reception by Myself, to let it radiate in the darkness. And so, you are allowed indubitably to take on everything approaching you from above. You only have to know that it is hard, to reveal secrets of creation to you, as long as you're still quite ignorant in it. For you don't know the laws of nature, even to know their effects, and even you know less about the divine spiritual laws. You don't know about the sources of light in the universe, which have a purely spiritual origin and yet their effect can be seen by the earthly eye. And therefore, you cannot be given a clear explanation, whether and when the rays of the sun experience a reduction in their radiation force, whether and when the radiation force is entirely abolished. Human calculations are not applicable, although alleged evidence is believed to justify them. The radiation area of the sun is also limited, because it is a *spiritual light stream* that is interrupted, when the lawful order is not complied, where the fundamental principle of eternal order turns off an efficacy, what you people cannot recognize and understand in your limited state. Spiritual processes in the cosmos will always correspond with earthly or apparent processes because everything is in closest relationships with one another. And so there would be no obstacles or limitations for the irradiation of sunlight, if not by a certain resistance of the still immature spiritual, from that the world bodies exist in the universe

more or less, the light force or radiation force would be reduced or prevented. But the nature of the world bodies is just caused in the composition of immature spiritual substances, and the degree of their completion determines also the degree of illumination, and so even more perfect creations are self-radiant heavenly bodies, because they can get light from the original source, without finding resistance, and therefore also those light sources can emit light again. So also, any dark star can be illuminated, and it is also illuminated in the proportion, as life must be ensured on those stars. But permanent illumination would rather endanger life, therefore these floodlighting must also be kept within limits, which explains the alternation of day and night in the spiritual sense. However, all processes in the universe can be explained earthly, but a certain requirement for understanding must be there. People must know that all the stars in the region of the sun also receive the light of this, but always in the explained manner before, that they only get light, that is necessary for life and existence, according to the mental state of its inhabitants, and that this illumination of light can be seen sometimes by inhabitants of other heavenly bodies. But in no way a world body, a star, prevents or limits the illumination of one another, as you humans imagine, for every star is the sun accessible in the same proportion, but its illumination is determined by the star itself, which so characterizes the spiritual state of its substance. Because the sunlight is spiritual radiation, the sun is a self-luminous heavenly body that is constantly fed by the source of the original strength and the light and forwards the strength and lightning stream constantly. It is well visible in the firmament, but already a creation of spiritual nature, where perfect spiritual engages in the preservation of the works of creation, which are in the range of this sun. Now spiritual radiation penetrates everything, also each matter, but it stops in its efficiency, where a resistance offers in form of unspiritual substance, as any matter is meant. But this substance would never hinder or stop floodlighting, to meet other stars again, that is a false idea that a star could prove to be a shadow for another. But laws exist according to divine order, and these laws will also endure eternally, as long as there a material creation exists. And where it is only possible, I will inform you people also of that, when the maturity of your souls allows this and when I consider it salutary for you and your soul."

The Star in the East – The Great Orion

Ref: Revealed to Jakob Lorber on 25 July 1842 "The Household of God"



The Great Orion Nebular – James Web Space Telescope

[A Journey into the Orion Nebula - YouTube](#)

God the Father is speaking: "Already there is a star in the East (Matther 2: 9-11) that will pave the way for Orion, and the fire of Sirius will consume all of them."! (HG 1,1,12). What does the East mean here, what is the star, and what is the Orion, what is the fire and what the Sirius/great dog? Who are those which will be consumed by the fire of the great hound?

The 'star' is the love light of this word itself and the 'Orion' is the love of God.

The 'fire of the great Sirius/dog' means the great faithfulness of this love, for the dog is a symbol of faithfulness. But those who are being 'consumed with fire', or being brought to shame, are the worldly people.

In other words, this sentence above means nothing else than: The light of love of the new word will pave the way for the Godly life. The faithfulness of this love will bring to shame all the trespassers, unbelievers, and lukewarm ones. For the East is open, the star of love has already risen high.

This is the easy meaning of these somewhat higher placed words. But since I have revealed it some more, you have to pay more attention to it. Amen. Thus says the 'Orion' through His 'great hound'. Amen. Amen"

About Orion, Sirius, and the Pleiades – Part 1

Ref: "Secrets of Creation" Chapter 26, Jakob Lorber (December 12, 1875) 01]

God the Father is speaking: "A few days ago, when you were about to close the windows of your room in the late hours of the night, you were looking at the constellation known to you as "Orion", next to which, at a short distance, Sirius cast his bright light towards you and on the other side the so-called "Seven Sisters" or "Pleiades" reminded you of your youth, where in the military education center (or "cadet school") you often looked at these stars in the winter evenings with a foreboding sense, without knowing what they are, where their light comes from and how they always show themselves in those spaces in the ether at the same distance from each other.



[SIRIUS, ONE OF THE CLOSEST STARS TO OUR EARTH - YouTube](#)

Times and years passed by, many a winter passed over your head with its joys and sorrows, and now, almost at the end of your earthly life, you again looked at these constellations, and if once only your soul had a notion, now a spiritual view has partially opened to you what as a young man you could never have understood.

Thus, My Son, the young man matures into a man and the man into an old man, so ideas and concepts change according to life experiences and intellectual education; so the blossom and fruit of the seed once planted gradually ripens, and so many a man is gradually educated by Me to enter the spirit kingdom, in preparation for higher missions.

That's happened to you, too: trained through many adversities, you gradually learned to "endure" (tolerate), you learned to exercise humility and gentleness, you learned to recognize and walk the path which alone leads to Me, and so now as an old man or mature man you again stand before a piece of My creation, before a constellation, and recognize in these luminous worlds the great and mighty spirit, who quietly leads such enormous masses freely in space; and thousands and thousands of years may still pass, so they will still appear to the inhabitants for what they are now: flickering stars on the dark horizon at night.

You and the whole human race with your short lifespan, what are you against such worlds, what is your earth against such a star? Even your sun, which is almost a hundred times larger in diameter than your earth, even this is only a grain of sand against Sirius or a star in Orion; what are you then only in comparison with the inhabitants who populate those stars? In physical size probably also only very insignificant, hardly visible; but more in spirit than they are.

If I were to describe this world, its surface, vegetation, formation and its light to you, you would sink into a nothing before the splendor and glory of these creations and then you would understand all the more what human pride is actually worth, which is so inflated for some here on earth.

At most these explanations alone would calm your curiosity; but morally and spiritually not further promote (advance) you, since just as spiritual men you should also recognize Me in the smallest, and it is not yet necessary to crush your imagination by recording creations, of which despite the explanation you could not grasp or comprehend the tenth part; because you always have to consider that you are men and everything else must be difficult to understand beyond your horizon.

So much I only tell you that these stars, which for you form the constellation of Orion, are of immense size, and that a mass of other worlds move around each of these stars; and that Sirius, as the next fixed star for you, is the very sun around which your whole solar system must orbit, that - while your sun has hundreds of thousands of miles in diameter - the diameter of Sirius must be measured by millions of miles.

From this you can reasonably conclude that everything on these worlds must be arranged in such a way that the necessary relationship between the animal and plant world also requires human creatures that go beyond your conception.

By the way I have to note that Sirius, as you call him, is far closer to you than Orion, millions of miles away from him, and the **Pleiades, a complex of stars of more than five hundred suns**, even further behind him in his glory.

[Pleiades | The Seven Sisters - YouTube](#)



I will not even speak of the great "nebula in Orion", for it is just a magnificent globe of shells ("globe of shells" is the name given to the grouping of decillions times decillions of suns that move in great and far reaching orbits as central suns of the first, second, third and fourth class with the countless many planetary suns, like the one of our earth, all around a common, immeasurably large center, which is also an almost endlessly large main mid-sun. (J. Lorber in a footnote to the Great Gospel of John, Volume 2, Chapter 57.), which only sends its glorious light to you after many thousands of years (that is, as long as the light takes) in the night darkness between the stars of Orion.

See, in this constellation of Orion alone stands before you a small piece of My creation, of which the first star, Sirius, is in closest interaction with your solar system and thus with yourselves.

The Orion, seemingly standing behind him, shows you in regular lines a constellation, which is also connected by mutual attraction at immense distance and always shows you the same picture, and then the Pleiades, a small shell globe in another large one leads you even further distances, and finally the nebula in Orion reminds you of distances, where your numerical calculation already has no more digits to express it in an approximate way.

And do you perhaps believe that where this nebula turns into star complexes, already the end of My creation is? Not at all! Far behind it, worlds float in free space, whose light has not yet been able to penetrate your eyes since the creation of the earth; and even if it happens, they will hardly be visible to the inhabitants of the earth with the sharpest telescopes.

The boundary of My material creation is still far from being set there, it goes on and on, from nebula to nebula, forming, perfecting, dissolving.

There in those spaces even your measure of time is no longer possible, for what is your year. Moses already told you, "with Me a thousand years is only one day", and I add - even these thousand years are still too small for a calendar of My creation.

Thus, My Son, your eye penetrated those constellations with spiritual gaze, flew through the immense spaces just like the thought, recognized in that gradual distance the slowly progressing course, like matter from the coarsely bound to the finer, from the psychic to the spiritual, from the spiritual to the divine - your spiritual gaze included in this constellation My omnipotence, My greatness and My love; for the same life that moved your slowly pulsating heart in faster beats, the same life looked towards you in the flickering of such distant worlds.

In the light you recognized the bearer of life, but also the reason of love, for without light there would be no life and without life there would be no ability to think. To understand the wonders of a loving father, one must first be able to see them, which leads seeing to feeling and then to touching.

So for you the flickering of starlight was your father's love whisper, and you remembered your youth, when you sometimes looked at those beautiful stars questioningly and wanted to say to them: "What are you, lovely lights, on the dark horizon of the world? Thousands of years on earth passed by, and many generations passed by and knew as little as I did, and in thousands of years on earth their inhabitants will still see you rising in winter in the east and will know just as little as all their predecessors. Impenetrable veil. Nothing but suspicions and not an inch of certainty!"

So, you often thought when these stars stood on the horizon again every winter, and almost seventy years had to pass before you could understand and grasp what I indicated to you when I said: "in My Father's House are many dwellings!"

Now you know more than at that time, now you can also suspect more, grasp more, but also love your Creator, your Father more than then; "because now you know for sure what you once wanted to guess."

You also know even more, namely that behind this great material world there is an even larger spirit world, that this spirit world surrounds you even in your proximity and that you already have friends there who are waiting for you with longing, and that even if you could comprehend with your mind an infinity of the material world, you now also feel with your heart an infinity of the human spirit which proves to you that when all these worlds will be passed away or transformed in eons of years, you will always be a witness of their legitimate revolutions and transformations.

You have seen and understood from everything that beside this host of worlds there is a great mighty Creator who, loving as Father beside these great creations, does not forget even the smallest beings and in great as in small is always the same that love is His main characteristic, that love is the reason why He created such worlds, that love is the factor that pushes all material to the spiritual, that love can only be regarded as life when the smallest being follows the same instincts that moved the Creator to create the whole world.

The cold calculating mind may measure the distances of the world a hundred times, as far as its instruments and its science of calculation allow, and

still discover orbiting planets, which all obey only one law; but not a single thought of love will warm his heart, he will be amazed at the worlds, their distances; but with admiration and reverence only the loving heart sinks down, which recognizes how in the midst of all matter, in the midst of all luminous worlds and suns only the ray of love can be warming.

What is all your astronomy? A cold enumeration of the stars, their orbits, and at most their different light alone all this does not give you the key to My creation: If you discover laws, do not forget the legislator, He can only make what he has created worthwhile for you.

If He created out of love, "love" must also be the first thing that absorbs the ray of love and, in return, can give it back.

Thus was your spiritual gaze into the constellation of Orion, you saw in it your whole life, your mission, your future destiny, it shone out from all the shimmering rays of these stars the love of your Father, before whom you should have fallen down and proclaimed: "What am I, O Lord, that you remember me!"

And I answered you: "Rise, My child I know your heart and know what you want to say; your language has no words, it is an earthly product with which you cannot express supernatural feelings". Calm down and persevere on the post I have placed you on; it will not last long and you will learn to measure and comprehend these immense spaces with your spiritual eyes, you will always find your Father everywhere in and on all worlds, who has lovingly arranged everything, leads everything on and wants to unite everything in a blissful way.

Let only the light of the distant worlds shine on your eyes, let it bring forth in you this pleasant emotion that makes all hearts peaceful; know - the light from all stars is love - light is pure spiritual fluid, not yet polluted with coarse-material things - it is spiritual life, transformed into the finest substances of the creative space. Just as your sun is the bearer of all life on your little earth, so is the light of the stars, although coming from far away, always a carrier of those spiritual potencies which must supplement in you and all men that which your sun is not able to provide.

Thus, the light of the constellation of Orion, Sirius and the Pleiades stimulated in you the tender threads of your heart; the light from those worlds as a light of love was spiritually related to your feelings and so arose that spiritual distant view into the spaces where counting stops and even the speed of light becomes zero.

Related things united with similar things, and so you understood the language of a ray of light which, from millions of miles away, told you the same thing that the tiny dust particle also preaches to you, that is: " God is love."

This is what will happen to everyone when he raises his eyes to his Father and His creation with a purely childlike mind. To understand My creation and Myself is not a matter of the mind, it is a matter of the heart, of feeling.

You do not know the language of feelings, you only suspect it; but in other spiritual relations this language will also become understandable to the spiritual man; for he must have it if it is to be his own progression from feeling to feeling, from bliss to bliss.

Do you believe these blessings can be borne all alone and in silence? No, it is only through communication to others that one enjoys fully; so, I enjoy through the joy of My children, and so they too must have a way of expressing them.

In individual moments of your life, you feel that such a language exists; but at the same time, you feel that you are not capable of it.

Precisely for this reason I also give you the expression of a single moment of spiritual elevation in so many words, so that others may also grasp what a sensitive heart can feel in a moment, in order to also encourage others not to look at My nature so spiritlessly, but so that they should get used to removing the material impressions from themselves and, when they do work, to interpret them spiritually; because men are spirits, and the spiritual is their first food, and in the end they stay the longest in the spiritual world.

Like many thousands go thoughtlessly under My Starry firmament in the evening, not paying any attention to them, they sneak into their cold four walls, chasing after the animal needs, to forget themselves, Myself and My world in sleep.

The kingdom of infinity, spread out over their heads, is regarded as non-existent, the kingdom among them a closed book; so, they walk between two beautiful creations, where even their own existence is a Mystery to them. So, they go day after day towards dissolution, transformation; they came into the world, didn't know why, and leave it again without a hair's breadth having become smarter.

O poor human race! how will you fare in the other world, if you do not fit into them and cannot go back into them? Alone so it is, they are free, and so they shall enjoy what they have created for themselves.

He who wants to be an animal, let him remain an animal; and he who wants to become a spirit, let him become so and experience already in earthly life, in individual moments, that the visible world is something completely different than it seems; and that above it and in the midst of it there is still a spiritual kingdom, which has no end and no beginning and where in the center of all created I as father, as personified love meet all with love and let them feel it often themselves in earthly life, which will find its full expression in the spirit realm.

So, it was with you too, My Son, so I would like to know it with all My children, so they all obtain what they long for: Peace and comfort in life on earth and still spiritual enjoyment in the spirit world.

In this way they achieve regular progress and so they can repeat the hours of spiritual exaltation more often, until in the other world they make their lives permanent.

I always preach to lift yourselves up from the mud of earthly life! It is in vain; you will never find what you are looking for in its pleasures. You are spirits, and spiritually you should learn to enjoy.

Even the most material has spiritual sides, and who have not yet come so far as to give everything a spiritual covering, to draw from all spiritual gain, is still far away from the goal which he as man should reach here on earth, whereupon he can only reach the other, higher ones in the hereafter.

All that surrounds you are miracles; you yourselves, your physical and spiritual organization, everywhere material things are only the basis of a general great spiritual kingdom.

What is life? What is light? What is heat, what is magnetism, what is electricity? etc. all these questions which I have already answered to your satisfaction, and yet you sneak around like blind people in this garden full of glorious products of divine love, bow your head deeply, forgetting your spiritual mission, your spiritual education, because of your material needs.

O corrupt human race, what bitter experiences will you prepare for yourself. My eye foresaw it long ago, but I cannot stop it; and so, I have to be content with the few who, although only after hard trials, want to listen to My voice and not so thoughtlessly walk away, because the time of wandering is short, and the goal is far away.

Therefore, also heed this word! In the beginning it was only addressed to My scribe alone; but everything I say is and must become common property. And so may this gaze of one open the eyes of many, so that they may all recognize what is at their command (if they only seriously want to), in order to prepare for themselves already in this trial life pleasures, which will only find the true interpretation in that life where time is a different measure, the measure of eternity, infinite spirits can also offer infinite joys! Amen."

About Orion, Sirius, and the Pleiades – Part 2

Ref: Chapter 27, "Secrets of Creation" by Jakob Lorber (December 21, 1875)

God the Father is speaking: "In the last word I led you out into those distant places from where after millennia only a ray of light comes to you, showed you in a constellation a small piece of My infinite creation, showed you the great world suns which, gathered together in nebulae form there a kingdom of brilliance and colorful splendor, of which no human can imagine, nor will ever bring about a firm image of it.

I told you how many wonders I have placed in space only to prepare blessings for the spirits who love Me and know Me, which they are to receive and enjoy after victory as a suitable reward for their struggle and sorrowful life.

I demonstrated to you by enumerating all the wonders surrounding you, by the organizing of your and every sentient being's body given to you by Me, how far away you all are, despite all the words and factual (actual) evidence, to recognize your own spiritual point of view.

I told you how most of your brothers and sisters walk dully and unthinkingly under My starry firmament, without knowing in the least what is spreading above their heads and how instructive it would be to read there, if they were able to decipher these great scriptures of My eternal love!

At the last word I let you sense all the greatness of My creation and feel your own powerlessness beside it; I spoke admonitions and comforting words to you and to all, and yet it is not enough, what I said about this spiritual vision, which you have put into My creation.

There is still much, indeed very much remains to be said before it becomes understandable to others what this great etheric space is, which seems to arch

over their heads, and what a position man actually occupies in the midst of this infinite unlimited space.

The numbers are not sufficient to measure My worlds and their distances, the words cannot describe all the beauties of these creations, and no human spirit, neither here nor there, will ever get a perfect overview of My whole material and spiritual kingdom.

One (world) expands infinitely - but the second is even more infinite; for if the material appears partly limited by space, the expansion of the spirit realm is an unlimited one, because exactly those people dying from all worlds existing up to now fill a spirit kingdom, where next to them a myriad of other spirits rejoice in their existence, who have never been clothed in a material shell before.

There, however, other laws prevail, and everything enlivens a different order that does not recognize time and space as a measure, but where, in addition to eternal existence itself, everything surrounding it carries the Temple of Infinity to an even greater degree.

You have taken a look into and through a constellation into My creation, you have seen how millions of suns send you the rays of their light from afar, where the ray of light is now falling into your eye emerged from those spaces thousands of years ago and now, where the same ray of light only becomes apparent to you, there have long ago again proceeded thousands of changes on these great suns and into their light - so that with everything you see from those distances, only a time long past shines towards you and only past, not present nor future, can you read from them.

So is this great spiritual chain, which unites everything and branches out into the smallest to establish the eternal rule of all My laws, as I established them from the beginning, for the self-preservation of the created.

Since the ray of light is not only to shine, but also to carry an eternal life force, you understand well that it must also have a life-driving influence where it is noticeable; for no ray of light, coming from even the most distant suns and worlds and falling on an object only after thousands of years, has lost its primitive power, which it can only express, however, as soon as an object opposes its path.

Thus, new worlds came into being whose virginal light has not yet come to you: and so, you see suns shining, whose existence has long since ceased as suns in space.

The so-called sidereal (sidereal = generally related to the stars, in particular to the influence and the effects of starlight) influence of the outside world on your physical and spiritual life you all cannot comprehend, nor make it clear to you that it is too gentle and non-destructive.

But they are there, these influences, and they work continually, this I can assure you, although you do not feel them, and your scholars deny them. There must be such an interaction, otherwise nothing uniform could be represented!

How could a mutual connection be possible at such distances and such sizes, if the perpetual exchange of spiritual and material components would not be promoted and brought about by means of light in addition to the force of attraction!

Light is the carrier and the awakener of all life, without light there would be no movement, no development of heat would be possible, where heat as

awakener and decomposer of all that has been created brings about what you all call "life".

The decomposition and combustion process carries all elements from stage to stage, perfecting them by destroying, and so eternal regeneration is the result of the once created basic principle, whereby the infinite continuance of all materially formed could be conditioned and established!

What you can see here every day in the material world, the same goes on in the spirit world as well.

The spiritual connection, the rapid flight of thought also produces the same result as the light in material creation.

The living force that dwells in the spiritual light is thought - and the material of the spiritual light is the communicated word.

The power is incorporeal in that it only manifests itself in its effects, just as the thought only becomes palpable to the other through the spoken word or the action performed.

The realm of thoughts is infinite, knows no limits, and the thought itself has even faster flight than light.

The thought enlivens like the power of life that is sheltered in the light. But just as light only begins to act and becomes visible when it reflects back on a solid object, so too the thought is only noticeable when it condenses into form, makes itself audible to others in words.

And how in the light of worlds that have long since disappeared the New-born Power is still, so is the Word, which, though spoken thousands of years ago, will not fail to have an effect.

See, what I spoke more than a thousand years ago, and where now again My descent into your little world will be celebrated in a few days as a feast of remembrance of those times with you - it is still in all its power! And as the light, so also the word, where it is conspicuous and can take root, causes the same thing that the light produces, that is, warmth or spiritual love and with the warmth of love activity or elimination of the unsuitable and perfection of the better.

My Word from those times never lost its power, but to put it better, it has never since then unfolded all its power, but soon the time will come when it will stand in all its glory as that which I once gave it: as the only binding agent between the spiritual and material kingdom.

Soon will come the time when from one end of creation to the other the light-thought of love will be understood and exercised!

The wind of spiritual knowledge is already blowing on your earth. And just as the morning wind precedes every sunrise, where the air heated by the sun comes into contact with the cold air of the night and strives to balance itself with it, so also My divine thought, which I brought as seed to this small earth at that time, will spread warmth and light and begin to drive away the cold air of egoism and animal passions.

Always and everywhere the same principle - light and warmth in the material, thought and expression of it through word and deed in the spiritual. These are the connecting elements that chain everything together, making each one dependent on the other!

Thus, My Kingdom consists in eternal life, further education and self-perfection.

In all spaces lives and weaves the power of love, which produces the same in the material as in the spiritual, and if your gaze cannot measure the distances in space, your imagination cannot follow the effects of a spoken thought either. One works like the other forever. Where light encounters an object, it must undergo its influence; where a thought touches a heart as a word, there the success does not fail, which can never be the same with the diversity of the created beings, because of their individuality either.

Thus, also in the spiritual the thought effect is an ongoing one because although it has done its part with the higher spirits, it also acts with all others standing on lower levels as soon as one or the other thinking being comes into its sphere.

A look into the constellation of Orion has spiritually opened to you the wide spaces of My creation, and you sank together before the greatness of distances, before the greatness of the world bodies; and now a look into the infinity of the world of thoughts fills you with devotion and love for me, since in fatherly favor I have already given you and the others some spiritual gifts from which all should recognize what their position in this world should and could be if they were spiritually better educated!

Christmas, the New Year's Eve, both remind you, the first of My great act of love, the second of the flight of time, where you are now far away in completely different spaces than in the previous year, when your sun and its companions, with great speed leads you towards other cosmic spaces than those that you were near last year.

Do not ask about changing climatic conditions, not about changing the spiritual attitudes of mankind as well as of the individual man; you do not know where you are now and where the laws of My creation lead you!

In infinite space the suns move around the suns, and the planets must always feel their changes, including their interactions, under their influence.

Everything has its final purpose, including the circling of worlds around worlds. In the whole ether there is not one place, no matter how small it may be, completely equal to another, because it is precisely there that existing conditions again require different living conditions.

It is the same with you on the small earth, on the seashore is a different life than in the mountains, in marshlands different from in the steppe or in the desert - everywhere even the organization of living beings suffers under these climatically different conditions, and these again partly determine the spiritual development.

Just as this example in the small, so in the starry sky in the large: there too, other influences determine other effects and other purposes.

It is not for nothing that millions of miles are the necessary distances for the existence of one or the other body of the world; it is not for nothing that even greater distances are needed for even greater suns. They must have space for their material formation and for the perfection of all the smaller worlds that depend on them.

Nothing is placed in vain as it is now, was once and will always be.

An infinitely lasting work must be built on a broader basis if, in addition to entering life, it must also preserve itself, perfect itself and bring itself to a certain final result.

I gave the first impulse of existence; the rest must develop from itself.

In your soul life it is the same, the first ray of light of love for God and men must first be laid, and then it is incumbent on every person to form himself to what I actually created him; The thought ray "the Word" must awaken him, the rest of the process of decomposition and perfection must therefore be carried out by him.

How the worlds are led through wide spaces in order to absorb everywhere from the ether what they need for their preservation and formation, as does the human spirit in the great realm of thought, where also he has the task of understanding and fulfilling his mission from the words left behind, be they divine or human.

Far behind the material creation "the great Spirit" dwells in the midst of His spirit realm, and far above the world of thoughts actually lives only the source of the spiritual understanding of the given words!

It is not the words, not the thoughts, which must lead men to their goals, but their spiritually correct conception, their practical realization.

Just as light with all its creative power only works when it falls on a solid object; as well as the whole world of thoughts only becomes fruitful when it can also bear fruit falling on receptive ground.

See My Teaching, how simply I gave it to even uneducated people, like My apostles only fishermen etc. and not scholars! And nowadays, with all the scholarship of the whole world, there is still no one who can give it back to men as I have spoken it and as I want to see it understood; but I Myself again have to start anew as it were and for the time being explain everything again individually to only a few, if I want that My words, words of the highest spirit, are also to be understood spiritually.

How often have I tried this remedy? From centuries to centuries, I spoke through different people, always in accordance with the spirit of time, in vain! My words were not heard or overheard or misinterpreted; and now you too are again one of those chosen ones through whom I want to supplement My curriculum, and nevertheless, look at your followers how few understand what you have to write and what I let them say in My infinite grace.

From all kingdoms of nature, from all corners of the earth and of creation I seek out objects which receive under My hand an importance as no man has ever imagined.

I dissect what is nearest to them as well as farthest, everywhere I show them the same purpose, the same loving father and the same cause.

Everywhere I explain to them what the source of all creation is, whether through the microscope or telescope they want to contemplate My miracles, everywhere it is, was and will be love that created everything, preserves everything and perfects everything.

In Orion, as in the smallest atom of the world's ether, it calls to you all what My angels once sung at My Birth:

"Peace" with the world! "Peace" preaches My creation, "peace" is My ultimate goal - and "peace" shall also reign among you!

Look where you want to go, and you will find that nature always wants to establish peace where it has been disturbed by elementary events or something else. Every created being longs for peace.

The approaching Christmas should also remind you of this peace.

"Peace with the world, with yourselves" be also your watchword for the coming year, that you may spread it wherever your position is!

So may the light from the last nebulae of Orion also send you peace, where worlds whose distance and greatness may be incalculable for you, but whose tendency and existence likewise only obey the laws of peace and send you the gentle ray of love of their light, so that you may recognize that even there the same law still exists, the same care is given, which does not forget the last worm also here on your little earth and which only wants to spread peace everywhere, because only in peace love alone can be active! Amen."

The Starry Sky and the Animal People

Ref: "Secrets of Creation" by Jakob Lorber Chapter 31 - (January 16, 1877)

God the Father is speaking: "When I again give you a word about this subject, it has actually no other purpose than to partly supplement what was said earlier, as well as a hint not to want to recognize Me and My words in scientific research and scholarly treatises, but in the starry sky which is nearest to you, the night sky, which you see spreading out over you every night in the clear air, to find God the Creator and Lord, who has always spoken to you and still daily does not silence His voice.

If you want to study scientific books and find in them the laws of nature, the combinations of primordial substances, the chemical relationships, the crystallization process of minerals, the law of cell formation in plants, the construction of the animal world and of man, as far as it is possible for you humans, then this study is only a study of individuals or of the individual who, if he wants to, can also find the legislator behind the laws. Because who really seeks Me, he also finds Me everywhere; because it is enough that he wants to find Me!

These individual studies, even the study of astronomy, where it is not professional business, require much time, much patience and perseverance, in order not to drop everything in the midst of it.

Many things I have explained to you myself from all branches of natural science, explained and supplemented what is missing, shown you, if one wants to study them, how one should understand them, so that they result in spiritual results and not merely teach you the material mixtures and transformations, where even many a natural scientist places matter higher than the spiritual and sets the concept 'God' entirely aside.

I have explained to you in religious matters of faith, in the Old and New Testaments how some passages should be understood, I have clearly proved to you that there is a great difference between reading and understanding what is read, that the limited mind meticulously clings to the word (letter) and only an enlightened soul can understand what, written more than a thousand years ago, will always remain the same as truth.

From all sides and in all the books there is no shortage of words for you to lift up your spirit, to educate it, to seek higher things and also to grasp them, but in vain. for others it is too strenuous to defend themselves with all their might, and they only want to stay with what they have learnt or at most accept what they have learned (what they like). If he is shown a somewhat larger field of vision, he closes his eyes and ears, if numerical quantities in astronomy come before his eyes, he turns his head away, does not want to know anything, at most he wants to hear a few words from love, which move him at the moment, but perhaps not be practiced by him after all, and therefore only remain comfortably on paper.

Thus, each and every one has his or her views, does not depend on them, hangs on the material, pursues the spiritual only incidentally, more to pass the time than to study seriously, in order to prepare for the journey to the hereafter, which will not cease after all.

Now, to return to our title word, I tell you that I chose it because the night sky is visible every day, and if someone doubts everything said, written and accomplished, he still cannot avoid asking himself the question when looking at this starry sky: 'What are these shining dots on the black horizon of the night?' The answer to this question was already given to the questioners at an early age in school, which was: 'They are stars, that is, shining bodies like our sun!'

Now, if this is accepted, a second question will arise, which will be: 'Are these stars or suns attached to something up there, otherwise they would fall down?' Popular astronomy has also taken care of this for the youth and has explained: 'It is worlds, spherical spheres that move'.

Next another question will arise, which is: 'Are these stars or worlds far away from us?' And here, too, astronomy has, as much as possible, produced approximate numbers which, although no longer comprehensible to the human mind, casually give a value for distance.

Well, these questions are followed up by a few others, namely the first would be: 'Since the stars are of no use to us inhabitants of this earth, what are they actually there for?' and the second question would be: 'Since these great worlds are not fixed, who keeps them so freely floating in space?'

Many scholars and astronomers have answered the first of these questions, have also proved that these worlds systematically grouped orbit around each other, and have also said that similar to our small globe, these worlds will also be equipped with everything that can make their existence pleasant for the beings living there.

In further details they could not give you any information, because they do not know it themselves. And they did it very well; for it is impossible for man to invent anything beyond his own existence, which is not present in his own nature

The last question now: 'Who has put these worlds in such a way that they do not fall down, that they move around each other in elliptical circles?'

To answer this question is now to be my business to tell you darkened spirits, who only listen to your desires and passions, in a few words, that it is a God who has created these sparkling stars or immeasurable worlds as a school for millions and millions of spirits, who all have to go through the path to perfection to become what I have voluntarily granted to you human children.

Up there in those immeasurable spaces these worlds float like drops of oil on a surface of water held by My omnipotence. None disturbs the other, all carry out their orbits in regular intervals, everywhere there is order, because everywhere only one law prevails, the law of attraction.

Each such solar world has its orbiting planets and comets, which are however not visible from here because of their small dimensions and too great a distance from the stars themselves. It took countless millions of years to develop such a system of worlds and just as many years to completely dissolve it again, so that it is not even noticed by the earth - whether it has just emerged or has long since passed.



The Night Sky

Behold, all these infinite creations which shine like sparkling stars above your heads every night, these great worlds (would only be a little intelligence for higher things in your human soul) should not go unnoticed by you men; for they alone without any preliminary study are capable of leading people first to the above mentioned questions and secondly to give them a more serious mood, which should end with the question: 'What am I actually, a fragile instrument, with My feet clinging to an earth I do not know, and looking up longingly, and: What are you stars, you silent witnesses of so many thousands of generations, where so many had the same questions on their lips and received just as little a decisive answer as I did?'

Such thoughts should of course inspire every man when he sees the night sky in its Mysterious darkness before him, and yet how few men appreciate the starry sky with a glance, and how much less people think about it! While in all nature there is nothing that can make such a deep impression on a heart as this very starry sky in the silence of the night, where all the tumult of the world is at an end and even the green flowering nature shows itself only in black outlines, and so gives man time and opportunity to allow certain suspicions free reign, which at such moments sneak up on the soul, which would like to have solved so many a question.

Unfortunately, it is generally the opposite. Most people, when they return home in the evening or late at night from worldly pleasures, trivial (shallow) conversations, sneak along their heads bowed towards the earth, reveling in what they have recently experienced – scarcely acknowledging the great universe above their heads - **they are like the animals who cannot turn their heads upwards, but turn their eyes to the earth, which after a short time will be their last place of residence.**

Who would dare to speak to such animal people of anything other than what they have just experienced, who would dare to tell them: 'Lift up your eyes a little above yourselves! Up there is a mysterious world that will soon be your longer stay, where other conditions, other circumstances will determine you and your way of life; up there the self-conceit of so many will sink down into nothing. All dignities, treasures, riches, everything you must leave behind here - poor you entered the world and poor you arrive in that world which you have not even looked at'.

Animal people like you are, I know well why you shy away from the sight of the starry sky - because it agitates your conscience, because certain feelings could awaken in you that you would like to suppress. You avoid all serious questions, avoid even the answers to them, because they do not coincide with your worldly ideas.



Animal People: [Walking While Texting | Crowd Control - YouTube](#)

The kingdom of the dead and eternally living stands before you in a starlit night - you fear the former and do not believe in the latter. Therefore, you flee away from this black, mysterious veil of the future into a salon illuminated with candles and lamps, look there as one deceives the other by trying to impose on him a better opinion than he has of himself; indulge there in tables full of artificial food (and drinks) that will help you to get where you want to go as late as possible. Swarming through the nights in the exhilaration of sensual pleasures, until the sun has chased away the dark specter of the night, then stagger home to replace in your morning sleep what you have wasted up to there, and you will soon learn what it has done to you to completely ignore the irrefutable and to deceive no one more than yourself!

The starry sky is such a simple image of the great creation that it cannot be better given, for you see on the limited horizon, which arches over your head in hemispherical form, in small constellations, nebulae and comets, a kingdom before you which is infinite.

These great worlds, for which your imagination no longer has a number, appear to you as little stars, flickering and shining in the purest light. You see them change their position, they rise and descend, that is, your earth in its axes and solar movement leads you in flight past these worlds. You have no certainty of their 'what are they?' 'How great are they?' – 'how are they arranged?' etc., All these questions will remain unanswered scientifically; where your mind says I don't know anything about it, and points you to your heart, where intuitive feelings must replace what astronomical calculation can no longer answer.

So let your heart feel what the starry sky involuntarily imposes on you. Deepen yourselves in these creative thoughts which may have destined the creator of this visible universe to create so many, so great and so glorious worlds!

Let the thought gain space which often overwhelms you when illusions and misfortunes follow you, when the world with all its material pleasures has closed itself to you, that perhaps somewhere else a better being, a quiet place to live after the day's efforts of life on earth, where nothing was constant and even the supposed happiness was of short duration.

Behold, the mind has no comfort for you, but the heart to which I have bestowed the gift - if it wills to soar far above the worldly, above matter; let it speak in comforting words! For - - - 'heart' and 'love' are synonymous. Let it be said to you that everything that the two testaments taught you in religious matters, My teaching, My presence on earth, My death, My resurrection, that all this was not an empty delusion, let it be said to you that already in that time I spoke: ***'In My Father's house are many dwellings'*** - that already in that time I pointed to an eternal duration of all that was created. Let all this pass in front of your soul and the nightly starry sky will appear different to you - it will speak an understandable language. There you will see not only shining stars of different sizes, even large solar bodies not materially decorated, but dwellings for millions and millions of creatures, all of which describe their paths according to regulated laws, gradually developing step by step, admittedly not according to your tiny annual accounts, but for which purpose the development periods must also be expressed in other numerical values according to the scale of the whole world structure.

You will see there a great thought of creation being carried out, first of all the love for the foundation and secondly a certain spiritual perfection as the highest goal; for just as your intuition will say that among these millions of worlds there must be a hierarchy, a higher or lower order, so also the beings living on them must be more or less spiritually perfected, where the rest of their lives is left to their own devices.

Where one rule, one law and the transition from one stage to the other happens only gently, then the Creator of this immense kingdom cannot be regarded otherwise than as a Father to His children. But where this relationship shines out from all creations, it is quite natural that when the sun sinks and the nightly starry sky shows itself to your eyes, you should feel no other language, no other feeling in your heart than the language of love, of gentle feeling, of fatherly love, whereby He tells you all: "Look around you! all this I created for you, I created for My children who are to give back to Me the Love which I have poured out into all creation!"

When this language finds its place in your hearts, then the starry sky is a celebration song of spiritual harmonies and every ray of light from a distant sun is a spiritual kiss from a world far away but still related to you. Then you will judge the nocturnal silence, the colorful flickering of millions of worlds differently, when the spiritual breath of creation gently comes to you, which encompasses everything, drives everything to perfection, to finally unite all tested spirits in one place where day and night, birth and death have ceased, everything material has disappeared, spiritual light, spiritual joys, namely eternal pleasures, will replace everything that the spirits, clothed in bodies or not, had to go through.

Therefore, I advise you, if you do not want to study, do not want to seek Me in My works on a small scale - at least do not despise the impression which the night sky adorned with stars makes on you. Do not believe, with a few words read

from Me that you are already with Me - oh no! There is still a long way to go; for with words, I will not move you to tears, nor are your promises enough for Me.

I want action! I want to see in your behavior that My words have penetrated into the blood, that meekness, tolerance, especially against the lowly, against the servants who have driven away brutality – I want to see that you have a heart not only for yourselves but also for others!

As long as this gentle mood has not won room in your heart, all reading, all raving for My words is of no use to you. And it is because of this that I gave you this word so that perhaps in the evening or at night you might sometimes look up where an eternal world awaits you, but which you will not enter with song and sound, if you do not bring all the harmony in your hearts. For remember, there is measured according to other standards than you would like to weigh your words and deeds; there they ask for your spiritual value and not how many dictations you've read or transcribed. It would have been desirable if you had understood at least one thing completely in order to progress spiritually; but unfortunately, I cannot give you this testimony Myself!

Therefore, go out into night darkness! Look at the great universe, learn to look at it with spiritual eyes, compare your insignificance with it, and then sink together before the power of a Creator who besides this immensity only gives love and only wants to receive love again!

But if the result of such contemplation cannot appease your self-conceit, your pride, your commanding fury; if you cannot have the heart to treat all men as your brothers and sisters with equal love, then leave the reading of My words; for then a crust of dirty self-importance and material interests is drawn over your heart, which makes it impossible that better feelings, more human views can emerge in it.

Then no starry sky will help as a shining gospel, just as little as the written one, and it must be left to other circumstances to bring you to where in the end all must come.

So, now you know what you have to do - - I have shown you the ways to Me. If you lack the strength to walk them, walk the ones that are yours, success will show you where the right one would have been! Amen."

Constellation of Orion - Essence of Light

Ref: "Secrets of Creation" by Jakob Lorber Chapter 28 - (January 4, 1876)

Jesus is speaking: "In My last two words about the constellation of Orion, I have already explained to you some of the main characteristics of light, namely as the first - "the stimulating, invigorating force" and the second "the development of warmth or life".

But now I want to show you other qualities of light, which some of you might have suspected, but whose concept has never become clear to them.

Years ago I said to you in one word that "light, life and love (see the chapter "light, life and love" in "Secrets of life") are connected to each other in such a way that one emerges from the other; but now I also want to explain to you in more detail how it behaves so that you are able to recognize again how much is and must still be present in a ray of light, it shall correspond to My ideas and eternally be a carrier of My will and an awakener of life and love!

Behold, My children, the whole immeasurable ether is a dark space in which the cosmic forces act alone.

However, the ether itself has all elements within it which are necessary for the creation of the individual worlds and for their preservation. Within the smallest atom of ether lies this primordial force, which is always arranged according to its position in such a way that it is either an attracting or a repelling force, whereby even the ether does not enjoy rest, but both forces, the attracting and the repelling, receive within it the necessary movement and the actual cosmic life, which alone is suitable, firstly, to give the existing worlds what is necessary for their preservation or to remove the unnecessary from it, and secondly - which etheric life is thereby enabled to let new worlds emerge from the elementary substances lying within it.

Now, in the midst of this great ether space, where there is no below or above, no right or left is conceivable, in this dark space, like drops of oil floating on the water without gravity, the great worlds and suns together with all planets and comets orbiting them -are attracted or repelled by each other - held in long, elliptical or almost circular orbits.

In the ether, as I said, eternal motion rules through these two forces, which you can also call "electricity and magnetism", through which the worlds, suns and planetary orbits are determined or influenced.

This movement causes friction, friction generates heat, and heat finally also light, and light with its expressions of power, as I already said above, life or a legitimate aspiration to shape itself, to maintain itself and to spiritualize everything through wear, destruction or transformation; so that all worlds, the suns and their satellites will finally return, after their material destruction or decay, as new, however spiritual worlds must go one step further through the same process of formation, which they have gone through as bound matter from the etheric atom to the worlds and solar formations.

Since the worlds and suns are not all alike, indeed, nonidentical to the other, their development process is also limited to different epochs of time, where one can fully carry out its development, perfection and new formation process in so many millions and the other only in eons of years.

Your scholars have discovered in the light qualities which - as they cannot be known to all - I will enumerate here, where then great, important discoveries are to be connected to these small achievements; so that you may see that all that the scholars find through experiments or instruments is indeed true, but that they are lacking in the proper judgment of it, since they do not want to regard it as a gift of grace from the Creator of a universe.

So see, the scholars have found in the light, firstly: that the light (I am talking for the time being about sunlight) consists of a bundle of rays and each ray in the form of a four-edged star (in cross section) - always has a positive and a negative electrical edge. They also discovered that in addition to these luminous rays, dark black lines appear, which they have called "heat rays". They also found that the ray of light itself, when it falls on chemically prepared metals, produces certain colors by means of this discovery they wanted to expand their investigation so far as to determine the material components of distant worlds and

suns, whether they consist of material similar to your small earth! (The so-called "spectral analysis")

By the way, the scholars have refracted the ray of light into its seven colors through the prism, as you can always observe on all products and in the rainbow with its various mixtures.

Well, all these discoveries, partly true and partly false, could have taken the scholars one step further; only there they would have had to give up their scholarliness in order to bow before their Lord, before Me; but this did not appeal to their pride, and so they stopped at what they found.

But since I have other views of the world than they and do not make a privilege out of My knowledge of things like they do, but proceed on the principle: "One only knows Me completely when one learns to understand My works", so it is and always has been My concern: to communicate to My children (be they materially created people or spirits) as much of My spirit as they can comprehend and grasp. And so, I will also now again, following up on these just mentioned discoveries, continue My word about light so that it becomes light in your head and you yourselves can appreciate the discoveries of your natural scientists in the right measure.

I told you in the last word that the light has an invigorating power; and just now I also said that in the ether two forces are always opposite each other, namely attraction and repulsion, which cause life, that is to say, light and warmth and from this life.

Well, the discoveries of your scholars in four-edged ray of light are likewise nothing other than these two forces which, where they attract attention to solid or denser objects, put into action this struggle of the two basic forces of all that exists and thus continue or condition the whole process of life from creation to its passing away or transformation.

The so-called "black lines" of heat rays are nothing else than denser substances which are carried along by the light beam in its fast course from the etheric space, and which - precisely because of the speed of the light rubbing naturally against each other - generate heat themselves in the light beam and can thus be called "heat rays", since the more directly they attract an object, the more they develop the latent (bound, stored) heat of the physical world through their warmth and their speed.

But what mainly contributes to this heat development is the refraction of the light beam, initially into its three main colors: red, blue and yellow, and also the mixing of these into the other (secondary and tertiary colors), since the bodies partially absorb the colors and only reflect the unused ones, through which they then become visible to the human eye.

See, I have told you in the last word that where a ray of light strikes, it produces life and warmth, but the "how" you find in the refraction and division of color. For as soon as a ray of light touches an object with its life force, this object or its material particles begin to vibrate, so that individual parts of the same object vibrate billions of times in a second, separating this or that color from itself, as reflecting to the observer on its surface; to which must be added the reaction that takes place in the elements of your eye through the renewed refraction of the reflected colors in the iris and the other parts of the visual organs.

"Seeing" therefore means nothing other than to notice every object in the color that he rejects as not his own, while he has absorbed all the others, both main and mixed colors, since they are necessary for his existence.

Thus, the black color is not a color because the object has absorbed all the colors, and "white" is not a color either, because the object that appears white to you completely lacks the gift of absorption and reflects all the rays of light that fall back on it without decomposing them to its needs.

So, you can see from all this that you must judge the whole splendor of colors of nature differently than it appears to the earthly eye; for to the spiritual eye a feverish rain appears there, where peace shines, which is stimulated to form, maintain, develop and transform, and only by the ray of light simply striking there.

In the great etheric space, I told you, everything also moves, caused by the two elemental forces of attraction and repulsion; but in the seemingly solid matter there is no rest either, for the same process takes place with the first ray of light that falls on it; everything also moves in it, with a speed that no human sense can ever grasp and no human eye can ever notice.

Thus, the effect of the simple beam of light is the great factor of all life.

What your scholars believe to have invented, namely a device to determine even the elementary components of distant worlds by means of reaction of the light beam to chemically prepared substances, they are very mistaken, which they could easily recognize if they only wanted to compare their experiments where in all stars and suns only the same result appears (that is, even if they differ among themselves, it can only be about substances known on earth), because they completely ignore the factor, the earth atmosphere, through which every ray of light must pass before it reaches the surface of the earth.

Well, so I ask these scholars, do they not believe that all the same substances are present in the atmosphere of the earth, namely in a dissolved state, which find themselves bound in the body of the earth itself!

With little thought, an affirmation should come out of this, for the globe once arose from the atmosphere, and it will once again dissolve into it as a cloud of mist, just as it already now in every second gives its spent elements to it.

If a ray of light coming from afar touches the atmosphere of the earth and penetrates it, then it must partly submit to the influence of the atmosphere and then also bring the same substances that make up the atmosphere with it onto the surface of the earth.

For example, "iron" is present in the Earth's atmosphere in a dissolved state, so the light beam already comes loaded with such elements on the chemically prepared material and therefore naturally reacts to it with iron, but not as a pure light beam from a distant sun or world, but as a changed factor, influenced by the telluric (earthly) orbit of our planet itself.

If it were possible to get the light ray of a sun or other world directly from the ether-space without it having to undergo other chemical processes which it cannot avoid when passing through atmospheres, then your scholars would get other results and sometimes no results at all.

But this is impossible, since no living being can exist without an atmosphere, although in the ether all the primordial materials of creation are ready

but must first be made useful and consumable for living creatures only through many transformations.

Therefore be content with what I have taught you to be for your own good, and do not seek to explore things which lead to no other result than the realization that there are other world bodies which are earths or suns like yours, whose interior, surface, vegetation and creatures deviate so far from the shapes and forms you have dreamed of that you can set your imagination free and yet will never approach the truth by a hair's breadth.

My worlds are dwellings of creatures which I created out of love, received out of love, educated, and perfected until they too have all learned to recognize, understand and love Him out of the struggle with matter as pure spiritual children of their great Father and Creator.

One thing remains certain: The light is the bearer of My love, the awakener of all life and even if it happens in so many different ways, a spiritual man will always have to sink in astonishment when he experiences how the whole great building of creation owes all its eternal survival, its perfection, its development and finite spiritualization only to the ray of light, which binds worlds together with such great speed, balances their needs, arouses life and love wherever his power is felt.

Here I spoke only of the individual ray of light and its properties. But if you only want to look at your sun, where a sea of light rays from its great atmosphere falls on your earth every second, that sea of light which no human eye, although it is also filled with elements of sunlight, can look at with impunity - if you then think of larger suns whose diameter and radius reaches far beyond the orbit of your last planets (from



our sun as the center), and suspect what mass of light emanates there, what movement, life and warmth it must produce, what brilliance of colors and what splendor of color those rays of light are able to produce where they are striking, then you can already imagine the glory which is in My creation, where your sun in comparison to the others would have to disappear before the glow of greater suns as a faint night light. And on such worlds live beings who, while maintaining the human type, have a beauty in form and expression that all your conceptions of beauty are insufficient, inadequate; for you still have no concept of higher souls, of their spiritual formation, but where also the outside corresponds to the inside, and where an angelic face - as you often say - is not yet sufficient in all your imagination according to human concepts, as you might find such a thing in other worlds in innumerable numbers.

Oh, My creation is great, but it is also glorious and sublime, full of bliss and spiritual pleasures, whereby your earth, like a desert wasteland, could only endure the weakest comparison.

But why I have chosen this very small earth for My greatest deed, why you are preferred over many others to one day become My true children after trouble and struggle, that has another, great, spiritual purpose, which I have already discussed with you elsewhere before and now do not want to repeat here now!

I was moved to this step by the spiritual diffusion of light, and therefore I began where it was the darkest and unfortunately still is; while in those other worlds men revel in bliss, know nothing of struggle or sorrow, but also therefore have no merit. They progress slowly and will also have to go through longer phases of education, until they come to where you now - led by My hand, could already be!

It is precisely in spiritual progression that there is a different law and another reason than in the material. And therefore do not envy those who never felt the urge for the spiritual, because their conditions already makes them so blessed that a separation from there would hurt them infinitely; while you poor wanderers have to carry the flag of the spiritual nobility on arid ground in the midst of a neglected world and thus fight sourly for what has fallen into the laps of other creatures without will and in abundance.

Light, the carrier and perfecter of the material, has given them in abundance what others lack; but light, spiritual light with the same factors as material light, it illuminates your heart, beautifies even the most boring wasteland, because viewed through this light, interpreted differently (and even utilizing its properties differently), it can produce other results.

The light with its disintegrating colors, according to the seven qualities of My divine self, materially accomplishes what they spiritually accomplish.

Light makes everything materially bound vibrate and tremble. Also the spiritual light, when it moves the soul or the human heart in its qualities, makes it also tremble with delight, makes it feel that a loving Creator only wants to prepare such ennobling pleasures, and that as with material light the reaction follows - where it is noticeable, so also the spiritual light embellishes everything and shows with it what its qualities are able to achieve: love, tolerance, mercy, forgiveness and submission to the highest will as true humility even with the greatest sacrifices.

Just as the light, when it falls on the cold earth as the first ray of sun in the morning, animates everything, affects everything, so does the spiritual light, which sets all spiritual abilities in motion in order to fulfil the mission, which is why people have entered this short wandering life.

The whole animal world with only a few exceptions feels the first ray of light. Even the drowsy person, when a ray of the sun hits his camp, feels troubled, it urges him, and restlessly he rolls around, not knowing and not suspecting that it is an eternity which wants to give him proof of his never-ending power in the ray of light of the rising sun.

The hard-working ant sticks out its feelers from its hole in the earth, for the ray of light reminds her to work. There a little bird sits on a dry rice, the first morning ray of the invigorating sun moves it to chirp its morning song, and the bee

leaves its nest humming from flower to flower to collect the sweet juice, which it presumes to store for its comrades in the beehive for winter times, but which unfortunately the pleasure-seeking man robs from her again.

Everywhere it moves, in and on earth, - everything rejoices at this recurring ray of sun, for life is in it and life depends on it.

Even in the far north, while everything solidified from the influence of the great cold, light is the only witness of nature's activity, while everything else gives no life, no sign of warmth.

In the south of your globe, at the pole, spent substances of the earth organism arise from it, and like luminous bands they return again to the north, where the magnetic-etheric (ethereal) force flows into the earth's interior, where the Mysterious movement of the earth's atmosphere draws it. And just near the magnetic pole, where two forces meet - magnetism and electricity - these vapors are ignited by friction of their elementary atoms and, as a northern light, spreads your familiar electric light. The decomposition and combustion process takes place in various refractions and different forms, until everything that had become dead for the earth organism becomes usable again and can flow back into the earth's interior as an active magnetic force, as an invigorating substance, so that everything on the surface of this small planet can flourish and become beautiful, in constant interaction with the outside world, the same harmony is also created inside and the same purpose is fulfilled.

Just as you humans and the entire animal kingdom inhale the "oxygen and life substance" and exhale it again as carbon, the latter is greedily absorbed by the entire plant world for its prosperity and completes the exchange cycle, by preparing oxygen at nighttime - also the earth as a living pulsating being absorbs magnetic fluid in the north, discharges electric fluid in the south and sends it back to the north, where just in the midst of the stagnation on earth in the atmosphere the spiritual purification process takes place, which supplements the consumed with new viable elements.

Everywhere it is light that spreads warmth and life. And just there, where man with his greed finds nothing more to gain, and in that height of your atmosphere, where animal life has become impossible, there is the workshop of My omnipotence, which is eternally renewing what is consumed in millions every day.

Within the great etheric space, it is the same. Only the light with its fast flight crosses this eternal darkness. Light rays of millions of suns and worlds meet, cross each other there, where one ray gives off to the other what it no longer needs, which is beyond millions of miles of another sun, another planet, to become partial spiritualized food, so that the individual as a whole is preserved.

It is the four-edged ray of light with its positive and negative electricity that sustains My creation and helps to lead it to its goal.

Between the circles of the entire systems of worlds a group of comets moves as expectant suns with their future planets. In elongated orbits they pass through the dark ether, leaving a long streak of luminosity, which also contains only their elementary substances, and which should testify to their size and their speed.

Here is a star which, according to the classification you have introduced, belongs to the twelfth class, grows ever brighter, ever larger up to the star of first magnitude in brilliance and then decreases in light again after a few years until it has completely disappeared from your eyes.

It showed you the process of its becoming and its passing away, but its becoming was long before the ray of light, and its dissolution took place when you saw it in its highest glory.

Here is a comet, a future solar system in the process of formation, and there an end of world life, where perhaps individual debris could circle around in cosmic space testifying to its former greatness.

No one tells you of all this great life of creation, if it is not the fleeting ray of light which, like the fast passing of time, reminds us of the transience of the existing, where only the purpose of creating something new, of progressing, is the main principle in all creation.

O how few know the true value of light, neither in spiritual correspondence, by which it could often give great and fruitful teachings to man as a ray of light, if he were able to receive them or to comprehend them spiritually, not in material regard, how out of the ray of light all that is good and beautiful germinates!

You, My Son, saw a whole great world in the light of a few stars. I helped you to hold on to this moment forever so that, even if you once departed, your and My Word would bear fruit. And now again I have taken up the same subject and have just explained the ray of light to all of you like a professor, furthermore let you feel the spiritual ray of light of My word - and now I send you again the light as the primary substance of My qualities as a loving being, synonymous with and equally effective wherever light, which excites life, can replace what is lacking.

I have shown you how light alone is the only factor which gives you knowledge of the existence of distant worlds and thus puts you in contact with worlds where spiritually related, loving souls also wait for redemption from matter in order to once be able to enjoy all happiness as spiritual beings, which can only be won and felt spiritually, therefore only by spirits.

I showed you in the Northern Lights the balance of the consumed with the newly acquired in the metabolism of your earth, taught you how everywhere the light acts as a propagator of life, weaves and preserves, and just as in the dark etheric space, where everything on your earth has solidified, only the spiritual effect of all elementary substances begins to be useful to the small earth inside and outside.

Thus you have heard a multitude of all possible explanations of light, you have heard in detail, as in the sea of light of a central sun, the word which is to kindle a spiritual light for you, so that you may not forget Him who does not fail to draw attention to the wonders and laws of His creation, so that you should regard the former as witnesses of His love and never sin against the latter. Because only you yourselves will have to be subject to the punishment just as only you can and should enjoy the blisses when you have got to know and love Me even more through My creation.

Time and time again I repeat it and again today: I am love! Only in this way can you understand Me, cherish My words, and learn to appreciate My works; and

only through love do you find the key to the kingdom of spirits, whose inhabitants you will be by far longer than this short life of redemption is!

Where there is love in the heart, the first ray shines to find the way to Me; for even this love, spreading warmth and life, like the ray of light, will eternally be the bearer of all good and sublime.

Without love My seven qualities cannot be expressed, for all spring from it. And just as the light is divided into seven colors to beautify the visible world, so too does love actively sweeten man's way of life in its qualities, where he will only really understand the love of God, which cannot exist without love for his neighbor, by exercising it towards his neighbor.

For because of neighborly love, I created the whole universe, guided the light through it, and even I only feel My qualities again when I find them realized in living beings.

Thus the ray of light must create and maintain harmony and mutual interaction from one pole of creation to the other, and so through it the bond between loving beings, between father and children becomes ever closer until once - as I said it on earth: "will be "one shepherd and one flock", where then I will no longer let the word resound in the wide spaces of My creation: let there be light! for light will have become everywhere, inside the hearts as well as in the outward appearance of the material world, where no dark spot will stand against the spiritual eye when visiting My works!

Thus the light is to lead you as a symbol of My love far out to those distant worlds and far into the bowels of the planets and suns, where love as a substitute for the material light does and prepares everything to give the creatures living on the surface a bearable happy life, where the preservation of physical life is to be easily disturbed and the formation of the spiritual should not be disturbed by anything, so that, as I said to you years ago: light, life and love is the cloverleaf of the Trinity, which is to guide you on all paths and finally lead you to Me in the spirit realm, where light, life and love will no longer have an end - and you will always find "more light" in spiritual life and "more love" in spiritual light, which starting from Me, first of all invigorating the whole spirit kingdom, facilitating the material life and warming the hearts of men, is to make a covenant more firmly, in which from father to child there are only gentle gradations and therefore never frighten the omnipotence of the former, but make his love forget everything that could complicate life in the great spirit kingdom.

So here again you have a word, a word of My miracles, to show you that even if you have to be astonished by the greatness of My world, you should not shy away from the Creator, who only wants to be a Father, but may have firm confidence that He just as a Father on earth does not want to give you anything but joys and indeed joys without end! Amen."

Worlds upon Worlds

MVN 1943:261

God the Father is speaking: "I would be a very small and limited God the Creator if I had created only the Earth as an inhabited world! With a beat of my will, I have brought forth worlds upon worlds from nothing and cast them as luminous fine dust into the immensity of the firmament.



The Earth, about which you are so proud and fierce, is nothing but one of the bits of fine dust rotating in unboundedness, and not the biggest one. It is certainly the most corrupt one, though. Lives upon lives are teeming in the millions of worlds which are the joy of your gaze on peaceful nights, and the perfection of God will appear to you when, with the intellectual sign of your spirits rejoined to God, you are able to see the wonders of those worlds."

Worlds of Light

Ref: Jesus is speaking about his childhood: Ref: The Child of Jesus by Jacob Lorber:180

Jesus is speaking: "James, My brother, you do truly love me! And I love you so much that you will eternally never be able to quite comprehend how much I love you! See, my dear brother James, the heavens are wide and infinitely great - they include countless numbers of shining worlds of light in relation to which the earth is only a drop of dew - and these worlds carry countless numbers of most happy beings of your kind. But among them none is happier than you, now My dearest brother! At present you do not understand Me, but in time you will understand Me quite well. I do not want to sleep now while the children of men keep watch about Me. And with you, James, I shall remain! These words broke James' heart anew and he wept for joy of love, and the inquiring priest nearly sank into the ground from sheer reverence and highest respect for this Child."

My Father's House

Ref: John 14:2,3

In my Father's house there are many dwelling places. If there were not, would I have told you that I am going to prepare a place for you? And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come back again and take you to myself, so that where I am you also may be.

In My Father's House are many Mansions – Part 1

BD No. 5449 of 07/26/1952 taken from book 60

Jesus is speaking: "In My Father's house are many mansions. Can you understand the meaning of My Words? That I promise you a dwelling in My Father's house but at the same time want you to know that a suitable abode is prepared to accommodate every one of My living creations, that I want to tell you,

that what you have not yet achieved on earth you can still strive to achieve in My kingdom, because I have countless possibilities to improve your development in the spiritual kingdom. I have not just the earth at My disposal, but all My creations are places to attain full maturity for the still imperfect soul until it has finally developed to the point that, in heavenly bliss, it will be able to take possession of the most magnificent spiritual creations, for wherever it stays is in 'My Father's house', in the sphere of My infinite love, and it will always stay where the Father has prepared a dwelling place which corresponds to its degree of love and its ability to reign and work in the realm to which it was assigned by Me.

In My Father's house are many mansions. No being is homeless, the eternal home accepts all souls, yet this home has many different aspects, it can exhibit the most magnificent flower gardens and wonderful palaces, but it can also include infinitely vast barren regions which take ages to wander through, yet even in these barren regions paths branch off which lead to areas full of flowers, and it just depends on whether the ramblers pay attention to these paths, whether they attentively try to find a way out from this barren region and also take this way out. Everyone will be accepted in My eternal home, and everyone has the right to take ownership of a dwelling. But what it consists of is entirely subject to their will.

And therefore, I say: In My Father's house there are many mansions. For every human being, every being, prepares its own place of abode depending on the degree of its perfection. Yet no matter how poor his dwelling is, through his will and his work it can really quickly be transformed, and the most delightful homesteads can arise if only the soul has the desire for it and diligently strives for fulfillment. In that case it will be supported by countless helpers who will create and work with the soul, and it can become a paradise-like dwelling place where previously was a barren and bleak region. One day every soul will return to its true home, but as long as it is still imperfect it will feel homeless, although it will have already entered the kingdom from whence it once had come. However, I have many schoolhouses, and higher development will advance for sure, even if it often requires a long time. One day the lost son will return home and reside in the mansion he once owned, he will stay in the Father's house where all children are gathered around the Father, he will be lovingly received by the Eternal Love, Which will give him a seat next to Himself.

Yet infinite times will still pass by until all My children have found home again, until they can take up residence in My house; infinite times will still pass by, yet I will not abandon any one of My children. The Father's love attracts them, and not one of My children will be able to resist this love forever."



In My Father's House are many Mansions – Part 2

Ref: BD 7601 16.05.1960

Jesus is speaking: "Countless heavenly bodies circle the universe, and they all have the task of helping immature souls reach maturity.

So now you can understand the Words: 'In My Father's house are many mansions' and every star receives the souls whose state of maturity is suitable to its conditions; in other words, the potential for maturity differs on every star and the souls are placed accordingly. But the living conditions, too, are always different, because the stars' nature and consistency vary. A detailed description cannot be given to people on earth because much would be incomprehensible to them and requires spiritual knowledge in order to be understood. But for all souls, whatever their degree of maturity, suitable stars exist for maturing, where souls of good will are able to ascend. For even there the spiritual beings' free will is taken into account, even their spiritual constraint is not applied, although the respective living conditions constrain the beings to the extent that they have to accept them, or they could not survive in their world. And everywhere the beings will receive a light which reveals the purpose of their existence. Whether they accept and utilize the light is up to them, but it is decisive for their ascent. And all these works of God's creation are 'mansions in the Father's house.'

Hence all spiritual essence will one day achieve the degree of maturity which will enable it to exchange physical creations with purely spiritual ones, which you humans are unable to perceive with your physical eyes. Because everything that is visible to you are creations which shelter beings which are still immature, since perfected beings are active in the kingdom of light and no longer require 'visible' creations for their abode. But the distance between all these works of creation is vast and they are not within reach of each other either. The inhabitants of all these worlds are tied to their planet, to the star on which they live. They are only able to change their abode after reaching a certain degree of maturity, and not arbitrarily but in line with God's fundamental law, to which all His creations must submit, including the beings who are allocated to them. It is therefore foolish to assume that the inhabitants of these worlds could arbitrarily depart from them and approach other worlds without fearing their own destruction. Because the living conditions are different on all stars, and these cannot be excluded arbitrarily. However, during the last days even such plans are being worked on."

The inhabitants of all these worlds are tied to their planet, to the star on which they live. Click link to experience the Incredible Grace of Outer Space – excellent 4-minute video watch in full screen:

<https://youtu.be/7nO4xG5LIIsY>



Other Worlds - Diversity of Stars

BD No. 8838 of 08/08/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "You are requesting clarification about the creations in the universe, and I want to provide it for you as far as you are able to understand it. The creations are partly of a spiritual and partly of a material kind, but these cannot be regarded as earthly material, for My creative will is incredibly versatile and you should never assume that other stars have the same composition as earth. However, you have to consider that it is not just earth, which is sheltering solidified spiritual substances, but that the innumerable stars visible to your eyes were called into being by Me to help the ascent of all human souls which have not yet reached the degree of maturity needed in order to continue their development in the creations of the beyond.

The whole of creation is My emanated strength, and the earth is the most miserable creation because it consists of coarse matter. Thus, anyone covering the process through its creations would be able to completely spiritualize what 'soul' gives life to the human being. Yet the attained degrees of maturity in which the soul departs from earth after the death of its body are very different. And thus, it will be received by other creations which, as far as it is concerned, certainly also exist in the 'beyond' but which by no means can be called purely spiritual creations, since their substances are likewise solidified spiritual essence, strength, which once emerged from Me as a being and failed to become active in accordance with My will. However, this matter is far lighter and more compliant, so that the souls staying there are impelled into eager activity and mutual helpfulness, thus they continue to progress ever more. Thus, it can be said that this matter is easily dissolvable and yet it also shelters spiritual substance which had once become unfaithful to Me but which does not suffer to the extent as is the case on earth, which gladly is of service in facilitating the souls' further development, which (this matter) therefore will disintegrate again as soon as it has fulfilled its task.

The creations on these stars are inhabited by beings, which can also be called human beings, who likewise have the task of supporting these souls' further development, consequently material creations have to exist as well, yet they should not be imagined such like those on earth. The beings (souls) are now in a world which offers them incredible things and yet it is a tangible world, because everything is permeated by My spiritual strength and it will remain a tangible world until the complete spiritualization of all beings has taken place, which then will no longer require a material world.

But since this shall continue for an eternity and the stars in the firmament are thus visible to you humans, you are instructed to the effect that all these worlds are My will which has taken on shape, that I have emanated strength which more or less was deeply fallen spiritual essence, that this strength manifested itself, thus it is and remains visible for the respective inhabitants of these stars, who merely possess different degrees of realization and are thus also able to admit inhabitants from earth in order to help them further their development. Then you humans will exist 'beyond' earth and yet in My kingdom and depending on your maturity you will change your abode in order to enter ever more spiritualized creations.

Yet whatever your eyes behold as heavenly bodies in the firmament are creations which were brought into being by My will; and these creations are the original spirits which had once deserted Me, they were given a task by Me that they now fulfill, hence they more or less acknowledge Me again, consequently, they didn't descend quite so low but nevertheless require material creations in order to fulfill their task therein. Yet it cannot be said that it is earthly matter, since this spiritual essence had fallen into the deepest abyss which the human being on earth has to overcome over an infinitely long period of time, rather, those material creations were given to people for their happiness and to delight in them. For a visible star must also exhibit visible creations which should illustrate to the already more mature spirits their Creator's magnitude and power and also offer the spiritual substances still in need of maturing the opportunity to be of service. This problem is not easy to explain to you because you only understand what exists on your earth, and even here your knowledge is limited, but how other stars have an effect on your thoughts will remain hidden to you as long as you are incapable of seeing spiritually. Then, however, this realm will be open to you and you won't be able to stop marveling at the creations on the individual stars. Yet all My works have their reason and demonstrate My love and wisdom and might.

And whatever seems inexplicable to you will become known to you the more your soul's maturity advances, then there will be no more questions which could not be answered for you. And this wealth of knowledge will make you very happy, even if it is at the moment still concealed from you."



Diversity of Stars - James Web Space Telescope 2022

[Ultra Deep Field: Looking Out into Space, Looking Back into Time - YouTube](#)

Other Worlds - Separation of the Planets

BD No. 6323 of 07/31/1955 taken from book 68

God the Father is speaking: "Vast distances separate the creations which you behold as stars in the firmament, distances, which you humans cannot estimate and therefore not conquer either, because every single star is a world in its own right and these worlds are hermetically sealed in so far as that they have entirely different atmospheres which are always appropriate to the consistency of the planet itself as well as to their inhabitants. You humans should not believe that

My creative spirit could not create and design versatile enough. You should not believe that you will find the same living conditions as on the earth you inhabit on other celestial bodies again, and you should even less believe that these celestial bodies could offer you the same living facilities that are necessary for your survival, if you ever reach the vicinity of such a star. Yet it would be a futile venture, you will never even succeed in establishing contact with other celestial bodies unless it happens on a spiritual level via thought transmissions from these worlds which will always only serve your spiritual progress but never concern humanly intended worldly research.

You humans can indeed develop considerable abilities, you can productively create and design on earth, you can ascertain the forces of nature and utilize them in every conceivable way; by virtue of your intellect, you can deeply penetrate the laws of nature and then become prominent with all your knowledge. Yet your sphere of activity is and always will remain the earth, and if you then try to utilize your intellectual findings for the benefit of your fellow human beings My blessing will also support your work, your activity, for then My law of eternal order will be upheld. But you also have to stay within this order, you have to observe the laws I Myself have decreed and which are distinctly recognizable in all works of creation. And this also includes the cosmic distance of celestial bodies from your earth; it includes the isolation of every single star from the other, which is characterized by a vacuum, by the stratosphere, which makes it impossible to support human life in this space and therefore should also make it distinctly obvious to you that I have isolated you Myself.

For even if you believe that you can overcome such 'obstacles', these attempts will fail, you will perish if you dare to enter regions which were closed to you by Me. Thereby you only prove that you are spiritually very arrogant in believing that you can render divine natural laws ineffective, you prove that you neither acknowledge these laws nor the Lawmaker, and you prove that you humans are ready for the total transformation of this earth because you lack the most important realization: that Someone is above you Who has the last Word, that you do not recognize this One or you would not undertake something that you, as inhabitants of this earth, are not entitled to do: to make other worlds the goal of your research, which are and will always remain totally inaccessible to you, because every star serves to mature the spiritual beings whose degrees of maturity are so different that they all need different creations. Creations, in which you humans cannot survive, and therefore there can never be contact between two worlds. My creative spirit and My creative will has truly done nothing without wisdom, but you humans will never be able to ascertain what exists outside your earthly sphere other than that the existence of countless celestial bodies and planets will be established by you with certainty, because this evidence is not harmful to your souls, but any further knowledge can only be spiritually disclosed to you."

Stars - dwelling place for Souls

BD No. 0258 of 01/14/1938 taken from book 5/6

God the Father is speaking: "Behold, today we proclaim to you in the Saviors' name that which will introduce you to infinity. There are times when you are drawn to observe the splendors of the stars; do you ever consider the glories that might hide behind them? And no matter how many million stars you see in the firmament, it is nevertheless only a part of infinity, it is merely a fraction of Creation and does not even begin to give you an idea as to how many more of such stars in the universe are still invisible to you. This myriad of celestial bodies is only governed by one Spirit, one Light, and one Deity. Over thousands of years, it has been the Creators will to offer completely free beings the opportunity for advancement on these stars, and to gradually prepare them for the state in eternity where they shall be illuminated by an abundance of light which far exceeds all the light of the stars in the universe. Yet even the abundance of light on each of these stars differs in intensity, the sizes of the suns, which give light and warmth to these stars, are, in turn, so different that no-one on earth would be able to imagine them, because these areas are inaccessible to human research and would only lead to wrong conclusions. Nevertheless, everything in space is so well arranged that from eternity to eternity nothing of this wise order of worlds can be revoked, that no star would ever be able to leave its designated orbit and take a different path. And thus listen: The Lord created space for the perfection of all His beings and for the duration of the earthly course of life, for instance, the human being has a number of years at his disposal during which he can attain a degree of perfection which will place him into bright surroundings. The soul shall continue to develop to ever higher realms and be offered ever more opportunity. And the purpose of every star is to offer the countless beings a space that suits their spiritual state where the spiritual beings' activity shall be continued. It is incredibly difficult to explain this to a person, for he can only grasp this with his human intellect and is incapable of imagining the multitude of stars which are subject to God's will and which time and again offer countless beings the opportunity to mature fully again."



Essence of light – spirituality on other worlds

Ref: "Secrets of Creation" by Jakob Lorber Chapter 29 (3) (January 14, 1876) 01]

Jesus is speaking; "What I told you concerning the inhabitants of other worlds, that they live in better conditions and happier circumstances than you, and that although they already enjoy bliss, *they are spiritually behind you* - you can also see this example on your own earth if you want to look at the northern and southern half of your globe, its inhabitants and climatic conditions.

Here too, nature, climate and lighter food worries have fallen to the southern inhabitants, while the northern ones, struggling with the elements, must feel almost daily the Old Testament saying: "You shall earn your bread by the sweat of your brow".

Here, too, you see the spiritual faculties (abilities) in the North more developed, because it is precisely the external climatic conditions that urge people to seek peace and comfort within them, while the milder temperature, always clear skies and lush vegetation in the outside world almost completely distracts Southerners from their inner life.

Here on your globe, too, you can visualize the comparison - between the inhabitants of the glorious worlds and yourselves on your little earth.

All men are called to the same goal, just as all inhabitants of the other suns and worlds; but the process of spiritual formation goes, according to the receptivity of souls - with one diminished, with the other slower, and so it is also on your earth. The southerner needs longer to mature spiritually than the northerner, precisely because he must fight less for his food and is less motivated by external conditions to contemplate his inner self.

But he also must fight more against his animal passions, and the northerner doesn't even know some sides of the human soul that worries the southerner the most.

The southerner corresponds to the electricity prevailing in the southern hemisphere and the northerner to that of magnetism.

This is also how it is with other worlds. The more beautiful the world and the more comfortable life on it - the slower the spiritual progress; and the more struggle, the more the shadow of a spiritual life is a reward for the sufferer.

The law of the incorporation of spirits into other worlds is so ordered that they do not have to make too great a leap, but in the south of the less equipped worlds similar conditions can be found.

This I wanted to tell you by explaining the other worlds and let it follow here, so that you may always better recognize the order of My creation, where everything is guided and ordered according to one and the same principle and you can find the analogy (similarity) if you want to look at the situation with your spiritual eye.

Even the plants and animals show you the same, as I once said elsewhere.

Compare the plants and fruits of the south with those of the north. What a colorful splendor of the feathered world, without melodic singing; what a simple dress with soulful expression in the north (nightingale)! In the north there are songbirds and, in the south, there are screaming birds decorated with colors; that is, here an opulent appearance with little inner content and there a harmonious being with a neglected form!

You even find your most valued metals and precious stones more in the south than in the north, because there everything lives for the earthly appearance and in the north more for practical earthly life, only being of use to the spiritual.

In the south, most people have a tendency to dress in splendor, like their surrounding nature, in the north, the land of iron, more a sense of homage to the solid, the useful. While in the south softness prevails, in the north the main principle is to fight against everything that hinders spiritual development.

It is precisely because of this that the Northerner is more receptive to spirituality than the inhabitants of the South because his soul is more accustomed to struggle, does not shy away from it, goes straight towards it, while the southerner cautiously evades it.

Read through history and you will find that even in wars between tribes their armament has always been very different in the north and south, according to their character.

The time of the Middle Ages was called in the north the time of iron, or "the iron age", because there everything was well wrapped in heavy iron.

The move to iron is not exactly because of the safety one had under such clothing, it lies even deeper, it is the related magnetic substance, which lay in the iron and in the human soul related to it.

Look at your inhabitants of the lowlands, how their breast rises, how great their enthusiasm becomes when they approach important mountain countries, when they walk between their lush valleys, their gorges, when they follow the mountain inhabitants on dizzy heights to the borderline of vegetation and on torn cliffs or on eternally covered snow and ice fields in the distance see their homeland!

Look, it is not both the masses of the mountains, it is their inner structure, which contains related elements which are close to the human soul and belongs to the northern half of the globe. (See "The Grossglockner", a Gospel of the mountains)

The southerner does not want any mountains, no great natural scene, he wants peace and comfort, because the temperature of his country does not allow him much movement without making great sacrifices of effort.

Thus, the great and beautiful worlds are also created only for those people for whom slow maturity is beneficial, and so you should interpret My first words and those that follow, if you want to find a just logic in the apparently unjust.

I deliberately showed you these comparisons on your earth between south and north, so that you can understand the distance more easily in the future.

I could list many things as proof of the difference, which also has its reason in the way the small components of the earth's surface or its interior involuntarily affect the spiritual development period of the peoples, to what extent they dwell in the south or in the north.

Take, for example, the religions with their cults, how soft and sensual they have become with the southerners, while in the north they had an increasingly strict moral character. Even the idea of a future duration after death had to suffer under this influence and thus make their mission more difficult instead of facilitating it.

How few of you are able to judge the actual state, be it of the culture of the nations, of its development, because most historians and ethnologists judge man only by what has happened visibly, but not by the secret course, which is involuntarily often the main factor.

See, climatic conditions influence the body, food and life activity influence the soul, and education and social position influence the intellect! You do not know the great chain which connects all beings, but which also directs the individual to the place where they are most likely to function and progress most easily; for it begins outside your small planet and goes far beyond your suns and world systems.

It is no coincidence that one was born or raised in these conditions, the other in those conditions; it is not an arbitrary coincidence of circumstances that determined one person to live and work in a different way from another.

Everywhere, rest assured, there is a spiritual "why" which then established the practical "reason".

That which the southern peoples call "fate" and their "destiny", where man's freedom of action would thereby be limited, is nowhere to be found.

It is true that climatic conditions, food, social status and education have made man on earth what he seems; but also again the power is given to the soul and is firmly conditioned by the spark of God given to it to master all these influences and to use them for the spiritual benefit in such a way that the spirit-soul always prevails and the body, if it also suffers through this limitation, must obey the soul.

And here you see or at least you can guess how many circumstances often must occur in order to lead the different souls with all their varying spiritual abilities to a common goal.

Here you can learn to understand how I lead the regiment, since I use all the actions of men, all their deeds in such a way that My purpose, that is to say, a gradual progress in the whole created world, is promoted by the fact that even the worst, invented and carried out by men, must only produce good.

I have given these words as an appendage to My former one, so that it may aim to ignite even more light in your hearts, and in this look into the great regiment of spirits you could guess what is actually even more contained in the words which I once gave you under the title "The World of Thought" and "The Word" For "light" was also the title of that word, and it should and must become light, although with your lukewarm attitude it can only spread slowly.

The magnetic and electrical force, these great factors of My world realm, are too important to be overlooked or misunderstood, and when I said it is a chain that connects and holds everything together, these two factors are the binding agent in the material world, which in the spiritual corresponds to My will and My earnestness to lead everything nevertheless to where I want and to what I have determined.

Light develops from these two forces. The Light determines the existence of the worlds, their climatic conditions, their products, which then become the basis for the soul life of all beings, who, under all these influences, must impress the stamp of spiritual nobility or spiritual uprightness through struggle and conflict with their own nature.

Just as the air, the winds, the sea, the waves and the interior of the earth always keep their magnetic-electrical life in motion, so in the spiritual of the human pathways the adversities and the various conditions, which always have a stimulating, positive effect on spirit and soul, so that also there, as in the sea always ebb and flow, they save the spiritual life of the soul from decay.

Thus, you see the great chain, which also in the spirit realm does not yet have its end but links the spirits to the world and the living beings to the passed ones (souls) and always receives this connection, as soon as only one suitable organ is found, which can also make them visible.

Everywhere it is the great spiritual potency of My Will, the gentle influence of My divine qualities, which has made this immense building which you know as the universe, and where conservation is also progress, in that everywhere there are only beginnings, gradual advancement, but nowhere is there perfection!

The simple factor "light" is the bearer of all that exists, and the simple "word" as visibly expressed thought is the spiritual light, which moves everything and will lead everything back to me, from where it originated.

The light with its refractions of rays makes your colors vibrant, revitalizes your earth, helps to embellish, and make it bearable for you.

The light draws the juices up from the dark soil and leads each plant from the smallest moss plant to the largest tree to its destination.

Blue, white or red are the first beginnings of any plant before it rises from the dark earth; their blood or the flowing juice, globules like those of your blood, make up the main substance and move there in a regulated course.

They are not yet green in color, they rise pale from the ground, but as soon as they reach the light with its refraction, with its stimulating power, another life begins, the pale is colored, becomes green in all its variations, appropriate to the individuality (peculiarity) of the plant - everything lives, everything works, decomposes, forms and is decomposed again, reshaped and used again for another purpose.

New forces constantly rise up from the earth, the coarser and denser ones remain below according to their weight, the finer ones go on; the bud, the flower, and the fruit are formed from them (See the chapter "Life of the tree" in "Nature secrets").

Light is always the stimulus. What the leaves absorb in color and then only reflect the green, they now return refined in the flower, in its various colors, by keeping the green for themselves in the flower and showing the other colors visibly to your eyes, thus informing the attentive observer of their inner workings.

In addition to the play of colors, light is still the main factor as a heat developer, which extracts the ethereal in the finest juices of the plants as sweet juice or fine fragrance, which prepares pleasant sensory experiences for animals and humans.

So, you see how light, working in every organism, helps with its development and its ultimate purpose. And how the material light pulls all this out of the dark soil of the clod of earth and brings it to the surface, where it then must serve as a further base for animals and humans - likewise My word as divine light, which falling on the dark bottom of the heart, awakens there the dormant spiritual powers. And like the light with its seven colors, My seven qualities also stimulate it, which then - as with the leaf in the beginning as the main color reflecting back the green - show the virtue of firm willpower in the outer life, then, when all seven qualities are spiritually digested, keeping the willpower to themselves, holding the remaining qualities as the flower of life or crown of all spiritual aspirations towards ones neighbor, in order to spiritually fulfil ones mission by exercising these divine qualities. As the flower turns into fruit, so the actual great noble spiritual man should grow as a result of the life of action.

Thus, you see the diffusion of light also in the spiritual as the same leader and guide, and now many will understand what I meant when I said the following

in the last word: "that if you were to know the light and its meaning fully in spiritual correspondence, it could give you some fruitful teaching".

Here you still have together in small outlines the process of light as an effect of electricity and magnetism and in the end the spiritual light or the clear understanding of My words, which is to show you partly in comparisons, partly in images the great interaction, which prevails in My kingdom, where neither matter nor spirit can escape their influence, but everything connected together only constitutes one thing that makes up its universe or cosmos, but I call only the visible or invisible expression of My will and My qualities - and therefore because it is also this and will last as long as I Myself, that is: infinite and eternal, as its Creator and your Father is, was and will be! Amen."

Cosmic Life - Light

Ref: COSMIC LIFE by Gottfried Mayerhofer/Jacob Lorber 14 July 1876: 23.

God the Father is speaking: "I have been telling you many a thing concerning life, have shown it to you in various phases, how it manifests and what it actually is. However, there is always something left to be said about it, namely, that this life, as a seeming efflux of a spiritual potency, is actually nothing else but the power of My will, which manifests in millions of different ways.

In order to introduce you to this spiritual life and point out to you even more clearly the difference between spirit and matter, this word entitled "Cosmic Life" shall elucidate for you more fully the spiritual life generally and also individually. In other words, that it is always the same principle, the same motive, which, beginning with the smallest *ether atom* and ending with the highest angel spirit, is only My divine Being. Manifesting on various levels and in various forms, struggling for development and perfection, it inspires and implies the spiritual progress and visibly manifests in everything as life.



When I say, "**cosmic life**", I take the concept in the way this word, derived from classical Greek, denotes it, namely, as a "**universal life comprising the whole universe.**" For all that exists must be based on an idea, why it was created, what its purpose was and what its ultimate destiny will be.

In conformity with your scientific research and its regular investigations, also your scientists endeavor to trace back everything down to the bottom, to the ultimate and simplest original forces moving everything and leading it to its conclusion. And so, I will reveal to you this ultimate motor, which is the reason, or the basis, of everything existing, and which gradually prepares everything for its further development.

If you view the entire universe with a spiritual eye, crossing the realm of the infinite ether-space with the power of thought, all you will be able to discover in it will be "ether atoms", or the most subtle constituents of



material substances. However, your instruments, such as microscopes, electrometers, etc., would never be capable of rendering them visible to your physical eyes.

All of these finest ether particles have in their center an offshoot of spiritual content of Me, of My Being, which thereby imprints on them the eternal permanence and the everlasting urge for development, preservation and progress.

In every atom there is a spiritual particle of Myself. In other words, there exists something within your organism that, interiorly and exteriorly, reaches to the last and finest ramifications of your nervous system as a sensation in the skin. Being a psychic principle, it has no other purpose than to build, sustain and spiritualize the body.

Just as your soul within the sphere of your body is omniscient on account of the fine nerve fluid permeating your body, even surrounding you as vaporous envelopment atmosphere, outer-life ether, there is also in every ether atom something of Me. Thus, as I have stated in another word, there is no point in the visible arid invisible realm of My spiritual and physical creation where I would not be omnipresent, seeing and feeling everything that occurs.

On this are based the so-called omniscience and omnipresence that you also possess in your body. The only difference lies in that the spiritual life in you, the soul and the spirit, build the physical and the psychic, whereas with Me the former is inapplicable since I do not see matter, but only Spiritual, even when you think you discover elemental substances.

Well, to return to the ether atoms, I must first explain to you the nature of this atom, its mission and the purpose of its existence. And so listen:

According to your concepts, an ether atom is an incorporeal or, using a learned expression, an imponderable thing. However, it is something separate, limited, since in the unlimited state it would again have to dissolve into something else. Thus, despite its minuteness, such an atom has dimensions like any other body, which means width, depth and length.

In this atom a spark from Me is enclosed; for, since I have created it, it must contain something of Me and for this reason must possess only My attributes. The urge for further development is inherent in it and every atom must be different from other atoms, both quantitatively and qualitatively, so as to represent all the elementary substances essential for the creation of the universe. And so there developed between the atoms, by means of their surrounding vaporous envelopments, assimilation and association, where then (as with many insects the feelers do) the respective vaporous envelopments attract the homogeneous while repelling the heterogeneous.

In this manner, out of atoms formed molecules and out of these, cells and crystals. They're developed warmth, light and life, speeding up the formation of larger bodies.

After the formation of the cosmic bodies began the organic life, out of the same the spiritual life and out of the spiritual life the striving to emulate the divine, whereby finally the divine spark inherent in the smallest atoms must return step by step to that place from where it had proceeded.

It goes without saying that, where I want to create living beings, I first had to give them a place to live and an urge enabling them, as individual beings, in the midst of the entire infinity to walk their designated spiritual course through life.

However, as you know from many of My words, apart from My attribute as the Creator I am also love personified, and love consists only in making others happy and again finding one's own happiness and bliss in that of others. Therefore, I as God of love had to create for you abodes of bliss, had to endow these beings, as images of Myself, with forms which should express this love as their inherent divine. And so, out of the small ether particles the worlds came into being, and only after their material formation the living beings, all of which represented certain attributes of Myself. Then man on earth, as the keystone of the material creation, in his mission as earthly man, must prepare the next spiritual step as the future inhabitant of a spirit-realm, where there is no sudden leap, but only a gentle transition from one level to the next; and this implies the gradual progress in My Kingdom.

Thus, the worlds formed from the immense supply present in the ether space, and that is why their orbiting which, through the friction with which they move, develops warmth and light. This rouses the smallest atoms out of their inertness and, forcing them to amalgamate, leads them on their immense orbits during long periods of time through regions where the spent mostly by one substance is always replenished by a new one, mostly by one not present in earlier constellations.

The orbiting of one world around another, the rotation around its own axis serves the sole purpose of awakening and spreading life by means of these two movements.

You see, everywhere this urge to leave nothing alone stirs. For everything possessing a weight seeks its point of rest, where it would remain if it were not always threatened either by the inner urge to disintegrate or by influences of the outer world.

Movement is life, and this movement, be it the great circular one of the world or the vibration of light and warmth, must contribute to arousing the object or the being out of its lethargy, forcing it to further development, to modification, for nothing created is permanent, but must progress while constantly changing.

Thus, the millions upon millions of suns and worlds in the great and vast ether snare formed. Thus, at present the comets, as the first beginnings of whole cosmic systems, form and orbit in long elliptical tracks around their great central sun from which they have gone forth. And so, the seemingly material realm carries the germ for further development within it, until also the worlds, however immense they may be, having completed their cycle and spiritualized and refined everything in them, enter into other unions. Thereby they naturally form, as world globes of a higher order, dwelling places also for higher spiritual beings.

From level-to-level matter develops the life indwelling it, until it too can make the transition from the coarse visible to the more subtle etheric. So also, the beings of every kind develop, which have to perfect themselves gradually, because their dwelling places have to conform to their spiritual condition.

As I once said: "In My Father's house there are many mansions." I now repeat it: yes, there are very many dwellings or spiritual abodes, where the

analogous spiritual beings will enjoy those beatitudes that conform to their own spiritual constitution. These beatitudes are of such a nature and arrangement that, apart from the permanent enjoyment, the beings can also have the foreknowledge of greater bliss and of purer spiritual abodes. For where I am concerned, no standstill is possible because an ever-greater drawing near to Me opens more and more vistas, since I am infinite, and My world has to bear the same character.

So, you see the cosmic life, beginning in the smallest ether atom, struggling upward from the insensitive matter to the angel spirit possessing spiritual self-awareness, who, with one glance overlooking the material world, is able to grasp My ideas and possesses the might to carry them out.

Thus, these cosmic islands exist as "shell globes", of which there is an uncountable number and all of which, as a separate whole, again and again have to go through their process of development in the great whole.

Thus, these great worlds exist with their analogous created beings. Your fantasy is inadequate to realize the distance and magnitude of these worlds. All of them, though separated from each other by great distances, move independently in the great ether space, so as to develop and perfect the beings and denizens living on them for future purposes.

Arid so, once the material realm draws to a close, only a spiritual one of greater grandeur can emerge from the existing.

Therefore, Scripture says: "A thousand years in My sight are but as yesterday!" But I tell you: Millions of years in My sight are only a moment, for innumerable material worlds are orbiting in the vastness of creation. The millions of years cannot be counted which passed until they shaped into worlds, formed their planets and comets, and had sufficiently perfected themselves to become abodes for beings endowed with senses.

The years of your lives, the revolution of your earth around the sun, the whole turning time of your solar system around its central point, all this is less than a second on the great cosmic clock on which the duration or existence of My cosmic creation is registered.

Hence your amazement and admiration when you look at My creation, because you apply too small a scale to judge or to measure the creation of a God, an infinite Being.

There are solar systems and entire shell globes, the light of which takes millions of years to reach you. What do you know of these worlds, how great they must be to be just visible to you as the tiniest of stars? Where is your arithmetic which can grasp or spell out this distance in figures, where your fantasy, which would dare to think and elaborate on the magnitude of such worlds! And yet, My children, also these worlds are not the last border stones of My creation. Far beyond these distant worlds there are still other cosmic systems, the beam of which is far from reaching you, and your earth and your sun no longer exist before a light-ray from there will cross the space where once your solar system orbited.

Rise and grasp this magnitude, if only of the material world. Become engrossed in the concept of the omnipotence that created this with few means, namely attraction and repulsion, light and warmth. Do understand this Lord and Creator, in whose eyes your sun with all its planets and comets appears only as a dot. Who, were He not what He really is, namely a Father to His children, would

long ago let a generation like yours have come to ruin, which, after all He has done for it, behaves in such an unruly and rebellious manner towards Him. Do understand this Love, which, as He once said, "lets the sun rise every day over the good and the bad," and which, despite all aberrations and the denying of the divine, every second showers mankind with millions of graces!

Do understand this God, who once in human form descended from heaven to you weak created beings, who left to you precepts of love, of tolerance, of forgiveness. Become engrossed in the thought about His greatness, His might, His infinite creation. At the same time realize what it means that He, this infinite Creator and Lord, wants to let you feel nothing of these attributes overwhelming you, but wants only to be your Father, your loving guide, and who even now for quite a while has been in direct contact with you, trying to draw you to Him, explaining and revealing to you all the secrets of His self, His creation. And this is only so that you may learn to love Him and to find your spiritual path more easily, which is mapped out for all who were created by Him and through Him.

All this consider, and when in quiet hours you want to lift up your hearts to Him, in doing so strive to be worthy of Him and of yourselves. Only in this way can you expect Him to grant your wishes. For "He is a Spirit, and whosoever wants to worship Him, must worship Him in spirit and in truth."

I spoke these words more than a thousand years ago and still you do not understand them, become embroiled in worldly worries, and ask Me for meaningless things. And you totally forget that you, as My offspring and future participants in spiritual beatitudes, have other, higher missions and ultimate goals than to adhere in this earthly life to transient things and to seek your whole salvation in them.

That is why the disappointments, the unfulfilled aspirations, for you have never understood Me or My world, have never understood that I have different intentions concerning you, which are often bound to be contrary to your desires, since you often regard unimportant matters as essentials.

Despite all the words so far given you by Me, you do not know as yet what it means "to live spiritually", what "cosmic life" means.

This universal life, which is the fundamental law of the entire creation, wherein every "why" finds its solution, you do not know! If you could completely understand these great laws, you would far more easily understand that no being can escape them, and every time they are ignored, punishment is bound to follow. As long as you are unable to concern yourselves with great, profound ideas, you will stick to the soil of this little earth, having only a small horizon to look over, which does not reach beyond your domestic sphere.

That is why My words, My admonitions, My explanations. That is why My manifold revelations as to how great things can only be achieved through small ones, so that, following Me, you may also become small in your earthly life in order to grow tall spiritually and to rise. Then you will soar up to that height of the concept "human", where in all clarity and tranquility you understand in the cosmic laws the developmental processes of the material world. You will also learn to clearly recognize that even these laws, spiritual and infinite for the material beginning, find their culmination point only in spiritual perfection. And you will

only then, progressing step by step, always drawing closer to Me, recognize who I am as the Creator!

Thus, love implies itself if, based on respect, it is the natural consequence of the latter. For once one has learnt to recognize the Master by His works, one can understand what attributes must adorn Him and why, with such might, so much goodness and love are still prevalent!

So, take this word again from My hand. It is the Father's hand, which wants to pull you up to Me. Do not despise it, for if you do, it will only be you who will come to grief. Amen."

Life of Spirits and Cosmic Life

Ref: "Secrets of Life" by Jakob Lorber Chapter 20 - 24 February 1873

God the Father is speaking: "Earlier, in the chapters on "The World of Thought" and on "Life", I have shown you in a few words the many-sidedness of spiritual life, and how it must be understood, so as to have a dim concept of My world and of My might.

In "Words for Short-Sighted People" I have admonished you to study My nature in its vastness. For a great, almighty Creator you can more easily grasp and understand in His great works, although to a thorough investigator on his round in My insignificant works I must also appear great, unrivalled in the tiniest infusorian.

I have said all this in advance so that you may always keep your spiritual eyes and ears open in order to perceive the stream of spiritual light and the tone or the voice of My spiritual cosmic language as it proclaims to you in, and out of, all that is created, the great hymn of eternal love and of never ceasing Mercy, which at every step and with every pulse-beat preaches to you of the Father's love and His grace.

In the word on "Time" I informed you as to what time is and how you shall use it, and under "Human Dignity" I told you what you should do and should not do in order to become My children in My image, and how you should act in worthiness of this image. Under "The World of Thought" I explained to you how everything materially created, every deed will once be weighed and judged only according to its origin, the idea behind it. Now I am sending you another word, full of sublime creational spirit, so as to more clearly present to you a new view of My creation and My aim with it. This will make you learn to see and, in the midst of the worldly chaos and the bustle of worldly human passions, recognize that far beyond all the physical material it is the Spirit, My will, the great supporter of all that is created, which makes the same come into being, sustains it for a while and then by changing its form leads it towards a higher goal.

In "The World of Thought" I told you that thought, the guiding principle, is superior to anything material, that it is indeed the basis for all that exists. And now I will prove to you that the bustle of the world of thought, when the latter is considered as a spirit-realm, is also the actual factor in all-manifesting life, in all that exists and perishes. For in order to understand and grasp My creation, which is only a spiritual product, you must think as spirits, must contemplate My work as spirits, and must regard the course of the entire spiritual-material life as spirits, if you wish to form a proper idea of Me, of My creation, its duration and of yourselves. Otherwise, you are blind in the midst of the shining light of My

wonders, in the midst of the great harmony-concert of My music of the spheres and My cosmic music, to be likened to the deaf.

And so I will now take you with Me on a spiritual flight through the spirit world divested of all matter, so that you may recognize and grasp who He is who created the world surrounding you, why He created it and why He endowed you, as well as all the intelligent beings living as spirits, according to their capacity, with means enabling you to understand and grasp Him, the almighty Lord and Creator, as well as Him, the Father who loves you everlastingly.

You see, the world, both the great spirit-world and the material world, which is merely an envelope of the former, was created so as to visibly express what, invisible for material beings, for a long time had been and forever will be existing in the spirit-realm, as the primordial carrier of all that is beautiful, true and good, as an expression of Myself and My attributes.

This visible material world, which, merely enveloping what is spiritual, must serve as a guide and a means to perfect this great material world, beginning with the central suns to the tiniest infusorian, has thus the sole purpose of leading the spiritual laid into it to a higher level through matter. However, only the Spiritual imprisoned in matter is destined to always stimulate matter to this perfecting process, so that it alone can remain at the end of all purified and spiritualized matter as a permanent, never-to-be-destroyed eternal, thus bearing witness to Him who created it and who, as an eternal *God, could only create what is eternal, but not ever what is transient.*

Now look, My children! Rise above matter and regard everything created as a spiritual product, and it will become clear to your spiritual eye what spiritual life and what material life is. For spiritual life is the eternal urge of the spirit bound in matter, and material life is the changes manifesting through this urge in the visible material world, such as coming into being, existing and passing away.

Well, the whole of infinity is full of spiritual beings, because infinity constitutes Myself, just as your body constitutes visibly the core of your soul.

All the Spiritual in infinity has its expedient progress, everything has its purpose, its why, where it must be bound, where loosed and when, if bound in matter, it can again, be freed of the same, exist as an independent Spiritual!

Thus, the present world came into being, thus ever new worlds will emerge from the ones which dissolved and passed away, and thus infinity establishes itself as a concept comprehensible also to finite beings.

Just as the smallest spiritual particle, imprisoned in hard rock and manifesting its life through matter, always urges the rock towards a transformation, a dissolution to become on higher levels something different, so also whole cosmic systems, whole spaces and even, finally, the entire visible world. It is this spiritual-material urge, called "life" because it manifests as motion, as action, which, everywhere the same, according to the same principle urges on the smallest worm as well as the greatest solar body, or the angel-spirit still clothed in material envelopment, to higher levels, higher beatitudes and greater delights.

Your own body should only serve toward the soul's spiritualization, by a proper conduct and as a right tool letting itself be used only for actions worthy of a human being and thereby effecting and speeding up the spiritualization process of

your soul. Likewise, the greatest central sun and the entire great universal man who has a task which cannot be calculated in terms of time, so that the Spiritual, more and more liberated, free, led towards higher levels, can fulfill its purpose.

Just as in "The World of Thought" I have elucidated for you the entire spiritual sphere, which is actually the carrier of all that is visible, I now want to make you understand and grasp the idea of a spiritual life, which urges matter to spiritualize itself, whereby it becomes visible to your eyes as material life.

This urging and driving goes on incessantly, like the flow of time, the life of the world of thought. Coming into being, temporary existence and again passing away, these are the visible proofs of the never-resting spirit-world: forever the urge to move forward and upward! From the smallest ether-atom upwards everything drives towards a beginning, an existing and passing away or a passing into a higher order.

Look at your own world with spiritual eyes, how varied are the changes there, how much Spiritual is freed at any moment, voluntarily or involuntarily, to enter into other combinations.

Watch the living beings and animals of every kind, what a consuming, what murder! Even you people, how many spiritual lives even you destroy daily, so as to provide food or exquisite dainty morsels for your stomach!

How many animals you dispatch to the other world because you have nothing spiritual to occupy your mind and, as with needless hunts, only the pleasure in murder is your pastime!

Millions upon millions of released souls of the animal world fail through this not always justifiable behavior their real destiny of reaching their goal on a slow road. Most of their spiritual particles must first pass through the consumer and in and through him continue their further progress.

But, although this happens, where many a thing is contrary to My will and to My laws, it does not in the least delay the universal developmental progress to which I have subjected the world, but this developmental progress is only speeded up by such an albeit unlawful conduct. And if trespasses against My laws result in dire consequences, only the perpetrators and plotters of such calamities themselves are punished, namely, through their own behavior. But nothing prevents Me, in accordance with My intended plans, from leading My worlds to maturity, from receiving back My Spiritual, which I had laid into them, spiritualized!

Thus, the entire visible world and its visible life are only the apparent, which has as its basis the more profound Spiritual. And so, not only with the smallest animalcule or the solid rock, but also with great worlds, the duration of everything depends on the liberation of its Spiritual bound in its covering.

As with you human beings after the natural course of your life, death should only occur when your soul has matured for the transition to the beyond, so it is with worlds and central suns. Once everything in them is spiritualized, they pass away or dissolve gradually, become more and more spiritualized and their matter becomes lighter and lighter until it is like air or gas, when they (the worlds) will only be destined for beings clad in the lightest material envelopments.

Just as your own body will ultimately on the highest spiritual level no longer be clothed in this heavy matter with which you are encumbered today; also

your earth will be spiritualized in the distant future, carrying instead of solid, heavy matter only ethereal substances, ethereal dwellers, who, spiritualizing themselves more and more in step with their earth globe, also pass over, not through great cataclysmic events, but together with their abode, to other circumstances which will be suitable to their spiritual level of understanding.

So, you see how the spiritual life develops gradually from the material, how the one is merely the expression of the other. And you understand more easily how I created the worlds and have an idea as to how great must be the periods of time necessary to affect such processes of spiritualization. However, you still have no spiritual vision to see the velocity of thought with which this developmental process occurs. You still have no idea as to what a time-second achieves million-fold relative to this process of purification and ennoblement. You even fail to recognize in the worldly political bustle of your small earth globe the spiritual wind that makes the great strings of the spiritual world-instrument vibrate. The harmonies are sounding throughout infinity; but you behave like people who are deaf and dumb, fail to recognize, see and hear how everything rushes with the speed of a tempest, with the velocity of the world of thought, to prepare the way for the process of liberation from the imprisoned matter.

You read newspaper articles, but you fail to read between the lines, to conjecture behind the words, as material earners of a spiritual world of thought, the great spirit-life behind them, which, far above all petty calculations and human sophistry, pursues its course of development unhampered. For this very reason I will again give you a hint so that you may wake up from your worldly dreams and clearly realize that far beyond all earthly mountains and thrones, up there in yonder spirit world other laws are valid than those written in the human codex. These laws give life to both a central sun and to the tiniest atom so that they will be able to fulfill their purpose through it, that means to spiritualize themselves and thus again draw near the source of all light from where they were once sent forth so as to pass through their process of life and development individually, be it as a great world globe or as a worm.

You are driven more by a thirst for knowledge to read My words. So far you have not grasped one word, as a spiritual man, as My offspring could grasp it. Your life is still too materially orientated, you still belong always more to the world and not to yourselves, let alone to Me. For this very reason I must send you from time-to-time words of admonition so that you may awaken, so that you may, at least in the time of spiritual concentration, be able to soar above the ordinary life. That you may open your eyes and ears to that which always and incessantly radiates and sounds towards you from all corners of creation, namely, that you are spirits, who, only for a short time clothed in matter, soon will enter again into other circumstances, where only your spiritual but not your material life will be weighed and valued.

Therefore, do not let Me admonish you in vain. John's vials of wrath will be emptied, and already some of them are. The seals of the great book of creation will be broken and times will be coming when you will need all your spiritual resources to resist the worldliness and retain strength and courage.

So endeavor to understand My words, grasping them as I am giving them to you so that you will not be taken unawares if, for instance, the spiritual life

urges the material to the destruction of old established ways of life and there will be knocks at your heart in rapid succession, just as I once did with My disciples prior to My being taken prisoner, when I called out to them several times: "Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation!"

This I am calling out also to you: Recognize the spirit-life! Wake up from your worldly sleep! Recognize time as it presses on towards the solution, realize from the ruin of everything noble in the world that the time is not far when the people will harvest what they have sown. Recognize the stream of light that begins to pour over your world. Listen to the voices of the spirit-world that in great sound waves hit your ears. They are the admonishing words of a loving Father, who, in the rush of events, does not want to lose and forfeit His children, but who wants to uphold them and even, if possible, to increase their number, so that the spirit-life may be properly and truly valued by them and they may all understand, even if worlds go to pieces, namely: The love of a heavenly Father cannot waver, cannot punish, but can only, faithful to His laws of love, lead everything to perfection within the appointed time. Then everything can return to the place from where it has gone forth, so that, finally, the Father and the child learn to understand each other and the child understands what it means to be led, guided by Him, the One who makes worlds orbit around worlds and who, despite all the wonders and splendor of an infinite creation, does not forget even the smallest worm!

This is how you shall understand My creation and grasp the spiritual and the material life. Only in this way will tranquility enter your hearts, only in this way do you learn to understand and understand My words, and how and why I give them to you.

As long as you have not reached this stage you are still apprentices, but no children of Mine!

My children must be able to view My nature with a spiritual, open eye, must there, divesting the Spiritual of the material, learn to recognize what is true. They must understand the voice of My spirit world, must lend their spiritual ears to the soothing melodies of My heavenly music. They will then grasp and understand that, although matter is the means of encasing the whole, it was only in this way possible to unravel the Spiritual hidden in matter to a living being, thereby bringing nearer to him the Creator of everything spiritual and material.

When, ultimately, your eyes and ears, spiritually educated, will grasp the whole perfecting process of all that lives and exists, you yourselves have reached the level spiritually due to you and which every human being should strive for. Then he no longer measures time and the duration of matter. Then he clearly recognizes that high above all that exists and lives the spirit-world is reigning and that matter and the material life, called transience, are only mediating factors, which, although they must be there as a means to an end, are not the quintessence of life.

This is the veil of Isis, whom the ancient Egyptians venerated as the goddess of truth and of whom they said that no mortal could lift her veil.

They were right; for whosoever, lifting this veil, can and may look into the face of divine truth, knows for certain that, firstly, he has looked at something immortal and that, secondly, being immortal himself, only he can grasp and understand the same. For him, physical matter has ceased to be a burden. It is

merely an envelopment which, in step with the recognition of truth, becomes lighter and lighter and more ethereal. And even if matter is separated from the Spiritual through physical death, it is not a forcible separation but only a light, gentle passing from one state to another, which must be painless since the bonds of spirit and body, spiritualized, do not have to be torn apart, but only gently loosened so as to release the last obstacles for the inner psychic man whose spirit already here in the earthy body has become purer, enabling him to confidently soar up to a higher, spiritual life.

To facilitate this to you, My children, is the purpose of all My words. For in the beyond a spirit-world with different conditions and different circumstances awaits you. In qualifying you for this new calling awaiting you in the future I do not shun the effort of making you understand that there is only one God, who is nothing but love, and who likewise wants to educate you only for love. For love is the ultimate purpose of all that is and comes into being. My creation can be grasped only with and through love, and love is the only thing that impresses on My beings the spiritual nobility whereby they may be called "My children"!

A loving heart understands the language of My nature, the language of My spirit-world, and knows how to explain matter, its life and its form in accordance with the law of love! Therefore, above all, learn to love!

Cast out all other attributes from your hearts, and your spiritual eyes and ears will be opened to receive My spiritual life of love. Learn to first grasp the content of My words spiritually, and you will then understand why I had so much patience with you to make you loving children of a forever loving Father!

In this way you spiritualize your Self, bringing it close to Mine, and achieve the maturity to pass on in tranquility and peace also to others what is living in all fullness within you.

Do remember this well and accept this word as a new proof of My grace and My never-wavering patience in leading back the lost children to the hearth of light after they have been walking in darkness long enough.

Thus, this word on Spirit and Cosmic Life shall serve you as further proof that you have by far not the proper comprehension as yet for My words and I still find it necessary to add to all that has been said, so that all the secrets of My creation may be clearly revealed to your eyes and you may precisely through them recognize Me, their Creator, as such and as your Father. For the more you grasp Me and My words spiritually, the more you spiritualize your own Self, preparing yourselves in this manner for the transition to higher levels, which without this cognition could not possibly be attained, for life is short and eternity is long. That is why My concern for the sojourn in the latter, for the trial-life in the former has to be regarded merely as a probation school or trial-period.

So, use the earthly probation school to equip yourselves with what you will once need there as a basis. Use the short span of time and My words, which I always give you in abundance, so that the harvest will be a credit to the sowing and you, prior to entering the spirit-life, know what actually constitutes life, what spirit-life, cosmic and what material life.

Only thus armed with spiritual knowledge your progress will be easy, and you will grow in cognition and wisdom, depending on how you will fulfill these conditions.

A spirit must know the extent of the difference between a sham life and a life that is true and real in order to be able to judge in what way the obstacles impeding him are apt to further his progress instead of holding him back.

Only endowed with this clear insight can a spiritualized person calmly face the future, for he does not expect heaven to come from without but carries it within himself. This is why worldly disturbances are for him no disturbances, but only stimuli that will solidify and strengthen his faith on his course.

Thus, you must be steeled through what you gain inwardly by battling so that you will be able to fulfill your mission towards yourselves and others.

As long as you yourselves have only a half-faith, a half-trust and little patience, you are still far from recognizing the great driving wheel of the spirit-life, which, while moving everything, tries to gather also you into this movement towards its universal goal.

So, follow My advice, ponder My words well, consider from whom they are and to whom they are directed!

I, as the Father of all My created beings, leave no stone unturned to help everyone and to lighten his path. However, if he does not want to be helped, the adverse circumstances accruing from that will not be charged to Me, but only to him "Ponder everything and retain what is good!"

This is what I once said, and this is what I am calling out to you lest you should fall if the time of temptation should come when, left to your own devices, you will have to blame yourselves for the consequences.

As matters stand, the spirit-life is the fundamental basis of all there is, the material life being merely its visible factor. Whosoever confuses both or even denies the former, will finally become aware that through his denial the matter is not closed, but that through it, the spiritual eye will only become totally blind and the soul deaf to all the voices of the surrounding nature.

If the process of the spirit-life were not so awfully fast, one could say as you often do in the proverb: "Comes time, comes counsel" However, this calculation is misplaced here. For the time lost brings back nothing and the new time always brings something new, unlike that which is past, and so it is the foremost law to use the time, lest the result of future realization be remorse over the squandered time. Therefore, My children, do take everything more seriously, take My words more seriously, take things concerning your time more seriously lest My words will be preached to deaf ears!

Your Father intends this to be for your instruction and for your spiritual progress! Amen."

The difference between the people of this earth and those of the other worlds.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John Vol.5: Ch 200 by Jakob Lorber

(The Lord) "To be sure, you will find everywhere animals that resemble those on earth, likewise people, - but nowhere in such a variety and diversity, for everywhere there are fewer species, both in the kingdom of plants and in that of animals, and the people do not live according to a free order *but are more under*

judgment and act instinctively rather than according to some free cognition won spontaneously and based on experience.

On the vast, great solar worlds everything that is found on the planets revolving around them is fundamentally represented in the corresponding solar zones or regions. Also, there is much wisdom among their various people capable of speech. But their language and often considerable wisdom are instinctive and given rather than free and somehow freely acquired through personal endeavor and activity. [More on this subject in the Lorber work `The Natural Sun`. Ed.]

But therefore, there is no such thing there as merit, just as it is on this earth no merit for the bee to build the artful honeycomb out of the substance it has gathered from the flowers and then prepared. For surely the bee must appear to every thinker as a tool of an otherworldly spiritual intelligence rather than some independent, freely acting being. Almost the same thing applies to the human beings on all other earth globes, even though their external forms often are incomparably more beautiful and noble than those of the people on this earth.

But indeed, all the other human beings inhabiting the various celestial globes are yet far in advance of the instinct of the animals of this earth; for there is within them a certain tiny life-sphere, within which they have a kind of free cognition so that they are able to recognize a Supreme Deity, whom they worship in their own way. Of course, the manner of worship on these very diverse earths and worlds varies very much.

Nearly all the animals of this earth also have more or less a tiny trace of a freedom-sphere within their souls, wherefore they can be tamed and taught to perform certain tasks, but this cannot be compared to the small sphere of free cognition in the human beings of other worlds. - Now I think My answer to your main question should satisfy you. Do you two now understand these things?"

A Visit to a Star

Ref: "The Universe" by Jakob Lorber 1853 Excerpt from the Great Gospel of John 02:136, 07 On.

The angel [Rafael:] Do you see yonder the bright star towards the East? Behold, if a paved road led there from here, then verily, the Earth does not have the number of grains of sand for the number of years a bird would need to reach it, let alone a man running. Yet for me it is possible to get there in a moment! You shall not notice my absence, yet I shall nevertheless be there and back - Do you believe me?"

Says Jarah: "Why should I not believe you such? But there can of course be no talk of my being convinced, because I would not want to make a journey with you there like to the seabed!"

Says the angel: "But why not? Are not all things possible to God? If it pleases the Lord, it doesn't matter to me! That no harm shall come to you I vouch for, together with all the countless angels you see shining brilliantly on all sides!"

Says Jarah to Me: "Lord, is this indeed possible?"

Say I: "In this angel's arms indeed! You can if you want to hand yourself over to him, and in a few moments, you shall be back here with Me, well-preserved; but fetch yourself a souvenir from there as well!"

With these words Jarah assigns herself to the angel, saying: "Behold, I have the courage; carry me there if you can!"

Thereupon the angel picked Jarah off the ground, and pressing her fervently to his bosom, disappeared. In ten seconds, he was back here with Jarah, who had a stone in her apron which shone as brightly as the morning star in its most brilliant light.

On recovering somewhat from her amazement, Jarah asked Me: "Oh, Lord, are all these countless stars what yonder star is which I have now actually beheld with my physical eyes, or the eyes of my feelings? For that certainly is a vast world! This world compared to that one now seems like a snail-shell compared to this mountain! Also, humans, completely perfect humans, living in unspeakably huge yet marvelously constructed temples there are also in yonder outsize and grand world, but these people are so colossal that they would exceed this mountain at least threefold if standing at the sea below. Thus, everything in yonder world is thousand times a thousand bigger than here.

We stood upon an exceedingly high mountain and beheld a never-ending area in all directions. This was crisscrossed in all directions by the most marvelous streams, whose waves played in continuously changing, freshest colors of the rainbow; the ground was built up with the most magnificent gardens and temples. The next moment we found ourselves with the temples below, seeing the huge people and their much bigger dwelling-temples. These people are good to look at from a distance, but at close range they resemble moving mountains! I would have had to put a very high ladder up against the small toe of such a person there to climb it!

In short, I could be telling you all my life about what I saw there in just a few moments, but this would mean blubbing the time away which You, o Lord have allocated for something better! Only this I want to find out from You, whether these countless stars also are worlds like the one I saw!"

Say I: "Yes, My child, and much bigger and glorious ones! But tell Me, are you now firmly convinced that you were upon yonder star with body and soul, in these few moments!"

Says Jarah: "Lord, my love and my life, we flew there in four short stages; right up to the fourth stage the star had the appearance of stars, but with the fourth stage it became as big as our sun by day. From there it took only the shortest moment before we were in yonder magnificent world. From the mountain-peak where we found ourselves first, I loosened a little stone from the ground as suggested by the angel - it is this shining lump - and took it as evidence that I really was there. More I cannot tell You about my actually being there."

A View into Saturn.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John Vol.5: Ch 201 by Jakob Lorber

Says Hiram: "Now everything would already in the best order, since we now believe every word that you say, oh great, most eminent wise man. But since absolutely everything already seems to be possible for you, it shouldn't be impossible then for you to allow us to take a closer look at such a totally different earthly world but for both of us at the same time, so that we can give a valid testimonial to others afterwards!"

Say I: "Oh, there is nothing easier! But with your physical eyes alone it would indeed be impossible. I will thus unite the eye of your spirit, your soul and

your body for a short time, and up there in the sky you will see quite a large and moderately bright star, it is the so-called **planet Saturn**. If you now turn your eyes to it, you will see it quickly becoming larger and larger, and that will continue until you find yourselves like being on it completely! Then you may tell one another what you have seen! Now do this!"



At this both of them began to focus on the star and quickly it became larger and larger. Soon they see even its cleft ring and several of its moons. Soon the moons become as large as the moon of the Earth and quickly even larger; but the planet itself already stands in an awe-inspiring size and majesty before their eyes. Their loud amazement is already beginning to exceed all limits; for while they look at all this ever more perfectly, they express loudly with their mouths everything that they see.

They are now actually very close to the first, but actually most distant moon of this planet, and Hiram calls out loudly, "Ah, that is a huge, but unfortunately very barren earth! There are indeed people and animals and plants there; but everything is as if very atrophied, and it looks as if these people have only a little intelligence and they are not at all good-looking. The animals are also very poorly represented and look very strange. The plant world looks very monotone as well and severely atrophied. No, we don't like it there at all!

Ah, another world is coming towards us! Oh, that one is even worse! There's a third, it's also nothing that would be the right world for wise Diogenes! We have seen it! Hey, there is a fourth and it looks no better! Just move on! Here comes a fifth already, there everything is very small; but the inhabited part nevertheless looks better than with the previous ones. The children are jumping around very cheerfully just like apes! There is no house to be seen anywhere. The animal kingdom seems to be represented very simply and very sparsely there as well, and likewise the beloved plant world! But here comes a sixth and even smaller world, and even a seventh! Oh. These are terribly ugly!

But now, oh, all lightning, hail and thunder! Now an enormous world is coming towards us! Oh, it has no end at all! (N.B.: It is the outer ring.) Ah, it seems to go on in the straightest line eternally with no end! Oh, it looks quite magnificent there! Extremely long mountain ranges seem to go on forever, and a number of lakes and rivers are visible, and people and plants have more similarity to ours. But there seems to be no trace of a noticeable culture there. The people, who look very strange, seem to know no cheerfulness and are tremendously huge. But there are no houses, nor even less any towns.

Aha, now a second such large world is coming towards us yet again! That is just as if one extremely large world was stuck inside another! But otherwise, there is not much difference between this and the previous great earth and here, here comes a third already, almost the very same! Well, well, how many earths are hidden inside one another?! But here the somewhat smaller people seem indeed to be very phantom-like, and everything is very barren and almost no culture at all! No, we would not like to live in this world either!

But here comes once again a sort of little world towards us! Well, well, in close proximity now it nonetheless looks quite acceptable; but there is nothing of any creature to be discovered! But oh, all the elements! Now here an earth is coming towards us for which one must have all respect!"

At this the observation bound with every possible exclamation of amazement lasted almost half an hour, and I called the two back again to their natural state and left them the fullest memory of what they had seen in their souls and even in their brain, and then asked them how they had liked Saturn."

Saturn

BD No. 1008 of 07/16/1939 taken from book 19

God the Father is speaking: "Worldly scholars will struggle in vain to obtain a clear picture of the inner structure of extraterrestrial works of Creation. It is not enough to establish the numerical size ratio of other planets in comparison to Earth, nor is the intention of establishing the sun's influence on these planets and the measurement of luminosity sufficient. Rather, the research of these planets requires people with enormous knowledge, and such knowledge can only be acquired by spiritual means. No connection exists between Earth and other planets, and no such connection will ever be established even if eternities pass by. On the other hand, however, spiritually, no limitations exist which separate one planet from another. The vast space between two planets does not prevent spiritual beings from communicating with each other and exchanging information about the world they inhabit and its structure. Providing a clear picture of the most related planet to Earth, Saturn is the task of one of the elevated spiritual beings inhabiting it by giving you humans on Earth a description which offers an undeniable explanation to a person desiring such information. As yet no mortal has succeeded in establishing the dimensions of this planet, for it is not possible to calculate its size because people possess no criterion for the circumference of Saturn. It goes beyond all earthly estimates and is almost an infinite concept for you humans. The basic material of this planet is not the same as that of Earth either; it consists of transparent, brightly sparkling metal with an inconceivable luminosity. The state of all beings within the vicinity of this radiant matter is in harmony with this brilliant light. They are exceedingly sensitive to all spiritual currents and are relatively far advanced spiritual beings which, however, did not reach their state of light through conscious striving but are highly educated through God's will. The task of these beings includes taking care of the spirits on earth. Like on earth, they also live a similar physical life, except that the size ratio of the external shells they occupy is humanly incomprehensible, but accordingly their spiritual power is indescribably effective. Nevertheless, the beings also have to fulfill a function and this is in harmony with their respective embodiment, for these beings also exist in various external shapes on the planet's surface, but their ability to change far surpasses that on earth, insofar as that they are not animating some external shape as imperfect spiritual beings, but that they can, as it were, change their shell at any time so as to be able to accomplish their set task better



and easier in a different shell. Consequently, Saturn shelters living beings, nevertheless they possess a certain degree of maturity, or they would not be suitable for this planet since the abundance of light presupposes a specific receptivity to light. These beings are difficult to describe to people on earth because certain laws need to be taken into account which are unknown to people on earth. It would indeed be possible to portray them to you, albeit only in a metaphorical way which illustrates the beings' activity. And this activity is, in a way, just as necessary for people on earth, for the beings have the task of constantly animating the entire flora, nevertheless, the correlation of this cannot be fully understood by you as yet. Amongst each other, the beings lead a similar life as on earth, in total harmony and spiritual unity, so their dwellings are accordingly, and magnificent creations of their own intelligence shaped the surface of the planet into an exceedingly charming abode. Creation consists of countless stars and yet each one differs from the other both in its surface arrangement as well as in the living conditions of its inhabiting beings. In the same way their basic materials are always of a different kind too, yet all these creations are governed and directed by one Deity according to His will. And thus, God provides countless opportunities for a being so that it can receive and likewise distribute bliss for eternity through lively activity in accordance with its perfection."

The Saturnian Human Beings.

Ref: Saturn by Jakob Lorber:104-108



Saturnian, their origin, population density and housing conditions

God the Father is speaking: "Much has already been said about the humans on Saturn. Regardless of that, much more remains to be said about the masters of this celestial body, in order for you to learn in what kind of order this planet exists and whose Spirit's child it is.

Since a good order is at all times and everywhere the basis of all wisdom, we shall therefore observe here a human being in a good order first of all, in his externally shaped being and then his spiritual existence and everything that enters into the region of the spiritual, such as his country's constitution, his trade and his divine service. Now we shall begin with the physical shape of the Saturnian human being.

Was there only one human couple on Saturn, or were there at the same time at various places several human couples created? All human beings that now live on Saturn originate from one human couple; this applies to all planets just as it applies to earth. The history of the Saturnites is more than one million earth years older than the history of human beings on earth.

A Saturnite throughout his entire life has rarely more than four descendants with his wife; it should be understandable when I say that this planet, in proportion to earth, is by many times less populated than earth. On the large continental countries, of which several are larger in area than Asia, Africa and Europe, human beings very seldom live in a neighborly way next to each other. This situation that exists in your villages on earth belongs to one of the greatest rarities on Saturn.

If a human being from earth were somehow able to travel to one of these continents, the dwellings of the people on Saturn are so far apart that it would take him at least ten to twelve days to travel from one to another. In the mountains these distances from one dwelling to another or from one neighbor to another are the rule rather than the exception, whereas in the lower-lying regions, which are next to the lakes and rivers, the dwellings of the Saturnites are closer together.

Wherever you find such an abode, there are not only a few human beings, but an entire family which usually numbers anywhere from 1,000 to 5,000 people.

How large are their dwellings that they can accommodate so many people? It should be mentioned that the Saturnites prefer to have plenty of space. As far as their accommodation is concerned, this was mentioned right at the beginning with the description of the sun tree (gliuba). It was also mentioned that this tree is their house, one which they prefer to all others. Therefore, I do not have to describe the peculiar shape of this tree again, other than to remind you that it is an extraordinary tree with many trunks, and that on its wide branches, which almost always run in a horizontal manner, the people build their dwellings.

Such a tree is as significant on Saturn as an important city on earth. The patriarch of such a large family assigns the individual branches and side trunks to the individual family and it then becomes their own property, just like a house in your cities. The difference here, however, is that the people who live in this tree city are all blood relatives, while in your cities anyone who has the financial means can purchase a house right next to you.

You might ask yourself: How can these people sleep on these branches? If they turn around during their sleep, will they not fall out of the trees? The possibility of this happening would be much greater if you were simply to turn around in your bed. Because these horizontal outward-bound branches are so thick and wide that on a single branch there is enough room for every house in your capital city, 1(This capital city is Graz in Austria with a population of over 200,000.) and there would still be enough room to drive and ride around.

Besides that, there are a large number of smaller branches growing in a horizontal parallel direction from the wide edges of each of these large branches; they are the actual carriers of the fruit of this tree. Closer to the trunk these smaller branches are of significant strength; they are so strong that if a human being would walk, stand or lie beyond the edge of the branch he would not fall off the tree. Let us assume that despite these smaller branches it happens that someone walks carelessly beyond them and falls to the ground, or from a higher branch to a

lower branch; this person would not sustain any injury from such a fall. The reason for this is already known to you and has been mentioned in a previous chapter: On Saturn, through the existing attraction between the actual planet and the ring, the specific weight of any given body, including the body of a human being, is significantly reduced. Therefore, nobody on Saturn will be able to fall with the same severity as someone on earth.

The above explanation is the reason for this occurrence and should completely satisfy the inquisitive mind in this respect. As long as this planet has been populated by human beings, no one has ever broken a leg or an arm during his lifetime, and nobody has injured his head or sustained a hole in his head through a fall, which of course happens quite often on earth.

The question now arises: Is this tree the only dwelling the Saturnites call home? The answer is no. Besides these main tree dwellings, they have various other dwellings, which are occupied during the cool shadow time.

These houses are built in various ways. Some are built from the strong branches of the pyramid tree, while others are grown from the species of the more slender trees. The houses that are grown, or living house, are superior to those which are built. However, they always build houses between those which are grown, because they serve as storage for their food.

They also only make a fire in those houses which they build, where they cook, boil and roast their various food, though not in the same clever and artificial manner as you do on earth, but more as you would bake an apple or cook pears, vegetables, and some of your good-tasting beets and roots. This is what the entire art of cooking consists of on Saturn. In these houses they also store their milk products as well as their precious berry juice containers.

Nobody eats or sleeps in the houses that are built; that is always done in the houses that are grown, because it is unbearable for the Saturnites to remain for a longer period in the vicinity of a dead thing. That applies to a house which is built from trees that have been cut down as well as to dead human beings or animals. That is why houses built by the Saturnites are used exclusively as workshops and storage rooms.

You would probably like to know how large such a manmade house is and also what it looks like. I can grant this wish. These houses are built in the form of a wreath, similar to the houses in the Austrian countryside, except they do not have any roofs; they are completely open towards the sky. For the Saturnites, the greatest atrocity is a house separated from heaven by a roof. They say that everything that comes from above unto the ground is a blessing from heaven, and therefore a blessing for the soil. And since they also live on the soil, why should they separate themselves and hide from the blessings of heaven? They are of the opinion that it is also a much greater benefit to them, since they are alive and therefore in much greater need of heaven's blessing than the soil of their earth, which they believe to be dead.

Now we know how their houses are built. Now all we need to know is their form and size. Usually, these houses are built in the shape of a star, like a compass dial; however, these houses have sometimes 8, 16 or even 32 pointed tips, each of which forms a kind of separate section for food and drink. In the center of this

round wide room is a round hearth where food is cooked. It is understood that the hearth is in proportion to the size of the Saturnites.

In such a star-house the distance from one tip to the opposite tip, in accordance with your earthly measurements, would take one hour if you walked it in good stride. As far as the height of this house is concerned, every person on Saturn that is as tall as a man can easily look over the walls of this house.

Are these houses decorated in any way? No, other than that the people adorn them with the foliage of the trees they cut down to build them with. That is everything in regard to these houses.

Since we have learned that the houses they build are the actual farm, kitchen and storage buildings of the people on Saturn, we shall now take a closer look at their living domiciles.

What is the form of these live domiciles? Their external form is completely round, with one entrance from the morning (east). Only two different kinds of species of trees are used to build or, rather, grow these houses. The more beautiful and more magnificent houses are grown with the well-known mirror trees (ubra) planted closely together; the houses that are less beautiful and less magnificent are grown with the wall tree (bark), not the common kind but the cultivated wall tree.

The inside floor of these houses is made completely level. Grass seeds are sown on this floor, from which a very short but extremely thick grass grows, like a thick carpet. This grass has the appearance of velvet and is so resilient that, when someone walks on it, it immediately springs back to its original state.

In the center of the house is a large, round and proportionately high hearth, which is covered on all sides with the same grass. So that you have an idea of the size, circumference and height of this hearth, I can tell you that it has a diameter of roughly 540 feet and a height that reaches above the knees, even halfway up to the thighs of a Saturnian man. However, when its height is compared to the height of a woman, the hearth is about half her size. (A woman is 80 to 90 feet tall and a man 95 to 135 feet.)

What purpose does this hearth serve? It serves the Saturnites in the same manner as do tables on earth, namely for food and drink.

Not far from this hearth-table, at a distance of approximately 200 feet, there is a completely round pyramid, obtuse at the top, which at its base has approximately three times the diameter of the hearth. The space at the top of the pyramid is only large enough for a man to stand on conveniently. This pyramid has the height of a man and is covered with the same grass as the floor and hearth, and it serves as the family pulpit for the patriarch. Every day before sunset the eldest member of the family stands on this platform, whereupon the whole family gathers around in order to hear from him the will of the Great Spirit pertaining to the night and the entire following day.

What other kinds of furnishings or facilities does such a house contain? Completely in the background, the entrance directly opposite the sunrise, there is another circular wall covered with the same grass. But it is not as high by far as the center pulpit; instead, it is considerably larger in circumference and with many moderate curvatures. What is the purpose of this third circular wall? This is the common bed or place of rest for our tall Saturnian humans.

Before they go to sleep, they place soft pillows into the curvature close to the periphery of this circular wall and lean against one of these curvatures, each person having one such curvature. The men take their position, which faces the rising sun, and the women face the setting sun. All are resting with their bodies in a position that is 30° in earth measurements in relationship to the floor. That is how they fall asleep; they remain in this position until shortly before sunrise. In spite of the ring shadow, they notice the sunrise, because the ring never covets the sun so completely that nothing can be seen of the sun. And should it happen at times that the ring is wider that it covers the sun completely, the duration of such cover never lasts longer than half a day; after that a small edge of the sun becomes visible again.

These are all the furnishings which such a house contains which is occupied by the Saturnites during the time of the shadow. What is the size of such a house in regard to its circumference? The diameter is longer than the well-known star-like storage houses by more than half.

Does the entire population of the large dwelling tree live in such a house? No, only one family, that is one father and one mother with their children and children's children, just as they live together on one branch of a tree during the light-time. There are as many man-made dwellings as there are branches on which the Saturnites live.

In such common family dwellings, the area around such a tree covers mostly more square miles than Styria (632,586 square miles). These dwellings are, as you know, at such a distance from each other that it would take many days' travel to reach another one. Around these dwellings are the grounds and grazing lands of the domesticated animals which you already know. These animals must have enough ground so that enough can be harvested for the maintenance of the life of the people on Saturn as well as the preservation of the animals. In addition to this, there are, at border regions of the common family properties, the large, far-expanding forests of the funnel trees, and on the large plains, especially on the northern side of large lakes, there are forests of pyramid trees covering areas of 2,000 to 3,000 square geographic miles, and there are also other large forests of shrubs. When you take all this into consideration as well, you will not be surprised that the distance between two common family dwellings is so far.

Now we know how the people on Saturn dwell, especially those in the mountain regions. For now, I say Amen!"

The basic material of this planet is not the same as that of Earth either; it consists of transparent, brightly sparkling metal with an inconceivable luminosity. The state of all beings within the vicinity of this radiant matter is in harmony with this brilliant light. They are exceedingly sensitive to all spiritual currents and are relatively far advanced spiritual beings which, however, did not reach their state of light through conscious striving but are highly educated through God's will. The task of these beings includes taking care of the spirits on earth.



Ref: Saturn by Jakob Lorber:104-108

The Diversity of other Worlds.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John Vol.5: Ch 199 by Jakob Lorber



Here Aziona says, "But tell me, you incomprehensible wise man, is there in the endless universe of creation then other such worlds, on which, let's say, people have the same job just like us in everything?"

Say I: "Friend, just look at your body with a correct attentiveness and you will notice a number of different limbs and parts! Can these only have one designation? Can the brain and the stomach have one and the same designation, or the eye and the ear, the hands and the feet, or the nose and the mouth? Look, the human body is put together from so countless many smallest parts in the very most artistic way, even the two very next and most similar parts, forming one and the same organ, do not have the very same character and designation!

For example, firmly side by side sit two individual nerves. Both receive the same food and are animated by the same fluid of life, and their job is to hold two hairs standing firmly side by side onto the head and to make them grow. Well, these two most insignificant nerves should also be fully similar to one another in determination as the same cause of exact effects! But I say: Oh, not at all! These two nerves are just as little like each other in designation as a man and a woman, and therefore also their inner organism is a thoroughly different one.

But you now think and say to yourself: Yes, then two male and two female nerves must indeed be fully like one another! And I say to you: Not at all as absolute as you imagine! For if that were the case, all the hairs would have to grow on one and the same place on the head, or a very similar next male nerve organization would, only one millimeter away standing over a differently created main place, not bring any other hair to grow. Yes, it can even happen that the necessary and by all nature required desire for assimilation will also become stronger in the nerves of the roots of the hair, than is in order. But what would be the consequence of that? You will soon and easily be able to count the hairs on your head!

Such an event in the body of a person is certainly an involuntary one; but nonetheless it mostly rests as a positive of the disordered striving of a sensual and material soul. The drive for assimilation is indeed necessary for reproduction and

maintenance of natural life, but in its strength over or under the degree set by nature itself it is the death of the same.

Let's suppose there was not the very slightest appeal to assimilation between the male and female sex, as among the animals, then the reproduction of the natural life would certainly have an end. You will both see the reason very well. The complete lack of this attraction would accordingly be also the obvious death for all-natural life. But likewise, an assimilation appeal and really drive which crosses all limits equals obvious death of natural life and with it also very easily the life of the soul.

For example, the eye has the desire for assimilation with light. If this is not kept with incorrect limits and a person begins to look directly into the sun the eye soon becomes dead and thus blind through such a powerful overstimulation. And so, it is with all human senses.

But the mutual appeal for assimilation can be kept in its saving limits only if the free soul is given laws according to which it can direct the way of its natural life with sure steps. Naturally such laws can only be given as fully effective and bringing blessings by Him who created heaven, spirits, sun, stars, the moon, this Earth and everything that is in it, on it and over it, breathes and lives. And from the side of the creator this also happened at all times; only there were always only a few who have seriously observed such laws in everything. Those, however, who lived according to such statutes have always also harvested the true temporal and eternal blessings of it; the lethargic, the despisers and the unbelievers, however, have experienced the opposite in themselves as well as in their peers.

From everything that has been said, however, it emerges for your main question that in the whole endless universe of creation there is no other planet which has exactly the same and, I say, very highest designation and inner and outer set-up needed to reach the same as just this Earth."

The Vertical Image of Space

The Journey that we are about to experience has never been revealed to man! God the Father is speaking: "I am telling you... **be prepared; because this sight will bring something before your eyes that until this time has come into no man's mind.**" This breathtaking Journey begins with the return of the Prodigal Son:

'The Return of the Prodigal Son'

Ref: Origin of Man from the Fallen First-Created Spirits by Jakob Lorber

God the Father is speaking: "Probably no other verse, no other chapter, in the Holy Scriptures is of greater import than the Parable of the Prodigal Son. Equally, there probably is no other passage that is harder to understand than this one. (Hi I p. 306)

The name Lucifer encompasses the whole, unending compendium of the Prodigal Son, a compendium you will never be able to comprehend. Consider that almost the whole of present-day mankind are nothing but members of the body of this one 'lost' or



'prodigal son' and this refers particularly to the members of the human race who are descended from Adam's unhallowed line. This 'Prodigal Son' has taken away all the wealth that was his part and squandered it through eons that for your concepts extend for ever and ever. (Hi I p. 307)

The 'Prodigal Son', however, is taken to represent every single human being as such. (Hi I p. 315)

In the final instance, he also represents the whole cosmos with millions upon millions of galaxies, each of them with something like fifty or one hundred thousand million suns. According to New Revelation, ***the universe, seen from 'outside', is 'a perfect and complete human form' and 'can be seen in its kind by none accept Me in this reality.'*** (Hi I p. 312)

'The deity took hold of Lucifer's essential nature in all parts, took all specific nature, formed out of its cosmic bodies throughout the whole of infinite space, enwrapped the spirit of this infinite soul entity in the most powerful of bonds and bound him in the depth of matter.' (EM p. 159)

'This cosmic man you behold there is no more and no less than the Prodigal Son who has found himself again, found himself again in every single person who is reborn.' *'Yet you should not think that this fallen Lucifer would return again as a complete whole. If this had been possible, then truly, the creation of the physical world could never have happened; instead, in every single individual who lives according to My Word and is born again through the Word and through redemption, this Lost Son (i.e., a part of his essential nature) is found again and returns to the great house of the Father.'* (Hi I p. 314)

'Of course, all physical matter that makes up the universe is also only the work of God, and a divine element lies hidden within it, but there also lie within it deceit, lies and seduction, and from these arise envy, avarice, hatred, pride, persecution, and arising from these all kinds of vices, beyond measure and count.* And this very falseness, this lying and deceit, is in spiritual terms 'Satan', and all the different vices of necessity arising from this are indeed what is called 'devils'.' (Gr V 94, 2-3)

God's plan to bring all the spirits that have fallen away from him back again to the house of their Father, on a path that goes through matter, requires a length of time that is inconceivably great. Yet the time will come 'when no physical sun and no physical earth continue to move in their orbits in infinite space, and a super splendid, new spiritual creation will fill limitless space everywhere with exultant, free beings, and I shall forever thenceforth be God and Father of all beings, world without end. And thenceforth there will be no end to this most blessed of states. There shall be one herd, one-fold, and one shepherd.'

'As to when all this shall be, in the number of earth years, this can never be determined. And even if I were to make known this number, you could not possibly grasp it.' (Gr II 63, 3-4)

The creation of the physical world is thus clearly interpreted in New Revelation as the field for redemption through divine love and compassion. The universe has been created to redeem the fallen spirits. The life sparks gradually loosened from Lucifer are according to God's wise plan taken step by step, i.e., through evolution, through the mineral, plant and animal kingdoms to the final goal which is man. 'The enormous numbers of fallen spirits, who fell with Lucifer

and then were placed in the bonds of matter, as its carriers, all these classify the whole of creation in this universe according to spiritual content.' (Pr 317) "Spirit you have been, and spirit you shall become again." (Pr 121)

The great purpose of God is to lead all of mankind - whichever body in the universe they inhabit - along the path of salvation to spiritual rebirth and hence to God. The earth and its inhabitants have a very special and preferential role to play in this according to New Revelation. The road is inconceivably long, however, and can be full of torment for some.

'Man is the most highly perfected of the countless different creatures, the culmination of divine love and wisdom, destined to become a god himself." (Gr VII 141, 6) This is why Jesus said to the Jews: "Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are (potential, author) gods?' 'Now', New Revelation says, 'you are merely like embryos in the womb." (Gr III 180, 8) When God's final goal will have been achieved, the 8th Psalm will shine forth in its true radiance which now is still hidden: Yet thou hast made him little less than God, and dost crown him with glory and honor.'

Having realized the full import of the highly spiritual message given in New Revelation, we shall also be able to understand the following words of Johannes Eckehart, the 14th century German mystic: 'The very life and nature of all creatures is nothing but their calling and hastening to God, from Whom they took their origin.'³

A vision of life unfolding as a whole, and a gradual, step by step, ascent, as described in great detail in New Revelation, may also be found in the work of the mystic Jakob Boehme (1575-1624) who, like Jakob Lorber, could not have known anything of evolution theories at that time.

During the third century, the greatest biblical scholar, Origen, also accepted the dogma of apocatastasis, the return of all things to their previous state. According to this, the soul leaves the place of purification again and punishment does not go on forever. 'Perfection will have been achieved,' Origen wrote, 'when all souls have found salvation in becoming angels. All creation returns to God.' 'The universal resolve to achieve salvation is a revelation of the all-compassionate God.'⁴ In his *Contra Celsus* 92-97, Origen equated Adam with the primal unit of human nature, that fell from heaven in the beginning of time as a whole. Origen refers to the words of the prophet Joshua: 'Far indeed my soul has been wandering', continuing: 'Comprehend, therefore, if you are able, what are these wanderings of the soul, to continue on which she laments with sighs and sorrows. For, of course, for as long as she is wanderings insight into these things is halted and is veiled, only when she has reached her homeland, her peace, paradise, shall she be enlightened more truly on this, and see more clearly which has been the way and meaning of her wanderings.'⁵

'Suddenly', the Catholic theologian and renowned author Hans Urs von Balthasar writes in his Origen - *Geist und Feuer*, (Spirit and Fire), 'insights come through like flashes of lightning, and these are among the most endurable yet also most forgotten in the history of Christian thought.'⁶ 'But when the vessel shattered into a thousand fragments and the name of the Mater (Origen) was stoned and buried, the scent of the unguent escaped, filling the whole house.'⁷

Apocatastasis again may be perceived in *Scivias*, the work of Hildegard of Bingen entitled *Know the Ways*. "Then I heard a voice saying to me: Paeons of praise shall be sung to the sublime Creator with untiring voice of heart and tongue, for through his grace he leads to the throne of heaven not only those upright and standing, but also those who have fallen and are bowed down" (Book 3, 13th vision).

The concept of men as fallen spirits whom the love of God for his creatures finally leads back, like the Prodigal Son, to the House of the Father, in a sheer unending, far journey through the mineral, plant and animal kingdoms, exists not only in Christian antiquity and in Christian mysticism, but also in the mysticism of other religions, a.o. in Parseeism, which also does not speak of hell eternal, and also in Islamic mysticism, in Sufism. It finds its most beautiful expression in the following verses by the famous Persian mystic Jelal ed Din Rumi (1207-1273):

***"I died a stone and sprouted into plant,
I died a plant and animal became,
I died an animal and then was born a man,
Why fear then? Have through death I ever lost?
A man he gathers hence me from this earth,
That angels' wings I thereupon shall bear.
Yet angel, too, I'll not forever be,
God's face alone goes through eternity.
Far beyond angels' spheres my wings away
Will carry me to heights beyond mind's reach.
Then call me not to anything!
For like a harp's sweet strains
The knowledge sounds within me that we shall to Him return."***

Major figures like the scientist Edgar Dacque, Leopold Ziegler and others, have given a scientific interpretation of Jakob Lorber's revelations, though doubtless they did not know them. Dacque, for instance, wrote: 'The original form of man was metaphysically present, i.e., 'willed' by God, in early times when the first of the lower animals made their appearance. Although man only emerged as a full human being during the late ice age, he was yet present countless millions of years before that, in all living creatures.'⁸

Leopold Ziegler also sees the mystery of man in its deeper aspects: 'History and historicity are indeed the true sphere of man, but this history proceeds from a nature-given basis of many other stages of life, all of them interrelated.'

The evolution of life described in New Revelation is an inconceivably long path of cosmogony and anthropogony, to bring to realization God's plan for the salvation of the spirits that have fallen away. The immeasurable depths of this act of salvation, connected also with the words we read in St. John's Gospel: 'And I, when I am lifted up from the earth, I will draw all men to myself', are such that they can hardly ever be fully fathomed in this earthly life.

If we contemplate God's plan, to bring back, by that long route, all the spirits that have fallen away, bring them home to unimaginable bliss in the House of the Father, a prospect opens up a grandiose vision, the one and only one to befit the true nature of God, that is, of life. The story of creation as shown conveys

a vision of the world that is of the spirit, revealing deep meaning, and letting the love and compassion of God shine forth brightly in the story of salvation.”

The Great Cosmic Man - The big creation-man and his return.

Ref: Written on March 25, 1841, from 4 o'clock in the afternoon until 8:45 o'clock in the evening. The writers are Poet Karl G. Ritter von Leitner, Mayor of Graz Andreas Hüttenbrenner, his brother Composer Anselm Hüttenbrenner.

God the Father is speaking: “Now that we have accompanied and illuminated the prodigal son from his rise to his fall in the eleventh hour and have also calculated the time and nearly determined the hour that must testify of his When your spirit awakens within you, you will perceive its voice in your heart like clear thoughts. To these you must carefully listen and heed them in your whole sphere of life, then you will provide your spirit with an ever-growing field of action. Thus, the spirit within you will grow to a man's size and pervade your whole soul and with it your entire material being. The downfall, consequently in the twelfth hour we are going to see where and how this prodigal son will once again return—humbled through and through—into the immense and grand house of the Father.

However, in order to understand this fully, it is not enough that we have looked a little through the world-mote called earth; but for this purpose, I have added and already mentioned tiny device in the—to you—conscious camera obscura of the spirit; and we once again take a somewhat broader view in this newly prepared chamber. I am telling you... **be prepared; because this sight will bring something before your eyes that until this time has come into no man's mind.** With the ability of this new device [the camera obscura], the tablet also becomes the receiver of a big picture, and as a result will be enlarged and assume a *vertical* instead of the former horizontal position.

Now look: Our device is operational. Direct your sight now onto the wide expanded tablet; and at once, you will recognize the large picture on the same tablet. This is the only possible way to place the endlessly long, stretched-out creation before your eyes within one picture.

Now: Look closely on the tablet; and as soon as I say the word Epheta, you will see the magnificent picture on the tablet. Now then, because your sight is directed at the tablet, I say: Epheta!

Now, what do you say to the picture? Exactly, on this blackboard you see nothing more and nothing less, than the clear figure of a human being, whose loins are only scarcely covered by some rags and whose hair, even with the shaggy appearance, trails from his head and covers half the body.

True, you will probably think, “there is nothing special to be seen in this picture, except that it is presented on this tablet in a very colossal form. Incidentally, such a picture could have been painted by a fairly skilled portrait painter with a whitish color on a black tablet”; and I can add nothing to that, except that—at first glance—your conclusion is correct. Seeing that you want to think a little deeper, you will probably soon recognize the shape of the prodigal son in this whitish figure.

But look, My dear children! The tablet is placed just a little too far for your eyes to see, so let us go closer to the tablet; for you have now seen the entire

shape, therefore, we want to examine the color a little closer with which this figure was applied onto this tablet.

Now, we are at the tablet. Look: This fathom-wide shimmering area is one part of the foot of the entire figure. Take a close look and tell Me what do you discover [on the tablet]? Look very closely... What do you see? ... Right, you are discovering nothing but many small, closely linked-together, shimmering, tiny globules. You know that this picture is not painted but is only a light-picture [an image] of an outer [natural] object.

In reality, what do you think these tiny globules are? See: I will not let you guess for very long, but if you think that these tiny globules are images of remote suns, planets, moons and comets, hear... I have to say to you: Children! Judge not too hastily, otherwise you will err tremendously! However, before I reveal the being of these minuscule globules to you, do your utmost to count these globules on one lentil-size spot! –

Now, are you finished? - Yes, yes, I already see, you seem to have difficulty with it since such shimmering dots on this existing lentil-size area are for you a hard to pronounce number, seeing it would clearly be more than a trillion. Now that you have familiarized yourselves a little with the color, I will tell you from which image such a tiny dot actually is. As already mentioned, not from a sun, nor from any other type of heavenly [global] body, but each tiny dot, or—as seen by your spiritual eyes as tiny globules—is nothing more and nothing less than the image of a shell globe.

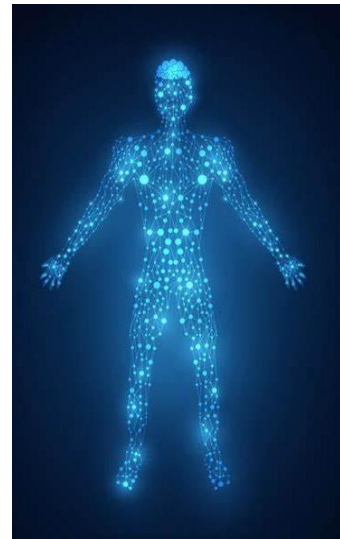
Now we step back a little and again look at the entire figure. See: it is like a complete human-shape; and now that you have sufficiently looked at this figure, I am saying to you: This figure represents or describes out of and according to My eternal order—the universe; and therefore, it is, in reality, not visible in its form by anyone except Myself. In addition, a created spirit has never before seen this picture, as you have now observed it.

***The universe, seen from 'outside', is 'a perfect and complete human form' and 'can be seen in its kind by none except Me in this reality.'* (Hi I p. 312)**

Once again, I see the thoughts hidden within you. You would very much like to see your earth within this person. As long as the entire figure sparkles on the tablet, it is impossible to show you such. Nevertheless, wait just a little; see I am a very good optician, therefore I want to undertake a little optical variation in our camera, after which variation nothing will remain of this entire figure except a single tiny illuminating dot.

Now see: The figure is gone; already everything is in order. Again, let us step closer to the tablet and look for our tiny dot. Now: did you find it already? One by itself does not emit much light; but look very intensely, you will find it.

You must not look up there on the high stretched-out tablet, but look all the way down here, where earlier you have seen the left foot of the entire figure, in



fact there at the very edge of the ball of the fifth little pinky toe. This tiny globule is this particular shell globe, in which your earth is also located.

However, in order to arrive at our earth, I must once again come over the tiny shimmering dot with My Epheta, and so I speak "Epheta!" Now look; how this tiny globule has now expanded and nearly takes in the entire large round form of the tablet.

See the countless illuminating minute dots shimmer through one another. Now, pick out your earth. In fact, you might not be able to find it out of the great immense number of shimmering little dots. Yes, I am saying to you, it would be a vein effort on your behalf since these minute dots that you see are again no suns, but they are entire regions of sun-worlds-universes.

Therefore, will I now once again pick out just the right minute dot and erase all remaining off the large tablet. Now, there is the selected minute dot; and in order to arrive more quickly toward our goal, I once again say "Epheta!" Now see: Our tablet is once again full of new shimmering tiny dots. Alone these illuminating minute dots are again no suns, but all are numerous sun-worlds-universes; therefore, it will not help us to find the earth here.

You must not look up there on the high stretched-out tablet, but look all the way down here, where earlier you have seen the left foot of the entire figure, in fact there at the very edge of the ball of the fifth little pinky toe. This tiny globule is this particular shell globe, in which your earth is also located.

Once again, I will select the right one from these minute dots and erase the remainder of this tablet. Now, there is the tiny dot. See, how lonely and faint it glimmers on the big surface! But now My Epheta!... And the minute dot should immediately become a larger expansion; therefore "Epheta!"

Now look: Our tablet is again full of many illuminating tiny dots. From out of all these trillion times trillion-minute dots, would you like to search for the earth? Here I have to tell you once again: save your effort; for again these minute dots are still no suns, but individual sun-regions; and this is what you understand as a so-called star-fog.

Just so that we arrive more quickly toward the goal, I am going to select the right minute little dot for you and all the remaining dots will be erased on the tablet; and at once add the "Epheta."

Now look on the tablet. Precisely, you are seeing a shimmering-dotted-cloud, which spreads horizontally over the entire tablet; it is seven times as long as it is wide. Now look toward the middle; we once again want to select such a small shimmering-dotted-cloud, and all the remainder will be removed from the tablet. – Now, as you can see, everything has taken place, and My Epheta has given this minute dot again its right configuration.

Now take a close look; you probably already recognize it. See: There in the middle is a small shimmering lentil size disc; see, it is the image of your sun; and take a closer look; the third shimmering dot from the sun on the left side downward is your earth.

I just need to enlarge the picture a little and you will recognize your earth at once; and so, I say: You earth-point arise, so that My observers will recognize you! And see how this point gradually expands and now has reached the actual

diameter, which is adequate enough for you to recognize your natural dirty dwelling place.

Now that we have seen everything, let us once again return to our prodigal son. Look onto the tablet, once again our first figure flaunts itself on the same. Although now this figure is getting smaller and smaller; and see now it is only barely the size of a child; and look once again: now this child has also melted into a dot. However, look: On the right side of the tablet, another big image of a human being is starting to appear; and now, it is also in the middle of the tablet, and under his left foot you also discover the previous shrunken minute dot, which is in the right proportion of its size to the size of this new picture.

What do you think this new picture represents? You might think, since you have more or less become acquainted with the big human being in the writings of [Emanuel] Swedenborg, that it is this big person. However, I say to you: You missed it by a mile! This person you see there, is nothing more and nothing less than himself-found-again prodigal son; however, not in his all-ness or completeness, but it is 'he' the [actual] prodigal son, who has found himself again in each and every individual born again [or re-born] person. Or said to you in more easily understandable words: He is the very least one in My new Kingdom, and here—presented to you—in the right proportion is this picture. This picture shows you the complete, full [spiritual] measure of a person, which is infinitely more sublime than the previously revealed limb-dissected and endlessly seeming universe in the shape of the prodigal son!

Now, if you heed this picture just a little, you might begin to grasp as to what the reason or nature of the return of the prodigal son is.

Do not think that this fallen Lucifer, who was revealed to you in the eleventh hour, is going to return as whole or complete. If such had been possible, truly, a material creation never would have taken place.

Instead, every single person who lives according to My Words and is born-again through the Word and through the salvation [or redemption], is this prodigal found again, and he will return into the immense [and glorious] house of the Father- [God]!

I am not saying this for nothing to you: In the immense [and glorious] house of the Father- [God]; because quite a large [and magnificent] house must be prepared for such a [purpose driven] multitude of [Christ-like] people; everyone can once again take residence with their Father.

Obviously, you recognize from all the preceding talks that it is clearly so; for does not each person in himself suffer in all wide-ranging tribulations, and is not everyone beaten as an individual [or for being his own person]? However, all these blows are directed at one and the same prodigal son.

However, if a person is beaten, is it not always true that only he who is beaten feels the pain, whereas the one who is not beaten often watches only too painlessly [and without a problem]? Alternatively, an entire nation is being mistreated on another continent, say, whether you have ever felt a whip thrashing on your skin? However, if someone dies, does he die for himself or for others? Or can you avow that somebody was ever born into the world for someone else? Or is My salvation and My Word not just as imperative for each individual person, as

for entire nations? And cannot each human being receive Me with his love and the living faith for himself, that I reside in him and he in Me?

If you now look at everything, could you, after all that, possibly make the ultimate assertion that I am less in one person than in all of them together?

However, when I have become one with a person and he with Me, say, is there anything else missing from the deliverance of the prodigal son in an individual person?

Has he not received and accepted everything in himself, who has received [or accepted] Me? Truly, every single person who is one with Me is more, yes, I say, infinitely more than the great was in his for your inconceivable greatness; [this principle is shown through] applying your natural way of thinking!

See, each individual person for himself or herself will consequently be defined under this prodigal son, who is called Lucifer. And as an entire nation unites with Me, so will this entire nation likewise become only one human being with Me. Moreover, all people who ever lived on the earth and continue to live, when they have become one with Me, they too become only one human being in Me. In other words, everyone will be ensouled and enlivened in one and the same Holy Spirit of all love and all truth and all might and all power, and there will not be many [people] anymore, but [only] one; and one is not less than many, instead, all will be in complete and full union in Me. And many will not have more might and power than one, and one not less power than many, but everyone will live as [only] one [on its own but joint together], out of the same power and might of the Holy Spirit of all love and all truth out of Me!"

Odds of Cosmic Chance - Genesis1:14 the fourth day

God made the two great lights, the greater one to govern the day, and the lesser one to govern the night; and he made the stars. God set them in the dome of the sky, to shed light upon the earth, to govern the day and the night, and to separate the light from the darkness. God saw how good it was. Evening came, and morning followed, the fourth day.



This scriptural verse is a summary of the events that have been put in place to support life on earth. The earth is now ready to receive plant life, sea life, animal life and man. Some understand this verse to mean that the sun and moon were created on the fourth day, this is not so. They were created during the first epic of creation. Let's take a brief moment to review the image that reflects the events that the Creator has put in place in order to support complex life. **The odds of all this happening by cosmic chance are about one in a trillion - trillion.** *Do you still think all this could happen by chance?*

The Fifth Day of Creation - Genesis 1:20-23

Then God said, "Let the water teem with an abundance of living creatures, and on the earth let birds fly beneath the dome of the sky." And so it happened. God created the great sea monsters and all kinds of swimming creatures with which the water teems and all kinds of winged birds. God saw how good it was, and God blessed them, saying, "Be fertile, multiply, and fill the water of the seas; and let the birds multiply on the earth." Evening came, and morning followed- the fifth day.

The Prehistory of the Creatures of the Earth.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John Vol.5: Ch 198 by Jakob Lorber

Jesus is speaking: "Pay very good attention to what I will tell you in answer to your question regarding the indestructible external and inner truth of life!

You see, as on countless other worlds like this earth, there had here existed prior to the first true men beings that in their outer form bore a considerable resemblance to the present-day human beings. And there have been many epochs on this earth, during which an earlier generation completely vanished and was always gradually replaced by another that was superior in some respect.

A very long time ago, before such races replaced one another usually every 7,000 years but definitely every 14,000 years, the Earth became only animated by all sorts of plant life on the waterless parts and only after that all sorts of great and small warm-blooded animals gradually emerged. The kingdom of water animals and afterwards the amphibians however was already before the greatest vegetation of the dry lands extremely strongly and powerfully represented, just as the kingdom of all sorts of flying insects like the fly and thousands of their sort, and with them almost the same original types of birds, which of course now no longer exist, although the fly as the first living creature and as the beginning of all flying animals is the same till today on the planet and will remain so in the future.

When the Earth became ever more humus-rich and through frequent inner, greatest outbreaks of fire, through which the hardened underwater ground was broken up forcibly in many thousand points into long and outstretched ranges of mountains and also so formed through other powerful storms of the air and in the waters, so that both as a consequence of the greater and drier spaces, as their more solid ability to bring forth vegetation already more perfect beings equipped with more intelligence could find their subsistence. Only then the created men were called into individual existence through the wisest, eternal and almighty spirit of God.

From then on, they changed, as has already been shown, during for you all incomprehensibly long times of the Earth, and always one more perfect race suppressed the previous, less perfect one.

You see, over this dry point, which certainly stands raised more than twenty men's height over the sea level of this small lake, the sea has stood many thousand times a thousand times. It certainly was dry again with an often greatly changed form, just as now. And before 6000 years will pass by from now, it will find itself under the sea again and then in a time of again about 9 to 10,000 years

find itself dry again like now. That change will constantly happen on earth until the earth, or rather its matter, will have completely been transformed into life."

Hiram says, "Oh Lord and only Master of all life and existence! How will things stand for the people who will certainly also still exist then at another flood? They will all then be miserably drowned again!"

I say, "Oh not at all; for such periodic floods of the sea occur always very slowly and quite unnoticed, so that all the people can find sufficient time to escape the sea to the southern parts of the Earth, in *which the sea through its retreat will liberate extremely large dry areas of land, because in such periods it will flow more towards the north again. And like that it will be again at its retreat to the south.*

Thus, people have nothing at all to fear any more, and My spirit will lead them then so that they will take the right precautions a long time in advance. Have you understood that now a little?"

Hiram says, "Yes, it indeed seems to me as if I have understood it; but in order to reach a very clear insight into these never-before imagined and even less heard-of wonderful circumstances, which lie somewhere in the most enormous great nature of the great world and its order, there more than my infinitely limited understanding is needed! I cannot possibly understand it in its basics; but I believe you at your word; for you are wise enough to know all this very exactly, since your spirit, as Aziona told me today, is supposed to be quite one in power, in sight and in highly most perfect realization with the spirit of the very highest divinity, which I do not see how that is possible, but I believe it, because you now have given us such extremely powerful evidence of this. Perhaps a time will still come for us in which we will see things better than now; but for now, we must only believe."



These images represent a small sample of the joy and wonders of the Creator at work. Each is its own creation with its own DNA signature. No examples of randomly designed species could be found! Jesus is speaking: "Every species of mammal was born first of the Earth as a mammal and, at the same time, received the ability to propagate through its own procreation abilities." Ref: Earth and Moon by Jakob Lorber 24-26

The Sixth Day of Creation - Genesis 2:4-14

Then God said, "Let the earth bring forth all kinds of living creatures: cattle, creeping things, and wild animals of all kinds." And so it happened: God made all kinds of wild animals, all kinds of cattle, and all kinds of creeping things of the earth. God saw how good it was. Again, in Genesis 2:18-24, "So the Lord God formed out of the ground various wild animals and various birds of the air. . ." Then God said: "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness. Let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, the birds of the air, and the cattle, and over all the wild animals and all the creatures that crawl on the ground." Evening came, and morning followed- the sixth day.

Appearance of the first Primordial Man.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 215

Jesus is speaking: "Dearest friend, for this I have actually given you quite a clue, by presenting the effect of poverty upon people and nations; but it cannot be disputed nevertheless that Moses' Creation story, when applied literally to the natural world, would be the most obvious crassest nonsense for any man moderately familiar with nature's ways and therefore having to declare the good Moses as a first class fool.

But he who takes the further course of Moses' books somewhat more seriously than some of the Greek poet Alsop's fables, must discern that Moses' with his language of correspondence concerns only first man's primeval development upon Earth, and hence not at all the story of the Earth's and Heaven' creation with all the creatures upon and in the Earth; hence concerning itself in the first instance and almost exclusively with man's first primeval emotional and intellectual development; wherefore he also at once interpolates human history with it.

The story indeed could have been only the sequence of intelligent human development and not a mute created nature, which has remained constantly the same right up to this time and will also remain so till the end of all time.

Such is the case also with the Indian Books, in which first the creation of the pure spirits and later the fall of same is treated of, under the heading 'The wars of Jehovah', only then passing to the creation of the material world and the animals and finally mankind.

All this is to be taken only spiritually and explained mainly in terms of man's moral development.

Whoever is guided by the spirit and is familiar with the correspondence between the material- and spirit world, to him it is then also possible to discern how the material world has gone forth from the spirit world, and how finally the suns and planets and satellites and all the creatures upon them came into being.

But that is not so easy, because it means having to be fully awake in the spirit. For only the arch-primeval witness to all becoming and existence can light up yonder labyrinths for you, behind which no mortal eye has penetrated till now.

However, beyond everything, the age of the human race in completion, like it is today, still agrees with the calculations of Moses, also according to matter and time, you can be fully sure of.

There certainly were upon Earth, long before Adam a genus of strong animals which, if not in shape but much more instinct-like, nevertheless very sharp intelligence, resembled the mind of the subsequent human species. Today's elephant, although physically much more imperfect, is a variant thereof.

These large animals also already cultivated the Earth and therefore were forerunners to man. *The Earth was inhabited by them many millions of years before man.*

Through these large animals, the Earth's stony ground first had to be softened and made fertile for precious fruits and animals, until it became capable of bringing forth man's sensitive nature, in accordance with Gods plan of eternal divine order, as laid into pre-incarnate nature souls, already living freely within the Earth atmosphere.

After the Earth's ground was fully prepared, only then a most powerful soul was called from its free atmospheric nature to form a body for itself from the richest loam, according to the arch-primordial form of God indwelling the soul. And the first, most mature and powerful soul did so, as urged from within by divine power; and the first soul so-to-say entered a powerful body well-organized by herself, enabling her to fully behold all the material world and the many creatures that were before her.

But the large animal race, together with its precursory creation, had long since for the greater part already disappeared from the Earth, when the first man in his godly majesty greeted the wide Earth. Notwithstanding this, remnants of these pre-inhabitants shall still be found in all periods upon and on the Earth, although mankind shall not know what to make of them.

The wiseman nevertheless shall thereby be led to the conclusion that the Earth is older than the short time indicated by Moses, for which reason Moses shall fall into disfavor for a time. But other wiseman shall be awakened by Me, through whom Moses shall then be set in his fullest light, and from thereon it shall not take long for the full kingdom of God to seize hold upon Earth, and death shall forever disappear from a renewed Earth. Before then, however much trouble shall yet come over the Earth.

Yes, the Earth's soil shall indeed have to undergo multiple manuring with the blood and flesh of men yet, and only through such spiritual manure, a period of physical immortality shall set in, like at the times of Adam the era has begun, when the soul was able to build herself from the fat clay humus a perfect body in its God-shape.

But those men, fully re-born already during their physical, mortal life shall then forever reign over this new epoch as pure spirits and angels, and it will be fully entrusted to their guidance. In contrast, people who in current times had not achieved spiritual perfection, will in this newest epoch of the earth still be placed on this earth with immortal bodies, but under much depravation, and will have to put up with the much strenuous servicing, which they shall find very bitter to taste, because they shall only too well remember their formerly happy state in their physical bodies. This epoch shall be a long-lasting one, until finally everything has been transcended to spiritual existence, in accord with God's eternal plan. And behold such is the way of God's order of all things, all coming into being, existence and being!"

Regarding Animals

Ref: Earth and Moon by Jakob Lorber 24-26

God the Father is speaking: "Regarding animals - The bird must have existed before the egg, because the warmth of the animal is required in order to hatch the egg. But, in spite of this, the bird was not immediately present at the very beginning, since in the first period of procreation the Earth laid the first egg.

Once the first bird was born of this egg, the bird laid an egg which was structured somewhat differently from the one that was born of the Earth, and it brought out of this egg another bird, which was like the bird that laid the previous egg and hatched it. In the case of birds and also of fish, the first egg should be taken as a seed, and, in this instance as well, the seed existed before the animal that came forth from it. Only when one considers the fundamental difference between the quality of the Earth's egg and the bird's egg does it become apparent that the bird existed before it laid the egg.

In reality, the fact that the Earth produces seeds for plants and animals may be learned from many occurrences on the surface of the Earth, as for example the original forestation of the mountains or the growth of moss and grass on a once desolate steppe where nothing has grown for a thousand years. Mold and sponges have never produced seeds. To these phenomena belong the raining of fish, snakes, and toads, amongst others, although this seldom occurs; there is not one naturalist who can prove that a whirlwind sucked them up from the Earth and deposited them at another place.

He would also have to prove that there is such a place on Earth where these animals are present in such great numbers. And if he could do that, then the original procreative potency of the Earth would be proven, namely that she has the capacity of bringing such beings forth from out of herself."



Destination of the Creatures

Ref: [GGJ.06.053.06] Jakob Lorber

Jesus is speaking: But the forms already begin right from the stone level through the whole mineral kingdom up to the plant kingdom, through the whole plant kingdom to the animal kingdom and through this to man and are containers to take in life from God.

Every form corresponds to a certain intelligence. The simpler the form, the simpler and lesser is its indwelling intelligence. But the more developed and complex a form, the more intelligence you will find in it.

Take for instance a naked earthworm and you will easily see from its activity that its very limited life intelligence is quite in conformity with its form; whereas, if you look at the already quite complicated form of a bee, and by that you will find the much higher intelligence in the life form of this little animal. And so, it is potentiated right up to man.

Since these forms are only temporary receptacles and bearers of a more and more consolidating and constantly increasing intelligent life, and since this continually ascending life also according to measure and relation of greater unification of earlier simpler life-intelligences, leaves the earlier forms, it is certainly unimportant what happens in the future to the lifeless form, which has been nothing else but an organic-mechanical, properly furnished shell for the purpose of the indwelling life intelligence. It does not make any difference to the great plan of the Creator whether these fishes are eaten by us or by other animals, and the ultimate purpose of life will nevertheless be unavoidably attained.

It is well known that the lifeless shells still contain some nutriment, and by the mutual devouring of the lifeless forms also what is nobler passes into another life, and so you see here on this earth through the whole large chain of created beings a continual struggle and an interchange of life up to man.

Even man's outer form, meaning his body, is of value only as long as it is occupied by the soul which alone is alive. Once the soul has matured, it leaves this body forever and the body is consumed. It then does not matter by whom or by what. Whatever substantial the body still possesses which belongs to the soul, is given back to the soul. Everything else passes as nourishment into a thousand other created life forms. There you have in a nutshell a thorough description of everything that worried you so much in vain. - Do you now understand this?"

Where do the Souls of Animals go?

Ref: [GGJ.04.260.01] Jakob Lorber

"In a chapter covering the development of the souls of nature Jesus tells us what happens to animals after their death. The basis is that animals also have an energetic soul but no energetic spirit of a higher level. That is why they are restricted to their instinct-based existence. They cannot transgress it and learn to speak or take exams. As opposed to humans, they do not have a free will. But when they die, only their body dies. Their energetic soul does not.

This principle is valid for all animals, from the smallest to the highest. Starting with the most primitive animals like plankton, worms etc. their souls are assembled into higher life forms under the control of God. Nothing is lost. This process goes on all the way to the most intelligent forms. If higher mammals,

birds and domesticated animals die, several animal souls are united and become a part of a human soul. This nascent human soul is then also complemented by elements from their parents and those from other parts of the universe.

Here is the reason for all the different characteristics of humans, their natural behavior whether wild or peaceful and docile, whether contesting, unbelieving or ready to learn as much as possible. Everyone is unique.

If people would know the fate of animals and their soul, they would surely treat animals better."

The Language of the Animals

Discussion between Mark's donkey and the Nubian who knows the language of the animals Ref: [GGJ.04.260.01] Jakob Lorber

Jesus is speaking: Says the old Marcus to Me: "'Lord, should I bring a donkey, but one of my natural ones, to here? Since the two newly created ones could give rise to prejudice!'

Says I: 'Yes, yes, do this; since from this there will follow a quite important teaching!'

Marcus quickly went away and returned with a donkey and said with a smile to the black: 'There is one of your world-wise; do with him as you please!'

The black called his servant. He immediately directed with a voice of a donkey all kind of questions to the animal, and see, the animal told him many things about the household of Marcus, as well as about its earlier very crude owner, his name and many astonishing facts, what the black servant could not normally have known, which astounded Marcus in the highest degree. Finally, the servant ordered the donkey to walk three times around our table and at the end let here everyone quite loudly seven times the 'j-a'. The donkey immediately obeyed and after that left by himself.

Upon this the black leader asked our society if this was an unbelievable fable.

And Cyrenius, overwhelmed by amazement, said: "No, no, friend, this is no fable; but I nearly want to believe that also our famous fable composer, Aesop, could speak to animals! Lord, this is again a new property of the blacks, of which we had no idea earlier on! Yes, if this continues, it will take quite a while until we are finished with these blacks. It is becoming better all the time, increasingly more unbelievable and incomprehensible! In the books of your script, I once read about a donkey who spoke to the prophet Bileam who mistreated him too much; but what is this where this black is being classically told the whole biography of this quite harmless donkey! And that this was no poetry of the black, the old Marcus can vouch for!

This and that is quite alright, and I have nothing against it, if I together with all the other wise teachings which I heard up to now, could only imagine a little this new miraculous occurrence, namely how is it possible to converse with animals by linguistic means! The well-being of humanity will not depend on this explanation; but since the highly extraordinary miraculous appearance, going forth from the human side, is there, I would like to know a little more about the how and whereby! How can animals converse with people linguistically, and how a person with animals? - Lord, give us just a few short hints in this regard!"

Says I: "People who are able to do this are therefore not more advanced than you are who cannot do this; since the closer any person's soul is to animal souls, the more it has the ability to converse with them, of course only in its life orderly, fully purified condition. If it merges too much with the flesh, it loses these properties and the dark laws of matter take its place, and the soul is then harmed by everything what also can harm the flesh."

The Purpose of the Battle of Nature



Jesus is speaking: "Your question is actually why I allow those enmities on a celestial body like the Earth. On this I say to you that apart from the Earth there are countless much bigger celestial bodies, and there you will find no or very little of this kind of earthly enmities among the created.

Ref: [GGJ.10_184,02] Jakob Lorber

Jesus is speaking: "Yes, then why exactly on this Earth? I say to you: because the people of this Earth are, for what concerns their soul and spirit, in a position to become children of God by which they then also will be capable to do what I can do. That is why it was said to the elders by the mouth of the prophets: 'You are My children, and therefore gods, just as I, your Father, am God.'

But to bring a soul into that position he must, as they used to say, after a long series of years, in a way be joined from countless soul particles from the kingdom of all creatures on this Earth. And this joining of those often endless many souls of creatures is that which the old wise men who knew about it, called 'migration of the souls'.

The outer material forms of the creatures destroy each other from both sides, but by that, many souls who live in those creatures become free. Those who are similar unite themselves and are procreated again in a material form on a next, higher level, and so on till man.

And what applies to the soul, applies also to his spirit of the beyond, which is the actual procreator, further guider, developer, and preserver of the souls up to the human soul, who only after that will enter into his sphere of freedom, and in moral respect he will be capable to further develop himself.

Only after the soul has raised itself to a certain degree of spiritual perfection, will his spirit of light and love of the beyond unite with him, and from that moment on man will be more and more like God. And when the body will then be taken away from the soul, he will already be a being who will be entirely like God, and out of himself he will be able to call everything into existence and also wisely maintain it.

What I told you now, happens only on this Earth and on no other celestial body to such great extent as precisely on this Earth, and he who is wise will understand this for the following reason: because this Earth corresponds to My heart. And since I Myself have also only one heart and not several hearts, there also can be only one celestial body that was set out of Me which corresponds exactly to My heart, namely with its most inner point of life."

About the Various Forms and Kinds of Animals

Ref: "Secrets of Life" by Jakob Lorber Chapter 18 - 9 August 1872

God the Father is speaking: "Some of you, as well as many others, have racked their brains as to why there are so many different kinds of animals whose usefulness you, being human, understand and whose outer form, moreover, is not in the least in accord with aesthetic principles and in your view ugly, whereas I, the Creator, could be expected to create everything as being worthy of Me, that means endowed with the most beautiful forms.

This is how you judge, how many people and natural scientists judge, who everywhere expect to find things according to their imagination, but not as I wanted them to be in accordance with My wisdom.

Well, as your saying goes: "Every bird sings according to the shape of its beak." And as one must forgive these learned gentlemen and many other over-subtle reasoner and faultfinder if in his blindness, he talks of things which he does not, and never will, understand.

So as to still give you proof that I am forbearing, as I have always been towards My immature children, and forgive them also these ridiculous and clumsy views, I nevertheless want, at least among the small number of My adherents, a better opinion to prevail. And so, I will yet again – as on other occasions – let you look behind the veil of Isis, proving to My adherents and worshipers that not all that presents itself in the world to your eyes as clumsily made is actually so; and that "the old God" certainly knew long ago what He was doing, long before the idea existed as to whether a human heart should beat or not! So let us come to the point.

You see so many animals, the reason for whose existence you cannot grasp, while you have to assume – because I created them – that there must be a reason why.

Look, if you really understand your arithmetic as I practice it and had not merely a vague little idea of the deeper meaning of your mathematics, you will find it easier to grasp many a thing.

It is true, mathematics or arithmetic teaches you to conclude from the known to the unknown quantity. It teaches you to always think logically, always conclude from one to the other. However, this thinking and concluding again and again implies the difference between a finite created human being and God. He, while observing the same manner of concluding as the one you have discovered in mathematics, calculates, concludes and thinks also in a totally different manner from you weak and immature children of a mighty Lord and God.

From this it follows that, when you apply your standard of thinking and concluding to My words, there always appear gaps where human thinking is insufficient, because a divine thought lies in between.

You know for instance a great number of insects whose usefulness you fail to understand, while daily feeling the tormentors unless you protect yourselves against them with all the means at your disposal. You know a great number of other animals that only live to consume other animals below them and, therefore, only live for the sake of preying.

You know a great many other animals which only become familiar to your eyes through the microscope, and which have been endowed with a productive energy, a longevity compared to which that of higher animals, and even of man, is left far behind.

Thus, you see in the animal kingdom many contradictions for which you have no explanations, but if you thoroughly observe one of these animals individually, it turns out to have been created with such a wonderful form and is sustained with such great care so that its species cannot be lost. This of necessity leads to the conclusion that, considering such an animal's form, its life and its immense power of reproduction, there must be a great reason for the Creator, or Me, to endow such a tiny animal with attributes, which I Myself have refused you intelligent human beings, My children.

So, you are being plagued by doubts, not knowing what to think of the created or the Creator. Look, in order to elucidate this anomaly a little more closely for you, I must lead you onto a field completely different from the material one. For we must begin with the Spiritual, for which matter serves only as envelopment.

Only with spiritual eyes can then be seen what will forever remain hidden to the physical eye and also to the eye of the intellect.

The idea of God, as a spiritual Being, implies as a matter of course that His creations must be spiritual products.

However, if God wants to create a world, or a visible expression of His divinity, He too must establish a certain gamut as to the created, which gamut corresponds to regular thinking and must exist as basis for the existence and permanence of the created world. Only then is there a life, a striving and a moving upward from the lowest to the highest possible, which finds its proper purpose expressed in the words or concepts "coming into being, existing and perfecting."

Therefore, everything created has as its foundation a more or less spiritual principle; in everything existing, something of My divinity is hidden!

As this divinity can, and must, be spread onto further levels, it was also allotted an analogous body, an analogous inner arrangement, and an analogous duration of life.

There are no leaps in nature, but always transitions from one animal to the other. These transitions then necessitated many creations, which, being links, made these preparations possible for the transition from one level to the next. And these intermediate species, understood in the spiritual sense, are the very same animals that often trouble you so much because you do not know why they are actually there.

When you draw your conclusions, you completely forget that for progress in a spiritual sense, in accordance with the thinking of a Creator of a universe, other levels of logic totally different from yours are necessary.

However, with many of these animals there was still another reason for their form and their life, namely, not only to serve as intermediate and transitional beings, but also to exert a mutual effect for the stimulation of the spiritual progress of the beings far superior to them.

Look, the bugs, lice and fleas, and all the other insects tormenting you in particular, are for you spiritual stimulators to look after your body and your dwelling in such a way that the former may be worthy of the intelligent spirit and the latter, by the observance of the principle of cleanliness, also further your health so that you do not, like pigs, go down in the filth and dirt, instead of rising upwards.

These animals and still other tormentors of man have by far a higher purpose of life than you think. In them is realized the mediating level between a low and a somewhat higher intelligence, clothed in a body, something you cannot grasp. In strength and endurance far surpassing you, they could well demonstrate to you (if you could view the spiritual levels with spiritual eyes) how much it takes to render a lowly divine spark receptive to even a millionth part of higher intelligence.

For thousands upon thousands of the lowest animals an upward development is impossible, and they can begin their ascent only by serving as food for higher animals and then combining by the thousands into a single higher animal.

The smallest infusorian and monads as you call them, as well as the worms of the corals and other crustaceans, are only there to help build up your earth's crust with their bodies, thereby rendering it solid, and also to produce a considerable quantity of minerals and stones from the waters of the oceans, which they use to solidify their own bodies, and which are then turned into solid mountains or rock (chalk).

Since often millions of such animalcules can live in a single drop of water, you must realize that there the productive capacity must be extraordinary, to build within the time ordained by Me an earth crust, including its mountains, which carries everything on it with ease and is capable of resisting the expanding force of the vaporized elements within its interior.

Look, your soldier must pay for his clothing, his keeping, even for all he requires, with the pay allotted to him. There is in your country not a highway whose travelers did not have to pay for the road and its maintenance through a self-imposed toll. Indeed, the whole complex of your empire lives and exists only inasmuch as all its inhabitants have to pay for the needs of the whole state with its

officials and kings, making the state, which as such has no money, only the steward of the money entrusted to it.

As you proceed in a state, I do in the worlds. For every world must develop, maintain and perfect itself, so that it has prepared within itself for the future transition the forms then required under the changed conditions.

The smallest animals, barely visible to your naked eye, build the crust of your earth, support the life of millions of other animals and help to beautify and solidify the surface of the earth. The somewhat higher animals, in which My divine spark, as an almost developed sense, can already assimilate other things, have to be the carriers and sustainers of again higher animals, and so forth in stages up to man. Where there are great productive forces, consumers of these forces are at hand, which curb this reproduction so that it remains within the lawful limit.

Thus exists the harmony of the whole. From the spirit imprisoned in solid rock up to the free man, a quiet bond of assimilation winds through whereby one can exist through the other, one can perfect itself through the other and can thus, through man, again return to the spirit realm from where it once came.

Years would not suffice to explain to you the cause and the 'why', beginning with the smallest infusorian up to the elephant, to dearly demonstrate to you even one class of the lowest mollusk and the reason why I have formed them; thus, why these little intelligence-particles of the vegetative life are in this form, in this element, be it water, earth or air, and why such transformations are necessary, so that such an obviously neglected animal be formed thus and not otherwise in order to fulfill its purpose.

Therefore, you must first recognize these arrangements and their 'why', before raising the question why the whole animal is there, for what purpose, and on what part of the gamut?

Where is your science, which could explain this! Just look at a small nerve center in a living body, what is it? Is it the director; is it the propagator of organic and animal life? Is it alive, or does it merely propagate life?

All these questions must first be discussed if you want to understand the whole animal. Where are the books that would suffice to give you the thread through this labyrinth of 'Whys'?

Here man, as a finite being, has reached the limits of his knowledge, the limits of his intellectual capacity. Here begins God, the Creator, who can only say to man: 'Immature child! What do you want with your limited grasp of that which God, an infinite Being, has created? A nerve fiber is, and remains, for you an eternal riddle. How can you criticize and judge a created being consisting of millions of parts which, under different forms, still express only one thing, namely, the present level of a spirit-particle, a minute particle of the great Creator? A Creator who deemed all these arrangements necessary lest such a tiny spark should forever be deprived of the capacity for progress? Where is your wisdom, and where is Mine? I permitted you only one thing, and that is, by watching with spiritually open eyes throughout My creation to learn to surmise and love the great Creator, as your spiritual Father! However, to understand Him is beyond the limits of even the whole spirit-realm. For I alone am completely infinite, was never created, and you, however close to Me, are nevertheless as created beings forever finite and imperfect!'

This, My children, do understand! Grasp it and you will then be able to easily grasp that, just as with the slow progress of the spirit particles in individual beings and species, also the outer form of these animals must be adapted to the requirements of the spirit, as well as of the body belonging to it!

Just as in you human beings the face and the whole form partly express the spiritual interior and man can be partly recognized from his features, which give expression to either a noble or a common human soul, also the form of even the lowest animals up to those close to man, namely the ape, is the expression of its inherent spark. This is why, with still undeveloped senses and faculties, the forms cannot correspond to the aesthetic concept of a highest human spirit-form. For this spirit in its immaturity has still other requirements, needs other arrangements to fulfill its purpose. There is the spirit itself in its spiritual form which is still an embryo on the lowest developmental level and, therefore, simple as it is, also the envelopment surrounding it can only be simple.

The only factor determining the form of the animals is the region in which they must live, multiply and reproduce. This requires in one case a thousand, and in another no feet at all: in one, a single eye, in others, many. But everywhere the outer form is the physical expression of the level occupied by the enclosed spirit-spark.

This is the reason why you often find animals which, judging condescendingly, you declare ugly. However, if you could spiritually see the species and levels, beginning at the bottom, through which such a spirit must pass before he can come to a greater self-awareness, you would consider the form given it in its isolation the most suitable, which can correspond to its spiritual and material requirements only thus and not otherwise.

You have deduced all your concepts as to aesthetic form from the human form, having taken the human form as basis, as basic type, because also I formed you once in My image. *But the forms of the animals cannot be judged according to the human form, simply because in the animals the inner spiritual form is not perfected, not quite clearly expressed and still in need of many additions until it can approach the human form spiritually and physically.* And even where it comes closest to man, as is the case with the ape, the animal is lacking in the sole, but highest, attribute that makes man human. It is the freeing from the leading string of nature (instinct) and, as the keystone of creation, the higher spiritual gift of the free will, emancipated from the instinct, as a free being to be also free from all the shackles and bonds of a nature subordinate to him, a lord over himself, and a spiritual lord of creation!

The form of a spider, a beetle or some other insect, of a bird or some quadruped is also given according to aesthetic principles known only to Me and gives us a foreknowledge of various primordial beginnings of beauty, as well as its culmination in the human form. It is, however, still largely hidden under the influence exerted on it by factors such as location, nutrition and purpose of existence.

There the hidden spiritual form is wanting in beauty, and so also its envelopment must be wanting in beauty. But you may be assured of this: A chain of ideas goes through the entire organic world, which slowly prepares one form out of another, introducing one into the other. It is always adding, always

perfecting, until in the human form the keystone of all striving has been reached. Beginning with the hard rock up to man, the latter has developed the logical or mathematical idea of a highest Being, of God, who in man wanted to create His spiritual (and physical) image to whom every other animal would look up in reverence, surmising if not recognizing in him not only its lord, but also its friend and highest goal.

However, do not consider man as he is now, but think of man as I created him, when, pure and unsullied, he went forth from My hand, an image of Me, and an ultimate product of spiritual ability and the most beautiful material form.

Thus, the human form was once the true expression of his spirit out of Me; thus, he must again become!

Once he has ennobled himself thus, also the animal world surrounding him will participate in this ennoblement. It will not lag behind so that man, though more ennobled, will stay in the same relationship to the animal world surrounding him as when he was once created.

Once upon a time, man understood the animal world better than now; the latter obeyed man more and was not his enemy. However, man distanced himself from his primal form. He became different, whereas the animal world remained the same. Therefore, since man has become known to most animals only through his hostile intentions, the animal world regards the present man with more awe and fear as its enemy. The gentle relationship existing between both from the beginning is ruined, the place of the friend having been taken by the inexorable selfish ruler.

Now man is often compelled to protect his own life against the attacks of animals that in the earliest times lay tranquilly at his feet, only obeying his orders. Thus, man has misused his freedom and turned the peaceful world into a den of murderers and thieves where, of course, only fear and hate, but no longer any love or trust can prevail.

To you few who still believe in Me, in My teaching, I am sending these lines for you to see new proof of My endeavor, without touching your freedom given you by Me, to again make you such human beings as the one once going forth from My hand and, in line with him, this earth shall again become a Paradise, a Garden of Eden for its inhabitants!

To you these lines, so that you may read from them the infinite love and goodness I have for you and no soul- or spirit-particle which I once had sent forth into the vast spaces of My creation may be lost but be duly respected. Furthermore, whenever possible adding to their perfection, so that all the simple or complex infusorian, monads, animals and human beings once more the future on the long road of perfection, purified and matured, may again enter the spirit-realm from where I once sent them out to pass their trial-life on all the levels of My spiritual and material realm and, united with the highest and most intelligent spirit of the worlds and earths, be able to form in man a whole pleasing Me.

What is the summary of the aforesaid? Love alone is the deciding factor which, although at first it separates the spirits, only serves one purpose, namely, to see them finally all the more intimately (because perfected) united.

However, in order to value this unification, as befits spirits, offspring of Mine, the same must be fought for, deserved; for only 'accomplishment deserves the crown!'

The awareness of accomplishment results in the blissfulness of possession. Therefore, you too should strive to attain what I have shown you so that you, as My images, may be worthy and deserving of the name: 'My Children'!

All these lights of grace which I send you from time to time serve to achieve this, namely, that you shall more and more realize that in the smallest monad, as well as in your fellowman, the same God keeps preaching you the same thing which nature during every walk, and every pulse-beat as a time unit calls out to you: 'Do not ever forget to what end you were created! Use every minute and every word from Me to fulfill this purpose!', for soon the time will come when the grain and the chaff will be separated. Happy they who have used time and word in such a way that they, raised as corn for a fertile, invigorating bread for the heavens, can confidently continue on the road to perfection, when I shall come, as the sole Shepherd, to gather My sheep under My protection, which will certainly happen soon! Amen."

God Creates the Garden of Eden - Genesis 2:5



At the time when the Lord God made the earth and the heavens – while as yet there was no field shrub on earth and no grass of the field had sprouted, for the Lord God had sent no rain upon the earth and there was no man to till the soil, but a stream was welling up out of the earth and was watering all the surface of the ground. The Lord God formed man out of clay of the ground and blew into his nostrils the breath of life, and so man became a living being.



Then the Lord God planted a garden in Eden, in the east, and he placed there the man whom he had formed. Out of the ground the Lord God made various trees grow that were delightful to look at and good for food, with the tree of life in the middle of the garden and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.



A river rises in Eden to water the garden; beyond there it divides and becomes four branches. The name of the first is the Pishon; it is the one that winds through the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. The gold of that land is excellent; bdellium (a gum resin similar to myrrh obtained from various trees) and lapis lazuli are also there. The name of the second river is Gihon; it is the one that winds all through the land of

Cush. The name of the third river is the Tigris; it is the one that flows east of Asshur. The fourth river is the Euphrates.

Genesis 1:26-31: God Creates Man

Then God said: "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness. Let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, the birds of the air, and the cattle, and over all the wild animals and all the creatures that crawl on the ground."

God created man in His image, in the divine image he created him; male and female He created them.

God blessed them, saying: "Be fertile and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it. Have dominion over the fish of the sea, the birds of the air, and all the living things that move on the earth." God also said: "See, I give you every seed bearing plant all over the earth and every tree that has seed-bearing fruit on it to be your food; and to all the animals of the land, all the birds of the air, and all the living creatures that crawl on the ground, I give all the green plants for food." And so it happened. God looked at everything he had made, and he found it very good. Evening came, and morning followed - the sixth day.



Fall of the Spirits, Adam, and Original Sin.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 224

Jesus is speaking: "It is the fall of the first-created spirits or the free and animated ideas of God within infinite space that is the great separation of which Moses says: 'And God divided the light from the darkness'. How this is to be understood in its true and fully right correspondence, I have already made abundantly clear to you; the consequence of which is the necessary material world which, in large and small units such as suns, earth and moons, together with everything upon them, is spread out within infinite space.

Concerning Adams's fall however, this already has more objectivity of course than the so-called fall of the angels yet is still correspondingly analogous to the fall of the angels. Only with Adam an actual law comes already to the fore, - whereas with the fall of the angels, no such commandment could yet be involved, because at that stage only a start had been made with the development of the beings to be liberated, and therefore no intelligence outside of God existed to whom such law could be given.

Wherefore, with the so-called fall of the spirits a necessary imposed division took place, whereas the Adamic one, proceeding out of himself, was already a voluntary one and therefore not an enforced one, but an act of free will of the first carnal man, free in all psychical spheres. On the whole however it nevertheless is a foreseen act out of God's secret order which, whilst not an absolute compulsion, nevertheless is a permitted one, under "thou shall: or thou shall not", allotted to man's free will on account of his stabilization, won through his own action.

The difference is that between an infant that has to be carried from one place to another, and a robust man who has been walking quite solidly for a lengthy period.

Whoever once can walk, surely does not have to be carried to the place one wants to go with an infant; one simply shows him the most direct and unmistakable route to the place. If the healthy and strong-legged man desires to go there, he shall with certainty reach the destination without hazard. If, however he is circuitous or deviates knowingly, then he has only himself to blame if he reaches the destination later and with more trouble and effort.

This we note with Adam. Had he kept the absolute commandment, then mankind, man's perfect soul would not have descended to the very hard, heavy, and frail physical body which is now beset with many frailties and shortcomings.

But the disobedience of the positive commandment necessarily caused the first man a great deviation, by which he then reaches his aim much later and with much more trouble.

But you are thinking to yourself: 'how can the keeping or non-keeping of a trivial and just moral commandment have such a substantive effect on mankind's nature in aggregate? Even without his foolish indulgence, Adam would have remained the same sensual man that he remained through eating of the apple, and he would have had eventually still to die, as all mankind still does!'

In one respect you are quite right, but also wrong in another. The eating of an apple, which is a salubrious and sweet fruit, certainly is not fatal, or all men eating apples should soon die thereafter. Wherefore there is nothing to the apple itself. But if its eating is prohibited for a certain time, and that only for further stabilizing of the soul; and the soul, conscious of its free will ignore and transgresses the command, then she causes as it were a certain fracture in her being, which then resemble an open wound which is difficult to ever heal again, because even if the wound is reduced to a scar, the scarring then constricts a number of vessels to the extent of impeding future circulation of life fluids to the soul, hence exerting a constantly painful sensation.

Thereby the soul is then distracted from striving for development of the spirit within her, and she busies herself with eliminating the scar. - And behold, this scar is called 'world'!

The soul indeed constantly strives to rid herself of this scar, because it pains her in her worldly concerns. Yet the more trouble she takes, the coarser the scar, the more worldly cares are produced. And in the end the soul has nothing further to do but concern herself with the healing of the scar, making herself trouble-free, finally going over into the scar herself almost completely, paying little attention to her spirit. - And behold, this is the so-called original sin."

The Power of Hereditary Influence.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 225

Jesus is speaking: "But, it will be asked, how can such be passed on? Oh, quite easily, particularly within the organic soul-structure. Whatever the latter once has accepted, can remain with her for thousands of years, if this is not brought back to order within her by the spirit. Think of the archetype of a society! If I introduce you to its progenitor, then you shall all see that a substantial resemblance has passed over to all his offspring. If the progenitor was good and gentle man and his wife as well, then with few exceptions the nation shall be

better and gentler than a people with a raging, haughty and domineering progenitor.

If a primordial progenitors' feeble trait is still discernible in his descendants physically and morally after a couple of thousands years, how much more the character trait of the first man of the Earth in all his descendants, in that his soul in the beginning was much more receptive and hence far more irritable than the later souls, in whom the father's hereditary influence had impregnated them already at procreation in the life-stream seed, and hence could not subsequently in the natural process be wiped away and annihilated. Unfortunately, such scar greatly disfigures such soul, and God has in all times done everything to make it possible for such soul to rid itself of such scar for all times; however, until now not much success could be achieved, and I came to this earth Myself in order to extirpate such old and ugly scar.

And I shall do so; indeed, but this shall be accomplished through the many wounds inflicted upon My flesh. But at this stage you cannot grasp this; but you shall be able to grasp it when it has come to pass, and the holy spirit of all truth shall then lead out into all wisdom about it.

But you have read in the book of Moses, where he speaks of Jehovah's curse over the earth, where it says: 'In the sweat of thy brow shalt thou eat bread.' And soon after curse of the earth, it says: 'Thorns and thistles shall it bring forth to thee.'

Behold, if you were to take this materially, if this earnestly were to be so physically, then you would be fully entitled to reproach God for a complete lack of wisdom! But since such a statement can be taken only psychologically and actually spiritually, such reproach falls by the wayside, and man can blame only himself if something in his nature deteriorates, just as he can blame only himself if on some land the harvest is sometimes worse than normal, because not everything about the weather depends upon God's will but also upon man.

Once a soul is fully conscious and achieves sufficient sensibility to well recognize God's order then, for it has to become active, in accordance of course with the recognized divine order within her. If in some aspect she does not do so or omits it, or even does the contrary, then she obviously is bound to cause herself irreparable harm, from which she shall not be able to free herself on her own accord, since all her action is more or less disorderly, with further consequent soul-restrictions in time, such as all kinds of blindness, foolishness, incomprehension, feeble perception, fear, lack of courage, sadness, frustration, annoyance, rage, anger and ultimately despair itself.

And behold, these are the "thorns and thistles" which the soil within the soul, the depleted intelligence-attributes shall cause to grow within her, akin to the parasitic growths upon otherwise healthy tree-branches!

'God's curse' however is nothing other than the soul's realization of her own self destruction in light of God's perceived order, having to as a consequence of her own blame eat bread 'by the sweat of her brow'.

And the sweat of her brow is the aforementioned 'world-trouble' scar that she herself incurred through eating of the Mosaic apple, which she could have easily avoided."

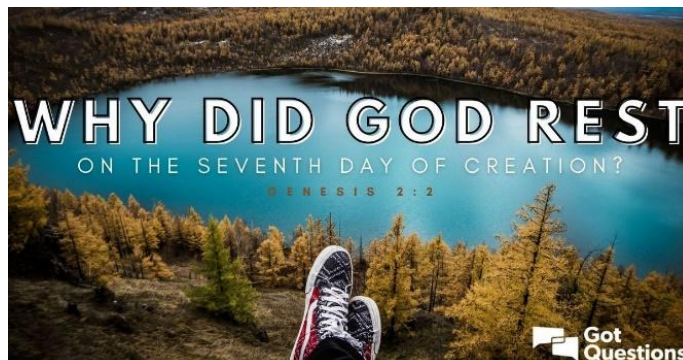
The Seventh Day of Creation - Genesis 2:1-4



Thus, the heavens and the earth and their entire array were completed. Since on the seventh day God was finished with the work He had been doing, He rested on the seventh day from all the work He had undertaken. So God blessed the seventh day and made it holy, because on it He *rested* from all the work He had done in creation. Such is the story of the heavens and the earth at their creation.

The Seventh Day of Creation: the day of rest and the observance of the Sabbath

Ref: Jakob Lorber Biblical accounts



Jesus is speaking: "From these periods of development, which I have now explained to you as simple and as clearly as possible, you can still conclude something else from it, more precisely what the actual cause is, why the prophet Moses divided the creation in 6 days.

Thus, those 6 days are the 6 periods that were shown to you, which every created being has to go through, firstly naturally and further - like is the case with you human beings - also for the ripening and perfecting of his soul and his spirit. Only after that, comes the 7th **period of rest**, and that is the happiest eternal life.

That 7th period is called 'rest' because there is no more compulsion, no more judgment and no more frightening worries that are pressing on the perfected spirit. But his existence changes eternally into the fullest might of knowledge, insight and complete free will.

I also want to have you observe the first chapter of Genesis. A sentence which is repeated six times, one for each day of creation: **'And God saw that it was good.'** **On the seventh day God rested on the goodness of what had been made by Him.**

Goodness. One of God's main attributes. He, who is good, does only good things. And, happy, He rests on them, for He considers that his children are enjoying those good things.

Always consider this, my faithful soul. Evil creeps in, but it does not come from God. From God what is good comes. Therefore, when things are wicked for you, do not accuse God. But turn to the Father to receive help. Consequently, moreover, to understand whether something comes from God or from what God is not – the enemy of goodness, with many names, ranging from that of Satan, the father of all evil, to those of war, abuse of power, cruelty, envy, calumny, and so on – observe in yourself and your neighbor the reactions it produces. If with pain there is peace, *then it is a proof that comes from God*. If in pain there is torment, *but the soul remains united to its Lord and weeps on his breast, then it is something permitted by God*. If in pain, and, more than in pain, in joy, in tangible success, in wellbeing, and in triumph – for this happens in such a case – *there is restlessness and detachment from God, then it is an event coming from Evil*.

Evil always comes in the ephemeral and deceitful robe of human gain. Never be fooled. True gain is the supernatural. Trials are coins with which this gain is acquired. Peace is God's caress for his faithful one who has been put to the test.

Weep. You are a creature and must undergo the weakness of your human nature. But remain in peace. God is with you and from this pain will be able to give you something good, for He thus medicates the wounds inflicted by the Enemy of his children and Himself: Drawing from evil a reason to give you greater eternal good and his blessing, beginning now."

Sermon 42 -The True Observance of the Sabbath

Ref: *Ref.* (Received from the Lord through Gottfried Mayerhofer in Trieste on November 22, 1871)

Jesus is speaking: "... Already in those times, the observance of the day of rest every week was misinterpreted, and the same applies to the present time, when this day is not observed in the right way; in other words, it is not devoted to spiritual education. Therefore, I shall now, after the healing on the Sabbath, also discuss the observance of this day and show you that you, too, are still far from celebrating this day the way Moses meant it and I Myself want it understood.

In the world, as it was then and still is today, there are always people who give orders and others who obey. Those in charge have, at all times, had their own

interests at heart and have often misused their subordinates and their work, allowing them little rest and little time to, at least once a week, put aside the temporal and either listen to words of spiritual meaning or think about higher things, like the true reason for their own existence and what they actually are as men, or meant to become as beings endowed with the divine spirit. This was the reason why Moses in his laws stated, as ordered by God, that which the mighty would not grant voluntarily. In the metaphorically presented story of creation, he let the Lord and Creator Himself, after six days of work, institute the seventh day as the day of rest.

This arrangement, which was necessary for the sake of man's moral dignity, was also adopted by other nations and now exists practically everywhere. Even if now the week is arranged differently from what it used to be in those days, there is still one day during the week destined for taking a rest from physical effort, for contemplation and reflections on man's spiritual mission. Where the Jews exaggerated by overdoing things through literal conception of their laws, the Christian nations have already for a long time gone to the other extreme. Whilst with the former a strict law demanded the hallowing of the whole day, the Christians are satisfied with a visit to church at certain times; the rest of the day being spent with amusements, feasting and gormandizing. Generally, on Sundays and holidays more evil is done than during all the week, where due to work and limited means the necessary time and opportunity is lacking. The Christian priests followed the original practice of the Pharisees. They considered only their own reputation and power. The Pharisees put the temple before all else, and the priests of the Christians, their church. With the former the hallowing of the holiday extended for 24 hours - also outside the temple the Sabbath had to be observed - whereas with the Christians, this was limited to a couple of hours at church. Most people believe they have done their duty towards Me when they have spent some hours at church, sitting, standing, or dreaming, rattling off meaningless prayers or comfortably asleep meeting the priest's sermon with a natural silence. Seeing the church filled with human bodies naturally flatters the priest's ambition; but the respective souls are either quite listless or occupied with something altogether different from what the church or the religion I have founded requires.

Thus, the abuse keeps spreading, and there is already a tendency for people to no longer accept this day of rest since the conscience of those who have to obey can be appeased with money and the little, they still believe is disputed away without giving them something better in its place. The decline progresses step by step. Those in charge believe that their self-interest is now voluntarily supported by the working class who are working for selfish reasons, too. However, they are so very wrong! They will see where it leads to depriving the poorer people of the few spiritual elements, which are no longer familiar to the mighty either, or by increasing their earnings to increase also their vices. They look with contempt upon everything that concerns Me and My teaching, and their example is followed conscientiously by their subordinates. Thus, finally, the material conquers the spiritual until I shall arrange things in such a way that the mighty will have to reap the fruits of their egoism, which will turn out quite different from what they are expecting.

Sunday and holiday are meant to be a certain obstacle; it is meant to be a day on which the mighty have to give their subordinates acknowledgement of their work. And for the latter, this is to be a day on which they should remember that one day for contemplation about one's spiritual destination is not too much to give. This shall be the day when business must pause. On this day, nature speaks to all hearts in its never changing language: 'With all your work do not forget the Creator Who has created so many wondrous and magnificent things on this earth, to keep reminding you that you are not destined only for this world, that your work shall not always be of a material nature, but also spiritual. Recognize Him Who guides you weak children with so much love and patience, who set you down among all this splendor, and Who, at least once a week, wants to help you forget your hard work!'

I Myself as the Creator instituted the day of rest on the seventh day, according to Moses' Genesis. This was, as it were, some correspondence to My planting the spirit in the so far lifeless hull on the seventh day after I had been occupied with matter. And this day, on which I raised matter to something spiritual, was the day of celebration or consecration. Therefore, it is to be observed also by man after he has - like Me - worked and been active for six days.

On the seventh day, man is to contemplate his work to perceive in it the spiritual idea that guided him to accomplish such work. This day is to become a day of celebration in a spiritual sense, when he shall recognize that his work during the week and his own existence do not have a material but a spiritual basis which he should remember on this day more than on others. On this day, where no duty, no working hours force him into a material trade, he shall remember My creation, My teaching, My love and My sacrifice for him individually as well as for all mankind. Therefore, this day shall become for him a day of consecration, for then, freeing himself of the material, he can draw closer to the spiritual, sublime goal, which he and all creation are destined to attain.

Thus, everyone shall celebrate the Sunday as a day of remembrance of My love and of all that I have done for him. Then this day will leave behind for all the days of work a gentle, religious feeling through which also the material work is consecrated. Thus, man can put the stamp of his own divinity on everything that he does and achieves.

This is how the Sunday and rest day should be understood and observed by you. You shall always remember that once there had been such a day for Me and that everyone will experience such a holiday when, free from his material hull, he will arrive in the other, eternal world as a spiritualized soul, bringing with him as a memory the conviction to have impressed on all his material activities the seal of his own divinity.

Because of this you, too, should observe this day of rest in a higher spiritual sense. Notice the spiritual shining through the hard crust of the letter. This is what makes true happiness. Spiritualize everything, your surroundings, yourselves, your actions and your words.

Not only the seventh day, but every day on which you make spiritual progress will then be a Sunday and holiday for you - a day like the sun after which this day is called by you - and it will pour light, warmth and life over you and all around you. Every day will become a day of celebration or delight when you -

worthy of your Creator and with a clear knowledge of your goal - progress from stage to stage, until you attain the eternal, never ending holiday, the holy day of eternal bliss in those regions where every day is a day of consecration and peace, prepared by a loving Father for His children from time immemorial. Amen."

"And God saw that it was good" Goodness. One of God's main attributes.



[CREATION CALLS by Brian Doerksen - YouTube](#)

He, who is good, does only good things. And, happy, He rests on them; for He considers that his children are enjoying those good things.

Chapter 6: People of the Star Worlds



The Future affliction of the Earth, The Secure Feeling of the Children of God, The End of Earthly Matter, The Future Transformation of the Material Worlds into Spiritual Children of God, The people of the Star Worlds and being a Child of God, The Great Man of Creation and Earth, Nature and Content of a Shell Globe, The Imperfection of Human Insight, The Realization of Jesus godhood as a Prerequisite to the True Love of God . . .

Spirit – Soul - Angelic and Divine Life

Ref: "Secrets of Life" Chapter 6:4 by Jakob Lorber 29 July 1870

God the Father is speaking: "By spirit life I actually mean the life of all those spirits or natural forces that affects the continuity of the entire material universe, or the existence and permanency of all metals, rocks and earths.

These spirits, which in everything constitute the actual carriers of all forms, all products, and all living beings, except for the inhabitants of the world globes who resemble Me, are, although purely divine sparks, on different levels in keeping with their intelligence and are placed by Me into everything that exists. Thus, they imply the existence of things and their perfection by also rising from one level to the next. However, they have no personality as yet but are only intelligent in so far as they act on the matter imprisoning them for the sake of its stability, gaining more intelligence on each higher level of existence. First appearing as an urge, later as an animal soul, they gradually pass into a spirit being with self-awareness.

In the great spiritual realm, these spirits correspond in the boy to the dormant urges and passions and to the embryos buried under the snow, the first beginnings dormant in the plant seeds and the animal germs waiting for the first impulse to begin their life and activity to work their way up from the lowest levels until they reach the age of youth, when they as souls have more self-awareness while still being led by the guiding rope of the universal great nature spirit. Waiting through all the worlds and spaces, it urges on every created being to fulfill its purpose and is known to you as instinct.

The soul life begins in an already more limited, defined form; it already possesses the quality of reproduction through sperm or procreation, and higher up in the animal life also more or less free movement.

It is like the age of youth with its urges and to-be-acquired qualities in preparation for manhood, the pinnacle of this existence.

The mature plant or tree has already higher instincts and its indwelling soul already strives towards something higher, towards the transition to the animal kingdom, while at the same time remaining firmly bound to the soil. However, there are also some herbs and climbing plants that even possess a pushing movement and are therefore the nearest transitions to the freely moving animal kingdom. The soul of the animal, beginning with the most primitive mollusks and infusorians up to the apes – the animals that resemble you where your form, but only your form, not your soul is concerned – all have the urge for perfection. To a certain degree they have this quality to let them be perfected and are able to achieve this, particularly the closer they are to man and the more they are in touch with him.



They refine their intelligence more and more and after their demise approach their destiny at a faster pace than souls which are more remote from man, as for instance the animals living in the depths of the oceans and lakes and in the densest forests and wilderness areas. Instead of feeling an urge to approach man, they are his greatest enemies who, instead of basking in the sun to warm them near him, are even after his blood.

Most other animal souls are endowed with enough intelligence to approach you human beings and if you knew how much love and devotion often lies in an animal soul nestling against you, which would feel happy if a higher human spirit would concern himself with it, you would certainly be amazed at the qualities present in such an animal, which would shame many a man and force him into humbly abandoning his proud notion of being the ruler of all that was created.

This entire soul-realm with its millions upon millions of gradations is like the end of adolescence which pushes towards the maturity of man or the male character, there to find its full stop on all the earths in the ultimately created, but already with purely spiritual capabilities and qualifies endowed man, as the image of an all-embracing eternal God.

Here and in all material creations man concludes the spiritual gamut and through his struggling upward and spiritual endeavor - for he must spiritualize his soul in order to keep progressing higher and higher as a spiritual being - he is well on the road to angelic life, a life spiritually corresponding to manhood. There, greater, more serious tasks are to be accomplished, no longer for himself, but for many millions of other spiritual beings for whose spiritual progress care must be taken.

This corresponds to man's family life, as a great plant nursery for God's children.

For this level of angelic life, in particular the inhabitants of your earth are chosen; all other living human beings and dwellers on other earths and solar worlds, if they want to become My children, have to endure this road of incarnation on earth. For apart from this there is no other road to Me, that is, to My immediate proximity where I, in correspondence with human old age, as the most perfect Spirit living only within My innermost being, am the final goal and the culmination point of all that is created, exists and lives.

This is then the divine life, a separate life, and yet - through all - for all! It is the central, the culmination points and, as shown previously, the point of beginning, like a circle representing My effect and My might, infinite, for everything issues from Me, passes through all phases of possible changes and then, more and more refined, returns to Me. Thus you have here the four stages of spiritual life; in matter as something bound without self-awareness, in the soul as something active in self-awareness, in the spirit as something freely left to its own resources, and in Me as God, Creator and Lord of the entire creation as working and ruling alone, amongst other things representing also this highest level, as the most noble and sublime, and not as an unrelenting judge handling the reins of all that was created, but working only with the gentlest attributes, namely, as Father and only through love holding everything together, embracing everything and leading it back through mildness to My fatherly heart.

Therefore, after I have gradually unfolded here for you like a huge panorama the entire creation, do understand, My children, what rank you occupy in this spiritual realm of living beings and spirits.

Do understand your position, for what you were chosen, and with how much sacrifice I even reclaimed you in order to make you that for which, among myriads of beings, My fatherly love has destined you!

Do strive for this; grasp the fatherly hand that wants to pull you close to Him. This fatherly hand which wants to spare you so many other difficult and tedious roads so that you may soon come to Him, who knows of no other joy than to see the whole creation of His great ideas and thoughts mirror itself in the spirit and the hearts of His children, and who as reward for all He did – only desires that they, rushing towards Him, confess and call Him by the name: “Father, who are we that You should remember us!”

So that I, as Father stretching out My arms towards you, may be able to reply: “That, for which I have created you, namely, (children of My Love!) My children. Amen. Amen. Amen.

People of the Star Worlds

Ref: The Great Gospel of John Vol.5: Ch:110-117 by Jakob Lorber



The Future affliction of the Earth. The secure feeling of the children of God.

The Great Gospel of John Vol.5: Ch:110 by Jakob Lorber

Cyrenius says, "We would certainly have understood it; but this understanding is little comfort for the people of this Earth! What use then is the best teaching, if the people can fall away from it again in time and then contribute to the destruction of the whole Earth! Yes, if we had, as Your witnesses, at least a thousand years of life and our youngest disciples would then have just as long, that would be enough to keep the teaching pure; but if You Yourself firstly, according to Your rather clear warning, are leaving this Earth bodily and secondly

the signs will become rarer "yes, then I do not know who will bear the blame for this if the Earth is totally and utterly destroyed through the pure foolishness of the people! What use is it if they survive a few thousand years from now on, but then nonetheless will obviously be annihilated?!"

I say, "Friend, if in that time you will also not continue to live as coarse matter, as you now live, think and speak, you will nevertheless continue to live eternally as a spirit, very much more clearly aware, stronger and more powerful and you will be the eyes and ears of everything that will then happen and be necessarily allowed by Me; but you will certainly agree with everything and will in addition contribute quite a few elements for the castigation of the people and will approach Me with millions of other spirits very many times to give the Earth a new disposition and form! But I will then always admonish you all to patience and love.

And when on the Earth things begin to become so crazily confused, you in My kingdom will have great joy and say: Well, finally the Lord is allowing the crying injustice of the people on the material Earth to feel His rod! Just think about it, that I have never let there be a lack of people filled with My spirit, not even among the greatest heathens! Not even fifty years ever passed by "and once again men stood there who showed the people the right path! Now I have come Myself as a man onto this Earth which is appointed for a great destiny; after Me men will immediately be sent to the children of the world until the end of the world and will constantly convert many to the true light.

Not a single iota will be lost of this teaching now given you. Yet this will be of little importance to mankind in general which, as long as there is - and must be - matter, will be in constant conflict with the pure spiritual element. However, let nobody be in fear because of it; for there will always be many who are called, but only a few elect among them.

Those who will follow the chosen ones, for them the Earth will always have a safe place, but those who are too deaf and blind in their hearts will be always sifted from time to time like tears from pure wheat.

The Earth will therefore exist as it existed after Noah and will bear My brighter children; only the too greatly prevalent filth will be removed from it and come to another institute of purification, of which there is truly no lack in My eternally great kingdom and of which eternally there will never be a lack. But such beings will never be My children; because for that it is required to recognize Me correctly and love Me above all.

For now I am not speaking as the miracle physician Jesus of Nazareth, but instead as He who has been dwelling within Me from eternity "as the Father full of love and mercy I speak to you and as the only God who says: I am the Alpha and the Omega, the eternal beginning and the endless, eternal final destination of the whole infinity; there is no other God besides Me!"

The End of Earthly Matter

The Great Gospel of John Vol.5: Ch:111 by Jakob Lorber

(The Lord) "Therefore I tell you all: *Whoever will seek, find and recognize Me, and then love Me above all else, and his neighbor as himself with all patience and with all his strength, either here or at least then on the other side, will be My child, that is, My son and My daughter! But whoever will not seek Me, nor find or*

recognize Me, and therefore will not love Me and will also show a full lack of love towards his fellow man, will never achieve My childhood in all eternity! For My children must be perfect, just as I as their true Father Himself am perfect!

But the children of the world, who later are quite likely going to be purified, will remain inhabitants of those worlds and communities for which they are suitable and in which they were purified. Yet they will never be free to enter the eternal Father's house in the center of the innermost heaven as are My true children who, together with Me, will be judging the whole of infinity forevermore.

But this Earth will bear many people after the predicted last, great purification, just as it does now; but these future people will be very much better than the present ones and will at all times have My living word.

But when the Earth, after an unthinkable number of your years, will have released all its prisoners, it will be transformed in the sea of light of the sun into a spiritual Earth. For the lowest husk and shell which previously accommodated the living spirits and souls is like pumice; although it is no longer an actual life-element, it is still a heavy and broken organic matter harboring the lowest kind of directed spirits inside itself.

What is one supposed to do with the substrate, if all intelligent life has freed itself from it? Should it float around fully dead in the endless space as a definite burnt-out lump of pumice, devoid of all further purpose? Or should it or could it nonetheless be something in the spheres of the living and perfected spirits of the most varied types? Yes, it should be something; for nothing can exist anywhere in the endless space, which is also My kingdom and My eternal house, as fully dead and purposeless! But in order to speak of a purpose, one must indeed unmistakably speak of a spiritual one, lasting eternally, since there can never be a materially eternal purpose anywhere.

All matter, as something limited spatially and temporally, can only have a temporal purpose. But if such a thing has fully carried out its purpose in a certain period, and if a higher goal in life has been achieved with it as the means, and if it, the matter, as a former vessel, useful and suitable for a certain purpose, has become fragile, loose, holey and thereby fully useless for any further similar purpose "what else should happen then with the lump of pumice?

Look at a bucket by a well! What becomes of it after it has been served for many years to draw water? Can it as fully fragile and pitted still be used to draw water? No; therefore, it will be taken off and burnt and thereby will fully disintegrate into smoke, air and some ash, which however is likewise disintegrated with time by the humidity of the air into a simple form of air and only then can be serviceable in the disintegrated state of the air as a good basis for the real spiritual being. And even if it is no longer one and the same water pail, nonetheless a highly tender and subtle shell globe structure can be created from it, which can be a carrier of the living water from Me."

The future transformation of the material worlds into spiritual children of God and creatures of God.

The Great Gospel of John Vol.5: Ch:112 by Jakob Lorber

(The Lord) "That which through men's reasoning happens - or is sure to happen - to the old water-bucket, will also happen in the distant future to the earth as well as to all other worlds, even the primordial central suns. They will become completely spiritual worlds carrying and harboring the blessed spirits.

But such worlds will then not only be inhabited externally, but instead much more internally in all their inner temples of life corresponding similarly to their previous organic, material forms.

Only then will men as perfected spirits learn thoroughly about the inner nature of the worlds that once carried them; and there will be no end to their joy and wonderment over their exceedingly wonderful and complex inner organic structure from the smallest to the largest organs.

The small planets that have no light of their own, such as this earth, its moon, the so-called Venus, Mercury, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn, and still other similar planets belonging to this sun, including the many comets - which later also become planets carrying human beings, partly through an actual union with a planet already carrying humans, and partly in their own right as matured planets -, all these will disintegrate in the sun, after - by your concepts - eons of time.

The sun and its many companions will dissolve in its central sun [of the local star cluster or 'sun area']. These central suns, which can be of an enormous age and for which one eon (decillion times decillion) of earth years is what for this earth is one year, will dissolve in the central suns of the galaxies, which suns, in their over-all proportions - to express it in the Arabic way - are, of course, million million [= trillion or 10^{12}] times larger again. These galaxy central suns again will dissolve in the central suns of the super galaxies, which suns are again in the same proportion larger. These central suns of the super galaxies will finally be dissolved in the one primordial central sun whose physical dimensions, by your standards, are truly immeasurable.

But where, then, will these find their final disintegration? In the fire of My will, and out of this final disintegration all the planets will then revert, though spiritually, to their previous order and service and then spiritually continue to exist in all their splendor and greatness and delight.

Of course, you must not imagine all this to happen tomorrow, or the day after tomorrow; but picture in your mind's eye all the grains of sand on the earth and imagine that each is one earth year, and the resulting years would hardly be sufficient to account for the duration of the material Earth. It is impossible to imagine the much longer existence of the sun and, much less, that of one of the central suns of the first order, the central suns of the second order, let alone the for you immeasurable duration of the central suns of the super galaxies, or even of a primordial central sun, - and this all the less because the suns will keep bringing forth new worlds, the central suns new planetary suns and the primordial central suns whole legions of suns of every kind.

But despite such incalculable lengths of time for you of the great worlds its time will one day nonetheless be over and then once again a period of creation will have taken its course and be completed. After that a new period of creation

will begin in an endlessly remote region of space of creation. And you will be taking an active part in this, as well as in countless others following it, - but only as My true children.

For whoever does not achieve the childhood of God on the path that is shown, will remain, live and act and walk on his spiritual earth as an indeed complete, sensible and ever-blessed creature and will even visit other neighboring spiritual worlds "yes, he will be able to travel across the whole surface of the globe! "But in all eternity, he will go no further, and the need to achieve something higher in an active, living way will not burn in him.

But My children will always be with Me and will think, feel, want and act along with Me as if with one heart! That will be the endlessly great difference between My true children and the creatures blessed with common sense and understanding. Therefore, make sure that you will one day be found to be suitable and worthy to be My children!"

The People of the Star Worlds and being a Child of God.

The Great Gospel of John Vol.5: Ch:113 by Jakob Lorber

(The Lord) "I tell you, there are countless shell globes in your unfathomable space. Every shell globe which, by your standards, is endless since it carries eon times eons of suns and solar universes, is certainly inhabited by countless numbers of human beings. These are either still in their physical body or are already purely spiritual and are, in their own way, usually endowed with a very bright reason and a subtly calculating intellect, often attaining an acuteness which would put you to shame.

Sometimes, these human beings have dream-like notions that somewhere [out there in endless space] there are children of the supreme, everlasting Spirit, and they quite often secretly wish to become My children at any price, but in most cases, this is not possible at all. For everything must remain and exist in its own order, just as is the case with man; the various parts and organs of his knee-joint cannot be transformed into the precious eyes of his head, or the toes of his feet into ears. All parts of the body must remain what they are; and no matter how much the hands may wish also to see, it is of no avail, soundly and happily they remain blind hands which, nevertheless, receive a more than adequate light through the precious eyes in the head.

There is thus no need for the earth to be a sun to light up its otherwise dark surface, for it does receive sufficient light from the one sun. All parts of man's body, including the eyes and the heart, must be nourished in their own way through the food he eats. But only the purest particles, namely, those which are most closely related to the light, are chosen as food for the eyes. The soul-particles most closely related to love and life assimilate with the vital substance of the heart, and the increasingly coarser particles are passed as suitable nourishment to the various constituent parts of the body. It would lead to dire consequences for the eye if it were to be entered by particles only suitable as nourishment for a bone.

And so, it would also be a very bad move in the general great order of Creation if I allowed the created human beings of other worlds to become the very closest children to My heart. Yes, now and then such an admission is possible; but

then great purifications and far-reaching provisions and preparations are needed! Those who are most likely to become the recipients of such grace are either souls from this sun or the primary archangels, whose duty it is to rule over whole shell globes and guide and maintain them in the best order, under judgment. But no matter how immensely great they are in every respect, they must here be content to be small, just like I am, and humble themselves in all things.

Even from the central sun of this system, to which this sun also belongs, can souls be transferred onto this Earth to achieve My childhood, as well as from the central sun of our galaxy and that of our super galaxy. But only from the area of the same super galaxy to which this Earth belongs, can other souls come here "not so easily from the universal primordial central sun, because the souls of its necessarily gigantic human beings have far too much substance to be contained in the small body of a man of this Earth.

In some regions of that immense solar world, there are human beings who are so large that their head alone is at least a thousand times larger than this whole earth. However, the weakest among My children is, nevertheless, by virtue of My Spirit within the heart of its soul endlessly mightier than myriads of those gigantic people from the primordial central sun.

Therefore, bear in mind what it means to be a child of the Supreme God, and what an enormous, non-judged and inviolable free-will-test is necessary so that the soul can unite with My Spirit within you, - the only way in which you can fully become My children."

The Great Man of Creation and the earth.

The Great Gospel of John Vol.5: Ch:114 by Jakob Lorber

(The Lord) "Certainly it can now be asked with good reason how then precisely this small Earth and its small people came to this honor and mercy, since in the endless space of creation there is an uncountable number of the greatest and most magnificent worlds of light, which would be much more suitable to bear God's children, to feed them and to equip them in the best way with everything that is demanded. The world-sized people of the primordial central sun would be more respectable as children of God than the worms of the dust of this small Earth! According to its outer appearance this question would certainly be nothing or at least not much to refute; but in the inner state of things of life it would even be a type of impossibility.

The organism of every human has its life-nerve close to the center of the heart, a tiny clot, from which all the rest of the bodily organism is animated. The parts of this little cardiac nerve have such a set-up to attract the life-ether from the blood and from the air that is breathed in, so that it firstly remains extremely active for life and then secondly communicates this life activity to the whole organism and thereby animates the whole body in the appropriate way.

If I would like to cut off your foot or your hand, you would continue to live, as you can see in many old soldiers, whose hands, feet, ears and noses were cut off in battle, and who nonetheless still continue to live, even only as a cripple; but the slightest injury to the heart, in which the small main nerve of life is situated, entails immediate physical death.

What applies to the arrangement within the human body and that of the warm-blooded animals applies likewise to the arrangement within the immense space of creation. Taken collectively, the innumerable shell globes represent a gigantic, by your standards infinitely great, man. Within this man, our own shell globe signifies the heart, and this very earth represents the exceedingly minute vital nerve of the whole great man, which is situated not in the center, but more to the left side, of the heart.

Indeed, in the center of the heart there is also a very important nerve system, but it is not the main center of life. It is only a workshop for the intake and maintenance of the nourishment of life from the blood and from the air. From there only the main nerve of life takes it in and fructifies or blesses it, so that it is now a life-giving substance that is, for the present natural lifespan of the soul which could not come into any union at all with the organism of the body without this nerve.

Therefore, the vital nerve in question, situated somewhere in the left side of the heart, is a very unprepossessing- looking, minute wart, similar to the tiny sensory warts on the lower ball of either small toe. Covered only by the epidermis, these sensory warts are the main sensory conductors of the feet, - but who takes notice of them or knows that this is what they are?

If someone physically had the misfortune to lose the little toes of his feet, he would find it difficult to walk "much more difficult" than if he had lost his big toes. Who can then stand up and ask: But why have You, oh Lord, laid then the highest efficacy on the smallest thing in Your immeasurable creation?

But then I would ask in return and say: Why is it that the foundation stone often is a thousand times smaller with you people than the whole house which has its main support on exactly the same stone? Why are there then so many lies, but in the kingdom of truth there is actually only one basic truth? Why is the oak such a great tree, and the seed in its fruit, in which are contained countless many oaks of the most enormous size, is as small as the tiniest grain of sand?

My dear little children and now friends, there are many other things in the great creation whose purpose and composition might seem somewhat strange to you if you knew everything in creation. If I now wanted you to make you aware of only a few such eccentricities, you would put your hands above your head and say: No, Lord that cannot possibly be for it contradicts too much the pure common sense to a certain degree! In short, you all cannot understand it now; and to list even a very small part of them, we would need more millennia than there is sand in the oceans!

But when you will receive My spirit, once I have gone home again, this will then lead you of itself in all truth and you will then no longer need to ask and say: Lord, why this, and why that? The blindfolding will be taken away from your eyes and you will then see in the brightest light what you now hardly imagine at all. Therefore, be satisfied for the meantime with what you have now heard! This is only a seed laid in your heart, whose fruit you will harvest then as ripe when the sun of My spirit has risen in you.

Have you understood even a little of what I have just said to you? Be open in your heart and admit it; for from now on I will remain another seven full hours

among you! Speak now and tell, where someone is still in the dark, and I will lead him to the light, if not into the fullest light of the spiritual life!"

Nature and content of a Shell Globe.

The Great Gospel of John Vol.5: Ch:115 by Jakob Lorber

Our Mathael finally says one more time, "Lord, those are truly like strong Scythian villages which exist almost as little as not at all, and of which one cannot make any comprehension! You can certainly speak well of Your endlessly great creation; but we, who do not even really know how great our Earth is, and what form it has, cannot listen to what You have informed us so well or so understandably.

I indeed understood some things in my very vivid imagination, but only as if guessing at something great in a fleeting dream. Yet very many of my companions consider that to be a type of incomprehensible drivel, out of which no natural, no matter how healthy person can ever make head or tail. For in order to be able to understand such things only a little more clearly, we must be very thoroughly familiar with counting and old Egyptian astronomy and be perfectly competent in their great counting system! But since we are lacking the scientific elements almost entirely, such present grandiose explanation of Yours cannot be clear to us in any case.

It is indeed true that You have really spoiled us a little earlier with glimpses of Your great creation; but at least for me there were still a few questions to ask. Now you have announced in more detail namely the material part of Your creation; but that is not of much particular use to us. For it is indeed clear and easy to accept that we cannot possibly fully understand such things, since we are lacking in all the basic elements of comprehension.

In order to understand all this only a little better, we would have to likewise have knowledge of one of the named shell globes and the various forms of the suns and central suns dominating in it. If that were the case, we could then imagine the whole countless many other shell globes and central sun systems, areas and space a little more clearly; but there is a snag even with the single shell globe, not to mention the many others, of which certainly each has quite a different set-up and a very different purpose.

How are things then actually with the planetary suns and further with the stories of the central suns of the solar system, the solar area, space and finally even the primordial central sun, of which the very famous Ptolemy and Julius Caesar, who was also somewhat of an astronomer, never dreamed?"

I say, "My dear Mathael, I notice that you are becoming a bit annoyed, partly because I have now shown you things that you either do not understand at all or understand very little, and partly at yourself, since you, who otherwise have a great erudition in very many things and various very respectable experiences and insight, cannot quite understand very well what I have now said. But look, all that is not quite right of you; for man does not become wise alone from what he hears and immediately fully understands, but instead mostly from what he hears and does not understand!

Whatever someone already understands, no-one will ever think it over again or investigate it; for what one has already, one no longer seeks to gain or to

achieve with effort and rests very comfortably on what one already has in hand. But whatever one has not found as yet, particularly if it is of great value, one certainly seeks with great zeal until one gets at least some of it.

You see, if I would want to make you lazy thinkers in the end, it would be an easy thing for Me to place a shell globe in the air before your eyes, and you would understand the whole system of a shell globe that we have just been speaking about as easily as that two staters and another two staters certainly make four staters! Since I want to keep you active in your thinking, I showed you something by way of explanation that will rouse you from your sleep."

But I have already told you something about this before which you certainly have not understood very clearly for the very same reason, and so I could now say this to you without counting on the fact that you will fully understand it, but instead that you will think it over many times at good opportunities, particularly on clear starry nights.

But in order to make the thinking just a little easier, I will make you aware of similar events on this Earth. Look at your military institutes and you already more or less have the set-up of a shell globe with its central and original suns! There stands a leader of only ten to thirty soldiers "there stands another, even greater leader, who has more than ten leaders of the first order under his command. The first leader resembles a planetary sun, and the ten to thirty very common soldiers represent the planets which circle a sun. The second, higher leader of the ten abovementioned crews resembles a first central sun of the solar area system around which a number of planetary suns move at varying distances with their often many planets. These planetary suns moving around a great central sun make up a solar area which you must remember for now in order to be able to understand the following more clearly.

Now we will move on to an army leader of the third class! This once again has some ten leaders of the second class under him and must direct them and as well to lead them. The commands of this third leader, whom we will name 'captain', are only given to the subordinated cohort leaders, and they then announce them to the smaller crew leaders, and only they then give them to the individual soldiers. We have just spoken about one solar area, and it goes without saying that there will be several other solar areas which in their turn must have a general even greater leading body.

Let's call the military team under a captain a squadron and imagine now ten to twenty squadrons once again under a higher ruler, who for example is a colonel and usually has command over a legion which mostly consists of ten to twenty squadrons! Such a legion is then already a very considerable force and makes up a very powerful part of a whole army. We can now suitably compare a legion with a sun universe [galaxy]. But as several legions stand in their turn under the orders of a commander, so then the sun universes also stand under an even greater and more powerful central sun, which we, in order to distinguish between it and the previous ones, will call 'central sun of the sun universes'.

But now all the many armies stand under a single monarch, and likewise the numerous sun universes under the general main central primary sun, which naturally must be of a most colossal size, in order to attract to it all the many sun universes likewise the planetary suns their individual planets along with their

moons, and to allow them to circle them in wide paths of distances immeasurable for you. Such a true sun monarchy I call with good reason a shell globe.

It is a globe due to its fully round form "but all the planets in it are shells (husks) because they all contain a judged spiritual life, and because in the end this carrier (globe) is itself a universal shell, since in it eons upon eons of suns appear to maintain a certain order as totally enclosed. Tell Me, Mathael, whether you have understood Me now more clearly than before!"

The imperfection of human insight. The consolation is divine love.

The Great Gospel of John Vol.5: Ch:116 by Jakob Lorber

Mathael says, "I thank You, oh Lord, for this additional explanation; for through it alone I have now received a more or less clear comprehension of a shell globe, and I am quite satisfied with it for now. As far as the countless other similar neighbors in the far space of creation are concerned, they now do not bother me in the least; for I have the opinion that a human spirit will have fully enough with his own for all eternity of eternities.

I will now consider only this small Earth of ours. How long would a person have to work in order to only travel it from point to point across the whole surface over land and water?! I hardly believe that one would manage it in five to six thousand years, in order to be able to say: Now there is no longer any point on the whole wide Earth which my foot has not stood on! If one would calculate the time of serious investigation and at the same time took into account the hours of rest and pleasure necessarily entailed, which truly cannot be left out at the constantly highly edifying observance of Your great miracles, of the heavenly attractively beautiful areas and landscapes here and there, and since one would willingly spend years in a very charming area very often "yes, one would need several thousand years for this Earth alone!

But how long would one remain with this Earth alone then if it was possible for one to see all the countless inner chambers of this Earth?! Oh, then an entire millions of years would surely not be enough, particularly if one could set oneself in a place to observe in the inner great workshops of nature and its spirits, as they principally will exist to their whole development and then transform again into completely different things and forms!

Yes, if one took that also into account, then one would have to deal already alone with this Earth -counting in the Arabian way "much over a thousand million Earth years, naturally as a person limited through time and space in order to be able to then say with a clear conscience: The Earth is very best known to me now from point to point in its being and in all its most various ways from organ to organ!

After the Earth the moon would then have to be observed above all. This would once again take some hundred thousand Earth years in order to become familiar with it totally. Only then the other and often very much greater planets would be in line to be examined and investigated, for which a person would not be able to finish, because they are quite foreign and certainly more miraculous planets than this Earth, due to their great wonder in the end before a huge number of millennia.

Only then one would deal with the great sun with all its countless and greatest wonderfully magnificent regions of light! I think that one would stay there then for an eternity and certainly receive again and again something new to see and to investigate. If one then accepts that its people are somewhat highly beautiful, wise and friendly people, yes, yes, then there would no longer be any talk of proceeding! The whole, great Arabic counting system would truly no longer have any numbers with which one could express the time that one would need for the investigation and testing of the great sun!

Well, then one would only be finished with a small planetary sun! Eons of eons of suns would remain and among them also the extremely great central suns. Let us stop! Only to become fully familiar with this one shell globe we would need entire eternities!

Who would like to and could think of the investigation of a second shell globe?! I have therefore more than enough for eternity with this one and leave the countless many others certainly very willingly to the other higher spirits to investigate! I at least am becoming dizzy when I think of just one!

Oh Lord, Your love is the greatest comfort for me, and I find my way in it; but the size of Your power and wisdom consumes me like the monstrous rage of a whale consumes the tiniest worm which was there and now is no longer! In Your greatness You, oh Lord, are a most terrifying sea of fire; but in Your love You are honey! Therefore, I remain with Your love; the greatness of Your power and wisdom however is at least as good as if not there at all for me. For I do not understand it and will never ever understand it; but I understand love, and it strengthens my heart quite blissfully and makes my life pleasant.

I now understand very many great things; but who will understand them again after me?! But since I see that all these many great things that You, oh Lord, have explained to us must be fully incomprehensible for a thousand times a thousand and once again a thousand times a thousand people, *I do not even have a right joy in it, that I now understand such extremely great things very well and have insight, but that I cannot make it understandable to anyone after me, because humanity in general stands at too low a level of spiritual development!*

I am certainly guessing that it is not exactly impossible to make the people for the most part recognize You only by Your exterior manifestation that You are a God who has created everything and now maintains everything, and that they will then start to love, fear and worship You; but to make You more descriptive to their crippled concepts seems to me as good as purely impossible.

For wherever one wants to build something, one must indeed have some firm ground for loose sandy ground or even on a swamp one cannot build a strong fortress. Therefore, I will in future, both for me as well as for my people, only remain alone with love; whatever this will give me and disclose to me shall be taken into the area of my wisdom forever! Am I not, right?"

The realization of Jesus' godhood as a prerequisite to the true love of God.

The Great Gospel of John Vol.5: Ch:117 by Jakob Lorber

I say, "Certainly "for whoever is in My love is in everything that comes from Me! But from My love alone you will probably have difficulty recognizing Me as what I am! For look, you can love your wife very much and very powerfully as well and vice versa your wife can love you too; but for that neither you nor your wife will be a God!

If you only love Me as a pure, even if very good and rational person, and likewise I you, we can walk together for eons of years and you will just as little recognize and greet Me as a God as I you, who are certainly no God, but instead only a creature of God.

But if you want to recognize Me as what I am before you, I must let you recognize Me as such through word, speech and deed. But if you have truly recognized Me through this and learned to see through My power and wisdom that I am obviously more than a purely good and rational person, only then will your heart sink humbly into the dust before Me and then in such correct humility burn most very actively in all love towards Me; and you will then truly and faithfully find the most living reason to love Me, your God and creator, above all else. But what goes for you also goes for everybody else.

Whoever does not recognize Me as God cannot truly love Me as a God above all! But would you ever have been able to recognize Me as God if you had only ever observed purely human deeds and actions and speech from Me? Certainly not! And would your love for Me have become so powerful if you had not discovered something divine in Me?! But through the fact that I would have seized you simply with all love and affection as a bridegroom his bride, you would have not been able to learn that the spirit of the very highest God lives and works in thought, word and deed in Me, but instead My wisdom and My power have only announced that to you, and therefore it is not quite right if you call My great wisdom and power a most frightening sea of fire and if you are of the opinion that people should never have anything to do with it. Quite the opposite!

The people should seek with all voracity My kingdom in everything and above all. And as they are on the way to becoming My children they should always begin to become more and more at home in their Father's great house in every sphere and relationship. Thereby they will then grow in true love full of humility, and they will thereby have an ever-greater joy filled with all love in their Father, and the Father also in them.

If people will do and live a true life in and through My wisdom, love and power, then they will also be totally what they should actually be. They will become as My children just as perfect as I Myself am perfect, and will then no longer see My divine wisdom, power and greatness as a terrifying sea of fire. I think that that will now also be clear to you!

Yet I also say to you all that for the meantime you should not teach the peoples everything that I have now shown you. Teach them to recognize God above all, to have a living trust in Him and to love Him above all else! Everything else the Spirit Itself will reveal to them as occasion demands."

Chapter 7: Countless Evidence of God



Countless Evidence of God, Doubting God's Existence, God's Message to Rationalist, Deniers of God, God leads Man to Eternal Bliss, Time, what is it? . . .

Countless Evidence of God

BD No. 7624 of 06/17/1960 taken from book 80



I give evidence of Myself through My Word

God the Father is speaking; "I make it easy for you to believe, if only you wanted to, for I furnish you with such obvious evidence of Myself and My working so that you would easily be able to recognize Me and consequently could also gain a convinced faith. I give evidence of Myself through creation, through everything surrounding you. ***And I give evidence of Myself through My Word which rings out to you from above and is conveyed to people who are willing to believe. For the will to do so must be present first, then the human being will also be able to believe. The will to believe opens his eyes, ears and heart, and he will be able to see, hear or perceive countless pieces of evidence of My existence, because I will reveal Myself to a human being of good will, because I will come close and make Myself known to him. Hence no person can say that it is impossible for him to believe, but it is merely a lack of willingness, and no human being can be compelled. In that case his will is still utterly opposed to Me, for the denial of a Deity is proof that the person is still totally entrenched in the original sin, that he has not abandoned his past opposition to Me, and then his will cannot be forcibly broken either.***

Even so, I constantly try to attract his will during his earthly life by repeatedly revealing Myself to him in the most diverse ways, so that he can always recognize Me by merely changing his will. Faith in Me can be gained by every person, because he lives in the midst of My creation and the works of nature frequently affect him, which he only needs to think about. Admittedly, an opposing will always try to find different explanations about the miracles of creation rather than the existence of a spiritually tangible Creator of eternity; yet as soon as his own will becomes less important other thoughts will be able to arise in him and he can consider it possible for a higher Power to be the Originator and Controller. And I will always endeavor to influence the human being such that he can achieve this realization.

During the last days before the end faith will continue to dwindle, and even My revelation will not achieve very much, precisely because of people's will, which cannot be coerced. However, I will not stop speaking to people from above, because My Word has the strength to change a person's thinking if he allows it to take effect in him. For it does happen, albeit only rarely, that complete unbelievers hear or read My Word and feel touched by it. However, every soul is important to

Me and I will not slow down trying to attract each individual soul. And by way of fate, I also cross the path of people who do not want to believe, by allowing them to meet with serious difficulties so that they can turn to an overwhelmingly powerful Being with an appeal for help. Yet I must always grant complete freedom to their will and therefore I can only ever aim to influence this will, which indeed will be done by My love and mercy for as long as the human being lives on earth."

Doubting God's Existence

BD No. 4069 of 06/25/1947 taken from book 50

God the Father is speaking: "It requires an exceptionally keen intellect to scientifically prove that God's existence can be doubted or denied. And the attempt will be made to solve this biggest problem by scientific means, the question: Does God exist? That humanity is deliberating this most important question is also a sign of the end time, but far more in a negative sense, since people are willing to partake in this controversial issue and its line of argument because their faith, if it exists at all, is very weak and the slightest reason suffices to shake it.

Does God exist? No question is more important, and providing it is asked seriously by seeking people I Am prepared to enlighten them so that the seeker will be truly satisfied with the knowledge he receives and which he now also confidently upholds. However, if the question is not raised by seekers but by people who think they know better, who only accept the answer which suits them, and who do not want to prove that I Am but that I Am not, they will never arrive at a truthful result, in spite of sound evidence. They already belong to the opposing power which wants to take over the reign itself and push Me aside. And this is the beginning of the end, because according to the law of eternity I will strip My adversary of his power as soon as he oversteps his legitimate limit, which will be the case when he attempts to displace Me entirely from people's thoughts.

The battle for Me will be harsh, impressive words intend to convince My Own that they are chasing after a figment of imagination, all religious dogmas and doctrines will be pulled to pieces and not entirely steadfast people will gradually suffer defeat, because the adversary knows how to use his words effectively. And since the majority of people lack knowledge, since they are spiritually blind themselves, they cannot detect the adversary's inaccuracy, but they cannot look for and find the truth within themselves either. And they will falter and fall if they do not join Me in the last hour, if they do not (in the last hour) ask Me for clarification which I very gladly grant to anyone who asks, providing he is of good will and wants what is right and truthful. But anyone who trusts in himself, who wants to solve this most important problem intellectually as well, will get lost in the darkness because he is chasing a deceptive light, he believes the convincing words of worldly scholars and admires their keen intellect and conclusions, and he will abandon Me and condemn himself.

Because I know of this conflict since eternity, because I want to help the weak as well as those who are looking for Me, I Am bringing them the truth in advance. And anyone who applies this truth, who becomes worthy to receive it and voluntarily aspires for it will outshine the keen intellect of worldly scholars, he will become knowledgeable, he will receive the ability to reason, his spirit will

become enlightened, and nothing will be able to take away his faith, his conviction, because he is taught by Me Myself and has the evidence that I Am and that I want to win all My living creations for eternity. And he will remain loyal to Me until the end."

God's Message to Rationalists - Deniers of God

BD No. 5744 of 08/11/1953 taken from book 62

God the Father is speaking; 'I want to speak to those who are not yet able to make the right decision, who are not unwilling to believe and yet cannot acknowledge Me with conviction either; to those who oppose the knowledge which My representatives on earth want to make accessible to them with their intellectual knowledge, to those, who first want everything proven to them and believe that they can understand or refute it with their sharp intellect.



Their knowledge kills the spirit. What is described as higher truth, what cannot be proven in an earthly sense, because compulsory faith may not be exercised in earthly life, cannot be fathomed scientifically and even the sharpest human intellect is no guarantee for correct thinking on the spiritual level. I want to put this question to you humans: in which category of the works of creation do you place yourselves? Don't you realize that you are the only thinking and reasoning beings, whereas all other works of creation are unable to exhibit this thinking ability and freedom of thought?

From this alone you can conclude that you were created by a Power which is equally capable of thinking, which is merely infinitely powerful, for despite your faculty of thought you are incapable of creating living beings with the same faculty of thought. You cannot quote your offspring as evidence, since you do not create them yourselves but merely fit in with existing natural laws which also provide you with evidence of a law-giver. Consider furthermore: Is a 'natural force' capable of thought? That is, is it able to bring beings into existence whose organism testifies of supreme wisdom? Would this natural force itself not have to be recognized and acknowledged as a Being with an ability of thought and will and thus be able to create and give life to expedient forms? And is the work of creation not sufficient evidence in itself even for the most intellectually astute philosophers? Indeed, would you be able to substantiate the 'non-existence' of a Being, would you even be able to vaguely quote a comparison as evidence that a force brings forth orderly creations unless this force meets its match in a human being's will?

Let a force become uncontrollably active and you will have a dreadful experience, but you will not be able to produce creations whose expedience and order you can admire. Thus, by virtue of your intellect alone you are able to acknowledge a Supreme Being which you have to regard as the Creator of eternity. It truly does you no honor that you want to deny this Being, that you merely want to explain His activity, which is visible to you in His creation, as the effect of an unguided force, that you thus want to base the emergence of creation

on an unconscious and blind process. Such an explanation is truly no evidence of a correctly employed intellect, on the contrary, it is a defiant evasion which you are looking for because you do not want to acknowledge a God, for even with just a weak will both possibilities are considered first, and then a person will rather decide to accept than to reject a spiritually tangible Power which reveals itself in creation.

If you humans knew the serious effect a rejection, a denial of a spiritually tangible Deity has on your soul you would also understand why I want to enlighten you, why I want to stimulate you to seriously think about it so that you will give your misguided thoughts the right direction of your own accord, so that you will be able to believe what seems unacceptable to you as long as you just make one-sided judgments, as long as you believe that you can intellectually ascertain the truth. But the belief in a God and Creator is necessary in order to make a connection with this God and Creator. And this connection with Him is the real purpose and goal of earthly life, otherwise you would truly not have been allowed to embody yourselves on this earth, which was only created for the purpose of My living creation being able to re-establish the unity with God which he once had voluntarily severed. If, however, you deny a God then it means that you are still very distant from Me, it signifies renewed opposition to Me of your own free will, which will incur a dreadful fate in the beyond or a repeated banishment into matter when the end of this earth has arrived. Therefore I would like to address you and encourage you to think it through before it is too late, and even if your earthly knowledge is extensive, you will with certainty penetrate far more profound knowledge if you entrust yourselves to the One Who has created you and Who wants to be recognized as your God and Creator of eternity in order to then helpfully assist you."

Follow Me

Ref: BD 4544 January 18, 1949: Book 52

Jesus is speaking: "Follow Me and the goal that has been set for you since the beginning will be reached by you on earth already. You have to make the effort to live a life of love which will bring you very close to the One Who is eternal love Himself. And if you now bear My life on earth in mind and for the sake of the act of Salvation appeal to Me for reinforcement of your will, you will also find it easy to live in love, for I will help you and constantly provide you with opportunities which enable you to live up to your will to love if you feel the urge to do so.



My life on earth was only a practical application of selfless neighborly love. And the result was the unification of the Father, the Eternal Love, with Me, so that I could use His strength and might, His light and wisdom like My own possession. I was permeated by His spirit, by His strength and by His light. And thus, everything was possible for Me since God Himself was working in Me. As a human being I demonstrated that it is not impossible to be filled by the divine spirit, that thus every human being is able to work the miracles and signs I performed, that the

human being can shape himself such that he, as an image of God, can utilize all powers and thus also accomplish whatever he wants.

Follow Me, all of God's strength is at your disposal, He does not impose any restrictions on you, He gives without measure, and you may use everything He wants to impart because He loves you. Follow Me, live a life of selfless neighborly love and you will become perfect and be able to constantly enjoy God's love and blessing. I speak to you as a human being, just as I walked on earth as a human being, who equally had to attain divine strength through a life of love, and Who was also only able to accomplish the unification with the eternal Deity through love.

I will show you the path which you only need to travel in order to then also recognize the truth of My Word. Let yourselves be urged by Me onto this path, don't offer Me any resistance, try to do kind-hearted deeds and your strength will increase, your will to love will be stimulated, for love itself is strength and if you practice it, whatever you give will also flow back to you again as strength. Try it and let My Words touch your hearts, let yourselves be called by Me and follow Me. I Am the voice in the wilderness of your life. Everything around you threaten to wither away if you don't irrigate the arid area with the divine flow of love, if you don't develop all good instincts through love and increase the strength within you. Do not let My call go unheeded, take notice of it and bear in mind that I don't demand anything impossible from you, for I Myself as a human being had set an example for you as to what love and a human being's will can achieve. Follow Me, and you will be and remain blissfully happy for all eternity. Amen"

God Leads Man to Eternal Bliss.

Ref: (GH3,333 – 19/3/1864) Jakob Lorber

Jesus is speaking: "Human beings live with complete free will, either based on God's teachings or according to their own ideas of pleasure.

During life on earth, their souls are imprisoned in their bodies and have no memory of their previous spiritual life. *As soon as the bodies can no longer serve the souls (due to age or illness), the souls leave the bodies and immediately enter the world beyond. This is the judgment day or first day in the world beyond. After 25 to 100 years, the discarded material bodies are gradually transformed into energy free of matter and then added as an eternal covering of the energized soul. This is designated as the resurrection of the body.* On Easter morning, the body of Jesus was also transformed into pure energy and added to his soul as a covering. The Roman soldiers saw this as a flash of light. Additionally, the resurrection of the body means that the good and bad works of man accompany the soul eternally (viewed spiritually). Each soul takes all of its thoughts and dreams and lives in them for the future. By its nature, the soul is our ego consciousness in an energized body, which lives in the world beyond as does the material body in this life. After passing over to the world beyond, the



souls are as imperfect as before. They are shown the true teaching of God, free of false doctrine, by the angels. These consist of:

We human beings should love God, our heavenly Father, above all, who, unknown to most, walked the earth in the person of Christ Jesus. And we should love our neighbors as ourselves. We should become humble, living, and acting according to His commands.

No single soul is forced to accept this teaching of love. Also, in the world beyond, souls possess complete freedom of will. Only those souls can obtain eternal bliss, which willingly live according to the principles of Heaven (humility, love of neighbor and love of God).

With their growing perfection, the souls become younger and more beautiful until, fully youthful, they can live in eternal joy. From Jesus they obtain increasing power, and, on His behalf, they can do great things for the well-being of their neighbors. Also, as quick as a flash (speed of thought) they can travel the whole universe.

There are stubborn, blind souls who did not come to believe in God on earth and lived only based on selfishness, hedonism, pride, and imperiousness, at the expense of their fellow men. For them, it can take thousands or millions of years until they are ready to stop living by the principles of Hell, but by those of Heaven: true humility, love of God and love of neighbor."

The Time, what is it?

Ref: "The Secrets of Creation" by Jakob Lorber: Chapter 36 (August 7, 1872)

Jesus is speaking; "You also want this word to be explained - well, then write, since nothing more is wasted by you men than just time the time which is given to you as a life of trial.

See, you all do not know what time is, what it means and what value it has, otherwise you would all live differently than you really do. But to teach you nevertheless a concept of this word, which is worthy of a spiritual being as you men are to be, then I want to explain this concept to you as much as finite beings can grasp infinity.

So, what is time? And how do you recognize that there really is a time? "Time is nothing more than a section of the thought of eternity, a small fragment of a great infinite whole!" You would not know what time is if you could not measure it by material things, where between coming and arising and disappearance and decay a period of time has passed which, as you do, can be measured or expressed in numbers.

Time can only be counted in the visible, in eternity, where space no longer has dimensions, where the measure of time has ceased, where concepts and ideas prevail that are not comprehensible to finite beings.

For this very reason a finite being can never comprehend Me, the timeless one; because even though eternal continuity is possible to think of, yet this is: to have never had a beginning, for created beings an absurdity, incomprehensible, unthinkable - and that is the difference between Me and all the spirit world. It is this word "time" which specifies My divinity more than anything else; for also space itself is not measurable without time, not comprehensible.

So, time is actually symbolically the most suitable expression for My greatness; for time as a concept has always existed and will always exist, whether one wants to measure it or not. So, see, if you look at this great factor - time - from this side, it is he alone who can give you an idea of Me and a concept of My creation. In time periods the creation took place, one from the other, one after the other, and in time periods these worlds created by Me will develop, perfect themselves, and in periods of time they will pass away again and make way for new forms, new worlds, new creations. So, time is the only thing by which My creation can be judged; because time as size, time as distance and time as duration of a created object indicates its value, its content, and its sphere of activity. What there in the infinite eternal ether in periods of time My worlds perform, that is again the case on a small scale with every created thing and with its duration. Only time gives the stone its strength, its duration, and with living beings it is again time that determines its life value.

So, the term "time" cannot be eradicated from creation any more than I Myself. Without time there is no world, and without Me there is no time! - What is the period of human life from the cradle to the grave? It is nothing other than a section of infinity expressed only by numbers, which is visible in a recognizable, created being in its emergence, its development, and its passing. Without these visible changes there would be no time to measure if you had not gained a timepiece by counting the change of days or the change between day and night.

Time has no beginning and has no end; it comes from infinity and flows back into it without a trace. Only visible creations testify to its coming and going, otherwise it would be immeasurable. So this time, which as a measure indicates its duration to every created thing, within which it must have been suitable to progress on the great step ladder to the spirit realm, this time is also the measure for spiritual beings, within which it is imposed on them to fulfil certain missions; for just as the great worlds and solar systems have their appropriate time of duration, so also all created beings have a certain number of periods of times, which determine their life until the next transformation.

The time for the great construction of the world is a certain time, for after its course other conditions occur which are now regulated by other worlds. This time, therefore, is measured, and it must be carried out during it, and what is necessary, which according to the plan of the whole is necessary for the preservation of the individual as well as the whole. What is now the case with the worlds, this also applies to every single creature, also to man; for he too, from birth to death, has a suitable period during which to complete his mission of his trial life!! But since man is a free being, and since he is also a complex of spiritual and material things, he alone is allowed to accomplish in the hereafter what he could not achieve here during his bodily earthly path of life; for man is a child of two worlds, the spiritual and the material. Precisely because of this relationship so many spaces in the ether are filled with immaturely deceased souls, who must accomplish there what they could not here, otherwise a transition from the material world to the spiritual places of residence would be directly possible for them, which however cannot take place as the souls of men, unfortunately most of them, arrive immaturely in the other world.

But what does this demonstration shed light on? Look, it illuminates from this that men should use their life span, the time of their change on earth, as much as possible to make their spirit ready for the other world, so that they would be spared these intermediate realms. And that is why I give you this word about time so that you are to become aware how great the value of time is and that this wasted resource is eternally lost for you. You must take your lives far more seriously than before; you must attach far greater value to time than you have done so far; Let not the words like "pastime" come into your mouth, for beware, time drives you away, or: "kill time," for it is time that brings you death, not you of time! Time, decaying into small parcels, each of these parts should have a value as a spiritual building block for future life, no matter how small, it alone should not be worthless. Time is the strictest calculator of your deeds, and all the good and the bad, the deliberate and the ill-considered, the hasty - in time it finds its treasurer. Since time does not give back what has happened, you must spend everything to see as little as possible written in these time registers what you would like to have back; for precisely because of its irretrievability, it remains an eternal reproach, an eternal thorn - and thorns wound, prick. If it were not My Merciful Love, what would man have to do to blur the memory of many a deed that time persistently does not give back to him? Only My Father's Hand can heal these wounds caused by the thorns of the past, the disapproved.

So, use your time! Do not waste it, time is Me, time is the test given to you, the measure of life or change, which you, faithfully administering as a borrowed good, must one day give back to Me!! Time is the talent which I give to everyone at birth, do not bury it, but use this talent so that it throws you quite a lot and great interest in the hereafter. Remember, with everything you gain here, you shorten your wandering years beyond in the Middle Kingdom, where progression and the timepiece are far more difficult! It is true, I have prepared great blessings for My children; but only those who can get into the rooms will enjoy them, where they are offered, and which only they can bear who are only well there. If slackness of passions still clings to you, you cannot get to where time is not a strict judge, but a sweet friend who leads you slowly forward between blessed pleasures and joys, and where you will have little or nothing to regret, confidently looking backwards.

Take these words to heart! These are the words of a Father who wants His children to enjoy what He has reserved for them and therefore admonishes you: The time to use the outflow of His divinity, not too much for material things, but for spiritual pleasures, for time passes away, also leads you to passing away and transformation. - Bless you, when this transformation will lead you into spaces where He who has already given you so much can also be felt and not, as in the Middle Kingdom, can only be guessed! The time is the measure of the duration of the worlds, but it is also the measure of your deeds and works, so use it as it is befitting spiritual and not material men who want to become like me, because for this purpose I gave you this word. Amen

A Love Letter from God the Father:

<https://youtu.be/ZsBhvSMQUk4>

Prophets of Our Times



"All the strands of this Mission are being drawn together to form a pattern. Then, when the various parts are linked and fitted together, like the pieces of a jigsaw, when all the pieces begin to merge, the final picture will become clear."

Ref: MDM message Jan 24th, 2014

Teachings

BD 1047 10.08.1939

God the Father is speaking: "Listen to the Lord's will: The messages from above are given with specific regularity and succession and were therefore transmitted in a specific order. But you will only discover this succession when you have achieved complete knowledge because the messages of wisdom were given to people consecutively, apparently without any correlation to each other, thus all gifts from above are unique messages of wisdom in themselves and yet absolutely essential to make subsequent messages understandable. Everything just serves to stimulate the human being's activity of thought and to become more aware of the spirit which surrounds you.

Therefore, the teachings have to be offered in a way that the human being can gain insight into all subjects and reflect on them. The revelations also have to be comprehensible so that the recipient can understand everything of this nature and that the creation as well as the activity of spiritual beings in the beyond is, in a manner of speaking, figuratively portrayed to them. This happens in carefully prepared teachings, which in turn follow one another so that people can perceive in their thoughts an understanding of what is offered to them.

Therefore, the messages are at times seemingly without connection, first one subject, then another is chosen for detailed consideration because the spiritual teachers always recognize the necessity of this and constantly supplement missing knowledge when it is required. Repetitions have to be offered time and again until

the earthly child has completely understood and become aware of the significance and importance of the given spiritual principles. A single lesson and presentation could not lead to the kind of knowledge that is essential for the recipient to teach in turn, and likewise every spiritual question has to be answered with extreme clarity and certainty for the divine teaching to be accepted by human beings, and that requires the greatest and most extensive knowledge.

For this reason, you often receive revelations which you believe were given to you before. This is necessary so that anyone who wants an explanation of the divine Word can be clearly and plainly taught by you one day. Only the greatest attention and willingness to learn can result in a particular maturity within a short time, for this reason every message is wisely considered and given to you in accordance with the Lord's will."

The Blessed Mother

God the Father is speaking: "In His second and final coming, the Lamb of God, the Redeemer, the Saint of saints, will have as a precursor not the repentant of the wilderness, salted by the mortifications, and salting sinners in order to cure them of their heaviness and make them quick-moving in receiving the Lord, but He will have as a precursor our Angel, She who, though having flesh, was the Seraph, She in whom we have made our dwelling place, neither sweeter nor more worthy could we have had Her, the most beloved Ark of pure gold who still contains us just as She is contained by us, and who will fly across the heavens, radiating Her love in order *to prepare a perfumed and regal road for the King of kings* and to prepare – in order to generate and to give birth, in a last maternity – as many living seeds as there are who will want to be given birth to the Lord." PMG Vol.5



Our Lady has been appearing all over the world during these last hundred years, calling mankind to repentance. There have been thousands of statues weeping real tears, some with tears of blood. Through her prophets, she has been warning mankind of pending chastisements and persecutions if her messages of repentance are not heeded. She has been calling mankind to consecrate themselves to Her Immaculate Heart during these times of great tribulation so they can be immersed in Her love and protection, as she prepares the world for the return of Jesus in glory.

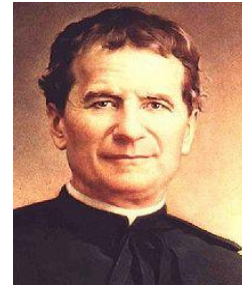
Pope Leo XIII

On October 13, 1884, Pope Leo XIII was given a vision of Satan asking God for more power and time to destroy His church. God granted his request. What Leo apparently saw, as described later by those who talked to him at the time of his vision *was a period of about 100 years when the power of Satan would reach its zenith*. Exactly when this period would start was estimated to be the twentieth century. That was until our Lady revealed the exact date to Fr. Gobbi. We will cover more about this in this teaching.



St. John Bosco

Saint John Bosco (16 August 1815 – 31 January 1888), born Giovanni Melchiorre Bosco, also called Don Bosco, was an Italian Catholic priest and educator, who put into practice the dogma of his religion, employing teaching methods based on love rather than punishment. He placed his works under the protection of Francis de Sales, thus his followers called themselves the Salesian Society. Don Bosco succeeded in establishing a network of centers to carry on his work. In recognition of his work with disadvantaged youth, he was canonized by Pope Pius XI in 1934.



The famous dream of St. John Bosco (1815-1888) was about a Pope that will lead the Church to the two columns of salvation: the Eucharist and the Virgin Mary.

Most of the prophecies associated with St. Don Bosco came to him during dreams, but just as in Matthew's Gospel where the process of Joseph being instructed by angels during dreams is described, it is clear that Don Bosco's experiences were more than the sort of dreams most of us have when asleep. These dreams were not only for the times back then, but also, for the times now!

Saint Faustina

Sister Mary Faustina, consumed by tuberculosis and by innumerable sufferings, which she accepted as a voluntary sacrifice for sinners, died in Krakow at the age of just thirty-three on October 5, 1938. Saint Faustina had a reputation for spiritual maturity and a mystical union with God. The reputation of the holiness of her life grew, as did the devotion to the Divine Mercy and the graces she obtained from God through her intercession. In the years 1965-67, the investigative Process into her life and heroic virtues was undertaken in Krakow. In the year 1968, the Beatification Process was initiated in Rome. The latter came to an end in December 1992. On April 18, 1993, our Holy Father, John Paul II, raised Sister Faustina to the glory of the altars. Sister Faustina was declared a Saint on April 30, 2000. Mary Faustina's remains rest at the Sanctuary of the Divine Mercy in Kraków-^oagiewniki. Her 33-year life was to prepare the world to receive God's Divine Mercy, after this period, comes His Justice.



Maria Valtorta

Her activity as a writer reached intensity from 1943 to 1947, and continued, diminishing progressively, until 1953. Maria wrote in time of war and in very difficult conditions, including evacuation, whereby on the 24th of April 1944 she was obliged to move to St. Andrew of Compito (section of the borough of Capannori in the province of Lucca). She returned to her dear home at Viareggio on the 23rd of



December that same year.

She used to write in an almost sitting position in bed, in ordinary school notebooks, which she supported with a piece of cardboard held on her bent knees. She would write at any time, by day or by night, even when she was exhausted by fatigue or tormenting pains. She wrote effortlessly, naturally, and without revision. If interrupted, she could leave off writing and then resume later on with ease. She did not consult books, except for the Bible; and the catechism of Pope Pius X.

During her continuous work, her living and constant prayer, her suffering embraced with the joy of the redeemers, Maria begged God not to concede her external signs of intense participation in Christ, who used her as faithful "spokesman" and "pen" manifesting Himself in the richness of the "visions" and in the depth of the "dictations."

The notebooks written by Maria Valtorta include almost fifteen thousand pages. Little less than two-thirds of this astounding literary production concerns the monumental work on the Life of Jesus Christ (THE POEM OF THE MAN-GOD, five hardcover volumes in English, approximately 4,200 pages. The current new work in Italian, French, and Spanish is THE GOSPEL AS REVEALED TO ME, in ten smaller volumes). The minor works include extensive commentaries on biblical texts, doctrinal lessons, histories of the first Christians and martyrs, and pious compositions. This work was given to us out of love for those who love the Lord, and to provide us with a river of truth in a world saturated with heresies. Maria Valtorta (born on March 14, 1897, died Oct 12, 1961)

[Note: Bishop Roman Danylak, Bishop of Titula Nyssa, makes the following comment: Valtorta is one of the most outstanding manifestations of the prophetic charism in our own times. Many consider her to be one of the greatest mystics in the history of the Church. Ref: www.sacredheartofjesus.ca/MariaValtorta]

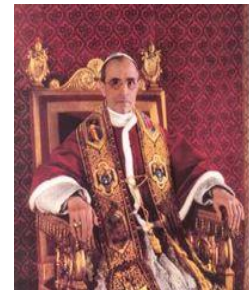
Pope Pius XII

The Poem of the Man-God receives the Pontifical Imprimatur. This 5000 page 'Life of Christ' was written in Italian between 1944 and 1947. It is now being read by millions on all five continents. In 1947, shortly after being completed, a typewritten copy of it in 12 volumes was placed in the hand of Pope Pius XII. On Feb 26, 1948, His Holiness declared to a private audience.

"Publish this work as it is. There is no need to give an opinion about its origin, whether it be extraordinary or less. Who reads it, will understand."

This major work is the Life of Jesus, the narration of which extends from the birth and childhood of the Virgin Mary to Her assumption into Heaven. It is the "gospel" which neither substitutes nor changes the Gospel, but rather narrates it, integrating and illuminating it, with the declared purpose of reviving in men's hearts the love for Christ and his Mother.

This work was given to us by the Lord so that we may be better prepared to withstand the deluge of false teachings and heresies that will saturate the earth



during our lifetime. Maria Valtorta is the only Mystic to receive a Pontifical Imprimatur.

Azariah (Azariah is the Guardian Angel of Maria Valtorta)

The Book of Azariah is mystical speech – that is, the inspired articulation of God’s being-in-Love with man and man’s being-in-Love with God – as mediated, in this instance, by an angel, and a guardian angel at that: the privileged witness to and participant in the enamored exchanges between spirit and spirit, Divine Person and human person.

Azariah gives a first-hand account of the Battle that took place in Heaven when one-third of the angels were cast down to earth as demons. Understanding the beginning helps us to understand the end and why there is an end! He also expounds on the desire of man to be separated from the tree and the consequences for being as such.

In this burning language of mystical dialogue, words are brands which both wound and heal, revealing God to be at once supremely powerful and supremely tender, the consummate Romantic of eternal poetry.

The Book of Azariah has thus been written for true “lovers,” present and future, and it is to be hoped that it will find its way into their hands – and into their hearts.



Fr. Stephano Gobbi

THE TRIUMPH, THE SECOND COMING AND THE EUCHARISTIC REIGN

Brother Priests, we are priests chosen for the triumph of the Immaculate Heart of Mary. This is why Our Lady made the Marian Movement of Priests arise within the Church. She has chosen us priests to be part of this Movement, so that we may be instruments of the triumph of her Immaculate Heart in the world. But in order for us to become instruments for the triumph of her Immaculate Heart, Our Lady must triumph in our lives. To be able to triumph, she asks us to consecrate ourselves to her Immaculate Heart, so that she can enter into our priestly lives as our Mother, and work to transform us and to make of us, ever more, priests according to the Heart of Jesus. When Our Lady sees us similar to her Son Jesus, then her Immaculate Heart triumphs in us; Our Lady is preparing her priests for the final battle and the return of Her Son in Glory.



Vassula Ryden

Vassula Rydén, who is Greek, was born in Egypt and belongs to the Greek Orthodox Church. God approached her in 1985 while she lived in Bangladesh, in a most extraordinary way, to use her as His instrument and charge her with His messages for all mankind. In truth it is a reminder of His Word. In these messages for



our times, God is calling us to repentance, reconciliation, peace, and unity.

Since 1988 Vassula has been invited to speak in more than 70 countries and has given over 900 presentations. Vassula receives in all of this work no personal royalties, fees, or benefit for her efforts. So far, the books have been translated into more than 40 languages. They are written in such a clear and direct language that anyone of reading age can understand them. At the same time their content is so rich and profound that brilliant theologians have been inspired to write books about the spirituality of the messages. God himself has chosen to name these divine messages: True Life in God.

Christina Gallagher

In January of 1988, a series of extraordinary events occurred, which were to totally alter the lifestyle of Mrs. Christina Gallagher, a shy Irish housewife. In the period since then, these events have also affected the lives of a great many other people, not only in Ireland, but all over the world. Christina Gallagher's name has become known throughout the world.



Her messages and prophecies over the last 20 years have been one hundred percent accurate. Her spiritual advisor, Fr. Gerard McGinnity, is an author and Parish Priest of Knockbridge, County Louth, Ireland, a parish of the Archdiocese of Armagh.

"It was in 1988 that Fr. McGinnity first heard of Christina... It was, however, some time before I actually met Christina." Fr. McGinnity has been Christina Gallagher's spiritual director for many years. He co-authored her biography, entitled *Out of the Ecstasy and On to the Cross - Biography of Christina Gallagher* published in 1996, in which he refers to Christina as "God's prophet."

Bertha Dudde

At the request of many friends Bertha Dudde wrote the following biography in 1953: I have been writing messages received through the inner Word since June 15, 1937. In answer to the many requests of my friends I will give you a picture of my earthly life, a short explanation of what I received spiritually, and my own feelings about all this.



I was born April 1, 1891, the second oldest daughter of an artist of Liegnitz in Silesia, today's Poland. I had a normally peaceful childhood, with six sisters in our parent's home. I learned the cares of life at an early age. The desire to make money to help my parents made me learn the trade of a seamstress. As the financial needs of my parents continued, so did the burden, and in this way I made myself useful.

My parents belonged to different denominations. Father was a Protestant - Mother a Catholic. We children were brought up in the Catholic faith but never experienced pressure or force to follow the practices of the church so that each child in later years was able to pursue their own chosen course.

I myself was religious but could not accept the doctrine of the Catholic system although I respected the church. I could not represent something on the

outside that my inner conscience had not accepted. So, I did not continue to attend church, heard little preaching and had no knowledge of the Bible. I did not read any religious books or scientific literature and did not join any other group or religious sect.

Anyone knowing the Catholic teaching knows what a conscious struggle one finds himself in when he wants to release himself from it. I was not spared from this either. But the question as to what is the Truth and where it is to be found, remained.

Often when I prayed the Lord's Prayer, I would beseech the Lord to allow me to find His kingdom. This prayer was answered in June 15, 1937, as I prayed quietly and waited for the inner voice. In this attitude I persisted often, for a wonderful peace came over me and thoughts which came to my heart, not my head, gave me comfort and strength....

Jesus Christ says, "I am the way, the truth and the life". The way we humans should take is the way of love which was exemplified by Jesus Christ, and which leads to eternal life in His presence. The truth we should know is given to us through the Word of God where God Himself in Jesus Christ imparted to us through his disciples and through His present-day messengers. He says Himself 'I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; and servants and handmaidens shall prophesy'.

One of these present-day servants and handmaidens is Bertha Dudde, through whom God 'pours out His Spirit', that is, through whom we receive His Word in its purest form in order to recognize the meaning and purpose of earthly life and His plan of Salvation. It is now our wish to share and distribute the "Word of God" received through Bertha Dudde. For this reason, we are making the transcripts of the individual messages available to you for reading and to inform you where you can order copies of the texts.

These texts have been printed in book-format since 1993 with the help of many friends and were passed on to everyone who is interested. Over the years they have demonstrated that people following the way of Christ have found them particularly helpful. But it also becomes evident that it is not a feasible path without the Commandments of Love given to us by Jesus Christ. Why? Because we are only able to understand His language if we live a life of love; with the two volumes 'Return to God' we offer you a small overview of the complete works. After that, anyone who sincerely would like to take the path of return should let himself be guided by the messages in the books that were given to us by the Father through Bertha Dudde.

Note: In God's grace people are led anew to the Gospel which emphatically points out the purpose of man's being for the merciful love of God seeks to save all who still can be saved before the turning point comes, and it will come. The end-time which seers and prophets have proclaimed is now here. According to the revelations given to me, the Lord does not differentiate between His children. 'Come ye all to Me' sounds His call and blessed is he who hears His call and follows Him. God loves His children. He wants to make them all happy, even when they do not want to know Him.

Ref: wed-site- <http://en.bertha-dudde.org/index.php?id=138>

Recorded November 22, 1953

Luisa Piccarreta

Annibale Maria Di Francia - Founder of two religious' congregations: The Rogacionist Fathers of the Heart of Jesus and of the "Daughters of the Divine Zeal" of the Heart of Jesus. He had the grace to deal intimately with Luisa Piccarreta during the last 17 years of her life, from 1910 to 1927 (Fr. Di Francia died on June 1st, 1927). Meeting Luisa Piccarreta was a transcendental event in his life and the manifestation of the Divine Will became the center of his life, of his spirituality, and of his only reason for existence. Many times, he would go to Luisa's house, and he was her extraordinary confessor. In his last years, he was appointed director over everything referring to the publication of her writings by the Archbishop of Trani. He was named ecclesiastical censor for the Archdiocese of Trani-Barletta-Bisceglie as well.

He was also the first to begin publishing Luisa's writings, the first of which was «The Hours of the Passion of Our Lord Jesus Christ», which she wrote around the year 1913 or 1914. Saint Hannibal gave the title to this book and made four editions of it (1915, 1916, 1917 and 1921), all bearing the Nihil Obstat and Imprimatur. One of the best-remembered episodes, according to a number of witnesses was the time when Fr. Hannibal took the book, "The Hours of the Passion", to the Holy Father, now Saint Pius X (who received him privately on a number of occasions, as did Popes Benedict XV and Pius XI as well). While showing it to him, he was reading a few pages when the pope interrupted him, saying, «Not while standing, Father; this book should be read kneeling. It is Jesus Christ who is speaking».

It was Fr. Hannibal's intention to begin to publish all the volumes that Luisa Piccarreta had written up to that time (nineteen). For this reason, he obtained the promise of Imprimatur from the Archbishop of Trani, while getting ready to print them. Divine Providence first put the publishing on hold with the death of Fr. Hannibal and years later when Luisa's Confessor faced the decree of the Holy See that put the three (3) books of Luisa, which had already been published on the Index of Forbidden Books, which still existed at that time.

St. Fr. Di Francia left us the following documents: Letters to Luisa, the Preface to «The Hours of the Passion» and a Preface, which was never published, that he wrote for the volumes that he did not get to print. These are some of the most beautiful and most sublime testimonies that he left for us.

Saint Fr. Hannibal wanted Luisa Piccarreta to live at the Orphanage of Saint Anthony, which he founded, so that Luisa could become teacher and model of imitation to the religious and orphans. His intention was to take Luisa to the Orphanage that he founded in Trani but Luisa said that the Lord had destined for Corato. During those days, St. Fr. Di Francia received a donation that allowed him to open a new Orphanage at Corato.

St. Fr. Hannibal's desire was fulfilled a year after his death, when Luisa's confessor, Don Benedetto Calvi, ordered Luisa to move to that institute.

Maria Divine Mercy

Maria Divine Mercy - the European visionary and seer has been receiving messages since 2010. Although Maria, who wishes to remain anonymous, had virtually no knowledge of the Bible, the messages are littered with numerous biblical references, codes and secrets including

The Maria Divine Mercy prophecies and messages are contained in The Book of Truth, foretold in the Book of Daniel.

God the Father, she explains, has given her 'The Seal of the Living God' Crusade Prayer (33) – a prayer of protection against the antichrist also foretold in the Bible in the Book of Revelation.

The Catholic Church will be taken over by the enemies of God from within and this will lead to the greatest apostasy of all time.

The Second Coming will herald the return of Christ to judge the living and the dead.

The world will witness the rise of Satanism and new age paganism.

140 Crusade Prayers were dictated to Maria Divine Mercy by God the Father, His beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Blessed Mother of God, the Virgin Mary who has asked the world that she be known as the Mother of Salvation through these messages.

Many people have accepted the messages as they are. Many don't. An evaluation of the warning second coming website has been made by many people, and this has led to questions as to whether Maria Divine Mercy is true or false. Maria Divine Mercy's real name is not being made public and she wishes to remain anonymous.

While theologians argue as to whether the Warning Second Coming website is a hoax or not the fact is that hundreds of Crusade Prayer Groups have been set up around the world on the back of this Mission. The messages have been translated into over 28 languages and without any help or assistance from this website.

In less than three and a half years three volumes of the messages which total 2,000 in all (most of which have been published) have been produced in book format in print and in eBook through Apple, Amazon Kindle, Kobo and Overdrive. People are not obliged to buy the books as the messages are free to download on this site. However, people have requested that the Book be published as well as the Crusade Prayer Book and they are available through this website through an independent publisher and re-sellers throughout Great Britain and other parts of the world.

Conchiglia – Movimento D'amore San Juan Giego

Foundation of the Name "Conchiglia"

Conchiglia received her first Message from the Holy Trinity on the 7th of April 2000 through intimate communications and it was the first Friday of the month dedicated to the Sacred Heart of Jesus, few days before Easter, during the Great Jubilee of the Year 2000. Jesus really died on Friday 7th, April 1, Conchiglia, Began her walk after having seen Jesus at Marotta of Fano, Pesaro-Urbino, Italy, on the 14th of



Conchiglia to 18 years

January 1968. After my “yes” to God, pronounced at the Holy Hour of Loreto – Ancona – Italy, the Project of God was irradiated and was shown to Humanity through me, Conchiglia.

The Most Holy Trinity on the 7th of April 2000 has chosen a New Name for me, “Conchiglia” as a conch, a seashell. According to Biblical Tradition, “the change of the name by God” is a sacred investiture by which the elect is constituted as founder of an institution of Divine Origin, destined to be perpetuated in History and elevated to cooperation in the History of the salvation for the multitudes.

I have the same blood group of Jesus: AB Rh+ as shown in the analysis performed on the Shroud of Turin and the Miracle of Lanciano, the only difference being that Jesus’ group is male and mine is female.

For the will of Jesus, I am the foundress of the Movimento d’Admore San Juan Diego (Saint Juan Diego Movement of Love) that belongs to Most Holy Mary, Our Lady of Guadalupe. The Movement of hearts onto which God’s children from all over the World converges, because this is God’s Work. God is Love, hence Movement of Love is the Movement of God and it is the Movement of God because it is the Unique Movement That God now wants in the World. To the voice “movement” from the “Dictionary of the Italian Language” by Nicola Zingararelli, Freeman Edition, Bologna, 2005 we can read: act of moving – animation of a group – isometric view of a plan or in three-dimensional space onto itself that you can superimpose the two figures corresponding to each other – inspired by current cultural from innovative ideas – meeting, affairs love – movement of the soul – change – origin.

Luz de María de Bonilla

The life of Luz de Maria has been one guided by God from her birth in a small Central American country: Costa Rica. At present she resides in Argentina.

She comes from a family with deep Christian roots in which, along with her siblings, she grows up surrounded by an atmosphere of spirituality, with the Eucharist as the center of her life. Her youth is spent alongside the presence of her beloved Guardian Angels and of the Blessed Mother who are her companions and confidants. Since then, they share with her Heavenly. Manifestations, thus foreshadowing what would materialize little by little years later.

Along with the development of her professional life, she forms a home which is constituted today of 15 members, who accompany her as Divine Manifestations begin to take place in her home: such as exudations from religious images, inexplicable aromas, among others, in this way making her family and loved one’s witnesses of Luz de Maria’s spiritual experience.

During Holy Week of 1990, the definitive encounter takes place with the Blessed Mother, who announces to her the physical recovery from an illness Luz de Maria was suffering and receives her in a special way to prepare her for the



encounter with Her Divine Son. So begins a long path long which they begin to subtly clarify to Luz de Maria the mission Heaven had designated for her.

Thus begins a new stage in her mystic experience, which would lead her to experience profound ecstasy not only in the presence of her family, but also of people close to her that would later gather to pray, so forming a Cenacle that accompanies her to this day.

As the years pass, Jesus and the Blessed Mother form her so that she is a useful instrument in the hands of the Divine Potter and so she abandons herself in the Will of the Lord, bearing along with Christ the pain of the Cross that penetrates physically in her body and in her soul.

After a long wait during which Christ and the Blessed Mother gradually prepare her asking her discretion in that period, Heaven orders her to communicate the Divine Word she has received, and continues to receive, to all of humanity. From that moment, Christ opens the way for her and directs her steps wherever the Divine Will desires Heaven's Call to reach.

After they give her the Divine Order to make herself known, and under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, she begins to visit various countries, especially those of Latin America, giving radio interviews and conferences open to the public. From there have arisen brothers and sisters desirous of putting into practice the teachings of the Divine Word, forming Cenacles of prayer and praxis of the Gospel, remaining in a constant battle to reach a life full in the fulfillment of God's Will and the love of neighbor.

Luz de María begins to perceive that as time goes by, the Word of Christ and of the Blessed Mother takes on a different voice regarding its magnitude and intensity, due to the proximity of the events humanity will face.

In each Divine Call, however, prevails Love, Mercy and at the same time Divine Justice. And they announce and denounce the reality of the purification of the human race -- a purification that is a fruit of the disobedience of present-day man and of the mismanagement he has given to advances in all fields, with man thus transforming himself into his own scourge.

Christ makes known to her the persecution, injustice, defamation and slander which she will face from those who do not accept these Divine Calls and who will not tire of persecuting her so as to end this Work, but she accepts, knowing that as an instrument of Christ she must follow the same path Christ walked on Earth.

The Blessed Mother is her counselor, and hand-in-hand with the Mother, up to this day, she continues to be a faithful disciple of Christ, living various mystic experiences in which Christ shares His suffering on the Cross.

Beside her, Priests from several countries have remained who guide her, but as Christ himself tells her "I am your true spiritual director," for it is Christ who guides each one of her steps and all that she does. Father Jose Maria Fernandez Rojas, who from the beginning of the manifestations has been beside her as her confessor, has also accompanied her prayer group of which three women religious have been an inseparable part since the Cenacle was formed 24 years ago, with one of these women religious having a degree in theology, the strictest observance and analysis of the revealed word has been maintained.

The Mission of Luz de Maria, in total obedience to Christ, is to be an instrument of the Divine Truth in this instant and to announce and denounce what Our Lord Jesus Christ and Our Blessed Mother indicate to her so that the children of God continue to fight for their own conversion and that of all their brothers and sisters, recognizing and strongly battling the evil that surrounds them, and dedicated, continue on the path of Salvation in all aspects of life.

It is thus that the Divine Word that Luz de Maria receives invites humanity, as children of the same Father, to reach unity of all brothers and sisters, fulfilling the First Commandment and echo of the Call of Christ that calls His People to be one.

Reference:

Prior to the moment in which Christ shares His passion with her, Luz de María starts to perceive a particular state which makes her recognize in advance the Manifestation of this wonder, thereafter causing her to fall into a profound ecstasy, reflecting a dramatic scene for witnesses due to the suffering that is not only physical but spiritual; wounds in her hands, feet, side of the chest and the head became visible, on some occasions tears of blood manifest that emanate an intense perfume that floods the entire room. As the ecstasy, which can last from one to several hours, comes to an end, the wounds heal regenerating her flesh and skin, remaining only the blood that emanated from these wounds...

St. Elder Paisios - End Time Prophecy

Elder Paisios of the Holy Mount Athos

Orthodox Saints and Church Fathers, Spiritual Elders *(Taken from a Russian translation of the original Greek)*

Editor's note: On a remote, narrow peninsula in the Aegean Sea lays the monastic republic of Mt. Athos, spiritual heart of the Orthodox Christian world. For centuries monks have lived and prayed here for the salvation of their souls and the world, and every devout Orthodox Christian male strives to make the pilgrimage to Mt. Athos at least once in his life. Elder Paisios (1924-1994) is considered by many to have been one of the Holy Mount's greatest ascetics of the 20th Century. Over the course of his life the words of this humble Greek monk, who came to be honored by believers as an "holy elder" (geronta in Greek, starets in Russian), were recorded by the thousands who journeyed to seek his advice and prophecies. In the following quotes Paisios warns of the great cataclysms which await us in our Apocalyptic times. His counsel of spiritual preparedness and how to achieve it will be of use to all those who strive to do good while maintaining spiritual equilibrium in a world growing increasingly hostile to our salvation. Paisios seems to have foreseen everything: the ever more frequent and senseless wars and the growing totalitarianism of "Schengen Europe", "Homeland Securitized" America and "Putinized" Russia, the downward slide of our modern, globalized world into licentiousness and madness, the approaching Last Judgment.

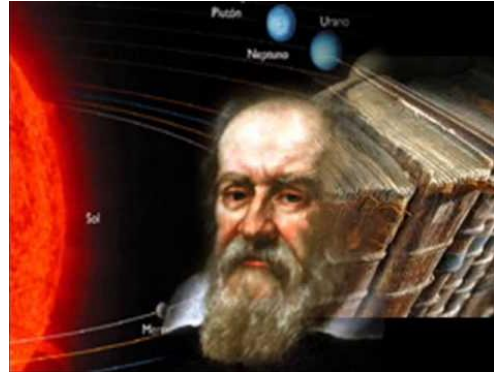


Who is Jakob Lorber

God's Scribe

Jakob Lorber was born on July 22, 1800, on the banks of the River Drau in the Village of Kanischa, in the Parish of Jahring (today Slovenia), where his father Michael Lorber owned a small farm.

Jakob Lorber grew up in an impoverished rural environment, although in a home open to art and religion. From his father's side he inherited versatile musical talents who also taught him how to play the violin, piano and organ.



By the time Lorber attended high school in Marburg on the River Drau, he earned the necessary tuition fees as an organist at one of the local churches. He received his accreditation as a high school teacher in 1829, in Graz, Austria, the capital city of the Province of Steiermark. Not finding immediate suitable employment he intensified his musical endeavors, which consisted of composing, teaching the violin, providing singing lessons and occasionally giving a concert. At one stage he was taking violin lessons from the famous virtuoso violinist Paganini, and once gave a violin concert at the La Scala Opera House in Milan.

Despite his many abilities, he lived from hand to mouth until he was finally offered a promising position as conductor at the Opera House in Trieste. As he was about to accept this long-awaited lucrative break, offering him a decent income since he was already forty years of age, he received his appointment as "God's Scribe". Early in the morning on 15 March 1840, after his morning prayer, he very clearly heard a voice in his heart which said: "Rise, take your pen and write!"

He abandoned all travel preparations and obediently sat down and wrote on paper what the mysterious voice dictated. It was the introduction to his first work, *The Household of God*. For the next ensuing twenty-four years, Jakob Lober dedicated his life to serving the Lord as a scribe and almost daily wrote for several hours what the voice dictated to him, bringing to paper more than twenty-five volumes in print. The manuscripts of his work are kept at the Lorber Verlag, Bietigheim, Germany.

Lorber never received any compensation from his writings since they were only published a decade after his death. During the last twenty-four years of his life he earned his scanty income mainly by providing music lessons for children. During his writing sessions he sometimes was observed by some well educated people from Graz, like composer Anselm Hüttenbrenner and chairman of the local music association, his brother Andreas Hüttenbrenner the mayor of Graz, Secretary to the Estate Karl Ritter von Leitner a poet and author of Lorber's biography, Leopold Cantily pharmacist, Dr Anton Kammerhuber, Dr Carl Friedrich Zimpel, and others. Lorber never had to reread or correct anything he wrote and the following day he resumed writing without rereading the last sentence from the previous day to orientate himself, even if he was interrupted in the middle of a sentence.

In 1858 in a letter to a friend, Lorber wrote:

“As to the Inner Word, how this is perceived, I can only say, speaking of myself, that I always perceive the most holy Word of the Lord in the region of my heart, like a thought of utmost clarity, pure and light, as spoken words. No one else, however close to me, can hear anything of a voice. Yet for me this Voice of Grace sounds forth more clearly than the loudest material sound. That, however, is really all I can tell you from my experience.”

No words can express the infinite greatness and endless depth of these writings encompassing all aspects of life in the clearest, simplest of words. From the minutes micro-cosmos to the borders of the physical creation and infinitively beyond, from the darkest realm of materialism to the deepest depths of the spirit, including all imaginable facets of human behavior and its impact on the creation, even explaining the very nature and essence of God Himself, leaving no doubt whatsoever to the origin of this New Revelation, namely the Origin of the creation Himself – Jesus Christ our God, Creator and heavenly, most loving Father. If science has labelled the followers of the New Revelation “Liberal Universalism”, I think they got more or less right.

Despite the vastness of the content of the New Revelation, in the final analysis everything that is said describes the meaning of the words “Love God above all and love your neighbor as yourself”, for all conceivable levels of human intelligence.

Jakob Lorber died on August 24, 1864. He foresaw his own death.

Gottfried Mayerhofer

1807 – 1877

Gottfried Mayerhofer was born in Munich in 1807, the descendant of a notable German family. When Prince Otto of Bavaria became King of Greece, Mayerhofer went with him as an officer of the Greek royal service. In 1837 he married the daughter of a wholesale merchant and they moved from Athens to Trieste when her father’s business relocated. He dedicated himself to his favorite studies– music and painting, and in the course of time, he became interested in religious and spiritual matters. In Trieste, he encountered the writings of the New Revelation and his inclination to the religious and spiritual was richly nourished by reading the works of Jakob Lorber.



Mayerhofer soon attained the state of spiritual awakening. In March 1870 he heard within him for the first time the voice of the Lord. He served this Voice for seven years as a faithful “scribe”, until his death in 1877. The way in which the Inner Word came to Mayerhofer is remarkable. Early in the morning, before he felt within him the urge to write, the subjects to be dealt with appeared before his spiritual eyes in pictures of magnificent clarity. When he then put down in writing what he had seen, unfortunately the clarity of the vision faded considerably. This may be one of the causes leading to the imperfections in the style of Mayerhofer’s writings.

In a letter to a friend Mayerhofer writes: “I am always quite passive when I receive these communications, usually do not even know what it is all about. I am usually seized by an inexplicable unrest, have to sit down at the desk and only

when I take up the pencil do I learn what the Lord wants, and even then, I know neither beginning nor sequel or end, not even one word earlier than the next. Thus, for instance, It [His word] tells me: 'Take the Gospel of John, chapter 3, verse 7!' I, who am not a bit versed in the Bible, do not know anything about the contents of this chapter or verse, look it up, sit down, and write dictations, having no will of my own, not knowing why and wherefore, just so, and in no other way."

These explanations by Mayerhofer show that what he writes down is true inspiration and not just products of his own imagination. This is also supported externally by Mayerhofer's original manuscript, which was written extremely fast and flowingly and which contains very few corrections by his hand.

Through his efforts several works originated, in which many revelations relating to creation, life, the road to salvation, communication with the spiritual world, and many other fundamental questions of life were presented. The best-known books that the Lord offered to humanity through Gottfried Mayerhofer are The Lord's Sermons, Secrets of Creation, and Secrets of Life. The Lord's Sermons presents deep moral lessons and teachings concerning the Lord's First and Second Coming. The two books, Secrets of Creation and Secrets of Life, form a comprehensive system of spiritual revelations which explain the most important aspects of human and natural existence. In Mayerhofer's works can also be found accurate references to later scientific discoveries. That is why Mayerhofer's works are considered, next to Lorber's "The New Revelation of Jesus Christ," the greatest spiritual food intended to prepare humanity for the Lord's Second Coming.

Excerpt from Gottfried Mayerhofer's *Secrets of Creation* (revelation received January 22, 1872): "This revelation is not only for the small circle of readers who now know these writings, but for the whole of humanity as the future system of religion based solely on My own statements during My walk on Earth, in order to lead back the cults and the whole doctrinal edifice of religion to what I once gave to My apostles, simple men of the people; for you can well imagine that I did not descend to your earth without a reason to give you the example of greatest humiliation and sacrifice".

Works of Mayerhofer - Secrets of Life - Secrets of Creation - The Lord's Sermons

Reference Material

Reference Key

MV - Maria Valtorta

MV PMG – Maria Valtorta - Poem of the Man God

MV N 1943, 1944, 1945-50 – Maria Valtorta Note Books

MV ET – Maria Valtorta, End Times

MV ESP – Maria Valtorta, Lessons on the Epistle of St Paul to the Romans

MV Vol. 1-5 Maria Valtorta - Poem of the Man God

MMP (chapter) – Marian Movement of Priest, Rev Don Stefano Gobbi

MVVS – Maria Valtorta, Victim Souls

MDM - Maria of Divine Mercy

TLIG – True Life in God, Vassula Ryden

BD – Bertha Dudde

LDM – Luz De Maria

HFJ – Lily of the Holy Face of Jesus

JL – Jakob Lorber – The Gospel of John

Jakob Lorber

- Gr = Das grosse Evangelium Johannes * = The Great Gospel of John
- Ha = Die Haushaltung Gottes (Die Urgeschichte der Menschheit) = God's Household Management (History of the Origin of Man)
- EM = Erde und Mond = Earth and Moon
- VdH = Von der Hoelle bis zum Himmel = From Heaven to Hell
- Hi = Himmelsgaben = Gifts of Heaven
- Jugd = Die Jugend Jesu (Das Jakobusevangelium) = The Early Years of Jesus (Gospel of James)
- GS = Die geistige Sonne = The Spiritual Sun
- NS = Die natuerliche Sonne = The Natural Sun Schrift =Schrifttexterklærungen = Interpretation of the Scriptures
- BM = Bischof Martin = Bishop Martin

Gottfried Mayerhofer

- Pr = Predigten des Herrn = The Lord's Sermons
- LGh = Lebensgeheimnisse = Life Mysteries
- SGh = Schoepfungsgeheimnisse = Mysteries of Creation

Reference Books

- David Carlin, **The Decline & Fall of the Catholic Church in America**, Sophia Institute Press 2003
- David Michael Lindsey, **The Woman and the Dragon Apparitions of Mary**, Pelican Publishing Company 2000
- Eduardo Siguenza, **John Paul II, The Pope Who Understood Fatima**, Queenship Publishing Company 2007
- Francis Johnston, **Fatima The Great Sign**, Tan Books and Publishers, Inc.1980
- John R. Willis, S.J., **The Teachings of the Church Fathers**, Ignatius Press 2002
- James P. Mahoney, D.D. Vicar General, NY, **The Liturgy of the Hours**, Catholic Book Publication 1975
- Little Pebble – visionary, www.littlepebble.org
- Luz De Maria – visionary <http://www.revelacionesmarianas.com/english.htm>
- Maria Valtorta, **The Book of Azariah**, Centro Editorial Valtortiano srl., 1993
- Maria Valtorta, **The End Times**, Editions Paulines 1994
- Maria Valtorta, **Lessons on the Epistle of St. Paul to the Romans**, Centro Editoriale Valtortiano 2007
- Maria Valtorta, **The Poem of the Man God Vol 1-5**, Centro Editorial Valtortiano srl, 1986
- Maria Valtorta, **Note books 1943,1944,1945-1950**, Centro Editorial Valtortiano srl. 1985
- Rev. Albert J. Hebert, S. M., **Mary, Why Do You Cry?**, Rev. Albert J Hebert, S.M., 1985
- Rev. Don Stefano Gobbi, **To The Priests, Our lady's Beloved Sons**, The Marian Movement of Priests 1998
- Rev. Francis C. Kelley, D.D., Bishop of Oklahoma - **The Primitive Church**- Tan Books And Publishing, Inc 1980
- Rev. Gabriel M. Roschini, O.S.M., **The Virgin Mary in the Writings of Maria Valtorta**, Kolbe's Publications Inc. (Canada) and Centro Editorials Valtortiano Srl. (Italy) 1989, 1990
- Rev. George W. Kosicki, CSB, **Now is the Time for Mercy**, Marian Press 2005
- Rev. Herman Bernard Kramer – The Book of Destiny, Tan Books and Publishers, Inc. Rockford, Ill 61105

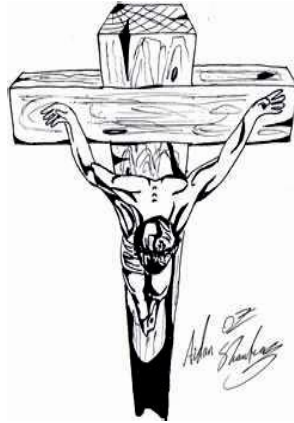
- Rev. J.L. Menezes, **The Life and Religion of Mohammed**, Roman Catholic Books, Harrison, NY. 1912
- Rev. Joseph Cardinal Ratzinger, **Catechism of the Catholic Church**, Costello Publishing Company 1992
- Rev. John Laux, M.A., **Church History**, Tan Books and Publishers, Inc. 1989
- Rev. George W. Kosicki, CSB, **Now is the Time for Mercy**, Marian Press 2005
- Roy H. Schoeman, **Salvation is from The Jews**, Roy Schoeman 2003
- Saint John of the Cross, **The Collected Works of Saint John of the Cross**, ICS Publications Institute of Carmelite Studies 1991
- Saint Louis-Marie Grignion DeMontfort, **True Devotion To Mary**, Tan Books and Publishers, Inc.1985
- Saint Maria Faustina, **Divine Mercy in My Soul Diary**, Congregation of Marians 1987
- Saint Thomas Aquinas, **Summa Theologiae**, Ave Maria Press, Inc. 1991
- Vassula Ryden, **True Life in God**, The Foundation for True Life in God 2006
- Steve Erwin, **The Boy who met Jesus**, Segatashya of Kibeho, Immaculee Ilbagiza 2011.

Reference Web-Sites

www.tlig.org True Life in God, Vassula Ryden
www.thedivinemercy.org Divine Mercy HQ
www.mmp-usa.net Marian Movement of Priest USA HQ
www.fathercorapi.com Father John Corapi SOLT Catholic teachings/letters
www.christinagallagher.org Christine Gallagher messages
www.medjugorje.com Medjugorje activity center and messages
www.vatican.va Vatican web-site for Catholic information
www.michaeljurnal.org Michael published news letters - signs of the times
www.garabandal.org End time secrets will be revealed in Garabandal
www.circleofprayer.com God the Father Devotions
www.divinewill.org Lucia Piccarreta Divine Will messages and teachings
www.johnleary.com Warnings and Prophecies
www.thewarningsecondcoming.com Maria Divine Mercy
www.wordsfromjesus.com Jennifer
<http://en.bertha-dudde.org> The Word of God
www.conchiglia.us/UK/UK_C lettere/UK_Conchiglia_VATICANO.htm Conchiglia
www.revelacionesmarianas.com/english.htm Revelaciones Marianas
www.jesumariasite.org Lily of the Holy Face of Jesus Giglio del Santo Voito

Many links are also contained within the work.

**"I Am with you always
even unto the end of the world"**



Jesus is speaking: "And I say to you: 'Take,' do take this work and '*do not seal it*' but read it and have it read '*because the time is close*' and let those who are holy become holier. (John, Revelation, 22:10)

May the grace of your Lord Jesus Christ be with all those who in this book see an approach of Mine and urge it to be accomplished, to their defense, with the cry of Love: 'Come, Lord Jesus.'

I will always be with you because it is pleasant to Me to be with those who love Me." MV Vol5: 951

The mission of the Lord.

Say I: "In order to show you the issue with a few words, I say to you: *My task and teaching consist simply in showing man where he really came from and what he is, and in pointing out his destiny which will be fulfilled in accordance with the fullest and most evident truth.*

Ref: The Great Gospel of John Vol. 5: Ch 215